Museum bulletin

New York State Museum

Education Department Bulletin

Published fortnightly by the University of the State of New York

Entered as second-class matter June 24, 1908, at the Post Office at Albany, N. Y., under the act of July 16, 1894

No. 490 ALBANY, N. Y. MARCH 1, 1911

New York State Museum

JOHN M. CLARKE, Director
EPHRAIM PORTER FELT, State Entomologist

Museum Bulletin 147

26th REPORT OF THE STATE ENTOMOLOGIST

ON

INJURIOUS AND OTHER INSECTS

OF THE

STATE OF NEW YORK

1910

	PAGE
Introduction	5
Injurious insects	12
Codling moth	12
Juniper webworm	35
Large aphid spruce gall	36
Ash psylla	39
Notes for the year	41
Fruit insects	41
Garden and grain insects	47
Shade tree pests	53
Forest tree insects	57
Miscellaneous	66
Publications of the Entomologist	70
Additions to collections	76
Appendix	82
Miastor americana Felt, an account of pedogenesis	82
Explanation of plates	105
Index	175

ALBANY

UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

1911

Me143r-Ja11-1800

New York State Education Department
Science Division, December 21, 1910

Hon. Andrew S. Draper LL.D.
Commissioner of Education

DEAR SIR: I have the honor to communicate herewith for publication as a bulletin of the State Museum the Annual Report of the State Entomologist, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1910.

Very respectfully

JOHN M. CLARKE

Director

STATE OF NEW YORK
EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
COMMISSIONER'S ROOM

Approved for publication this 22d day of December 1910

Commissioner of Education

Education Department Bulletin

Published fortnightly by the University of the State of New York

Entered as second-class matter June 24, 1908, at the Post Office at Albany, N. Y., under the act of July 16, 1894

No. 490 ALBANY, N. Y. MARCH 1, 1911

New York State Museum

JOHN M. CLARKE, Director

EPHRAIM PORTER FELT, State Entomologist

Museum Bulletin 147

26th REPORT OF THE STATE ENTOMOLOGIST, 1910

To John M. Clarke, Director of Science Division

I have the honor of presenting herewith my report on the injurious and other insects of the State of New York for the year ending October 15, 1910.

The past season has been remarkably quiet so far as unusual outbreaks of injurious insects are concerned. The entomologist was exceptionally fortunate in discovering a colony of pedogenetic larvae, presumably those of Miastor americana. These extremely peculiar forms were previously unknown in this country and have been studied by only a few Europeans. A summarized account of these interesting larvae is given in an appendix.

Fruit tree pests. The experimental work with the codling moth was continued the present season under more diverse conditions, and data which will be of great value in the practical control of this species, was secured. The experiments were conducted in the orchards of W. H. Hart, Poughkeepsie; C. R. Shons, Washingtonville and William Hotaling, Kinderhook. Great pains were taken to secure an ample number of trees likely to produce a nearly uniform amount of fruit. Each plot, as last year, except in the case of Mr Hotaling's orchard, consisted of 42 trees, the fruit from the central six alone being counted. Comparisons were made to ascertain the relative efficacy of one spray given just after the blossoms dropped, with this treatment supplemented by a second application

about three weeks later. The unusual abundance of the codling moth the past season renders the data secured of exceptional value because they show the possibilities under very adverse conditions. Assistant State Entomologist Young aided in the field work and was responsible in large measure for the computation of the tabulated data. These experiments and their application are discussed on subsequent pages.

The San José scale is still very destructive, especially to peach trees, though our progressive orchardists have comparatively little difficulty in controlling it. A lime-sulfur wash, particularly that known as the concentrated wash, either homemade or commercial, has proved very satisfactory, as a rule, in checking this pest. There was complaint of injury by the cherry maggot in the Hudson valley and an investigation of the pest and methods of controlling it was inaugurated. The cherry and pear slug was exceptionally abundant in this region and also in the western part of the State. The pear psylla was somewhat numerous in the lower Hudson valley and reports of serious injuries were received from certain sections in the western part of the State.

The work of a new apple pest which may be known as the lined red bug (Lygidea mendax Reut.) was observed in the Hudson valley. This insect occurs in early spring, lives upon the more tender terminal leaves and, under favorable conditions, may inflict considerable injury.

Shade tree pests. The injurious work of various species has been brought to our notice. The more important of the shade tree pests is the elm leaf beetle, a well known form which has been exceedingly abundant on Long Island, throughout the Hudson valley and in certain cities in the western part of the State. The sugar maple borer has been unusually numerous on the trees of Fulton, Oswego county, destroying or practically ruining a number of magnificent trees. The cottony maple scale has been somewhat abundant in the lower Hudson valley, while the injurious work of the false maple scale was observed in several localities in the vicinity of New York city.

Forest insects. The snow-white linden moth, a pest which has been very destructive in the Catskills for the past three years, was abundant in limited localities last season and its flight in small numbers was observed in various places. A series of outbreaks by another leaf feeder was reported from several localities. They were due to the operations of a green, white-striped caterpillar

(Xylina antennata) frequently designated as the green fruit worm. The destructive work of the hickory bark beetle, noted in a preceding report, has been continued. An unusual outbreak was that of Abbott's sawfly, a false caterpillar which stripped or nearly defoliated many white pines in the foothills of the Adirondacks. The spruce gall aphid has continued to be abundant and injurious on Norway spruce, in particular. It is interesting to record the discovery of another species of gall aphid, new to the State, occurring upon the Colorado blue spruce. The above noted insects have been the subject of correspondence and, in some instances, of field investigations during the past season.

Gipsy and brown tail moths. Much interest was aroused early in 1909 by the finding of thousands of winter nests of the brown tail moth on many shipments of French seedlings. A number of such nests occurred on shipments received in 1910, though the pests were not so abundant as during the preceding year. The careful inspection of the stock appears to have prevented this insect from becoming established in the State. There is much more danger of this moth being brought into New York State on shipments of full grown nursery stock originating in infested American territory than there is of its being introduced with imported seedlings. It has been found necessary to give considerable time to the determination of remains of caterpillars, cocoons and egg masses in order to be certain that none of these fragments on nursery stock indicated the presence of either the gipsy or brown tail moth. The mounting of such fragments has devolved upon Miss Hartman.

A personal investigation of conditions in eastern Massachusetts shows that no pains are being spared to prevent the dissemination of either the gipsy or the brown tail moth. Particular attention has been given to keeping the property abutting on the principal highways free from the pests so as to eliminate in large measure the danger of their being carried by vehicles of any kind. There has been, however, some extension of the territory occupied by these two pests. The gradual spread of these insects appears to be inevitable, though the utmost care is taken in the treatment of the outlying colonies. It is gratifying to state that the serious infestation recently discovered at Wallingford, Conn. has been handled in such a satisfactory manner that only a very few specimens rewarded a week's careful search by a gang of fifteen men. An examination of the work with parasites showed that no stone was being left unturned in an effort to find, rear and liberate a large number of

efficient enemies of these pests. The entomologist would emphasize once more the grave danger of bringing either one or both of these pests into the State on nursery stock originating in the infested area, and would call attention to the great desirability of promptly exterminating any isolated colonies which might be found in the near future.

House fly. The popular interest in the control of this pest has continued and bids fair to result in important and far-reaching sanitary changes. The demand for information along these lines speedily exhausted the edition of Museum Bulletin 129 on the *Control of Household Insects* and necessitated its republication in an extended and revised form as Museum Bulletin 136 entitled: *The Control of Flies and Other Household Insects.* The entomologist has been called upon to give a number of popular lectures upon this insect and has made personal examinations of conditions in several localities, giving special attention to situations favorable for the production of flies in cities and villages.

Gall midges. Our studies of this extensive and interesting group have been continued and the results are now in manuscript. This publication will describe fully some 800 species, 441 having been reared. The tabulation of midge galls, made with the assistance of Miss Hartman, shows that we know some 538 species representing 44 genera and living at the expense of some 177 plant genera referable to 66 plant families. In addition to the above, there are some 5 species reared from unknown plants and 11 species belonging to 3 genera known to be zoophagous.

A number of new species have been reared during the year. Miss Cora H. Clarke of Boston, Mass. has continued collecting and forwarding to us excellent series of galls from which we were able to rear several previously unknown species. The care of this material has devolved largely upon assistant D. B. Young and Miss Hartman. The latter has also made a large number of microscopic mounts of these fragile forms.

Miscellaneous. The entomologist spent nearly six weeks in Europe, giving special attention to museum methods, shade and forest tree insects and the gall midges. Collections were studied in the following institutions: British Museum of Natural History, London; the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge; the Tropical School of Medicine, Liverpool; the zoological gardens at Antwerp; the Royal Museum of Natural History at Brussels; the botanical gardens of Ghent; Museum of Natural History and also the ento-

mological station, both of Paris; the University at Zurich; the exceptionally valuable collection of forest insects in the forestry school at Munich; the natural history collections in the Senckenberg Museum at Frankfurt; the Winnertz collections in the University of Bonn; the Museum of Natural History, Berlin, and the Museum of Natural History at Hamburg. In addition, the entomologist spent several days with Prof. J. J. Kieffer of Bitsch, Germany, studying his exceptionally valuable collection of Cecidomyiidae, and a day with Prof. E. H. Rübsaamen at Remagen, Germany, which was devoted largely to examining his numerous excellent drawings and a discussion of the classification of this group. A portion of a day was spent with Oberforster H. Strohmeyer of Münster, Germany, studying his excellent collection of Scolytidae, while another day was passed with Oberforster Karl Philip at Sulzberg obtaining first-hand information of forestry methods as practised in Germany.

Publications. Numerous brief, popular accounts dealing with injurious insects have been prepared by the entomologist for the agricultural and local press, besides a few more technical papers for scientific publications. A revision of Museum Bulletin 129, as noted above, was issued during the year, while the report for 1909 appeared July last. A tabulation of the midge galls known to occur upon several plants was published in August under the title of *Gall Midges of Aster, Carya, Quercus and Salix.*

Collections. A most valuable addition to the collections was secured through the generosity of Prof. J. J. Kieffer, of Bitsch, Germany, who kindly donated to the museum a number of his generic types of European gall midges. These have been carefully mounted and are now accessible to students in the group. A fine series of Italian midge galls was secured by exchange with Dr Mario Bezzi. These were carefully arranged and labeled by Miss Hartman. Miss Cora H. Clarke, as in preceding years, has contributed some valuable biological material, mostly insect galls.

The arrangement and classification of the collection has been pushed as rapidly as possible, though it should be remembered that, with the limited office staff, it is practically impossible to keep the collections properly classified, while the securing of extremely desirable additional material must of necessity proceed slowly. The restrictions due to a small staff will become more apparent with the occupancy of quarters in the new building, accompanied by the obligation of maintaining a larger exhibit. The school teachers of

Albany, Troy and presumably other near-by localities are making extensive use of our exhibit collections in connection with the regular school work. It is the aim of the Department to have a representative collection of the species occurring in the State, though the assembling of such means the work of years.

The nearly completed monograph on the gall midges shows that the State collections in this family will far exceed anything that can be assembled elsewhere for some years to come. It will always be exceptionally valuable because of the very large series of generic types or cotypes. Assistant State Entomologist Young has identified and arranged the Conopidae, besides doing much miscellaneous work in classifying insects collected during the year and identifying species sent in for name. A number of Hemiptera have been very kindly determined by our well known authority in this group, Mr E. P. Van Duzee of Buffalo. Miss Hartman has also assisted in the arrangement of the collection and has reared and spread a number of specimens.

The value of the exhibit collections will be greatly enhanced when the fine series of plant groups, designed for the exhibition of insects in their natural environment in the new Educational Building, has been completed. The wax work for four of these groups has been delivered and it is planned to complete the remainder next year. Several excellent models representing injurious insects are now on exhibition and more should be secured, preferably made to order, since only a few can be purchased in the market, while no one has attempted to prepare models of many forms which could be exhibited in this manner to very great advantage.

Nursery inspection. There has been close cooperation with this phase of the work conducted by the State Department of Agriculture. Numerous specimens of both native and foreign insects have been submitted to this office for name, and the entomologist frequently consulted in regard to various problems. This work, while consuming much time and often necessitating identifications of minute forms, like scale insects or the recognition of species by fragments or the comparatively unknown early stages, is very important, since the treatment of large shipments must depend in great measure upon our findings.

Office matters. The general work of the office has progressed in a satisfactory manner, the assistant State entomologist being in charge of the office and responsible for the correspondence and

other matters during the absence of the entomologist in Europe and while away on vacation. Miss Hartman, in addition to matters noted above, has rendered material assistance in bibliographic work and in translating from German, French and Italian works. Numerous specimens have been received during the year for identification and many inquiries made concerning injurious forms. 1445 letters, 37 postals, 417 circulars, 1475 packages were sent through the mails and 44 packages were shipped by express.

General. The work of this office has been greatly facilitated, as in past years, by the identification of certain species through the courtesy of Dr L. O. Howard, chief of the Bureau of Entomology, U. S. Department of Agriculture, and his associates. Several correspondents have aided materially in securing valuable specimens of one kind or another, and, as heretofore, there has been a most helpful cooperation on the part of all interested in the work of this office.

Respectfully submitted

EPHRAIM PORTER FELT

State Entomologist

Office of the State Entomologist, October 15, 1910

INJURIOUS INSECTS

CODLING MOTH

Carpocapsa pomonella Linn.

The apple worm, or larva of the codling moth, is such a common pest that comparatively few appreciate the losses caused by its operations, and altogether too many regard it as a pest which it is almost useless to combat. This latter notion is a very erroneous one. There is abundant data to prove not only the possibility, but the practicability, of controlling this insect in a very satisfactory manner. This is shown in a very striking way by the experiments conducted last year. Even one thorough application resulted in the production of nearly 99 per cent of worm-free fruit, while check trees did not produce quite 73 per cent of sound fruit. These experiments were continued the present season for the purpose of testing more thoroughly and under varying conditions the relative value of one or more sprays for the control of this serious pest.

General observations. The season of 1910 has been remarkable for the development of a large second brood and a consequent prevalence of wormy apples. The work of this pest was very evident in Genesee county as well as in the Hudson valley, and in some unsprayed orchards over 50 per cent of the fruit had been injured by the apple worm. May 30th there was a severe hail storm in sections of the Hudson valley, and an examination of the wormy fruit showed that from 50 to 60 per cent of the apple worms had entered at points injured by the hail. Cacoecia larvae were rather prevalent in one orchard and their operations were very frequently followed by codling moth larvae entering at such places. Moreover, badly rusted, rough spots on the fruit were also favorite points of attack. Comparative freedom from codling moth injury was observable in orchards where pigs or sheep had been allowed to run, this being especially true if the animals had been pastured in the orchards for several years, even in those where there was no spraying. One codling moth larva was found spun up in a slight depression on the under side of an apple resting on loose soil, and

another had prepared a similar retreat for the winter on an apple before it had dropped from the tree.

Life history and habits. Before discussing the experimental work of the season we will briefly summarize the life history of this species. The apple worm, as is well known, winters in a tough, silken cocoon, usually found under the rough bark of trees. The advent of warm weather in spring, which in New York means late April and early May, is followed by the caterpillars transforming within their silken retreats to pupae, and a week or ten days after the blossoms drop the moths commence to emerge and continue to appear throughout the greater part of June. The minute, whitish eggs are deposited largely upon the leaves, though a number may be found on the young fruit. These hatch in about a week and as a consequence the young apple worms of the first brood may be entering the small apples from early in June to nearly the end of the month, or even later. The caterpillars require about four weeks to complete their growth, at which time they desert the fruit, wander to a sheltered place, spin a cocoon, transform to pupae and in about two weeks, namely the very last of July or in August, another brood of moths appears. These in turn deposit eggs which hatch in due time and the young larvae usually enter the side of the fruit. Two broods appear to be the rule in the northern fruit-growing sections of the United States, though some investigators claim a third in the southwest.

Experimental work. It was planned the present season to test, under varying conditions, the relative efficacy of but one spray given just after the blossoms fall, compared with other plots where the application just described was followed by a second about three weeks later, designed to destroy the codling moth larvae just as they are hatching, and a third plot where but one spraying was given about three weeks after the blossoms fell. This plot was designed to show the relative efficacy between the treatment at this time, which is markedly out of season, and the time applications are usually made, namely just after the bloom falls.

Series 1. This series of experiments were conducted in a young orchard belonging to Mr W. H. Hart of Arlington, near Poughkeepsie and close to Briggs Station on the Hopewell branch of the Central New England Railroad. The orchard is on a moderately high hill, the trees being thrifty, about 16 years old, 16 to 19 feet

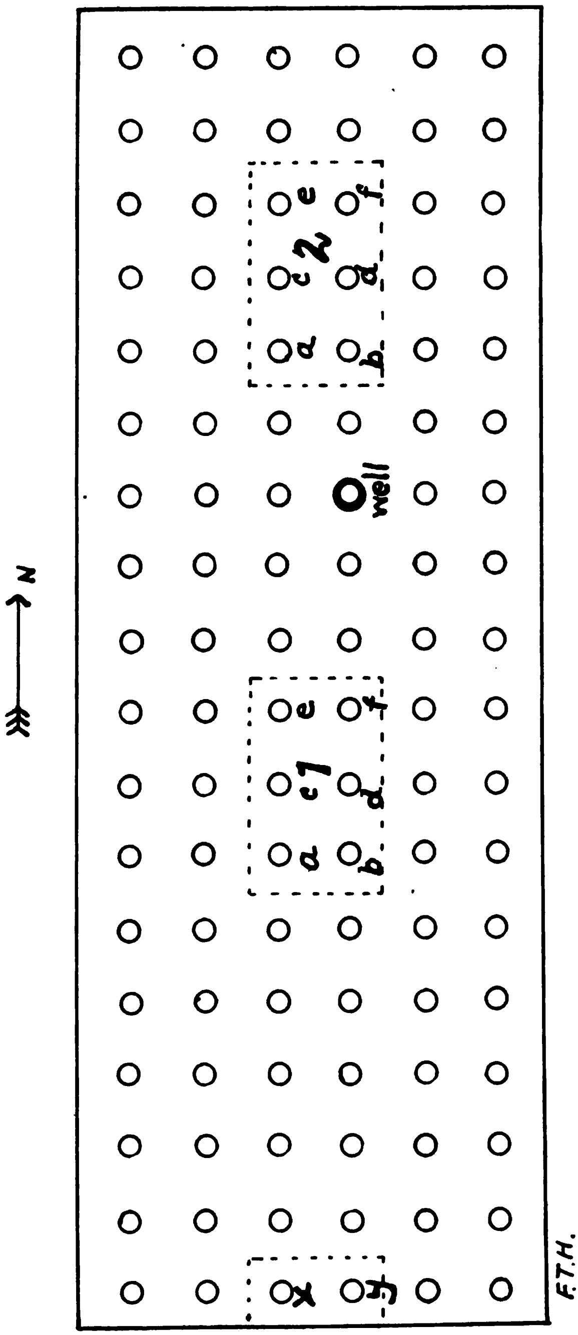


Fig. 1 Portion of orchard at Arlington showing the location of the experimental plots

high and 30 feet apart. The actual experimental trees were northern spy. Each plot consists of 42 trees, six trees in a row one way and seven in a row the other way, the central six being the actual experimental trees. These were carefully selected for uniformity in size, fruitage and infestation. There was a large crop of Baldwin apples in this orchard last year and some of the northern spys produced a fair yield. The check trees of the two plots in this orchard were located in the same north and south rows of trees near the western edge of the orchard, and were some little distance north of the road. Plots 1 and 2 were still further north. These two plots were thoroughly sprayed May 12, 1910 with seven pounds of arsenate of lead (15 per cent arsenic oxide) to each 150 gallons of spray, together with one gallon of a homemade concentrated lime-sulfur wash (Cordley formula, testing probably from 30 to 31° Baumé) to each 25 or 30 gallons of spray. The day was dry, nearly quiet and conditions were almost ideal. The pressure was maintained at from 100 to 150 pounds, Friend nozzles being employed and 150 gallons of spray sufficing for about 105 trees. All of the spraying was from the ground, the hose being tied to poles and the nozzles set at an angle so as to discharge almost directly into all the blossoms. The application was sufficiently thorough to cover practically all of the foliage in a very uniform manner. The trees were fairly well fruited and had just completed blossoming.

The second application was made on plot 2 June 2d. The day was cloudy, with a strong southwest wind and, as a consequence, the spray was applied from only one side, the eastern portion of the trees not being well covered, though special attention was given to the center where the greater portion of the fruit was located. The formula for the spray was practically the same as in the preceding application; 140 gallons were necessary to spray the plot of 42 trees. The fruit was in fine condition and the foliage had made excellent growth since the earlier application, which was plainly evident. At this time there were no signs of codling moth work.

An examination of this orchard June 30th showed a very gratifying condition. The check trees were in excellent foliage and already exhibited a markedly greater codling moth infestation. Plot 1, which received but one spraying, showed practically no wormy fruit and no signs of injury to the foliage. The same was true of plot 2 which was sprayed twice.

The fruit was picked up from under these trees and carefully classified August 23d and September 12th, the remainder being picked October 6th. The condition of the fruit on this latter date was most excellent, the color being fine, the surface smooth and a very high percentage with few defects. A tabulation of the entire data is given below.

Series 1, plot 1

TREE	DATE	TOTAL FRUIT	CLEAN FRUIT Total	CLEAN FRUIT %	WORMY FRUIT Total	WORMY FRUIT %	End wormy	End and side wormy	Side wormy	Exit hole 1	Exit hole 2
A	Aug. 23	9	6	......	3	......	......	......	3	3	....
	Sept. 12	6	4	......	2	......	......	......	2	2	....
	Oct. 6	148	135	......	13	......	......	3	10	3	1
		163	145	88.95	18	11.05	......	3	15	8	1
B	Aug. 23	1	1	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	....
	Sept. 12	8	5	......	3	......	......	......	3	3	....
	Oct. 6	105	99	......	6	......	1	2	3	2	1
		114	105	92.10	9	7.90	1	2	6	5	1
C	Aug. 23	12	4	......	8	......	......	1	7	7	....
	Sept. 12	22	13	......	9	......	......	1	8	9	....
	Oct. 6	409	382	......	27	......	5	7	15	6	....
		443	399	90.07	44	9.93	5	9	30	22	....
D	Aug. 23	14	7	......	7	......	......	......	7	7	....
	Sept. 12	20	13	......	7	......	3	......	4	6	....
	Oct. 6	593	563	......	30	......	1	2	27	3	....
		627	583	92.98	44	7.02	4	2	38	16	....
E	Aug. 23	5	1	......	4	......	......	......	4	4	....
	Sept. 12	6	6	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	....
	Oct. 6	160	139	......	21	......	4	3	14	5	1
		171	146	85.38	25	14.62	4	3	18	9	1
F	Aug. 23	12	3	......	9	......	......	......	9	8	....
	Sept. 12	11	8	......	3	......	......	......	3	3	....
	Oct. 6	298	275	......	23	......	2	2	19	12	....
		321	286	89.09	35	10.91	2	2	31	23	....
	Grand total	1839	1664	90.48	175	9.52	16	21	138	83	

Series 1, plot 2

Tree	Date	Total fruit	Clean fruit: Total	Clean fruit: %	Wormy fruit: Total	Wormy fruit: %	End wormy	End and side wormy	Side wormy	Exit hole 1	Exit hole 2
A	Aug. 23	12	11	......	1	......	......	......	1	1	....
	Sept. 12	9	9	......	......	......	......	......	......	....	....
	Oct. 6	441	414	......	27	......	4	......	23	3	....
		462	434	93.93	28	6.07	4	......	24	4	....
B	Aug. 23	3	2	......	1	......	......	......	1	1	....
	Sept. 12	5	3	......	2	......	......	......	2	2	....
	Oct. 6	362	347	......	15	......	......	......	15	4	....
		370	352	95.14	18	4.86	......	......	18	7	....
C	Aug. 23	2	1	......	1	......	......	......	1	1	....
	Sept. 12	9	8	......	1	......	......	......	1	....	....
	Oct. 6	218	215	......	3	......	1	......	2	....	....
		229	224	97.81	5	2.19	1	......	4	1	....
D	Aug. 23	12	7	......	5	......	......	......	5	5	....
	Sept. 12	14	12	......	2	......	......	......	2	2	....
	Oct. 6	954	941	......	13	......	1	......	12	4	....
		980	960	97.95	20	2.05	1	......	19	11	....
E	Aug. 23	7	5	......	2	......	......	......	2	2	....
	Sept. 12	4	4	......	......	......	......	......	......	....	....
	Oct. 6	365	358	......	7	......	......	......	7	4	....
		376	367	97.60	9	2.40	......	......	9	6	....
F	Aug. 23	2	2	......	......	......	......	......	......	....	....
	Sept. 12	27	24	......	3	......	......	1	2	2	....
	Oct. 6	400	393	......	7	......	......	......	7	2	....
		429	419	97.67	10	2.33	......	1	9	4	....
	Grand total	2846	2756	96.84	90	3.16	6	1	83	33	....

Series 1, check trees

Tree	Date	Total fruit	Clean fruit: Total	Clean fruit: %	Wormy fruit: Total	Wormy fruit: %	End wormy	End and side wormy	Side wormy	Exit hole 1	Exit hole 2
X	Aug. 23	68	10	......	58	......	30	20	8	35	13
	Sept. 12	17	......	......	17	......	9	4	3	9	....
	Oct. 6	36	4	......	32	......	4	15	13	19	
		19	82	......	37	......	20	14	3	18	5
		240	96	40	144	60	63	53	27	81	18
Y	Aug. 23	88	6	......	82	......	42	25	15	60	7
	Sept. 12	53	3	......	50	......	20	19	11	36	4
	Oct. 6	75	1	......	74	......	10	51	13	43	7
		255	96	......	159	......	51	92	16	78	4
	Grand total	471	106	22.5	365	77.5	123	187	55	217	22

Average for X-Y ....28.41........72.59

A study of the above tables discloses several very interesting facts. In plot 1 there is not a very wide variation in the fruitage, the number of apples ranging from 114 in tree B to 627 in tree D. The percentage of sound fruit varies from 85.38 per cent in tree E, with its 171 apples, to 92.98 per cent in tree D, having a maximum yield of 627 apples. Note that tree B had only 9 wormy fruit, nearly 8 per cent of the 114 produced, while the most wormy apples were found on trees C and D, each with 44 and forming, respectively, 9.93 and 7.02 per cent of the total product. Here, at least, the percentage comparison is obviously unfair, since the two trees had, as nearly as we can determine, a practically uniform infestation, yet the percentage varies considerably, due simply to the larger crop on one tree. There were no end wormy only on tree A, while the maximum in this classification was 5 on tree C. The side wormy range from 40 in tree D to 8 in tree B. It is perhaps significant that 8.6 per cent of the total fruit in this plot was side wormy, 7.5 per cent of this being side wormy only.

Plot 2 with its second poisoned application produced approximately 6 per cent additional sound fruit. This is nearly half a barrel, or 171 apples. It is probable that the somewhat greater yield of this plot, namely 2846 as compared with the 1839 of plot 1, had its influence in the production of a somewhat larger percentage of sound fruit. It is interesting to note certain details. The minimum tree C, with only 229 apples, produced 97.81 per cent of sound fruit, while the maximum tree D, with 980 apples, yielded 97.95 per cent of sound fruit, a difference of only .06 per cent. Here again we see the obvious injustice of a strictly percentage comparison, since C yielded only 5 wormy apples while D had 20, or, in other words, supported four times as many codling moth larvae, yet, owing to the disparity in fruiting, the percentage was practically identical. The minimum percentage of sound fruit was 93.93 produced by tree A yielding 462 apples, 28 of which were wormy. The minimum number of wormy apples, five, was produced by tree C mentioned above. The number of end wormy only ranges, among the individual trees, from nothing to 4, a total of 6 for the plot, with only 1 end and side wormy. It will be seen at once that only a little over 3.3 per cent of the apples in this plot were either side or end and side wormy, or a reduction in the

number of side or end and side wormy of nearly 6.3 per cent from that of plot 1, by far the greater number being side wormy only. The gain following this second application is apparent in the almost total elimination of end wormy fruit and the material reduction in the side wormy, the actual number being nearly one-half that in plot 1.

The two check trees, X and Y, yielding respectively, 240 and 471 apples, a total of 711, 72.59 per cent being wormy, give an excellent idea of the conditions which would have prevailed had there been no application of poison. They produced respectively, only 40 per cent and 22.5 per cent of sound fruit and totals of 144 and 365 wormy apples, 80 of these on X and 242 on Y, or 33 per cent and 51 per cent respectively, of the total yield being side wormy. There were only 28.41 per cent of sound fruit on the two trees. It will be seen that under natural conditions, such as obtained last year, approximately equal numbers were end and side wormy.

Series 2. This series of three plots and two check trees was laid out in the young orchard of Mr C. R. Shons at Washingtonville. These trees are about 18 years old, 16 or 18 feet high, thrifty, rather thickly set and with a steep incline just southeast of the experimental area. The three plots and the check trees, as will be seen by reference to figure 2, were all in the same row of trees, running approximately northeasterly and consisted so far as the experimental trees were concerned, with but one exception, of Baldwins. The two check trees were farthest from the highway. The experimental trees in this series, as in the preceding, were carefully selected so as to obtain, as far as possible, uniformity in fruitage and infestation. Plots 1 and 2 were thoroughly sprayed May 11th with arsenate of lead and bordeaux mixture. The first tank of 150 gallons contained 6 pounds of arsenate of lead (15–16 per cent arsenic oxide). This was applied to the actual experimental trees and the barrier trees, spraying them together with a few trees on the northeast corner of plot 2. The second tank contained 6 pounds of arsenate of lead and was put on the remaining barrier trees on the north side of plots 1 and 2 and also on a portion of the barrier trees on the southeast corner of plot 2. The remainder of the barrier trees, namely, those on the southwest corner of plot 2 and the southern ones on plot 1, were sprayed with 2 pounds of arsenate of lead and 1 pound of paris green to 150 gallons, in con-

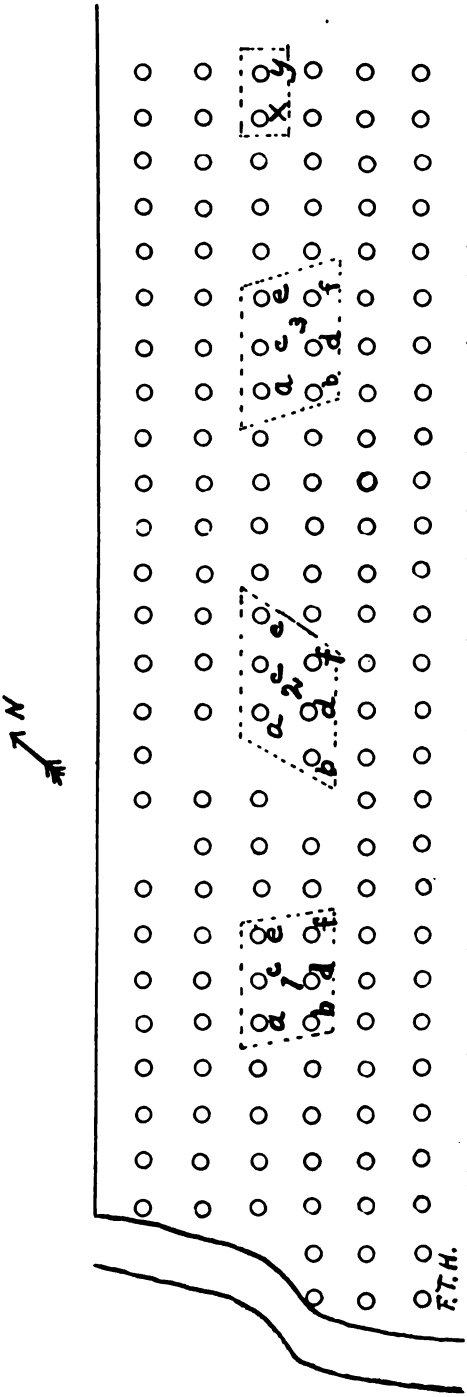


Fig. 2 Portion of orchard at Washingtonville showing the location of the experimental plots

nection with the bordeaux mixture. This latter consisted approximately of eight pounds of copper sulfate with enough lime to satisfy the copper, to 150 gallons.

The day was lowery with an occasional sprinkling of rain, but at no time did enough water fall to materially affect the work. The pressure was uniformly maintained at 85 to 100 pounds, a one horse gasolene engine supplying the power. Friend nozzles were employed, set at an angle and on the end of long extension nozzles, one man standing in a wagon, thus being able to throw the spray down upon even the highest blossoms. The actual experimental trees and the barriers separating them were Baldwins, while the two rows of barrier trees on the northwest were Wagners, and the same was true of the first barrier row on the southeast, the second being Baldwins. The blossoms had just dropped from the trees and the time of application was therefore nearly ideal.

Plot 2 was sprayed a second time June 1st and plot 3 for the first time on the same date. The day was cloudy with an occasional mistiness which did not interfere with the work, as there was not at any time enough moisture to wet the foliage. Six pounds of arsenate of lead (15 per cent arsenic oxide) was used to each 50 gallons of water and approximately the same formula as given above for the bordeaux mixture. 375 gallons of spray were applied to the 85 trees, it being sufficient to cause dripping in almost every instance. There was at this time no evidence of codling moth work, aside from possibly one apple which may have been entered at the side. Larvae of the green-striped apple worm, Xylina antennata Walk. and also those of a Tortricid, were rather abundant. The latter hid between the leaves and ate them as well as contiguous fruit. Apples were picked up under the experimental trees and classified August 24th, September 13th and October 4th–5th.

An examination of this orchard June 30th showed that the conditions were not so satisfactory as at Arlington. There was considerable bordeaux injury, especially on the plots receiving the early application. The poison was very evident on all the experimental trees. Those of plot 3, sprayed only on June 1st, showed less bordeaux injury than the others. The fruitage on some of the trees was disappointing, since many of the blossoms failed to set. Work of the Tortricid leaf roller, mentioned above, and the green fruit worm was quite evident.

An examination October 4th and 5th revealed much injury from the bordeaux mixture, many of the apples checking and codling moth larvae of the second brood entering at such points. An effort was made to approximate this injury and small, random samples from various trees were carefully sorted. The results are tabulated as follows:

Tree	1A	26	smooth,	48	injured
	1B	12	"	31	"
	1C	30	"	25	"
	2C	3	"	30	"
	2D	4	"	32	"
	2F	19	"	10	"
	3A	12	"	18	"
	3B	12	"	25	"
	3D	10	"	29	"
	X	77	"	23	"

We endeavored, in the above table, to put in the smooth class only those apples which were at least fairly smooth. A large proportion of those classed as injured were not seriously affected, aside from appearance, though some were badly gnarled and even cracked. It will be seen at once that a very high percentage of the fruit on all the sprayed trees were more or less rusted, while the proportions are approximately reversed on the unsprayed trees. Burning by bordeaux mixture was strikingly illustrated in Mr Shons' Ben Davis, some 90 to 95 and possibly 99 per cent of the apples being badly rusted and in some cases so seriously affected (pl. 13) that portions of the apple were irregular and more or less covered with rounded, tuberclelike elevations.

A considerable number of apples had been entered at the stem. The Tortricid larva, mentioned above, was still working on the apples in some numbers, either under a leaf, on the side of the fruit or beneath a light web at the blossom end. A note made by Mr Young September 13th records that over 90 of the 115 clean apples dropped from tree E, plot 3, had been gnawed by some larvae, probably that of this Tortricid. The work of this insect is illustrated on plates 10 and 11. A tabulation of the data obtained upon these plots follows.

Series 2, plot 1

TREE	DATE	TOTAL FRUIT	CLEAN FRUIT Total	CLEAN FRUIT %	WORMY FRUIT Total	WORMY FRUIT %	End wormy	End and side wormy	Side wormy	Exit hole 1	Exit hole 2
A	Aug. 24.......	65	36	....	29	....	1	1	27	23	1
	Sept. 13.......	42	18	....	24	....	.....	1	23	14	.....
	Oct. 4–5.......	310	180	....	130	....	11	1	118	40	.....
	Oct. 18–19.....	249	168	....	81	....	12	2	67	17	.....
		1262	1226	....	36	....	4	.....	32	.....	.....
		1928	1628	84.44	300	15.56	28	5	267	94	1
B	Aug. 24.......	43	28	....	15	....	.....	1	14	11	.....
	Sept. 13.......	52	33	....	19	....	1	.....	18	12	1
	Oct. 4–5.......	391	182	....	209	....	27	5	177	81	.....
	Oct. 18–19.....	259	168	....	91	....	18	.....	73	7	.....
		911	880	....	31	....	8	1	22	.....	.....
		1656	1291	77.96	365	22.04	54	7	304	111	1
C	Aug. 24.......	77	43	....	34	....	1	.....	33	25	.....
	Sept. 13.......	83	58	....	25	....	3	.....	22	20	1
	Oct. 4–5.......	257	156	....	101	....	9	.....	92	38	.....
	Oct. 18–19.....	102	77	....	25	....	4	.....	21	2	.....
		578	568	....	10	....	1	.....	9	.....	.....
		1097	902	82.22	195	17.78	18	.....	177	85	1
D	Aug. 24.......	60	38	....	22	....	1	.....	21	16	.....
	Sept. 13.......	48	33	....	15	....	.....	.....	15	13	.....
	Oct. 4–5.......	185	85	....	100	....	9	5	86	30	.....
	Oct. 18–19.....	183	118	....	65	....	11	2	52	19	.....
		602	585	....	17	....	1	.....	16	2	.....
		1078	859	79.68	219	20.32	22	7	190	80	.....
E	Aug. 24.......	59	44	....	15	....	1	4	10	10	.....
	Sept. 13.......	35	26	....	9	....	2	.....	7	6	.....
	Oct. 4–5.......	279	158	....	121	....	5	.....	116	40	.....
	Oct. 18–19.....	217	161	....	56	....	8	1	47	.....	.....
		902	887	....	15	....	3	.....	12	1	.....
		1492	1276	85.52	216	14.48	19	5	192	57	.....
F	Aug. 24.......	33	16	....	17	....	.....	.....	17	13	.....
	Sept. 13.......	37	25	....	12	....	.....	.....	12	7	.....
	Oct. 4–5.......	152	84	....	68	....	8	2	58	36	.....
	Oct. 18–19.....	133	81	....	52	....	9	1	42	2	.....
		529	515	....	14	....	2	.....	12	.....	.....
		884	721	80.43	163	19.57	19	3	141	58	.....
	Grand total..	8135	6677	82.08	1458	17.92	160	27	1271	485	3

Series 2, plot 2

TREE	DATE	TOTAL FRUIT	CLEAN FRUIT		WORMY FRUIT						
			Total	%	Total	%	End wormy	End and side wormy	Side wormy	Exit hole 1	Exit hole 2
A	Aug. 24	70	51	......	19	......	1	1	17	17	.....
	Sept. 13	49	39	......	10	......	......	......	10	6	.....
	Oct. 4–5	273	132	......	141	......	4	......	137	41	.....
	Oct. 18–19	126	86	......	40	......	11	......	29	9	.....
		583	572	......	11	......	3	......	8	.....	.....
		1101	880	79.93	221	20.07	19	1	201	73	.....
B	Sept. 13	227	127	......	100	......	12	......	88	65	.....
	Oct. 4–5	442	335	......	107	......	33	......	74	31	.....
	Oct. 18–19	284	217	......	67	......	13	......	54	7	.....
		1305	1284	......	21	......	4	......	17	2	.....
		2258	1963	86.94	295	13.06	62	......	233	105	.....
C	Aug. 24	38	25	......	13	......	2	1	10	9	.....
	Sept. 13	55	31	......	24	......	......	1	23	11	.....
	Oct. 4–5	226	131	......	95	......	1	......	94	25	1
	Oct. 18–19	127	85	......	42	......	1	1	40	6	.....
		685	675	......	10	......	......	......	10	.....	.....
		1131	947	83.73	184	16.27	4	3	177	51	1
D	Aug. 24	25	18	......	7	......	......	......	7	4	.....
	Sept. 13	69	49	......	20	......	2	1	17	14	1
	Oct. 4–5	192	105	......	87	......	3	......	84	22	2
	Oct. 18–19	182	122	......	60	......	7	1	52	14	.....
		480	473	......	7	......	1	......	6	1	.....
		948	767	80.90	181	19.10	13	2	166	55	3
E	Aug. 24	8	2	......	6	......	......	......	6	6	.....
	Sept. 13	7	5	......	2	......	1	......	1	1	.....
	Oct. 4–5	27	17	......	10	......	......	......	10	2	1
	Oct. 18–19	30	23	......	7	......	1	......	6	1	.....
		62	59	......	3	......	1	......	2	1	.....
		134	106	79.09	28	20.91	3	......	25	11	1
F	Aug. 24	96	64	......	32	......	2	......	30	24	.....
	Sept. 13	103	69	......	34	......	4	1	29	14	.....
	Oct. 4–5	376	214	......	162	......	13	2	147	30	.....
	Oct. 18–19	196	136	......	60	......	4	1	55	16	.....
		973	959	......	14	......	3	......	11	2	.....
		1744	1442	82.68	302	17.32	26	4	272	86	.....
	Grand total	7316	6105	83.45	1211	16.55	127	10	1074	581	5

Series 2, plot 3

TREE	DATE	TOTAL FRUIT	CLEAN FRUIT Total	CLEAN FRUIT %	WORMY FRUIT Total	WORMY FRUIT %	End wormy	End and side wormy	Side wormy	Exit hole 1	Exit hole 2
A	Aug. 24	183	60	....	123	....	46	7	70	64	5
	Sept. 13	170	77	....	93	....	51	7	35	31	.....
	Oct. 4–5	537	140	....	397	....	162	58	177	79	2
	Oct. 18–19	219	84	....	135	....	71	9	55	8	.....
		371	308	....	63	....	33	4	26	4	.....
		1480	669	45.20	811	54.80	363	85	363	186	7
B	Aug. 24	184	79	....	105	....	30	9	66	70	2
	Sept. 13	113	62	....	51	....	23	1	27	13	.....
	Oct. 4–5	429	124	....	305	....	140	35	130	69	9
	Oct. 18–19	213	104	....	109	....	65	5	39	15	.....
		565	546	....	19	....	12	.....	7	.....	.....
		1504	915	60.84	589	39.16	270	50	269	167	11
C	Aug. 24	52	14	....	38	....	26	1	11	21	1
	Sept. 13	42	4	....	38	....	24	6	8	12	.....
	Oct. 4–5	115	24	....	91	....	50	14	27	19	.....
	Oct. 18–19	46	18	....	28	....	19	2	7	4	.....
		60	54	....	6	....	6	.....	.....	.....	.....
		315	114	36.19	201	63.81	125	23	53	56	1
D	Aug. 24	151	50	....	101	....	39	3	59	44	3
	Sept. 13	143	60	....	83	....	40	8	35	30	.....
	Oct. 4–5	456	156	....	300	....	111	29	160	86	4
	Oct. 18–19	185	84	....	101	....	56	3	42	15	.....
		773	746	....	27	....	17	.....	10	2	.....
		1708	1096	64.17	612	35.83	263	43	306	177	7
E	Aug. 24	229	115	....	114	....	65	1	48	60	2
	Sept. 13	164	39	....	125	....	46	37	42	44	1
	Oct. 4–5	527	127	....	400	....	196	35	169	94	3
	Oct. 18–19	197	66	....	131	....	70	22	39	32	.....
		433	401	....	32	....	13	11	8	5	.....
		1550	748	48.26	802	51.74	390	106	306	235	6
F	Aug. 24	87	49	....	38	....	16	1	21	21	1
	Sept. 13	37	27	....	10	....	5	.....	5	3	.....
	Oct. 4–5	138	86	....	52	....	8	5	39	16	.....
	Oct. 18–19	133	95	....	38	....	10	5	23	7	.....
		642	556	....	86	....	35	8	43	14	.....
		1037	813	78.39	224	21.61	74	19	131	61	1
	Grand total	7594	4355	57.35	3239	42.65	1485	326	1428	882	33

Series 2, check trees

TREE	DATE	TOTAL FRUIT	CLEAN FRUIT		WORMY FRUIT						
			Total	%	Total	%	End wormy	End and side wormy	Side wormy	Exit hole 1	Exit hole 2
X	Aug. 24.......	116	10	....	106	....	54	18	34	47	3
	Sept. 13.......	77	9	....	68	....	43	14	11	14	2
	Oct. 4–5.......	136	24	....	112	....	62	16	34	29	.....
	Oct. 18–19.....	50	22	....	28	....	14	6	8	2	1
		117	98	....	19	....	17	.....	2	3	.....
		496	163	32.86	333	67.14	190	54	89	95	6
Y	Aug. 24.......	227	22	....	205	....	70	83	52	89	6
	Sept. 13.......	106	23	....	83	....	52	7	24	19	.....
	Oct. 4–5.......	529	68	....	461	....	228	97	136	96	5
	Oct. 18–19.....	290	65	....	225	....	102	71	52	53	3
		352	252	....	100	....	58	12	30	20	.....
		1504	430	28.59	1074	71.41	510	270	294	277	14
	Grand total.....	2000	593	29.65	1407	70.35	700	324	383	372	20

This series, it will be seen by reference to the above tables, presents markedly different conditions in certain respects from those of series 1. There was a considerably larger setting of fruit, the totals for the three plots being remarkably uniform, and in addition there was a very serious infestation by codling moth. This was probably due in part, at least, to local conditions and it is possible that the sprayings were not quite so thorough as those in series 1. The entire equipment was different and it is by no means easy to make exact comparisons. An earnest attempt was made to secure the most thorough work possible under the conditions. It is very likely that a portion of the discrepancy in percentages may be due to the difference in varieties in series 1 and 2. Data upon this point is given in the case of two other varieties in series 3.

A study of the data given under plot 1 shows that the minimum tree F produced 884 apples, 80.43 per cent being sound, while the maximum tree B yielded 1656 apples and but 77.96 per cent free from worms. The maximum percentage of sound fruit, namely 85.52 per cent, was produced by tree E with its total of 1492 apples, while the minimum percentage of sound fruit, 77.96 per cent, contrary to the usual rule, was found on tree B mentioned above. The number of wormy fruit under individual trees ranged from 195 or 17.78 per cent on tree C to 365 or 22.04 per cent on tree B. In the case of the latter, we would call attention to the fact that practically all the wormy apples were on the ground by October 18th. The maximum number of side wormy or end and side wormy apples,

311 or nearly 19 per cent of the total, were found on tree B, less than .5 per cent of these being also end wormy. The minimum number of side or end and side wormy apples was found on tree F. This was 144 or 16.3 per cent of the total yield, less than .4 per cent being also end wormy. The entire plot produced 8135 apples, of which 1298, or 15.9 per cent, were side wormy or end and side wormy, the latter being a practically negligible quantity.

Plot 2 had the minimum yield of 134 on tree E, 79.09 per cent being sound. The maximum number of apples, 2258, was produced by tree B, which yielded 86.94 per cent of sound fruit. This tree also produced the maximum number, 295, of wormy fruit, amounting however, to but 13.06 per cent of the total yield. The smallest number of wormy apples, 28, was found on tree E, and constituted 20.91 per cent of the entire product. Percentage comparisons are very strongly in favor of B, though as an actual fact it bore ten times as many wormy apples. The maximum number of side wormy or end and side wormy apples, 276, occurred on tree F, and comprised 15.8 per cent of the entire product, less than 2 per cent of the whole yield being end wormy. The minimum number of side wormy apples, 25, were found on tree E and amounted to 18.6 per cent of the total yield, less than 2 per cent being end wormy. Here again we see the injustice of strictly percentage comparisons, since F had ten times as many wormy apples as E, yet the percentage of sound fruit is strongly against the latter. This plot as a whole produced 7316 apples, 1084 or 14.8 per cent being side wormy or end and side wormy. A comparison between plots 1 and 2 shows a gain in sound fruit from the second spraying of only 1.37 per cent, though there were 247 less wormy apples on plot 2 than on plot 1.

Plot 3 presents an entirely different set of conditions, since it was sprayed but once and then in early June. The minimum tree C yielded but 315 apples, only 36.19 per cent being sound. The maximum tree D produced 1708 apples, 64.17 per cent being free from worms. The wormy apples range in number from 811 in tree A to 201 in tree C, comprising 54.80 per cent and 63.81 per cent, respectively, of the entire product. The maximum number of end wormy or end and side wormy apples was found on tree A with its 448 thus classed, forming 30.2 per cent of the entire yield. The minimum number of 76 was produced by tree C and comprised 24.1 per cent of the total. The entire plot yielded 7594 apples, 1754 or 23 per cent of the total being side wormy. The plot as a whole yielded but 57.35 per cent of sound fruit, showing a marked discrepancy between it and the two preceding plots.

The two check trees produced 2000 apples, which is not far from a fair average as these trees ran, 1407 or 70.3 per cent of the total were wormy, 707 or 35.35 per cent being side or end and side wormy and 1044 or 51.2 per cent being end or end and side wormy.

Series 3. The young orchard of Mr William Hotaling of Kinderhook, was selected for certain corroborative experiments. The trees are exceptionally fine, only about five or six years old, dwarf in habit and, as a rule, heavily laden for such young trees. They are set in four rows running approximately north, with rows of peach trees between, and, in the case of the experimental areas, the Wealthy apples are alternated with Mackintosh. The actual experimental trees were on the 30th to 35th transverse rows north from the house and located on the two middle longitudinal rows. The check trees were similarly located on the 25th and 26th transverse rows. The data relating to the two varieties has been tabulated separately. The western row of the experimental trees was sprayed with arsenate of lead (.15 per cent arsenic oxide) 3 pounds being used to a 44 gallon barrel, and a lime-sulfur solution, the latter composed of 1 gallon of a homemade concentrated wash testing about 35° on a Baumé scale to about 40 gallons. The eastern row of experimental trees received the same application, except that the bordeaux mixture, composed of 4 pounds of lime and 3 pounds of blue vitriol, was substituted for the lime-sulfur wash. The spraying was done May 17th, a hand pump with a rather fine Friend nozzle being employed. Care was exercised to see that the mixture was well stirred. The application was made by Mr Hotaling personally. He took special pains to cover the under, as well as the upper, surface of the leaves, being in this respect possibly a little more thorough than in his efforts to fill the upturned calyx ends of the young fruit. Almost every leaf was well coated and only a very little dripping was observed. It is possible, owing to the slight breeze, that the northeast side of the trees was not sprayed quite so thoroughly as other portions. The intervening peach trees were not sprayed. This orchard had been well sprayed the preceding two seasons.

The fruit was picked September 16th. It is probable that a large percentage, possibly 50 per cent, of the wormy fruit was attacked at points injured by a hailstorm which occurred May 30th. These places afforded almost ideal opportunities for the entrance of young codling moth larvae. The results are tabulated on page 30.

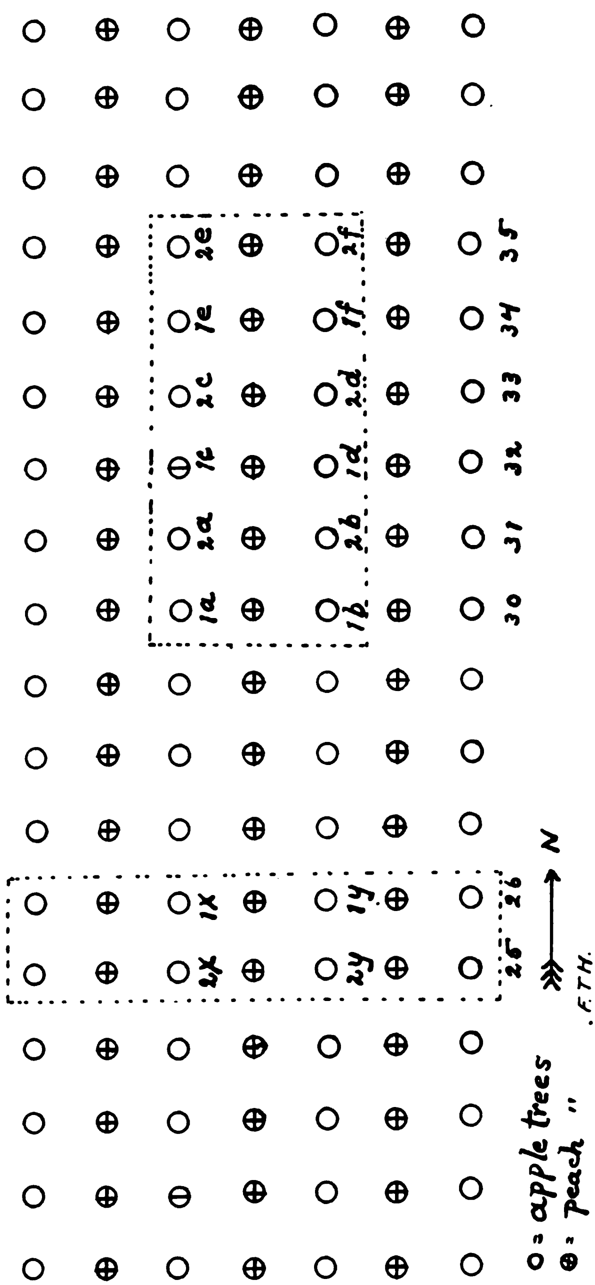


Fig. 3 Portion of orchard at Kinderhook, showing the location of the experimental trees

Series 3, Wealthy

TREES	TOTAL FRUIT	CLEAN FRUIT		WORMY FRUIT						
		Total	%	Total	%	End wormy	End and side wormy	Side wormy	Exit hole 1	Exit hole 2
1A	106	84	79.25	22	20.75	3	......	19	3	.....
1B	28	23	82.14	5	17.86	2	......	3	.....	.....
1C	160	114	65.22	46	34.78	2	......	44	7	.....
1D	81	51	62.97	30	37.03	1	......	29	5	.....
1E	121	73	60.33	48	39.67	4	......	44	8	.....
1F	33	26	78.79	7	21.21	......	......	7	.....	.....
Grand total	529	371	70.14	158	29.86	12	......	146	23	.....
CHECK TREES										
1X	38	18	47.37	20	52.63	8	6	6	.....	.....
1Y	50	18	36.	32	64.	12	7	13	2	.....
Total	88	36	43.19	52	56.81	20	13	19	2	.....

Series 3, Mackintosh

TREES	TOTAL FRUIT	CLEAN FRUIT		WORMY FRUIT						
		Total	%	Total	%	End wormy	End and side wormy	Side wormy	Exit hole 1	Exit hole 2
2A	179	110	61.46	69	38.55	8	2	59	16	.....
2B	16	8	50.	8	50.	1	......	7	3	.....
2C	105	51	48.57	54	51.43	6	......	48	6	.....
2D	87	27	31.04	60	68.96	9	2	49	10	.....
2E	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	.....
2F	57	23	40.36	34	59.64	1	......	33	9	.....
Grand total	444	219	49.33	225	50.67	25	4	196	44	.....
CHECK TREES										
2X	15	5	33.34	10	66.66	6	1	3	2	1
2Y	375	125	33.34	250	66.66	78	37	135	51	3
Total	390	130	33.34	260	66.66	84	38	138	53	

This series illustrates conditions where a minimum crop is produced. The maximum Wealthy tree C yielded but 160 apples, 65.22 per cent being sound, while the minimum B bore but 28, 82.14 per cent being free from worms. The maximum percentage, 79.25, of sound fruit was produced by tree A, yielding only 106 apples, while the minimum percentage, 60.33, occurred on tree E with its crop of 121 apples and its maximum number, 48, of wormy apples. The minimum number of wormy apples was 5, occurring on tree B and constituting 17.86 per cent of the total product, 11 per cent being side wormy. This plot produced only 529 apples, 70.14 per cent being sound, 27 per cent of the total side wormy, while only 2 per cent were end wormy.

The two check trees yielded 88 apples, only 43.19 per cent being sound and with the side and end wormy nearly equal in number.

The Mackintosh trees in this series show a greater degree of infestation, though they were interspersed with the others. The

maximum tree A produced 179 apples, 61.46 per cent being sound, and also the maximum number of wormy fruit, namely 69. The minimum tree B yielded only 16 apples, 50 per cent being sound, while the minimum per cent of sound fruit, 31.04, was found on tree D with its total of 87 apples. The minimum number of wormy apples occurred on tree B, 8, or one-half the total number being thus affected. Summarizing the data for this group of trees, it will be seen that only 49.33 per cent of the total yield of 444 were sound. A total of 45 per cent of the fruit was side wormy, while only about 6 per cent was end wormy.

The check trees produced a total of 390 apples, only 33.34 per cent being sound. 45 per cent were side wormy or end and side wormy, while 31 per cent were end wormy or end and side wormy, showing in this respect a marked difference from the fruit borne by the sprayed trees.

Summary of plots

Serie	Plot	Total	Clean fruit		Wormy fruit						
			Total	%	Total	%	End wormy	End and side wormy	Side wormy	Exit hole 1	Exit hole 2
1	1............	1839	1664	90.48	175	9.52	16	21	138	83	3
	2............	2846	2756	96.84	90	3.16	6	1	83	33	.....
2	1............	8135	6677	82.08	1458	17.92	160	27	1271	485	3
	2............	7316	6105	83.45	1211	16.55	127	10	1074	581	5
	3............	7594	4355	57.35	3239	42.65	1485	326	1428	882	33
3	Wealthy......	529	371	70.14	158	29.86	12	......	146	23	.....
	Mackintosh...	444	219	49.33	225	50.67	25	4	196	44	.....
1	Checks.......	711	202	28.41	509	71.59	186	240	82	298	40
2	Checks.......	2000	593	29.65	1407	70.35	700	324	383	372	20
3	Wealthy checks	88	36	43.19	50	56.81	20	13	19	2	.....
4	M'k't'h checks	390	130	33.34	260	66.66	84	38	138	53	4

A study of the above record shows almost the same percentage of infestation, namely 71.59 and 70.35 respectively, for the check trees in series 1 and 2. These two orchards were in the same general region and the results should therefore be approximately comparable. There is, however, a markedly higher percentage of side or end and side wormy in the checks of series 1, this totaling 322 and amounting to 45.28 per cent, while in series 2 the checks produced 707 side or end and side wormy, or but 35.35 per cent. The number of side wormy alone in these two checks is approximately proportional to the number of apples produced by the respective trees. These figures would indicate, in a general way at least, substantially identical conditions in the two series so far as infestation by the codling moth is concerned. A comparison of the percentage of wormy apples obtained on plots 1 and 2 in series 1 and those obtained on plots 1 and 2 in series 2, shows a marked and constant variation. Plot 1 series 1 produced 90.48 per cent of sound fruit, while the

similar plot in series 2 yielded only 82.08 per cent. Likewise, plot 2 in series 1 bore 96.84 per cent of sound fruit, number 2 of series 2 yielding only 83.45 per cent of worm-free fruit. It will be seen that there was a variation of from a little over 8 to over 13 per cent in favor of the plots in series 1. This may be explainable in part by the fact that the orchard in series 1 was younger and somewhat cleaner than in series 2, though it would seem as if some of this discrepancy must be attributed to less efficient spraying in series 2, especially as the experience of last year showed that an apparently minor factor, namely, a slightly less thorough spraying on one portion of a tree, resulted in reducing the amount of sound fruit by 2 to 3 per cent, and it is possible that a slight difference in the thoroughness of application, accentuated perhaps by the lack of an automatic mechanical agitator, was responsible for most of this discrepancy. There may also have been in the case of series 2 less thorough work on the trees adjacent to the experimental area than was the case in series 1. This was especially likely to occur on the trees lying on a steep hillside to the southeast of the experimental trees, where spraying could hardly be so thorough as in the comparatively level orchard where the experiments in series 1 were conducted. Allowance should also be made for the difference in varieties. Furthermore, the trees in this orchard were rather close together and this would be a great hindrance to the best work. It is interesting to compare the side or end and side wormy between these various plots. Plot 1, series 1, produced only 159, constituting some 8.64 per cent for the entire yield, while plot 1, series 2, yielded 1298 such fruit or 15.9 per cent of its entire product. Similarly, plot 2 of series 1 bore 84 side or end and side wormy, only 3.3 per cent of the entire yield, while plot 2, series 2, produced the relatively much larger number of 1084 or 14.8 per cent of the total number. Stated in another way, if we take the check trees as a standard, one application in plot 1 reduced the percentage of side or end and side wormy by 36.64 per cent, while a similar application to plot 1 in series 2 reduced this percentage only 19.45 per cent. Likewise, two applications in series 1 made a difference of 41.98 per cent of side or end and side wormy, while in plot 2 there was a difference in this respect of only 20.55 per cent. These figures all go to show that for some reason there was a decidedly lower efficiency in series 2 than in series 1.

Plot 3 of series 2 illustrates a totally different condition, since the one spraying was not given till about June 1st. We find a much lower percentage of sound fruit, namely 57.35, while the tree yielded

1754 side or end and side wormy apples, or 23 per cent of its entire product, or this one application, taking the check trees again as a standard, reduced the percentage of side or end and side wormy by only about 12 per cent. These figures give an excellent idea of the relative inefficiency of one application made at this season of the year.

A comparison of the totals in series 3 reveals an entirely different condition of affairs. The percentage of sound fruit was only 70.14 on the Wealthy and but 49.33 on the Mackintosh, the former variety yielding 146 side or end and side wormy, or 27 per cent of the entire product, while the latter produced 200 such apples or 45 per cent of the total yield. The checks in the Wealthy and Mackintosh respectively had 43.19 and 33.34 per cent of sound fruit, the former variety producing 32 side or end and side wormy, or 36.36 per cent, while the latter variety yielded 176 such apples, or 45 per cent. Again, taking the checks as a standard, it will be seen that, in the case of the Wealthy, one spraying reduced the wormy apples by 26.95 per cent, while on the Mackintosh the same treatment gave a reduction of only 15.99 per cent. The spraying of the Wealthy trees reduced the percentage of side and end and side wormy by about 9 per cent, while there was apparently no benefit in this respect on the Mackintosh. Percentage comparisons are certainly not very favorable when applied to small trees producing only 16 to a maximum of 375 apples, though they yield from only 5 to 69 wormy apples, a number smaller than that found on any trees in the other series where the percentages of sound fruit are much greater.

Tabulation of side wormy apples

SERIES	PLOT	NUMBER	%
1	1	159	8.64
	2	84	3.3
2	1	1 298	15.9
	2	1 084	14.8
	3	1 754	23.
3	Wealthy	146	27.
	Mackintosh	200	45.
	1 Check	322	45.28
	2 "	707	35.35
	3 "	....	....
	Wealthy check	32	36.36
	Mackintosh check	176	45.

Comparison of data with work of previous year. A comparison of the summarized figures given above with those obtained in 1909 shows that the codling moth was very much more abundant and

injurious last season. This is true of the check trees as well as of those which were sprayed. The check trees of last year produced as much sound fruit as some of the sprayed trees in 1910, though this is true only where very exceptional conditions prevailed. The percentage of wormy fruit was very much less than the present year, while the percentage of side and end and side wormy was even smaller, ranging in plots 1 to 6 in 1909 from less than 1 to 1.3 per cent. A similar condition obtained on the check trees, which produced 17.62 per cent of side or end and side wormy.

Conclusions. The data secured shows that it is possible with but one spraying to obtain over 90 per cent of sound fruit in a year when the codling moth is very abundant, even on trees yielding only 300 to 500 apples. A larger crop, as pointed out on preceding pages and in our discussion of the effects of maximum and minimum crops on the percentage of wormy fruit in 1909, would undoubtedly result in the production of a still greater proportion of sound fruit.

Second, we believe that the possibilities of one thorough timely spraying have habitually been underrated. The second application within a week or ten days after the blossoms drop, is practically a confession that the first spraying was not thorough. It is true that ideal conditions are rarely present and it not infrequently happens that spraying must be done even when working at a disadvantage. There are, therefore, times when a second spraying justifies itself, particularly if this is made about three weeks after the blossoms fall and at a time when the young apple worms are beginning to feed upon the foliage and search for a favorable point of entry upon the fruit.

Third, a later application would pay for itself under such conditions as obtained the past season, though the percentage of sound fruit might not be greatly augmented. Here we have an excellent opportunity for exercise of judgment. A large crop with indications showing only a moderate abundance of the codling moth should mean that in the great majority of cases one spraying would afford adequate protection. On the other hand, a small crop, especially if likely to be accompanied by high prices, would at least justify a second application.

Fourth, adverse conditions, such as crowded trees, steep slopes, inferior spraying outfits, etc., make thorough work difficult, and have an appreciable influence in increasing the percentage of wormy fruit, since thoroughness as well as timeliness is an important factor in controlling the pest.

Fifth, an adhesive poison, such as arsenate of lead, appears to be much more satisfactory, since it is not only fully as effective in checking the codling moth but appears to be extremely valuable in controlling such leaf feeders as the Tortricid observed upon the orchards in series 2. This insect and associated feeders are undoubtedly of importance in increasing the amount of wormy fruit.

Sixth, there are those who hold the single spray method to be of comparatively slight importance, even if nearly as efficient, because in many localities it is necessary, or has been considered necessary, to spray several times for the control of fungous diseases. Conditions in the Hudson valley are such as to hardly justify the repeated applications so generally in vogue in the western part of the State. Here, at least, we believe that a knowledge of the possibilities of one treatment will prove an important factor in encouraging thorough spraying and result in the more general production of sound fruit.

JUNIPER WEBWORM

Dichomeris marginellus Fabr.

Twigs of Irish juniper infested by a reddish brown, white-striped larva about one-quarter of an inch long were received February 28, 1910, from Mr S. G. Harris, Tarrytown. These active larvae webbed the needles together and it was found later that they throve almost as well upon the partially dried foliage as though it were in a succulent condition. A larger amount of material was kindly sent by Mr Harris in March and the species was also received through the State Department of Agriculture from Mr L. D. Rhind, Plandome, L. I. A fine series of moths was reared in late May and early June. These were provisionally identified as the above named species, the determination being confirmed by Mr August Busck of the United States National Museum.

This European species does not appear to have been previously discovered in America. Its distribution, as given by Dr H. Rebel, is Europe, except the polar regions and Siberia. A number of English localities are indicated by Meyrick in his British Lepidoptera. This beautiful imported species, easily recognized by its yellowish brown, broadly white-margined fore wings, will hardly become a serious pest, since its food plant is of very little commercial importance.

Life history. The active larvae are gregarious, spin a rather copious web and apparently thrive upon the dead or dying foliage almost as well, if not better, than upon the more healthy tissues. The transformation to the pupa occurs within the webbed mass,

the beautiful moths appearing as stated above, the latter part of May or early in June. It is possible that there is more than one generation annually.

Description. *Adult.* Length 7mm., wing spread 15mm. Tongue brownish yellow, slender, length 4mm. Palpi porrect, compressed, about 2.5 mm. long, thickly scaled, the outer and apical portions dark brown, the dorsal part creamy white; near the middle there is a slender, light brown pencil, fuscous apically, nearly as long as the palp and extending dorsally. Antennae long, slender, finely serrate, sparsely scaled. Eyes black. The vertex crowned with a spreading mass of long, creamy white scales. Thorax creamy yellow, margined laterally and anteriorly with fulvous brown scales. Fore wings long, narrow, fulvous brown, anteriorly and posteriorly broadly white-margined, these markings disappearing just before the apex of the wing; the fringe on the apical portion of the fore wing a mottled grayish and dark brown; hind wings satiny white, the fringe long, delicate, the under surface of both wings a nearly uniform pearl-gray. Abdomen yellowish brown, the fifth, sixth and seventh segments slightly darker and apically with a tuft of long, brownish yellow scales. Legs mostly reddish bronze.

Pupa. Length 5.5 mm., rather slender, reddish brown, the wing and antennal cases dark brown and extending to the fourth and fifth abdominal segments, respectively, the latter reddish brown, margined posteriorly with light reddish brown, sparsely setose; terminal segment subacute, narrowly rounded, with a cluster of five or six irregular, long, slender, hooked spines.

Larva. Length 6 mm. Head dark reddish brown with sparse setae. Antennae yellowish brown, short; thoracic shield broad, a variable dark brown, setose. Body light brown, the segments distinct and longitudinally striped as follows: median stripe reddish brown, submedian stripes whitish, sublateral dark brown, the lateral stripes light reddish brown, all somewhat broken. Setae with a length about half the diameter of the body, light brown; tubercles small, brown; thoracic legs dark brown, prolegs yellowish white, apically light brown; anal plate reddish brown, the middle paler, posterior margin dark brown, sparsely setose.

Bibliography. The following are a few of the more accessible publications relating to this species. For additional citations the reader is referred to Rebel (1901).

1781 **Fabricius, J. C.** Spec. Insect. 2:307 (Alucita marginella).
1895 **Meyrick, Edward.** Hndb. Brit. Lepid. p. 607, 608 (Ypsolophus).
1901 **Rebel, H.** Cat. Lepid. Palaearc. Faun. 2:159 (Nothris).
1901 **Felt, E. P.** Econ. Ent. Journ. 3:341.

LARGE APHID SPRUCE GALL

Chermes cooleyi Gill.

Several specimens of this large gall on Colorado blue spruce were received July 22, 1910 through agents of the State Department of

Agriculture. At this time the galls were just opening and hosts of plant lice were issuing from their orifices. The aphids present a general resemblance to those of the more common spruce gall aphid, Chermes abietis Linn., though the galls themselves are easily distinguished by their greater size and especially their elongate character.

This new gall insect is a native of the Rocky mountain region and the Northwest, having been described in 1907 by Prof. C. P. Gillette, who states that he has observed this gall mostly upon blue spruce in Colorado from 4000 to 8000 feet altitude and chiefly upon Englemann's spruce above the 8000 foot line. He adds that he has seen specimens from the Northwest through the courtesy of both Drs Fletcher and Hopkins, and in each instance they were the typical galls of this new form. He finds this gall most numerous in parks or lawns where the blue spruce and the red fir are clustered together.

Description. The galls (pl. 17, fig. 1) are long, slender, terminal enlargements having a length of two inches or more and a diameter of approximately half an inch. According to Professor Gillette, they are always terminal and kill the end of the twig, except when the lice attack the bases of only a few needles on one side of the new growth, such being uncommon. Professor Gillette states that average galls have from 75 to 150 chambers, the lice from five large sized galls ranging in number from 463 to 996.

Aphids. The plant lice within the galls are light red in color with the bodies more or less covered with a white, waxy secretion which occurs both as a powder and as threads. (Gillette)

Stem mother. In winter or early spring grayish, about .6 mm. long by .3 mm. wide. Body almost black with a white secretion radiating as short, stout threads about the margins of the body and rising in a crest down the median line of the back. (Abstract from Gillette)

Adult viviparous female. Length 1 to 1.5 mm., width .8 to 1.2 mm., dark rusty brown, the dorsal surface mottled with dark spots, the wax glands which occur upon all segments but the last. Glands arranged as follows: A nearly continuous line on the anterior margin of the head and two patches on a side near the posterior margin, the thorax and abdominal segments with three glands on a side, but segments five to eight of the abdomen have the patches more or less united, especially in the dorsal rows, the other glands on the dorsum with pores quite uniform in size and rather small. Ventrally there is a pair of small patches upon the head behind the bases of the antennae and another pair of about the same size just in front of the middle coxae. Antennae very small, about as long as the femora of the fore legs; first and second segments short and stout, about equal; third nearly cylindric, nearly twice as long as segments one and two combined and with two tactile hairs apically.

Legs short, rather weak; tarsi biarticulate, the basal segment very short. (Abstract from Gillette)

Eggs. Length .3 mm., width .17 mm. They are light amber yellow at first, covered with a white powder. They are each attached by a thread, the whole mass adherent, an average sized one with a diameter of 2 mm. (Abstract from Gillette)

Winged female. Bright shining, rufous at first but by the time the wings are expanded the eyes are black and a few hours later the head and mesothorax are black. The other portions gradually darken, the abdomen retaining the rusty color longest. The white secretion begins to show about an hour after the pupal skin is cast and the aphid soon flies away. Length 1.5 to 2 mm. Wings a little smoky with a large stigma that is slightly green and a yellow costal nerve. The median fore wing is about 2.5 mm. long or about 1.6 times the length of the body with two simple discoidal veins and one stigmatal; hind wing with one discoidal vein, length of the hind wing about equaling the length of the body. Antennae dusky, with five segments, about ¾ as long as the greatest transverse diameter of the head; segments one and two short, stout, cylindric, about equal in length, segment one smooth, the others with impressed, transverse lines or wrinkles; segments three to five subequal, with segment three a little stouter and more conical; segments four and five rather slender, not especially enlarged apically nor swollen for the transverse sensoria, of which there is one to each of the three terminal segments, the fifth with two short hairs apically. (Abstract from Gillette)

Life history. The small, hibernating form of this aphid winters upon the twigs of its host plant with its long setae thrust into crevices in the bark between the needles. The heavy winter skin is cast about the middle of April and in a day or two the white, waxy secretion indicates the location of the louse, which is invariably on the under side of the twig. The first eggs are deposited in Colorado the latter part of April and before the female has attained her maximum size. The white, waxy threads completely hide both the egg and the female; a mass contains 500 eggs. The earlier deposited eggs begin to hatch before the females have completed laying, a large number of young being observed the latter part of the month. The formation of the gall is evidently produced by the young plant lice locating at the base of the young needles. The galls develop with surprising rapidity and are due to the thickening and lateral enlargement of the bases of the needles together with a swelling of the stem. They become fully developed about the first of July and by the middle or the latter part of that month most of the lice escape, a condition paralleled by our observations in New York. This generation in Colorado flies to the red fir, establishes itself upon the leaves and begins

almost immediately to lay eggs which accumulate in large piles beneath the wings. Individuals of this generation may produce about 150 eggs. Occasionally a few specimens feed and oviposit upon the blue or silver spruce, though this is unusual. The aphids hatching from these eggs remain upon the red spruce throughout the winter and are probably the chief, though perhaps not the only, source of the variety coweni Gill. It is also considered probable that the stem mothers for the two summer broods of C. cooleyi Gill. come in a similar manner from the winged females of variety coweni Gill. of the red fir. (Abstract with additions from Gillette)

Remedial measures. It is probable that, as in the case of the spruce gall aphid, Chermes abietis Linn., thorough spraying of the infested trees in April with a whale oil soap solution, 1 pound to 2 gallons of water, would prove very effectual in checking this insect. The galls may also be cut off and burned in June, thus destroying the aphids before they have an opportunity to escape.

Bibliography

1907 **Gillette, C. P.** Acad. Nat. Sci. Phil. Proc. 59:3-10.
1908 —— Econ. Ent. Journ. 1:306.
1909 —— Econ. Ent. Journ. 2:352.
1909 **Patch, E. M.** Me. Agric. Exp't Sta. Bul. 173, p. 294.

ASH PSYLLA

Psyllopsis fraxinicola Först.

A number of small, yellowish or green, black-marked Psyllids, accompanied by badly curled ash leaves (pl. 15), were received from Rochester June 18, 1909. The insects were evidently very abundant and causing serious injury. The affected foliage was not only badly curled, but streaked here and there with purplish veins. The only other record of this European species in America appears to be that by Dr John B. Smith in his list of insects issued in 1899. He states that this Psyllid was imported from Europe and is quite injurious to ash trees. Dr L. O. Howard, through whose courtesy this species was determined, states that this form was found many years ago on the grounds of the Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C. This species is reported as occurring all over Europe and, contrary to what we find in this country, the foliage is not deformed. It is about the same size as the widely distributed and much better known pear Psylla, Psylla pyricola Först, though easily distinguished therefrom by the white, tufted young, the lighter color and its occurrence upon ash.

Description. Length about 1/20 of an inch, yellowish or greenish and with yellowish or dark brown markings as follows: Submedian triangles on the pronotum; submedian and sublateral longitudinal stripes on the mesonotum and most of the metanotum. Antennae long, slender, yellowish or greenish, the first segment short, obconic, the second stout, cylindric, the third slender, fully three times the length of the second, the fourth less than ½ the length of the third and rather closely united with the somewhat longer fifth, the sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth, each subequal and about as long as the fifth, the tenth about ⅔ the length of the ninth, the eleventh reduced, ½ the length of the tenth and apically with stout spines, the ninth and tenth distally and the eleventh somewhat enlarged; eyes reddish. Fore wings mostly hyaline, variably fuscous along the anterior margin, near the distal third, in the region of the distal fourth and apically (pl. 16, fig. 1). The legs are a variable yellowish or green, the tarsi (pl. 16, fig. 6) being somewhat darker. The abdomen is yellowish or greenish with variable fuscous markings. The male of this species is remarkable because of the greatly developed genitalia projecting dorsally. The anterior organ is subtriangular and with a length about equal to half the width of the wing, while the posterior organ is irregularly subquadrate, stemmed and fuscous. A view of the extremity of the male abdomen is given on plate 16, figure 3. The female has somewhat the same general appearance as the opposite sex, being easily distinguished therefrom by the abdomen tapering to a subacute apex, bearing the ovipositor and secondary sexual organs (pl. 16, fig. 4).

The nymphs or young have the dorsum of the head mostly fuscous, the wing pads brown, the anterior abdominal segments greenish, the posterior fuscous and ornamented with a waxy secretion, the latter being produced at the lateral and posterior angles as long, waxy threads. The antennae are yellowish green, the basal and distal segments fuscous. The legs are yellowish green, the tarsi fuscous.

Life history. This species appears to have about the same life cycle as the pear Psylla, the adults wintering on the bark of the tree and the insects becoming abundant in June.

Control measures. It is probable that this pest could be controlled where circumstances warranted, by scraping the bark and spraying thoroughly in early spring with a contact insecticide, such as a lime-sulfur wash, a kerosene or petroleum emulsion, a strong whale oil soap solution or a tobacco extract for the purpose of destroying the hibernating Psyllids.

Bibliography

1876 **Low, Franz.** Verhandl. k.-k. zool.-bot. Gesel., Wien. 26:216 (Psylla).
1877 —— Verhandl. k.-k. zool.-bot. Gesel., Wien. 27:138 (Psylla).
1878 —— Verhandl. k.-k. zool.-bot. Gesel., Wien. 28:587–88.
1882 —— Wien. Ent. Zeitung. 1:211.
1899 **Smith, J. B.** Insects of N. J., p. 98.

NOTES FOR THE YEAR

The following are brief notices of some of the more injurious or interesting species which have been brought to our attention during the past year.

FRUIT INSECTS

Pear slug (Eriocampoides limacina Retz.). This insect very frequently occurs upon cherry and pear foliage in midsummer. The slug, only about one-half an inch long when full-grown is easily recognized by the slimy secretion covering an apparently olive colored or blackish, sluglike body, the anterior portion being distinctly enlarged. The work of this pest is very characteristic, since it skeletonizes the upper surface of the leaves more or less completely, the injured portion soon drying and turning brown. This species was unusually numerous the past summer in the vicinity of Kinderhook, N. Y., and extraordinarily abundant in the outskirts of Albion. The insect winters in the ground, the small, black, 4-winged, many veined sawflies, only about one-fifth of an inch long appearing in early spring and depositing their eggs singly in a slit through the upper surface of the leaf. The eggs hatch in about two weeks, the voracious slugs completing their growth in about twenty-five days. There are two generations, the larvae of the second usually being the more abundant and frequently occurring in numbers during July and early August.

It is comparatively easy to control this pest when necessary by spraying with a poison, since the somewhat sensitive slugs feed upon the upper surface and are therefore easily destroyed. One pound of arsenate of lead (15 per cent arsenic oxide) to 100 gallons of water would probably be sufficient, since paris green has been recommended at the rate of 1 pound to 250 gallons of water. The poison may also be applied dry or the slimy slugs destroyed by liberal, and if necessary, repeated applications of dry materials, such as air-slaked lime, land plaster, or even road dust.

Cigar case bearer (Coleophora fletcherella Fern.) Very few specimens of this destructive leaf miner were observed in apple orchards in the towns of Byron and Stafford, Genesee county, though it was quite abundant in some sections the preceding year and has been responsible, in part at least, for the practical destruction of several orchards. A serious infestation by this pest is likely to mean the loss of a crop, since the voracious

caterpillars, after wintering in their characteristic cigar-shaped cases attached at right angles to the twigs and nearly a quarter of an inch long, are very hungry and devour the young leaves and developing blossom buds with equal avidity. Very thorough early applications of a poison, using preferably arsenate of lead (15 per cent arsenic oxide) is advisable wherever this pest is numerous, though we have yet to find an orchard which has been well sprayed for several years, badly infested by this pest.

Cherry fruit fly (Rhagoletis cingulata Loew). This relatively new pest of the cherry grower has been somewhat abundant and injurious to Morello cherries in particular, at Germantown and vicinity. Mr S. E. Miller states that in 1909 the cherry crops of some five or six growers in that section were rather seriously affected by this maggot, though an investigation of local conditions in 1910 leads us to believe that in some instances at least, the injury may have been due in part to the plum curculio, Conotrachelus nenuphar Herbst. An examination of conditions June 29, 1910 in the orchard of Mr Miller showed that a few adult flies could be found upon each tree. There were no signs of oviposition, though the insects were frequently observed upon the fruit. We found a number of cherries infested by the curculio, though there was no evidence of the presence of maggots. Mr Miller was not certain but that the major portion of the serious injury of last year was due to curculio attack rather than to the work of the fruit fly. This year he sprayed with a poisoned lime-sulfur wash earlier in the season and the application was doubtless of service in controlling the plum curculio. Mr Miller, at our suggestion, had sprayed the trees with sweetened arsenate of lead (3 pounds of sugar and 4 ounces of arsenate of lead to 5 gallons of water) the previous week, probably the 23d. The mixture was dry and very evident upon the margins of the leaves, though none of the flies were observed working thereupon. There was no evidence of dead insects.

The orchard was visited on the afternoon of July 5th by Assistant State Entomologist Young. The day was sunny and very hot and comparatively few flies were then seen. The next morning flies were more in evidence, especially in certain portions of the orchard. They were taken in copula and a number of individuals captured. The insects became more active as the day advanced though oviposition was not observed. Some of the poisoned bait prepared by Mr Miller and described above, was sprinkled on a branch at 9.55 a. m. at what seemed a favorable place for the flies, and, although

there were numbers about the tree, it was five minutes before one alighted upon the sprinkled leaves. It appeared to feed and then walked about on the leaves and finally came to rest. It was observed for some thirty minutes moving about normally and then suddenly disappeared. A serious defect in the mixture is the rapidity with which it dries. It was found that individual flies could be captured by bringing the fingers near to the insect and then as it lit thereupon suddenly closing them. Subsequently it was found that the flies were attracted to the fingers probably because they were stained with cherry juice. This suggests that the poisoned bait mentioned above might be made more effective by the addition of some such flavor.

The evidence obtained the past season, while far from being as satisfactory as one would wish, is certainly not very promising so far as this poisoned bait is concerned. It is probable that our cherry growers will find a large measure of relief, if not practical immunity from injury, by picking cherries as soon as they are ripe and taking special pains to secure all the fruit, thus reducing the opportunities for the breeding of the flies and consequently lessening the danger of trouble the following season. We are inclined to believe that so far as this insect is concerned, prompt and thorough harvesting will afford a practical solution of the difficulty. Injury by plum curculio, an associate of the cherry fruit fly, can be controlled by persistent use of the beetle catcher or the employment of a poisoned mixture such as that used by Mr Miller the past season.

Lined red bug (Lygidea mendax Reut.).[1] Several years ago the late Professor Slingerland noticed briefly, as an apple insect, a small, red Hemipteron under the popular name of red bug (Heterocordylus malinus Reut). The form under discussion is very similar in appearance to the earlier described species, though easily separated therefrom by the much more prominent eyes and especially, as pointed out by our wellknown authority in this group, Mr E. P. Van Duzee, by the black line along the posterior margin of the pronotum.

The work of this new apple pest may be observed during May and early June on the three or four terminal, more tender leaves. These are more or less curled and frequently form partially inclosed retreats containing a brilliant red, partly grown bug. It is probable that this species injures the fruit as well as the red bug. The affected leaves have much the appearance of being injured by plant

[1] 1909 Acta Soc. Scient. Fenn., v. 26, no. 2, p. 47.

lice or aphids, though the ill-defined, brown spots suggest the possibility of their having been affected by sun scald or some obscure disease. The spotting of the tender leaves is somewhat the same as that on currant foliage, produced by the 4-lined leaf bug (Poecilocapsus lineatus Fabr.). Many tips were thus affected on the apple trees of Mr S. E. Miller of Germantown and the insect was somewhat abundant in the orchard of Mr C. R. Shons of Washingtonville, the nymph, presumably of this species, being taken in the last named orchard June 1st and three adults June 30th. The latter were secured only after repeated collecting, since the insects were by no means abundant. It is possible that some of the work described above is due to the operations of the red bug (Heterocordylus malinus Reut.) a species having similar habits.

These two forms resemble each other very closely and we take this opportunity to put on record their salient characteristics.

Lygidea mendax Reut. *Adult.* Length 6 mm., rather slender, the width 2 mm. The color varies from yellowish red to rather bright red and may be variably suffused with fuscous, this invariably forming a median stripe extending from the scutellum to the tip of the wing and including the membrane. Head dark red or yellowish red, the clypeus fuscous; rostrum extending to the posterior coxae, a variable fuscous yellowish, fuscous basally and apically. Eyes large, very protuberant, coarsely granulate. Antennae fuscous, hairy, first segment stout, with a length only half that of the greatly produced, slender second segment, the third segment slender, about half the length of the second, the fourth a little shorter than the third. Pronotum coarsely punctured, sparsely setose and margined posteriorly with a broad, black line, sometimes slightly broken mesially. Scutellum reddish or yellowish red, the posterior half, especially the submedian areas, a variable fuscous; the clavus, the internal angles of the wing, and the membrane mostly fuscous, forming a variable broad median stripe. Abdomen a variable red. Coxae red, trochanter and femora pale yellowish; tibiae fuscous yellowish or fuscous, the biarticulate tarsi a variable fuscous.

Partly grown nymph. Length 3 mm., width 2 mm., bright red, the tips of the wing pads a variable fuscous. Antennae yellowish fuscous. Legs mostly fuscous yellowish, the tibiae and tarsi slightly darker.

Heterocordylus malinus Reut. Length 6 mm., rather slender, width 2 mm., yellowish red or dark red with conspicuous fuscous markings and sparsely clothed with fine, whitish or yellowish white scales. Head triangular, mostly fuscous, the front sparsely clothed with small, whitish scales; rostrum a variable reddish brown and extending nearly to the posterior coxae. Antennae dark reddish brown, the first segment stout, length about 1/3 that of the greatly produced, more slender second segment, the slender third segment

about ½ the length of the second, the fourth shorter than the third, the apical ⅔ slightly dilated. Eyes rather prominent, coarsely granulate and reddish brown. Pronotum reddish brown, the anterior third fuscous, except the lateral angles, all sparsely clothed with small, white scales. Scutellum, the most of clavus and the membrane fuscous; the corium mostly red with a variable fuscous area in the middle and sparsely clothed with fine scales. Abdomen reddish brown; coxae, femora and tibiae mostly reddish brown, the tarsi somewhat fuscous.

This species is easily distinguished from the preceding by the fuscous area anteriorly on the pronotum, the absence of a fuscous margin posteriorly and by the fine, whitish scales on the head, thorax and wings.

Professor Crosby of the Cornell Agricultural Experiment Station finds a tobacco whale oil soap solution applied just before blossoming to be an effective spray for use against the young red bugs.

Pear psylla (Psylla pyricola Först.). It will be recalled that the season of 1903 was remarkable for the excessive abundance of this jumping plant louse. It was so numerous then that pear trees with blackened, scanty foliage or almost none at all, were common sights during the summer, not only in the Hudson valley but also in central and western New York. Since then there has been comparatively little injury, at least of a general nature. Last season this pest was rather abundant in the pear orchard of James Clark at Milton. On July 21st there were numerous nymphs and some adults upon the trees and considerable honeydew, though this latter had disappeared largely following the rain of a few days earlier. There were very little or no Psylla to be seen upon the pear trees of Mr J. A. Hepworth near the river or upon those belonging to other growers in the immediate vicinity. Reports were received of serious injury by this pest in the central part of the State.

The experience of the past few years has shown that thorough spraying in early spring with a lime-sulfur wash, such as is used for the control of San José scale, is at least a powerful deterrent, if not a preventive of Psylla outbreaks. Mr J. R. Cornell of Newburgh believes that the efficacy of such treatment is materially increased by previously scraping the rough bark from the trees. This is undoubtedly true, and where orchards are liable to injury by this species we would advise careful scraping prior to the application of a lime-sulfur wash or a miscible oil. This should be followed in every instance by closely watching the trees during the summer. Should Psylla begin to be abundant it should be checked at once by thorough spraying with a kerosene or petroleum emul-

sion, a whale oil soap solution, or a tobacco preparation, making the application, if possible, just after a rain and using a coarse, forcible spray. The advantage of spraying just after a rain is that the moisture washes away in large measure the sticky excretion which protects the young Psyllas and thus renders them more susceptible to the application. A coarse spray is more effective than a fine, drifting fog because of its tendency to remove this protecting secretion.

San José scale (Aspidiotus perniciosus Comst.). The experience of the past year has but served to confirm the value of early and thorough applications of a lime-sulfur wash for the control of this pest. It is comparatively easy at the present time to find orchards which have been infested by San José scale for ten or fifteen years and yet show very few signs of its presence. This is due, in our opinion, to two factors. First, our methods of spraying have been gradually perfected so that the work of later years has been exceedingly thorough. Second, there has been a marked development in the preparation of the lime-sulfur washes, particularly in the commercial brands. There is no doubt as to the value of a well prepared homemade lime-sulfur wash, whether an excess of lime or a larger proportion of sulfur be employed. The formulas generally used till within the last year or two, usually called for a little more lime than sulfur. This preparation has demonstrated its effectiveness time and again and must still be regarded as an exceedingly valuable insecticide. Nevertheless, the so called concentrated lime-sulfur washes, distinguished from the earlier formulas by the use of approximately twice as much sulfur as lime by weight, have given exceedingly satisfactory results and possess several important advantages. This latter type of wash can be made up months in advance without danger of crystallization, provided freezing does not occur, and in a well made wash of this character there is practically no sediment. These two considerations are of great importance to the fruit grower who is frequently pushed for time in early spring, when the spraying can be done to best advantage, and is therefore unwilling or unable to take time to prepare the wash while spraying operations are being conducted. It is perhaps needless to add that this lack of sediment greatly reduces the danger of clogging nozzles and consequent delay in operations. Experiments have shown that the clear concentrated lime-sulfur wash is as effective, or at least nearly so, in destroying the scale as the old type of wash with its large excess of lime and frequently considerable sediment. The one trouble with the use

of the clear mixture is the difficulty of doing thorough work, because when recently applied it can not be seen readily. This trouble can be obviated to a large extent by adding a little milk of lime to the diluted mixture, using it simply as a marker.

Certain reports have come to this office to the effect that the San José scale was becoming less abundant or even dying out in restricted localities here and there in the State. There are undoubtedly trees, and possibly orchards, where the scale has not thrived to any great extent in recent years, but we have yet to find substantial evidence showing this to be at all general. The scale appears to be most abundant upon vigorous trees, and while we would not state it as a general rule, we believe that in most instances freedom from infestation is correlated in large measure with reduced vitality and a consequently limited fruition.

Blister mite (Eriophyes pyri Nal.). This small pest, as shown by personal examination, is generally present in the orchards of Byron and Stafford, Genesee county, frequently being very abundant in those which have not been sprayed. This mite is widely distributed in the Hudson valley, though very rarely numerous enough to cause material injury. It was observed by the writer somewhat generally distributed in orchards at Clarksville, Albany county, and also very prevalent in the orchard of Mr Cecil Boudewyns at La Grangeville. There is no question as to the efficacy of early spring applications of a lime-sulfur wash or a miscible oil for the control of this pest. The general characteristics of its work and control methods have been discussed by the writer in Museum Bulletin 134, page 48.

GARDEN AND GRAIN INSECTS

Rose scale (Aulacaspis rosae Bouché). This insect is widely distributed in both Europe and America, occurring mostly upon rose, blackberry and raspberry bushes, particularly in sheltered locations. It is easily recognized by the thin, papery white, oval scale of the female only about one-sixteenth of an inch in diameter and with a small, yellowish patch, the protection of the immature stage, near its apex. The white male scale is easily recognized by its smaller size, the narrow three ridges and the small, yellowish particle at one extremity. The appearance of a blackberry cane rather badly infested by this insect is well shown in figure 4, while the female and male scale are represented much more enlarged in figure 5.

This rose pest is widely distributed in America, having been recorded from Florida and Louisiana northward to New York, and even from California. It is said to hibernate in an immature condition in the extreme south. Professor Comstock records the issuing of males, oviposition by females and hatching of eggs February 22d from material taken in Florida, while Professor Morgan states that young appear in Louisiana the last of March.

Fig. 4 Portion of blackberry cane enlarged and showing a rather bad infestation by the rose scale. Numerous female and male scales are represented.

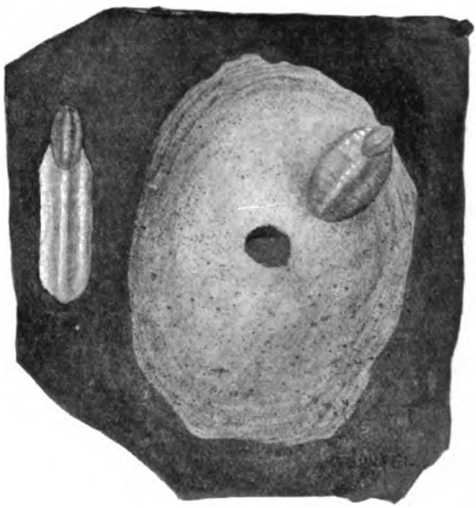


Fig. 5 Male and female rose scales much more enlarged

The middle of May 1901, infested twigs were received from Concordville, Pa., on which were gravid females, eggs and issuing males. Dr John B. Smith states that this species may winter in New Jersey in any stage from egg to gravid females, while we have at hand specimens from Ballston Spa taken in November 1910, showing both gravid females and eggs and indicating that this species probably winters in this condition. Office records show

that this pest has been received from Cornwall-on-Hudson, Poughkeepsie, Hudson, Castleton, Ballston Spa, Cobleskill and Brighton near Rochester. Young were appearing in considerable numbers on the material received from Hudson in early June and the same was true of specimens from Cobleskill collected October 18th. This species begins to breed in New York State the latter part of May or in June and apparently produces young in greater or less numbers throughout the season, though Professor Smith believes that there are not more than three generations in New Jersey. Material collected in New York State showed the presence of several parasites, Arrhenophagus chionaspidis Aur., while Professor Toumy has reported the rearing of Aphelinus diaspidis How. from this species.

This pest, as was observed by Professor Smith, is very likely to be abundant in sheltered, shady situations, especially beside buildings. It can be controlled best by thorough spraying in the spring at the time the reddish young appear, with a whale oil soap solution, using about one pound to six or seven gallons of water and repeating the applications at intervals of a week or ten days, so long as the abundance of the pest appears to justify the treatment. A kerosene emulsion, the standard formula diluted with at least nine parts of water, should be equally effective.

Greenhouse leaf-tyer (Phlyctaenia rubigalis Guen.). The pale green, rather slender, black spotted caterpillars of this species were brought to our attention in October by John Dunbar, Assistant Superintendent of Parks, Rochester, N. Y. because of their feeding upon the underside of chrysanthemum leaves. He found that they also attacked geraniums and some other plants. Mr Dunbar attempted to control the species with applications of hellebore, nicotine and even by fumigation, using one ounce of cyanide of potassium to 5000 cubic feet of space without apparent results, though this last named treatment is an effective check upon the white fly.

This insect has been known in entomological literature by several names. It was first described by Guenee in 1854 as Scopula rubigalis, while other authors published descriptions of this form under the names of Botys oblunalis Led. and Botis harveyana Grote. This species has been assigned to other genera such as Margaritia, Pyrausta and Pionia. It has been frequently discussed under the name of Phlyctaenia ferrugalis Hübn., a nearly cosmopolitan, world-wide form distinct,

according to Hampson, from the species we are considering. This latter appears to be widely distributed in North America, having been recorded in localities from the Atlantic to the Pacific coast and from Keywest north into Canada. It appears in its northern distribution at least, to be preeminently a greenhouse species.

The reddish brown and indistinctly black marked moth has a wing spread of about three-fourths of an inch. The fore wings are a variable yellowish brown with indistinct, serrate, blackish lines and spots. The hind wings are grayish and mostly indistinctly marked, both wings being margined by a row of rather distinct black spots. When at rest the hind margins of the posterior wings touch and the moth has a flattened, triangular shape.

The full-grown caterpillar is about three-fourths of an inch long, green or greenish yellow in color and somewhat transluscent. The head is light amber with obscure, pale brown, irregular markings, the first thoracic segment usually with a subdorsal pair of small, black spots, or the cervical shield may be transparent. The remainder of the body has a broad, greenish white dorsal stripe extending to the subdorsal region, with the darker alimentary tract showing through. This stripe in some individuals is whitish transparent and margined by narrow, white, subdorsal lines. The sides are pale yellowish green. The tubercles are small, piliferous, semitransparent and shiny. Anal segment with a subdorsal pair of small, irregular, black spots. The true legs are yellowish transparent, the prolegs semitransparent.

This caterpillar is a very general feeder, having been recorded by various writers as attacking celery, cabbage, beets, tobacco, Ageratum, geranium, ground ivy, German and Kenilworth ivy, violet, heliotrope, wall flower, wandering Jew, dahlia, daisy, Justicea, chrysanthemum, carnation, Cineraria, begonia, abutilon, roses, anemone, nasturtium, moon vine, Swainsonia, Genista, Plumbago, Matricaria, Passiflora, Ruellia, Tydaea, Lobelia, Veronica, Lantana, Deutzia, nodding thistle (Carduus), Ambrosia, several species, and Sisymbrium.

These somewhat general feeders are most noticeable in secluded situations and display a marked preference for the terminal leaves, eating holes in the latter. They feed chiefly at night, resting by day in one location, a retreat in which the final transformations usually occur. The duration of the larval existence extends from about three to possibly five weeks, and that of the pupa from one to presumably two weeks. It will thus be seen that several genera-

tions annually may be produced in greenhouses, considerable depending upon the conditions.

The experience of others as well as that of Mr Dunbar, cited above, shows this insect to be quite resistant to insecticides, such as hellebore, tobacco extracts, or fumigation with hydrocyanic acid gas. It is very probable that judicious and early under-spraying with a poison, particularly arsenate of lead, would prove an important means of controlling this pest. Such treatment is, as a rule, objectionable in greenhouses because of the accompanying disfiguration of the foliage.

Systematic hand picking, in connection with other work and including the destruction of the moths when at rest in a greenhouse, is perhaps as effective as any control method. This should be supplemented by isolating infested plants wherever noted and taking special pains to destroy all the insects thereupon before they are returned to the benches. Prevention of infestation is by all means the most satisfactory, and we would urge the exercise of great care to see that greenhouses are stocked in the fall with plants uninfested by this pest. There is always the possibility of moths of this species entering ventilators or doors in early fall. A careful watch should be kept for such infestations and should they occur great care exercised to destroy the caterpillars before the pest becomes abundant enough to cause serious trouble later in the season.

An extended account of this species, with references to other literature is given by F. H. Chittenden in Bulletin 27, new series, Division of Entomology, United States Department of Agriculture, from which certain of the above statements have been taken.

Wheat wireworm (Agriotes mancus Say). This common wireworm is best known because of its depredations upon wheat, its injuries being particularly severe in the Middle States. Mr Purley Minturn of Locke forwarded specimens and reported under date of May 20, 1910 that this pest had been quite injurious to oat fields in his vicinity, entirely ruining some. He adds that all badly infested fields had been in meadow for five years or more and were sown to buckwheat last year and to oats this spring. This species has also been recorded as injuring corn and potatoes.

The slender, tapering, brownish, slightly hairy parent insects, instantly recognized as click beetles or snapping beetles, occur in June. They are of a dark, waxy, yellow color and not readily differentiated from other numerous, very similar allies. The destructive form or larva of this species may be easily distinguished

from other wireworms by the pointed posterior extremity and especially by the two dark brown or black pits on either side of the last segment and almost touching the preceding segment. These wireworms, when full grown, are from about one and one-fourth to one and one-half inches long, waxy, yellow, slender and hard. The parent insects presumably deposit their eggs near the roots of grasses and the young hatching therefrom require three years to complete the life cycle. The transformation to the delicate pupa occurs within an earthen cell in late summer or early fall, the beetles emerging the latter part of the following May or during June.

Owing to the hard, chitinous covering of the wireworms, they can not be readily destroyed by the application of insecticides of any kind. Their subterranean habits and preying upon field crops of comparatively small commercial value, also increase the difficulties of satisfactorily controlling the pests. Destructive wireworms are most likely to be abundant in sod, particularly that which has been seeded for some time, and it is therefore unwise to plant on badly infested sod crops liable to serious injury. Should the latter be necessary, something can be accomplished by plowing in early fall, since this process destroys the delicate pupae in their hibernating cells. Experiments have shown the practicability of killing the parent click or snapping beetles by the judicious use of poisoned baits, such as clover or lettuce dipped in strong paris green water. This can be done successfully only in midsummer, at the time the parent insects are abroad, and should be continued so long as numbers of beetles are attracted to the bait. Unfortunately, these measures are of no immediate service in a field badly infested by the pest. Prof. H. T. Fernald, as a result of certain experiments, provisionally recommends tarring corn and then placing the same in a bucket containing fine dust and paris green mixed in such proportions that the corn, after being shaken up in the bucket, shows a greenish color. Such corn feeds through a seeder without difficulty and in the experiments came up satisfactorily, while check rows were badly injured. Examinations later showed that the wireworms were present close to the seed but that they did not molest the seed itself, apparently being repelled by the application. It is by all means advisable, as pointed out above, to avoid trouble, if possible, by planting on land free from these pests those crops which can not be protected. A rotation of crops will do much to prevent this pest becoming unduly abundant, since it is primarily a grass-feeding species and requires some three years to complete its life cycle.

Harlequin cabbage bug (*Murgantia histrionica* Stal.). This insect, though well known as a common and injurious pest of cruciferous plants in the South, is rare in the northern states. Dr John B. Smith, in his list of Insects of New Jersey, published in 1899, reports its occasional presence in destructive numbers in southern New Jersey. We find on referring to our records, that in the report of this office for 1900 this species was reported from Elmira and Oswego, and Jamaica, L. I., the two latter localities being brought to our notice through the courtesy of Dr L. O. Howard. The past summer specimens of this bug were received from Mr Roy Latham at Orient Point, the extreme eastern end of Long Island. This latter record is interesting, showing the continued presence of the insect on Long Island and its extension over practically all of that section. It is hardly probable that this species will ever become abundant enough in New York State to cause material injury.

SHADE TREE INSECTS

Elm leaf beetle (*Galerucella luteola* Müll.). This pest continues to attract a great deal of notice on account of its serious depredations, especially in the Hudson valley. Numerous trees almost defoliated or with badly skeletonized leaves were rather common in the cities and villages of the valley from New York city northward to Stillwater and vicinity. A noteworthy feature was a report of serious injury accompanied by numerous specimens received from Mr Frank T. Clark of Ticonderoga. This appears to be the northermost record for the occurrence of these beetles in numbers in New York State. The injury by this pest was severe in the Mohawk valley at Schenectady and locally at Amsterdam. The elms of Ithaca, judging from reports received, have also been seriously injured.

The season of 1910 has been remarkable in the Hudson valley because of the prolonged drought following a scarcity of water the preceding season. This condition undoubtedly had an important influence upon the thrift of the trees, a fact easily demonstrated by examining elms where there were practically no elm leaf beetles. The foliage on many of these trees was thin and, though not skeletonized, was in a far from satisfactory condition. As a consequence, trees suffering from drought and exposed to a further depletion of energy through the attacks of a voracious leaf feeder, were more seriously affected than usual by this latter injury. Many trees will go into the winter with a reduced vitality, and it is to be

expected that considerable dead wood will be found another spring. All such trees should receive special attention next season. The dead wood should be removed and this possibly supplemented by judicious pruning, the exposed cut surfaces being protected from the weather by applications of tar, paint or similar materials.

Most important of all, these trees should also be protected from the continued ravages by the elm leaf beetle. Experience has demonstrated time and again the entire practicability of controlling this pest by thorough and timely applications of an arsenate of lead (15 per cent arsenic oxide) to the under surface of the foliage at about the time the leaves are three-quarter to full grown, something depending upon the number of trees to be treated. The most effectual spraying for this pest must be done between the middle of May and the 25th of June. It is practically useless to apply poison after the grubs commence to forsake the trees unless the foliage has been so thoroughly skeletonized that the majority of the leaves will drop and a new crop appear. Spraying for the protection of this new foliage is always justified by results, and the late applications may also be of service in protecting foliage which had escaped injury earlier in the season. There are three important factors to be observed in this work if one would secure satisfactory results; namely, timeliness, the securing of proper material and its thorough application to the under surface of the leaves. Inattention to any one of these details will result in unsatisfactory work, if not in a complete failure in the efficacy of the operations. Our modern high power spray apparatus makes it possible to treat such trees rapidly and without great expense. These methods, if carried out faithfully, should insure practical immunity from serious injury and enable the elms to regain some of their normal vigor. It is perhaps unnecessary to add that so far as the elm leaf beetle is concerned, the application of sticky bands to the trunks of the trees, or the scraping off of the rough bark, are of so little value as not to deserve serious consideration at the hands of the practical man.

Bag worm (Thyridopteryx ephemeraeformis Haw.). Numerous half grown larvae of this species were received June 3, 1910 from Mr M. C. Albright, who took them at New Baltimore. This, as has been previously pointed out, is near the northern limit of this species.

Sugar maple borer (Plagionotus speciosus Say). The presence of this pernicious borer at Fulton was recorded in our report for last year. An examination the present season

shows that the destructive work has continued without abatement, there being several centers of infestation. One is near the northwest corner of the park and is marked by a nearly dead maple tree having a trunk diameter of about 18 inches and showing approximately fifty of the characteristic exit holes, some of them being a year or more old. There has been a spread from this center of infestation upon either side and the existence of adjacent trees is threatened. Several similar centers were found on Cayuga street, namely, a row of four dead or dying magnificent trees between Second and Third streets, another on South Third street beside the church facing Cayuga street, and a fourth at the corner of Cayuga and Fourth streets. The above probably represents only a portion of the maples seriously affected by this pest. A complaint accompanied by specimens shows this insect to be destructive to the sugar maples at Carthage, and at Palmyra.

Elm scurfy scale (Chionaspis americana Johnson). This species is more or less abundant upon elms throughout the State. A very badly infested limb was brought in May 10, 1910 by Mr W. B. Landreth of Schenectady, with the statement that the tree, set some twenty years previously, and with a trunk diameter of about 15 inches, was in poor condition. Last year many of the young leaves dropped when they were partly out and another crop developed. The tree is said to be in a somewhat better condition this year, though apparently far from vigorous. Judging from the specimen submitted, this scale insect appears to be responsible for the major portion of the injury, since the twig is well spotted with scales and numerous crawling young are to be seen upon the bark.

False cottony maple scale (Phenacoccus acericola King). There has been an unusual number of complaints concerning this insect, the majority coming from Mt Vernon and vicinity, though reports of injuries were received from Newburgh and Batavia. Personal observation showed that this pest was somewhat abundant on trees at Newburgh and, to a less extent, at Hopewell Junction.

This species is easily distinguished from the older and better known cottony maple scale[1] by the fact that it occurs in conspicuous felted masses upon the trunks of infested trees and also forms large, cottony aggregations on the foliage (fig. 6), two situations where the cottony maple scale is never found with its contrasting white covering.

[1] Pulvinaria vitis Linn.

The full-grown females of the false maple scale may be found on maple leaves in summer and are then about one-quarter of an inch in length and with a slightly less transverse diameter. The parent insects are concealed by an oval mass of powdery, slightly stringy wax within which is the female and her eggs (frequently 500 in number), the former occupying the anterior portion and her

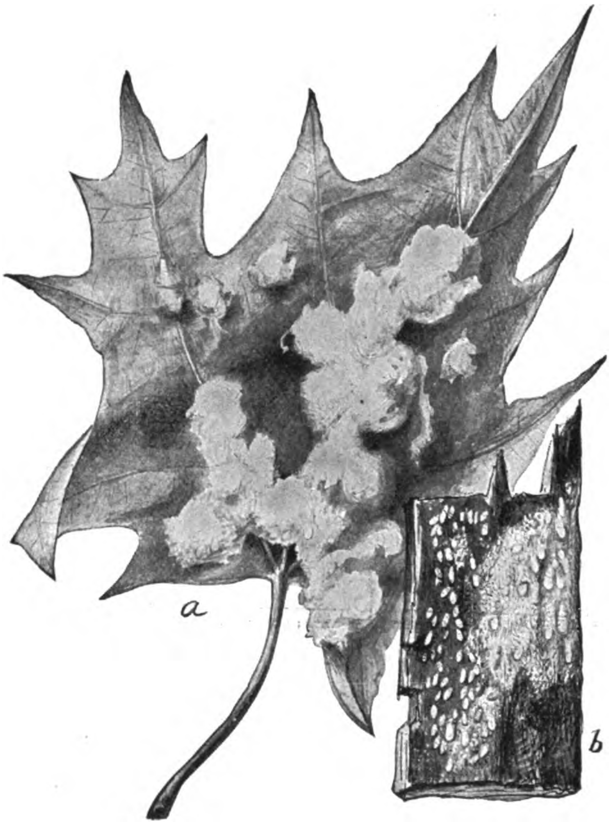


Fig. 6 False cottony maple scale. a=adult females on leaf; b=young females and males on bark. Natural size. (After Howard. Insect Life. 1894. 7:235)

body constituting about one-quarter the bulk of the mass. The young remain on the leaf after emerging from the eggs, unless it is too crowded, in which event they crawl down the petiole and seek nourishment on healthy foliage. The males, on attaining full growth, become restless and wander over the trunk and limbs for from seven to ten days, finally secreting themselves beneath or

upon the rougher outer bark, form the conspicuous felted masses frequently seen, and therein transform to pupae. There are probably three generations in this latitude, the winter being passed by the young in crevices of the larger limbs. Observations at Poughkeepsie last fall showed that crawling young were very numerous October 4th. Affected trees drop their foliage earlier in the fall while that of others is still green and at least moderately vigorous.

This scale insect can be controlled by thorough applications, in winter or early spring, of a contact insecticide, using 1 pound of whale oil soap to a gallon of water. The kerosene emulsion, the standard formula diluted with 4 parts of water, has been found very effective in controlling the cottony maple scale and would doubtless prove equally efficient in the case of this species. Several oil preparations now on the market under various trade names have also been employed successfully.

FOREST TREE INSECTS

Large black carpenter ant (Camponotus herculeanus Linn.). The work of this large wood ant is rather common in the Adirondacks where it appears to display a marked partiality for balsam trunks, excavating them in a very characteristic manner as illustrated and pointed out by the author several years ago.[1]

An examination of the balsam shows at once that the ants had eaten out the softer portions of the wood, and left in large measure the harder parts formed toward the end of the season when growth was comparatively slow and the wood correspondingly firmer. This style of galleries was also compared with the very irregular and markedly different work of this species in elm. The latter is undoubtedly due to the fact that the fibers of elm wood interlace and, as a consequence, there is very little difference in the relative hardness of the wood laid down at different seasons of the year. The past season we secured from Silas H. Paine of Silver Bay an exceptionally fine specimen of the work of this species in poplar. By reference to plates 19, 20, it will be seen that the method of excavation is somewhat intermediate between that obtaining in poplar and the elm and presumably explainable by the nearly uniform, soft texture of poplar wood. The general plan shows a series of horizontal chambers connected by numerous more or less regular, perpendicular galleries traversing the heartwood. Portions of the galleries strikingly suggest the ruins of an ancient castle. This ant

[1] 1905 N. Y. State Mus. Mem. 8, 1: 90, pl. 31.

occasionally establishes itself in houses and, if allowed to multiply unrestricted, may seriously weaken the timbers.

Abbott's pine sawfly (Lophyrus abbotii Leach). This rather common and occasionally destructive species was unusually abundant in the foothills of the Adirondacks last summer. This insect was reported as defoliating pines in August, by Mr Andrew Lackey of Johnsburgh and by Messrs Wesley Barnes and J. W. Wilson of Olmstedville. Mr Lackey stated that the insects had injured quite a number of his pines, while a personal examination showed that this sawfly was abundant on a comparatively few trees at Olmstedville, being restricted to some 40 or 50 pines in the creek bottom. One of these trees was nearly 50 feet high and so badly injured that practically all the foliage was destroyed, while at its base were to be found thousands of half-grown larvae unable to secure nourishment necessary to the attainment of their normal growth. Many cocoons were observed in the needles at the base of this tree August 9th and 10th. None appeared to be of normal size, since they were from one-third to even one-fourth smaller than cocoons made by larvae received early in August from Mr Lackey. The other affected pines at Olmstedville were all small, rarely more than 25 or 30 feet high and none of them were so badly injured as the one described above. In some instances there were numerous full-grown larvae, specimens of which were secured. It was also stated that this insect was at work on near-by pines, though a cursory examination revealed no evidence of their operations. There were signs here and there of pines being injured, presumably by this insect, along the line of the Delaware and Hudson Railroad running from Corinth to North Creek. Rev. G. H. Purdey reported under date of August 22d, similar injury here and there to pines in the vicinity of Warrensburgh. No adults developed last season from the cocoons collected in August. There appears to be but one generation annually.

The destructive caterpillars, when full-grown, are nearly an inch long and easily recognized by the black head and the yellowish white body ornamented with two rows of oblong, square, black spots down the back. On each side there is another row of about eleven black, nearly square spots, a little longer than broad. These false caterpillars, when disturbed, throw back the head and move the upper portion of the body in a manner very similar to that of caterpillars belonging to the genus Datana. The larvae spin their brownish, oval cocoons among the leaves. Dr Riley states that some of the

flies appear early in spring, while others do not issue till the latter part of June. One parasite, Limneria lophyri Riley, has been reared from this sawfly. This species may occur upon both white and hard pines from midsummer till late fall. The parent insects deposit their eggs in little slits in the leaves. They are rather stout, 4-winged sawflies, the common name being given because of the sawlike appendage at the tip of the female abdomen. This sex has a wing spread of about two-thirds of an inch, is honey-yellow, the head and thorax being a little darker, the latter and the abdomen being slightly marked with black. The male has a wing spread of about one-half of an inch, and the body is black, except the yellowish underside and the tip of the abdomen.

Experience has shown that this species is most likely to injure young pines, consequently it is well, where feasible, to watch for the appearance of the pests in such plantings and if circumstances warrant, adopt repressive measures. Many larvae can be jarred from small trees by vigorous shaking and their ascent prevented by an application to the trunk, of a sticky band such as tree tanglefoot. There is no doubt but that thorough spraying with a poison, preferably arsenate of lead (15 per cent arsenic oxide) would destroy these leaf feeders. It might pay to resort to such practices where only a few trees are badly infested, largely for the purpose of reducing the likelihood of more extended subsequent injury.

Spotted Cornus sawfly (Harpiphorus tarsatus Say). This greenish yellow, black spotted sawfly was received September last from Joseph H. Dodge of Rochester, through the State Department of Agriculture, accompanied by the statement that the larvae were very abundant and destructive to Cornus mascula. This sawfly appears to be a rather common form and widely distributed, since it has been recorded from Canada, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Indiana and West Virginia. The eggs, according to Dr Dyar, are deposited under the lower epidermis through a slit cut from above. They are close to the midrib in a long line, the cuts united. One edge of the swelling is on the midrib or large vein, the other parallel to it but wavy and composed of numerous saw cuts. The recently hatched larva is nearly colorless, with a slightly fuscous head. The latter becomes darker as development progresses and eventually black, while the body remains whitish or pale olivaceous, the black marks appearing in the sixth stage. The following description was drafted from full-grown living larvae:

Larva. Full-grown. Length 2.5 mm. General characters: head black, body greenish yellow with subdorsal and sublateral rows of black spots, venter orange-yellow.

Head subglobose, shining black, the single ocellus on each side, black. Antennae with the basal segment whitish transparent, the four distal segments with a yellowish tinge. Labrum yellowish; mandibles reddish basally, shining black apically; maxillary palpi, labium and labial palpi whitish transparent. Body segments 6 annulate dorsally, the first thoracic segment with the anterior two or three annulae mostly yellowish or yellowish orange; dorsum mostly yellowish green. The subdorsal row of black spots is composed of two on each segment, the anterior one extending over three annulae, the posterior on two, the first being approximately subquadrate, the second transverse and with a length nearly twice its width; the lateral row composed of large, irregular, quadrate spots, one to each segment and extending over four annulae. Anal plate with submedian, quadrate, black areas anteriorly and a median, quadrate, black area posteriorly, the remainder yellowish. Spiracles oval, brownish black, the subspiracular and ventral area orange-yellow; true legs pale yellowish, slightly fuscous apically; prolegs on abdominal segments 2 to 8 and 10.

The parent sawfly has been described by Norton[1] as follows:

Length, male, 0.32. Br. wings 0.52 inch. Length, female, 0.60. Br. wings 1.12 inch.

Female and male. Body long and stout; antennae longer than base of thorax, stout, flattened, serrate, black, with the four apical joints white; head as in E. varianus, with the sutures at sides of ocelli widened below and inclosing the base of antennae; nasus deeply incurved, rugose; labrum white, its edge rufous; tegulae piceous or yellow; scutel in middle white: legs black; all the trochanters, the apical half of four anterior tibiae and their tarsi and the posterior tarsi, except first joint, white (sometimes the first joint also). Wings smoky hyaline, base of stigma white; second recurrent nervure a little removed from intersection of second and third submarginals.

Blue Cornus sawfly (Harpiphorus versicolor Norton). Numerous specimens of these sawfly larvae were received from Dr L. F. Rinkle of Boonville, September 18th, accompanied by the statement that they had entirely stripped one bush of Cornus alternifolium. This sawfly appears to be less abundant than the preceding, having been recorded from Illinois and New Jersey. The eggs, according to Dr Dyar, about three in number, are laid side by side under the lower epidermis from above, forming a short row nearly parallel to a side vein. The young larva has a pale brown head and a curled, whitish body, the latter becoming well covered with a white, mealy secretion in the third stage. The following description of the full-grown larva was drafted from living specimens.

[1] 1867 Norton, Edward. Amer. Ent. Soc. Trans. 1:231.

Larva. Full grown. Length 2 cm. This species is most easily recognized by the black head and the mostly black, transversely blue-banded dorsum, the ventral surface being orange-yellow.

Head shining black, the one lateral ocellus brownish black. Antennae short, fuscous yellowish, ventral fourth of head mostly fuscous yellowish including the labrum. Mandibles brownish black apically; labium, maxillary and labial palpi fuscous yellowish. Body segments irregularly 6 annulate dorsally, the first thoracic segment with the anterior two or three annulae orange-yellow, the others with the first three and the fifth annulae shining black, the fourth being light blue dorsally and subdorsally, black laterally and the sixth light blue. Anal plate black and with a few short spines or hairs. Spiracles oval, brownish black, the subspiracular area and venter orange-yellow; true legs yellowish transparent, fuscous apically; prolegs on abdominal segments 1 to 7 and 10.

The parent insect has been described by Norton[1] as follows:

Length 0.40. Br. wings 0.80 inch.

Female. Body long and not very stout, color chestnut-red; antennae not longer than base of thorax, thick, serrate beneath, third joint but little longer than fourth, the two basal joints piceous, the three next black, remainder white; face as in E. varianus, not so much depressed below antennae; clypeus not deeply notched; a black spot from below antennae to summit; labrum and tegulae white; thorax black, scutel black, basal plates rufous, legs rufous, trochanters and tarsi white; coxae, basal tip of the four anterior femora and the apex of posterior tibiae blackish; wings smoky, base of stigma white; second recurrent nervure a little removed from junction of first and second submarginal cells.

Spotted pine weevil (Pissodes notatus Fabr.). Seedling pines shipped from Oudenbosch, Holland and submitted for examination April 13, 1910 through the State Department of Agriculture, had the terminal shoots infested by a number of active, though full-grown larvae of this species. Pupation occurred shortly thereafter and several adults were reared in early May. The operations of this European form were very similar to those of the common American white pine weevil, Pissodes strobi Peck, though in this instance at least, there was a marked difference in the life history, since this imported insect appears to winter as a larva.

This European species, kindly identified by Dr A. D. Hopkins of the United States Bureau of Entomology, is about one-third larger than our native Pissodes strobi Peck and is most easily distinguished therefrom by the indistinct ochreous red coloration and the smaller, more inconspicuous, whitish spots on the distal

[1] 1867 Norton, Edward. Amer. Ent. Soc. Trans. 1:230.

third of the wing covers. Dr Hopkins states that this weevil is a very important enemy of the pine in Europe, and that owing to the danger of its becoming a serious pest in this country, every precaution should be adopted to prevent its obtaining a foothold in America. In passing, we would call attention to the fact that Ratzeburg has recorded 29 species of parasitic Hymenoptera living at the expense of this weevil. Nevertheless, it would certainly be much safer to exclude seedling pines, particularly as there is also grave danger of importing a very destructive fungous disease.

Snow-white linden moth (Ennomos subsignarius Hübn.). This insect, which has come into prominence during the last three years on account of its extended depredations in the Catskills and, to a lesser extent, in the Adirondacks, was again abundant in at least limited sections of the Catskills. A number of eggs of this species were brought in March 28th by Mr Edward Thomson of Frost Valley, Denning, Ulster county, accompanied by the statement that they were numerous in his vicinity. Mr Edmund Platt of Poughkeepsie stated, under date of July 16th, that the caterpillars of what were undoubtedly this species, were very abundant just southeast of Shokan, also in Ulster county, at an elevation of about 2000 feet. The foliage was badly eaten and the caterpillars were observed hanging from the leaves in every direction. Evidently they had cut off many leaves, pieces of which were strewn on the ground. Beeches, maples, moosewood and apparently every variety of forest tree in that vicinity, were eaten. The caterpillars were so thick as to make it very disagreeable walking through the woods. There were a few at lower elevations and again near the top of the mountain. Miss Maud M. Meyer stated, under date of July 20th, that the maple trees in the vicinity of Bushnellsville, Greene county, were being destroyed by caterpillars, undoubtedly this species. A specimen of the moth was transmitted by Dr James C. Ayer of Glen Cove, under date of July 22d, this gentleman fearing it might be the much more dangerous brown tail moth. This report from Long Island shows that the insects were probably somewhat abundant there, while personal observation disclosed the fact that they were to be found in small numbers July 22d at Milton and Marlborough, and also on the electric cars at Hudson and near Valatie. Apparently this pest is less numerous than it was last year and it is to be hoped that natural enemies, birds in our estimation occupying a prominent place in this respect, will soon reduce their numbers so greatly as to prevent extensive injury in the future.

There should be no difficulty in distinguishing this species from the brown tail moth mentioned above. The parent insect is a rather slender-bodied, usually snow-white moth (pl. 21, fig. 2) having a wing spread of about one and one-half inches, the female being a little larger. It is decidedly more slender than the brown tail moth and the latter, though flying at about the same time, may be instantly recognized by the characteristic bright reddish brown tuft on the tip of its abdomen.

The eggs of the snow-white linden moth are deposited in irregular masses (pl. 21, fig. 1) about half an inch in diameter, each containing from 50 to over 100 eggs. The individual eggs lay at an oblique angle to the supporting surface, are about 1 mm. in length, barrel-shaped, light brown and with a conspicuous salmon-colored ring at the extremity.

The full-grown caterpillar has a length of about two inches. The head is a dull reddish or yellowish brown, distinctly broader anteriorly, the clypeus sunken, yellowish brown, the labrum pale yellowish with a few conspicuous yellowish setae, while the antennae are short, the basal segment yellowish, the second segment prolonged, reddish yellow, narrowly yellowish at the extremities and with a few coarse setae apically. The mandibles are reddish brown, fuscous apically and irregularly bidentate; labial palpi triarticulate, mostly pale yellowish; spinneret concolorous. The thoracic shield is darker than the head and distinctly fuscous along the margins. The body is mostly a dull brownish black, the anal plate and the anal prolegs being yellowish brown. There are irregular, yellowish markings along the sublateral lines, they being represented by inconspicuous dots on the second and third thoracic segments. These markings are so thick on the first abdominal segment of some specimens as to give the appearance of short sublateral lines extending most of the length of the segment. On the third abdominal segment the yellowish markings are distinctly produced laterally and toward the median line, forming a pair of submedian irregularly oval, yellowish marks very suggestive of tubercles. These sublateral marks are indicated on the remaining segments only by inconspicuous dots, a pair on the anterior and posterior annulets of each segment, the yellow markings becoming a little thicker and more irregular on the 11th, 12th and 13th segments.

The true legs are a variable yellowish and reddish brown, the distal segments being somewhat darker. The first pair of prolegs are dark brown basally and yellowish brown apically; the anal prolegs are mostly yellowish brown; the venter is nearly the same color

as the dorsum, except that part between the prolegs which is variable yellowish green and yellowish brown.

.The pupae occur among the leaves, being sheltered in very light, thin, yellowish brown cocoons. The pupa is about one inch long, the general color being a yellowish brown irregularly spotted with black. The antennae, legs and wing sheaths are closely fused and extend to the tip of the fourth abdominal segment; the terminal segment is pale yellowish or yellowish straw; the cremaster is composed of an irregular group of four stout, dark brown, recurved hooks, two distal, two subapical and then two pair of more slender ones, the more distal being lateral and the others dorsal.

Control measures. This species, as stated before, is not an important shade tree pest, since the English sparrow can usually be relied upon to keep it within bounds. The control of this insect in woodlands is a much more serious problem and must depend in large measure upon natural enemies, such as parasites and especially our native insectivorous birds. These latter should be protected in every feasible manner.

Birch leaf skeletonizer (Bucculatrix canadensisella Chamb.). This small leaf feeder was generally abundant, though not exceptionally numerous, upon the white birches at Kinderhook. This occurrence is probably the western border of a severe outbreak in New England, recently recorded by William R. Thompson[1] and comprising areas in Connecticut, Massachusetts, New Hampshire and Maine, at least. Nine years ago this species was exceedingly numerous in the vicinity of Albany, skeletonizing practically all of the foliage of our ordinary white or gray birch, Betula populifolia. The full-grown caterpillar is only about one-fourth of an inch long, light green or yellowish green and most easily recognized in association with the peculiar, oval or circular, whitish, moulting cocoons about one-twelfth of an inch in diameter. The larvae may be found upon the trees in August or early September, feeding upon the soft parenchyma of the leaf and, when numerous, skeletonizing the foliage. The winter is passed in a narrow, brownish yellow, ribbed cocoon about one-fifth of an inch long. The parent moth is a delicate, bright brown insect with a wing expanse of three-eighths of an inch. The wings have two subtriangular blotches on the inner margin which, when these organs are closed, form two white dorsal saddles, while, in addition, there are three silvery white bars which run from the outer edge about half

[1] 1910 Journ. Econ. Ent. 3:436.

way across the wing obliquely toward the apex. Behind the anterior white saddle there is a tuft of raised, black scales and several similar ones at the apex of the fore wings. This species can hardly be considered as of much economic importance, since its food plant has very little commercial value.

Beech tree blight (Pemphigus imbricator Fitch). This rather common insect is easily recognized by the woolly plant lice or aphids occurring in masses on the under side of the limbs. This species is quite resistant to cold, since it was observed the latter part of October, 1903, after the temperature had been quite cold and while an inch of snow was to be seen on adjacent hillsides. It is a widely distributed species, having been reported from various parts of the State. It was undoubtedly this species which was reported by Dr D. B. Miller, Jersey City, N. J., under date of October 31st, as being abundant on the lower small branches of young beech trees in Delaware county. Mr George C. Wood, writing from the Trenton camp grounds at Barneveld, Oneida county, August 22d, stated that they were having a great deal of trouble with the insect, adding that every beech tree was covered with it and that it was fast killing the branches. Mr Frank A. Schmidt of Ilion, writing under date of September 14th, states that practically all of the beech trees in that vicinity were affected by this pest. The insects were so numerous that the lower branches of nearly all the beech trees were completely covered with the white, woolly aphids. These limbs seemed to have lost all vitality, since those half an inch in diameter could be bent and twisted like a piece of rope.

The great abundance of this insect over so large an area appears to be unusual for New York State. Owing to the fact that it occurs upon forest trees, active remedial masures are ordinarily impractical. We must depend in large measure upon natural enemies. One of the most important of these is the caterpillar of a native butterfly, Feniseca tarquinius Fabr. The mother insect deposits her eggs upon the twigs of beech, alder etc. in the midst of colonies of woolly aphids. The caterpillars, upon hatching, spin a thin web and devour many of the plant lice, completing their growth within thirteen days.

Silver fir aphid (Chermes piceae Ratz.). Nordmann's firs received from Europe the past season and submitted for examination by the State Department of Agriculture, were infested by a Chermes which was provisionally determined as the above named

species by Dr A. D. Hopkins of the United States Bureau of Entomology and the writer. An examination of the literature shows that there may be a question as to the specific identity of this European form. We have used the above specific name and given illustrations of the insect (pl. 18, figs. 1, 2), since our material was not sufficiently abundant to permit of an authoritative identification. This form may prove, as has been stated in the case of at least one Chermes on fir, to be a synonym of Chermes funitectus Dref.

Apparently, this is the first record of the introduction of the species into America. A Chermes discussed under this name by Gillanders is recorded by him as very destructive to young silver firs, comparatively young specimens of Abies nordmanniana and even fairly old trees of Abies nobilis. He states that young silver firs in nurseries are often killed outright by this insect. The data at hand justifies us in considering this species a dangerous form which should be excluded, if possible.

MISCELLANEOUS

Blow fly (Calliphora viridescens Desv.). Several larvae and two pupae of this species were received under date of July 30, 1910, from Mrs H. B. Reist of Schenectady, accompanied by the statement that they had been found under a rug in a study on the second floor of a new house. Subsequent correspondence developed the fact that the rug had been sent a month earlier to a vacuum cleaning establishment located over a stable. There appears to be no other probable explanation for the occurrence of the larvae in this strange environment, other than that they may have worked into the fabric from some adjacent nitrogenous material while at the cleaning establishment, since the common blow fly larvae, as is well known, thrive in fresh or decaying flesh, cheese or nitrogenous vegetables. The parent flies, kindly determined by Mr D. W. Coquillett of the United States National Museum, appeared August 10th. They are about one-third the size of the more common blow fly, Calliphora vomitoria Linn., with a somewhat similar steel-blue or violet-blue abdomen, though easily recognized by the grayish black thorax in marked contrast to the duller black thorax of C. vomitoria. It is perhaps needless to add that both of these blow flies are distinguished from the rather slender, grayish banded, exceedingly common house fly by their larger size, greater stoutness and violaceous coloring.

Stable fly (Muscina stabulans Fall.). This rather common fly was reared last May from larvae in bee comb found in association with a few small beetles which live in decaying animal matter. This record is not unprecedented, since, according to Dr Howard, this species has similar habits in Europe. The maggots of this fly usually occur in decaying vegetable matter, fungi etc., though they have been reported as living in cow dung, and Megnin records finding puparia in the mummified bodies of children. This species was captured at Washington several times on human excrement.

Saturnia pavonia Linn. One specimen of the dark reddish brown cocoon of this Bombycid was found on nursery stock at Rochester. The cocoon is 3.5 cm. in length, 2.5 cm. in diameter and with one end somewhat produced and partially open. The moth, which was easily reared, has a wing spread of 7.5 cm., is smaller than our well known Calosamia promethea Drury, and the coloring is mostly in shades of gray with distinct ocellate spots on both the anterior and posterior wings. There should be no difficulty in excluding this rather large species.

Insects and paper. Three years ago, through the courtesy of the A. T. de la Mare Printing & Publishing Company of New York, we received a large sheet of paper badly disfigured, though just from the calendering rolls. An examination showed that a May or June beetle had been caught in the heavy rolls and literally crushed into the paper, its body fluids making a smear some 12 inches long. A most interesting feature was the preservation of the hard parts, especially the legs and antennae, so perfectly that there was no difficulty in referring the victim to the genus Lachnosterna. An equally interesting specimen of this kind of work was discovered in a recent publication. The victim this time was a crane fly. The paper presented substantially (pl. 17, fig. 2) the same appearance as noted above, portions of the insect remaining even after the paper had been subsequently printed upon and bound. These accidents suggest the possibility of a novel ornamental card or sheet made by rolling into the paper the delicate wings of certain common insects, thus obtaining an effect impossible from purely artificial methods.

Agromyza melampyga H. Lw. Numerous specimens of this small, yellowish and black marked fly were reared the latter part of May 1910 from walking-leaf, Camptosorus rhizophyllus, collected at Hudson Falls May 16, 1910 by Stewart H. Burnham, assistant to the State Botanist. The infested leaves

presented a peculiar appearance at that time, since many of them were margined on the upper surface with a more or less linear series of equidistant, brownish elevations which, upon examination, proved to be the tips of the puparia. The larvae evidently live in communal mines and, when full-grown, cut a slitlike orifice and transform so as to leave the brownish bispinose apex of the puparia protruding from the orifice. A series of these presents an unique appearance. The puparium is about 2 mm. long, nearly 1 mm. wide, rather stout, a variable reddish brown, the exposed tip being a little darker. Apically there is a pair of dark brown, short, stout, chitinous, recurved processes. One parasite, kindly described through the courtesy of Dr L. O. Howard, by Mr J. C. Crawford as Sympiezus felti, was reared at the same time the flies issued.

The parent insect has been described[1] by C. W. Johnson under the name of A. flaviventris as follows:

Head light yellow, occiput black; antennae yellow, aristae black. Thorax light yellow, with a large black dorsal spot, which extends narrowly from the cervix, expanding dorsally, with lobes above the humeri and base of the wings; scutellum yellow, metatarsus black. Abdomen dull light yellow, terminal segment black; halteres and legs yellow. Wings grayish hyaline. Length of the larger specimen 2 mm.; the smaller one 1.5 mm.

These specimens were taken at Niagara Falls. It has been listed by Smith from New Jersey, recorded by Loew from the District of Columbia and identified from the Bahamas.[2] In addition this species has been reared at Washington, D. C., by Coquillett[3] from leaf mines in a species of cultivated Philadelphus and also from the common Plantain, Plantago major.

Coquebert's Otiocerus (Otiocerus coquebertii Kirby). The slender, yellowish or yellowish red marked insects belonging to this species and resembling somewhat in general appearance Caddis flies, are rather common and widely distributed, having been recorded from Canada, south to Texas and, in addition, from several Eastern and Middle States. The delicate adults have been taken upon a variety of trees, namely hickory, oak, beech, maple and also on grape.

This attractive insect belongs to the Hemipterous family Fulgoridae, noteworthy because of the large exotic lantern flies. The Brazilian Laternaria phosphorea has a wing spread of

---

[1] 1902 Can. Ent. 34:242.
[2] 1908 Psyche 15:80.
[3] 1898 U. S. Dep't Agric., Div. Ent., Bul. 10 n.s., p. 77.

fully 6 inches and an enormous miter-shaped head as long and nearly as thick as its body. The subfamily Derbidae to which Otiocerus is referable, is a group of moderate extent, comprising some of the most beautiful and delicate forms found in the Hemiptera. The head in this subfamily is generally produced forward, sometimes extremely compressed and with the sides prominently carinate as is the case with Otiocerus.

The adult of this species when at rest is nearly half an inch long to the wing tip (the length of the body is only three-sixteenths of an inch). It rests with the long, delicate wings folded together parallel and thus presents a general resemblance to a Caddis fly. It may vary in color from a nearly uniform, pale yellowish or yellowish green in the one female obtained to a yellowish green marked with strongly contrasting red or reddish brown in the males as follows: The broad stripe extends from the tip of the head on either side to the bronzy or blackish eyes, is continued by broken spots just below and behind these organs, and a larger, reddish area laterally on the pronotum and on the anterior portion of the mesonotum, and may be followed as an oblique stripe from the base of the fore wing to its posterior margin near the distal third, which latter is marked by a slight marginal fuscous line. From this point the reddish markings are produced in a more or less broken, marginal line to the anal angle, there being a small subapical branch near the distal fifth and a much more conspicuous one at the distal third and extending as an irregular, oblique mark to the anterior distal angle. There is, in addition, an irregular, reddish mark near the middle of the wing; the hind wings are nearly colorless. The head is strongly compressed, being greatly produced anteriorly and with strong lateral dorsal carinae. The male antennae are a variable reddish and remarkable, since each is composed of three irregular branches apparently arising from a basal segment, the anterior distinctly capitate. The antennae of the female are but two-branched, the anterior one slightly capitate and apically with a bristle nearly as long as the branch. The ovipositor is short, the organs uniting to form a conical apex. The legs are a nearly uniform yellowish transparent. The pale yellowish abdomen extends only to about the middle of the wings and is variously shaded with reddish. The male is easily recognized by the conspicuous pair of yellowish transparent, inflated, strongly curved clasping organs.

A colony of nymphs of this species were taken at Poughkeepsie, N. Y. May 12, 1910 under the dead bark of a stump, possibly beech. The insects moved slowly, and eleven days later adults emerged.

Nymph. Length one eighth of an inch, width about one-sixteenth of an inch. Color an obscure brown, the sutures yellowish brown; the head small, partially concealed by the prothorax; the wing pads short, extending to the third abdominal segment, each of the latter with a series of obscure tubercles, fuscous basally, lighter apically; along the anterior third the head and thorax apparently with similar though more rudimentary structures. Legs a yellowish brown.

It is remarkable that such an apparently large adult should develop from so small a nymph. A partial explanation is found in the fact that the abdomen of the adult is much shorter than one would be led to expect from the length of the wings.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE ENTOMOLOGIST

The following is a list of the principal publications of the Entomologist during the year 1910. Fifty are given with title[1], time of publication and a summary of the contents of each. Volume and page numbers are separated by a colon, the first superior figure gives the column and the second the exact place in the column in ninths: e. g. $75:9^{15}$ means volume 75, page 9, column 1 in the fifth ninth, i. e. about one-half of the way down.

Grain Weevil. Country Gentleman, Jan. 6, 1910, $75:9^{15}$

A summary discussion of repressive measures.

Two New Cecidomyiidae. Entomological News, Jan. 1910, 21:10–12

Lasioptera tripsaci and Cecidomyia opuntiae described.

Deformed Apples. Country Gentleman, Jan. 27, 1910, $75:82^{16}$

A brief discussion of the work of the tarnished plant bug, Lygus pratensis Linn. The plant louse outbreak of 1909 is commented upon and control measures discussed.

Corn, Cutworms and Ants. Country Gentleman, Feb. 3, 1910, $75:107^{25}$

A brief discussion of methods for controlling various cutworms and ants in cornfields.

Scale and Fungus Attacks. Country Gentleman, Feb. 3, 1910, $75:107^{88}$

The San José scale, Aspidiotus perniciosus Comst. is identified and remedial measures briefly discussed.

---

[1] Titles are given as published and in some instances they have been changed or supplied by the editors of the various papers.

Observations on the House Fly. Economic Entomology Journal, 1910, 3:24–26

Summary of experiments showing that the house fly, Musca domestica Linn. does not invade darkened apartments.

Some Tree Crickets. Country Gentleman, Feb. 24, 1910, 75:182[27]

Oecanthus niveus DeG. appears to be limited mostly to apple trees, while O. nigricornis Walk. and O. quadripunctatus Beutm. have been recorded as the species injurious to raspberry and blackberry bushes. Preventive measures are discussed.

Control of Flies and Other Household Insects. New York State Museum Bulletin 136, 1910, p. 1–53 (Issued Feb. 26, 1910, a revised and extended edition of Bulletin 129).

Contents

	PAGE
Introduction	5
Disease carriers	6
Typhoid or house fly	6
Fruit flies	16
Malarial mosquito	17
Yellow fever mosquito	20
Bedbug	20
Annoying forms	22
Cluster fly	22
Wasps and hornets	23
House or rain barrel mosquito	23
Salt marsh mosquito	24
House fleas	26
Bedbug hunter	27
House centipede	28
Fabric pests	28
Clothes moths	28
Carpet beetles	30
Silver fish, bristle tail or fish moth	33
Book louse	33
White ants	34
Crickets	35
Food pests	35
House ants	35
Cockroaches	37
Larder beetle	40
Cheese skipper	40
Cereal and seed pests	41
Fumigation with hydrocyanic acid gas	48
Index	51

Work with the Codling Moth. Country Gentleman, Mar. 3, 1910. 75:230[11]

A summary comparison of results obtained against codling moth, Carpocapsa pomonella Linn., between coarse and fine sprays and one, two and three applications. One thorough application of a mist spray gave 98–99 per cent of worm-free fruit.

Struggle with the Scale. New York Apple Orchards Saved. Rural New Yorker, Mar. 5, 1910, 69:256[11]

A summary account of the work against San José scale, Aspidiotus perniciosus Comst., with special reference to the success of Mr W. H. Hart in his old orchard.

Bleeding Elm — Beetle. Country Gentleman, Mar. 10, 1910, 75:245[42]

Discusses the causes of bleeding in trees and gives remedy for the elm leaf beetle, Galerucella luteola Müll.

The Apple Maggot. Country Gentleman, Mar. 17, 1910, 75:271[25]

A general discussion of Rhagoletis pomonella Walsh, with reference to work against fruit flies in South Africa with poisoned syrups.

Spraying for Codling Moth. Country Gentleman, Mar. 31, 1910, 75:322[27]

A summary discussion of remedial measures for Carpocapsa pomonella Linn., with special reference to results obtained with the single spray and with observations on prepared insecticides.

Schizomyia ipomoeae n. sp. Entomological News, April, 1910, 21:160–61

A description of this West Indian species reared from the flower buds of Ipomoea.

Methods of Controlling the House Fly and thus Preventing the Dissemination of Disease. New York Medical Journal, April 2, 1910, 91:685–87

A summary account of the house fly, Musca domestica Linn., with special reference to control measures.

Oyster-Shell Scale. Country Gentleman, April 7, 1910, 75:347[15]

Remedial measures for Lepidosaphes ulmi Linn.

Spraying for the Codling Moth. Economic Entomology Journal, 1910, 3:172–76

Summary of experiments for the control of Carpocapsa pomonella Linn., and emphasizing the effectiveness of one thorough application of poison.

Leopard Moth. Country Gentleman, April 21, 1910, 75:396[45]

Brief economic account of Zeuzera pyrina Fabr., with special reference to control measures.

Peach Twig Borer. Country Gentleman, May 12, 1910, 75:470[32]

Summary economic account of Anarsia lineatella Clem.

Borer. Country Gentleman, May 26, 1910, 75:517[26]

A brief discussion of the peach borer, Sanninoidea exitiosa Say and methods of controlling it.

Cutworms in the Garden. Country Gentleman, May 26, 1910, 75:518[36]

A discussion of remedial and preventive measures.

West Indian Cecidomyiidae. Entomological News, 1910, 21:268–70

Cecidomyia manihot on Cassava, Camptoneuromyia meridionalis from flower buds of Ipomoea are described as new. The larva of Schizomyia ipomoeae Felt is also characterized.

Maple Leaf Aphis. Country Gentleman, June 23, 1910, 75:603[14]

A brief general account of Pemphigus tessellata Fitch on maple.

Beet Leaf Miner. Country Gentleman, June 30, 1910, 75:622[25]

A summary economic account of Pegomya vicina Lintn.

Flies in the Stable. Country Gentleman, June 30, 1910, 75:628[11]

A general discussion of the house fly problem, Musca domestica Linn., with special reference to stables and methods of preventing breeding.

Onion Maggot. Country Gentleman, July 7, 1910, 75:642[17]

Remedies for Phorbia ceparum Meign. are briefly discussed.

Apple Tree Borer. Country Gentleman, July 7, 1910, 75:642[27]

Brief discussion of remedial measures for Saperda candida Fabr.

Green Fruit Worm. Country Gentleman, July 7, 1910, 75:646[47]

Records injuries by a green fruit worm, Xylina antennata Walk., in New York State.

Beans Hurt by Maggot. Country Gentleman, July 14, 1910, 75:660[11]

A summary account of Phorbia fusciceps Zett., with special reference to remedial measurès.

Flea Beetle. Country Gentleman, July 21, 1910, 75:682[26]

A brief practical account of Epitrix cucumeris Harr.

Corn Worm. Country Gentleman, July 28, 1910, 75:703[18]

Control measures for Heliothis armiger Hubn. are briefly outlined.

Maple Scale. Country Gentleman, July 28, 1910, 75:703[17]

A summary discussion of the cottony maple scale, Pulvinaria vitis Linn., with mention of the woolly Phenacoccus acericola King and the alder and maple plant louse, Pemphigus tessellata Fitch.

Plant Lice. Country Gentleman, August 4, 1910, 75:722[24]

General directions for spraying for plant lice or Aphididae.

25th Report of the State Entomologist on the Injurious and Other Insects of the State of New York, 1909. Education Department Bulletin. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 141, 1910, p. 1–178, 22 pl. (Issued August 4, 1910)

Contents

	PAGE
Introduction	5
Injurious insects	12
Typhoid or house fly	12
Brown tail moth	17
Codling moth	25
Hickory leaf stem borer	71
Rhododendron lace bug	72
Plant lice	75
Notes for the year	89
Fruit tree pests	89
Small fruit insects	92
Miscellaneous	94
Shade tree pests	97
Forest insects	100
Publications of the Entomologist	104
Additions to collections	113
Insect collections	118
Insect types in New York State Museum	119
Additional list of Adirondack insects. D. B. Young	123
Explanation of plates	127
Index	171

Malaria and Mosquitos in New York State. Atti della Societa per gli studi della malaria, vol. 9, 1910, Separate p. 1–12

Summary discussion of malaria in New York, with a brief notice of the malaria-carrying species, their breeding places, enemies and legislation in relation thereto. A brief account is given of the mosquito control work in the State.

The Elm Leaf Beetle. Country Gentleman, Aug. 11, 1910, 75:740[25]

A record of injury with a summary discussion of remedial measures for Galerucella luteola Müll.

Recent Observations upon European Insects in America. Economic Entomology Journal, 1910, 3:340–43

Notes are given on Pissodes notatus Fabr., Dichromeris marginellus Fabr., Hyponomeuta malinella Zell., Saturnia pavonia Linn., Monarthropalpus buxi Lab. and Chermes piceae Ratz., all recently brought into this country.

Gall Midges of Aster, Carya, Quercus and Salix. Economic Entomology Journal, 1910, 3:347–56

A tabulation of the American species of Cecidomyiidae occurring upon the above named plants — 46 being recorded on willow. A new genus, Asteromyia, is erected and two new species, Oligotrophus salicifolius and Dasyneura corticis, described.

Scientific Notes. Economic Entomology Journal, 1910, 3:381

Galerucella luteola Müll is recorded from Fort Ticonderoga and serious injuries are reported throughout the Hudson valley. Observations are presented on the work and flight of the snow-white linden moth, Ennomos subsignarius Hübn.

Red Spider. Country Gentleman, Aug. 18, 1910, 75:762[36]

A discussion of injuries and remedial measures.

Melon Aphis. Country Gentleman, Aug. 18, 1910, 75:764[12]

Remedial measures for *Aphis gossypii* Glov. are given.

Tree Spraying. Country Gentleman, Aug. 25, 1910, 75:789[15]

Observations on methods employed by "tree-protecting companies" and those of service in controlling elm leaf beetle.

Scale on Maple. Country Gentleman, Aug. 25, 1910, 75:789[26]

Putnam's scale, *Aspidiotus ancylus* Putn. is identified and spraying with a lime-sulfur wash advised where the scale is abundant.

Vermin in the House. Country Gentleman, Aug. 25, 1910, 75:800[21]

The bed bug, *Cimex lectularius* Linn. is briefly described and exterminative measures fully discussed.

Asparagus Beetles. Country Gentleman, Sept. 8, 1910, 75:840[24]

Arsenical applications, preferably arsenate of lead, are recommended for the control of both species of asparagus beetles, *Criocerus asparagi* Linn. and *C. duodecimpunctata* Linn.

Tulip Scale. Country Gentleman, Sept. 8, 1910, 75:840[32]

Spraying with contact insecticides in early September to destroy the young of *Eulecanium tulipiferae* Cook is advised.

Harvest Mites. Country Gentleman, Sept. 8, 1910, 75:840[37]

The life history of this pest is briefly sketched and methods of avoiding infestation and allaying the irritation following an attack given.

Woolly Aphis. Country Gentleman, Sept. 8, 1910, 75:840[42]

Remedial measures are given for the woolly aphis, *Schizoneura lanigera* Hausm. and also for the scurfy scale, *Chionaspis furfura* Fitch.

Horticulture: Diseases and Pests. New York State Education Department. Review of Legislation, 1907–8. Legislation 391, p. 119–22 (Issued Sept. 1910)

A review of legislation for the years 1907 and 1908.

The Leopard Moth. Country Gentleman, Sept. 29, 1910, 75:922[21]

This insect, *Zeuzera pyrina* Fabr. and its work is described and control measures summarized.

ADDITIONS TO COLLECTIONS, OCT. 16, 1909–OCT. 15, 1910

The following is a list of the more important additions to the collections:

DONATION

Hymenoptera

Thalessa atrata Fabr., black long sting, adult on maple, June 13, S. W. Stillwell, Charlotteville

T. lunator Fabr., lunate long sting, adult, July 23, A. L. Kampfer, Albany

Aulacidea tumidus Bass., gall on Lactuca, August 30, Roy Latham, Orient Point

Neuroterus batatus Fitch, galls on white oak, July 8, J. H. Dodge, Rochester. Through State Department of Agriculture

Lophyrus abbotii Leach, Abbott's sawfly, larvae on pine, August 3, Andrew Lackey, Johnsburg. Same, from J. W. Wilson, Olmstedville

L. ? lecontei Fitch, Leconte's pine sawfly, larvae on pine, October 20, Townsend Cox, jr, Setauket

Trichiocampus viminalis Fall., poplar sawfly on poplar, August 29, H. S. Post, Albany

Eriocampoides limacina Retz., cherry and pear slug, larvae on cherry, August 22, L. A. Rose, Rensselaer

Harpiphorus tarsatus Say, sawfly, larvae on Cornus mascula, September 15, J. H. Dodge, Rochester. Through State Department of Agriculture

H. versicolor Nort., sawfly, larvae on Cornus alternifolium, September 18, L. F. Rinkle, Boonville

Coleoptera

Entimus imperialis Forster, diamond beetle, adult, May 7, Richard Lohrmann, Herkimer

Calandra granaria Linn., granary weevil, adults in grain bins, December 27, P. A. Schaefer, Allentown, Pa.

Magdalis ? barbita Say, black elm snout beetle, grubs on elm, March 18, S. L. Frey, Palatine Bridge

Pissodes strobi Peck, white pine weevil, larvae on pine, July 13, Benjamin Dorrance, Dorranceton, Pa. Through Hermann Von Schrenk

Phloeodes diabolicus Lec., adult on Polyporus growing on Eucalyptus, March 20, Hermann Von Schrenk, Southern California

Bruchus obtectus Say, bean weevil, adults, March 21, F. A. Fitch, Randolph

Haltica ignita Ill., strawberry flea beetle, adults on Virginia creeper, August 3, Miss L. E. Clarke, Canandaigua

Galerucella luteola Müll., elm leaf beetle, larvae and pupae on elm, July 19, F. T. Clark, Ticonderoga

Melasoma scripta Fabr., cottonwood leaf beetle on poplar, September 7, Theodore Foulk, Flushing. Through State Department of Agriculture

Centrodera decolorata Harr., adults on locust, October 18, Mrs J. De P. Lynch, Barneveld

Desmocerus palliatus Forst., cloaked knotty horn, adults on elder, June 6, H. T. Brown, Rochester

Elaphidion villosum Fabr., maple and oak twig pruner, work on oak, July 31, W. A. Payne, Bronxville

Prionus laticollis Dru., broad-necked Prionus, adult, July 18, Burton Ellison, Poughkeepsie

Xyloryctes satyrus Fabr., rhinoceros beetle, August 1, D. T. Marshall, Hollis

Euphoria inda Linn., bumble flower beetle, adult, September 6, J. D. Keating, Fort Edward

Cotalpa lanigera Linn., goldsmith beetle, adult, April 15, J. R. Gillett, Kingston

Thanasimus rufipes Brahm, adult, July 29, L. H. Joutel, New York (European)

Podabrus rugosulus Lec., adults, June 16, H. B. Filer, Buffalo

Agriotes mancus Say, wheat wireworm, larvae on oats, May 20, Purley Minturn, Locke

Diptera

Calliphora viridescens Desv., larvae, July 30, Mrs H. G. Reist, Schenectady

Bombyliomyia abrupta Wied., adult, July 26, H. E. A. Dick, Rochester

Rhyphus fenestralis Scop., adults, April 24, G. C. Hodges, New Hartford

Bibio xanthopus Wied., adult, May 18, Richard Lohrmann, Herkimer

Contarinia johnsoni Sling., grape blossom midge, adult, May 28, Fred Johnson, North East, Pa.

Monarthropalpus buxi Lab., pupae on box, May 19, A. E. Stene, Kingston, R. I.

Joanissia aurantiaca Kieff., Aprionus miki Kieff., A. pinicola Kieff. MS., Monardia stirpium Kieff., Bryomyia bergrothi Kieff., Miastor cerasi Kieff. MS., Brachyneura squamigera Winn., Winnertzia fusca Kieff. MS., W. pinicola Kieff. MS., Colomyia clavata Kieff., Colpodia anomala Kieff., Dicerura scirpicola Kieff., Porricondyla venustus Winn., Camptomyia ? binotata Kieff., C. nigricornis Kieff., Holoneurus pilosus Kieff. M.S., Lasioptera rubi Heeg., Baldratia salicorniae Kieff., Stefaniella atriplicis Kieff., Trotteria sarothamni Kieff., Rhizomyia silvicola Kieff., Cystiphora taraxaci Kieff., Macrolabis stellariae Kieff., Arnoldia castanea Kieff. MS., A. sambuci Kieff., A. cerris Koll., Lasiopteryx (Ledomyia) divisa Kieff., L. (Ledomyia) lugens Kieff., Dasyneura sisymbrii Schrnk., D. urticae Perris, Rhabdophaga karschii Kieff., R. pierrei Kieff., Mikiola fagi Hart., Psectrosema tamaricis Stef., Schizomyia galiorum Kieff., Zeuxidiplosis giardiana Kieff., Stenodiplosis geniculati Reut., Thecodiplosis brachyntera Schw., Bremia longipes Kieff., B. ramosa Kieff., Aphidoletes urticariae Kieff., Massalongia rubra Kieff., Hormomyia cornifex Kieff., Monarthropalpus buxi Lab., Pseudhormomyia granifex Kieff., Xylodiplosis aestivalis Kieff., X. nigritarsis Zett., Putoniella marsupialis F. Lw., Endaphis perfidus Kieff., Macrodiplosis volvens Kieff., Clinodiplosis galliperda F. Lw. All from Prof. J. J. Kieffer, Bitsch, Germany, and especially valuable because a number are cotypes

Lepidoptera

Sphecodina abbotii Sm. & Abb., Abbott's sphinx, larva on woodbine, July 13, Mrs Carriere, Albany

Saturnia pavonia Linn., Emperor moth, cocoon on French nursery stock, January 31, Rochester. Through State Department of Agriculture

Anisota senatoria Sm. & Abb., larvae on oak, September 9, L. C. Griffith, Lynbrook. Through State Department of Agriculture

Basilona imperialis Dru., Imperial moth, larva on pine, August 18, Andrew Lackey, Johnsburg

Ctenucha virginica Charp., larvae on pine and gooseberry, L. H. Adams, Johnstown. Through State Department of Agriculture

Halisidota caryae Harr., hickory tussock moth, larvoe on maple, July 11, L. C. Griffith, Lynbrook. Through State Department of Agriculture

Arsilonche albovenosa Goeze, larva, September 27, William Hotaling, Kinderhook

Xylina antennata Walk., green fruit worm, larvae on maple, June 16, Alex Anderson, Stonyford. Same, larvae on apple, June 28, Geneva. Through State Department of Agriculture

Notolophus antiqua Linn., rusty tussock moth, eggs, March 9, H. W. Gordinier, Troy. Same, caterpillars on elm, June 18, H. E. Vaughan, Ogdensburg

Datana ? integerrima G. & R., larvae, July 11, L. C. Griffith, Lynbrook. Through State Department of Agriculture

Schizura concinna Sm. & Abb., red-humped apple caterpillar, larvae on apple, September 10, C. C. Perry, Eagle Bridge

Synchlora viridipallens Hulst, adult, August 4, Louis Capron, Menands

Cingilia catenaria Dru., chain-spotted geometer, larvae on sweet fern, bayberry, August 2, L. C. Griffith, Sag Harbor. Through State Department of Agriculture

Ennomos subsignarius Hübn., snow-white linden moth, eggs on maple, March 28, Edward Thomson, Frost Valley, Denning. Same, adult, July 22, J. C. Ayer, Glen Cove

Phobetron pithecium Sm. & Abb., hag moth caterpillar, larva, September 13, W. A. Bullis, West Sand Lake

Zeuzera pyrina Linn., leopard moth, pupae, July 1, H. I. Newell, Richmond Hill. Same, exuviae on maple, July 5, T. J. Beam, Port Chester. Through State Department of Agriculture. Same, larva on apple, September 17, E. G. Serins, South River, N. J. Through Country Gentleman

Hyponomeuta malinella Zell., ermine moth, larvae on imported French apple stock, June 24, J. H. Dodge, Rochester. Same, larvae on apple, June 27, J. J. Barden, Orleans

Ancylis nubeculana Clem., larvae on apple, September 1, R. H. Ham, Niverville

Dichomeris marginellus Fabr., Juniper webworm, larvae on Juniper, February 28, S. G. Harris, Tarrytown. Same, larvae on Irish Juniper, April 26, L. D. Rhind, Plandome. Through State Department of Agriculture

Aspidisca splendoriferella Clem., resplendent shield bearer, winter cases, March 24, Benjamin Hammond, Fishkill

Hemiptera

Belostoma americanum Leidy, giant waterbug or electric light bug, adult attached to a fish, May 4, J. D. Collins, Utica

Brochymena quadripustulata Fabr., adult, July 15, D. H. Cook, Altamont. Same, nymphs, August 26, W. P. Thorne, Lagrangeville

Blissus leucopterus Say, chinch bug, nymphs on corn, August 5, Fred Wheeler, Mongaup Valley. Through State Department of Agriculture

Haematopinus piliferus Burm., sucking dog louse, adult on dog, January 8, V. P. D. Lee, Altamont

Ormenis pruinosa Say, lightning leaf hopper on matrimony vine, August 26, Mrs C. F. Webber, Athens

Aleyrodes vaporariorum Westw., white fly on coleus, August 26, Mrs C. F. Webber, Athens

Chermes abietis Linn., spruce gall aphis, galls on spruce, June 23, F. F. Briggs, Pocantico Hills. Same, adults on spruce, June 26, S. G. Harris, Tarrytown. Same, galls on spruce, October 12, Theodore Foulk, Flushing

C. cooleyi Gill., galls on Colorado blue spruce, August 4, White Plains, State Department of Agriculture

C. pinicorticis Fitch, pine bark aphid, adults on pine, May 12, M. T. Richardson, New York city. Same, eggs, February 12, Miss Pauline Goldenmark, New York city

C. piceae Ratz., adults and eggs on Nordmann's fir, May 17, Rochester. Through State Department of Agriculture

C. pinifoliae Fitch, pine leaf aphid, adult on black spruce, January 29, Miss Edith M. Patch, Orono, Me.

C. consolidatus Patch, adults on larch, January 29, Miss Edith M. Patch, Orono, Me.

C. floccus Patch, adult on black spruce, January 29, Miss Edith M. Patch, Orono, Me.

C. lariciatus Patch, adults on white spruce, January 29, Miss Edith M. Patch, Orono, Me.

Pemphigus imbricator Fitch, beech blight, nymph on beech, August 31, G. C. Wood, Barneveld

P. tessellata Fitch, woolly maple leaf aphid, adults on maple, June 16, A. P. Knapp, Hillsdale, N. J. Through Country Gentleman. Same, eggs, June 20, Miss May Seymour, Lake Placid

Schizoneura americana Riley, woolly elm leaf aphid, adults on elm, June 5, R. M. Boren, Ballston Lake. Same, adults and young on elm, June 10, W. P. Judson, Broadalbin. Same, adults on elm, June 18, H. E. Vaughan, Ogdensburg

S. lanigera Hausm., woolly apple aphis, nymph on apple, November 9, C. S. Ashley, Old Chatham. Same, Mrs S. H. Niles, Coeymans. Same, November 10, J. F. Rose, South Byron. Same, November 13, Bell & Smith, Castleton. Same, C. C. Woolworth, Castleton

Lachnus abietis Fitch, on balsam, September 8, C. H. Peck, Lake Placid

Psylla pyricola Forst., pear psylla, adults on pear, September 20, John Dunbar, Rochester

Pachypsylla celtidis-gemma Riley, hackberry nodule gall, galls on hackberry, February 16, H. B. Smith, Nashville, Tenn. Through Garden Magazine, Doubleday, Page & Co.

Eulecanium tulipiferae Cook, tulip tree scale on tulip, August 31, O. W. Peterson, Fairfield county, Conn. Through Country Gentleman

Asterolecanium pustulans Ckll., golden oak scale, adults on oak, May 16. Through State Department of Agriculture

A. variolosum Ratz., on oak, September 7, Theodore Foulk, Flushing. Through State Department of Agriculture

Phenacoccus acericola King, false cottony maple scale, young, January 21, Archibald Beresford, Mt Vernon. Same, eggs on maple, July 18, Mrs Alice G. Fisher, Batavia. Same, females and young on maple, October 4, Miss Fanny G. Dudley, Newburgh

Pseudococcus longispinus Targ., mealy bug, February 24, C. E. Olsen, Winfield. Same, larvae on coleus, August 30, Albany. Through Country Gentleman

Pulvinaria vitis Linn., cottony maple scale, females and young on maple, July 26, G. W. Morley, Haverstraw. Through State Department of Agriculture

P. occidentalis subalpina Ckll., immature, August 31, T. D. A. Cockerell, Boulder, Col.

Gossyparia spuria Mod., elm bark louse on elm, July 9, R. H. C. Bard, Syracuse. Through State Department of Agriculture

Eriococcus azaliae Comst., on azalea, November, Brooklyn. Through State Department of Agriculture

Aulacaspis pentagona Targ., West Indian peach scale, adult on imported Japanese flowering cherry, January, P. L. Huested, Kingston. Same, adult on Japanese cherries, February 3. Through State Department of Agriculture

A. rosae Bouché, rose scale on rose, November 13, C. C. Woolworth, Castleton. Same, adults on rose, April 29, L. L. Woodford, Pompey

Chionaspis americana John., elm scurfy scale, crawling young, May 10, W. B. Landreth, Schenectady

C. euonymi Comst., euonymus scale, eggs on ? Euonymus, May 19, C. H. Hechler, Roslyn

Fiorinia fioriniae var. japonica Kuw., adults on Japanese hemlock, June 9, Long Island. Through State Department of Agriculture

Orthoptera

Chortophaga viridifasciata DeG., green-striped grasshopper, nymphs, March 26, N. Ashley, Old Chatham

EXCHANGE

Galls received from Prof. Mario Bezzi, Torino, Italy

Cystiphora sonchi F. Lw. on Sonchus arvensis L., Sondrio, Italy

Dryomyia circinans Gir. on Quercus cerris L., Mantua, Italy

Dryomyia lichtensteinii F. Lw. on Quercus ilex, Macerata, Italy

Dasyneura sisymbrii Shrnk. on Nasturtium silvestris L., Milan, Italy

[1] Perrisia sp. on Cucubalus bacerifer (?) L., Bergamo, Italy

Perrisia sp. on Polygonum bistorta L., Sondrio, Italy

Perrisia alpina F. Lw. on Silene acaulis L., Sondrio, Italy

Perrisia capitigena Br. on Euphorbia cyparissias L., Macerata, Italy

Perrisia crataegi Winn. on Crataegus oxyacantha L., Milan, Italy

Perrisia ericina F. Lw. on Erica carnea L., Como, Italy

Perrisia fraxini Kieff. on Fraxinus excelsior L., Sondrio, Italy

---

[1] A synonym of Dasyneura.

Perrisia oenophila Haimh. on Vitis vinifera L., Sondrio, Italy
Perrisia pustulans Rubs. on Spiraea ulmaria L., Sondrio, Italy
Perrisia rosarum Hdy. on Rosa canina L., Sondrio, Italy
Perrisia salicariae Kieff. on Lythrum salicaria L., Milan, Italy
Perrisia ulmariae Br. on Spiraea ulmaria L., Sondrio, Italy
Rhabdophaga rosaria H. Lw. on Salix purpurea L., Sondrio, Italy
Mikiola fagi Hart. on Fagus silvatica L., Bergamo, Italy
Rhopalomyia artemisiae Bouché on Artemisia campestris L., Sondrio, Italy
Oligotrophus sp. on Juniperus communis L., Mallare, Italy
Oligotrophus capreae Winn. on Salix caprea L., Sondrio, Italy
Oligotrophus corni Gir. on Cornus sanguinea L., Relegon, Como, Italy
Oligotrophus reaumurianus F. Lw. on Tilia parviflora Clerk., Sondrio, Italy
Oligotrophus solmsii Kieff. on Viburnum lantana L., Sondrio, Italy
Oligotrophus taxi Inchb. on Taxus baccata L., Mallare, Italy
Mayetiola poae Bosc. on Poa nemoralis L., Sondrio, Italy
Asphondylia sp. on Scrophularia canina L., Selvius, Bergamo, Italy
Asphondylia sarothamni H. Lw. on Sarothamnus scoparius Link., Sondrio, Italy
Schizomyia pimpinellae F. Lw. on Pimpinella magnus L., Como, Italy
Harmandia petioli Kieff. on Populus tremula L., Sondrio, Italy
Harmandia tremulae Winn. on Populus tremula L., Sondrio, Italy
Clinodiplosis vaccinii Kieff. on Vaccinium uliginosum L., ? Valmaleneo, Sondrio, Italy

APPENDIX

MIASTOR AMERICANA FELT

An account of pedogenesis

The remarkable larvae of Miastor, presumably M. americana Felt, were found Oct. 5, 1910 under the partially decayed inner bark and in the sapwood of a chestnut rail used to fence a shady roadside in the vicinity of Highland. Additional material was secured October 19th, and from these two lots we have been fortunate in being able to follow through the larval life cycle and to actually witness pedogenesis, now regarded as a modification of parthenogenesis. These minute larvae are very easily handled and studied and should therefore be extremely serviceable to teachers of zoology and biology desiring to give their classes first-hand information respecting this phase of reproduction. Our studies of this form are given below in some detail in the hope that many teachers will find it advantageous to make use of these larvae in their class work.

Habitat. The moist inner bark of various trees showing incipient decay is the most likely place to find Miastor larvae. Those discussed in these pages were discovered in the fall, working in the partially decayed chestnut bark of a rail fence along a shaded roadside. The larvae were most abundant in the soft, partly decayed bast just beyond the point invaded by various borers in dead wood and the accompanying predaceous Dipterous larvae. An allied, though undetermined, species was taken under similar bark of a chestnut stump in a wood lot. European observers report the occurrence of these and allied larvae under the bark of a variety of trees, such as beech, birch, poplar, oak, elm, ash and ironwood, and even in sugar beet residue.

Recognition characters. It is very probable that these larvae have been repeatedly overlooked by collectors, simply because when occurring singly or in small colonies they present no very striking characteristics. Large colonies of this remarkable form are easily recognized by the masses of more or less adherent yellowish or whitish larvae, and especially by the presence here and there of larger, motionless individuals, some of which usually contain young so well developed as to be easily seen with a hand magnifier. A careful examination with a pocket lens will show, even in the case of isolated larvae, a distinct head and a fuscous ocular spot in the sedgment just behind. The head is flattened, triangular, with a pair

of diverging antennae and quite different from the strongly convex, usually fuscous head of Sciara larvae sometimes occurring in similar situations. Predaceous larvae likely to be associated with Miastor, may be instantly recognized by the body tapering to the small anterior segments, and especially by the chitinized, usually fuscous, hooked mouth-parts. Small Dipterous maggots having a length of one-twentieth to one-eighth of an inch and occurring under conditions described above, should be carefully examined if one is searching for this or allied species.

Value to zoologists and biologists. Miastor larvae and their allies should be of great service to teachers of zoology and biology, since they admit of the study at first-hand of one form of parthenogenesis. It is possible with a no more elaborate outfit than an ordinary student's microscope equipped with a three-quarter objective, a microscopic slide and a few cover glasses, to observe the vital activities of the young larva, to see the muscular, respiratory, digestive and nervous systems, to identify the ovaries and to watch the gradual development of the semitransparent embryos within the mother larva. Furthermore, this larva is well adapted to more exact histological methods, being soft and therefore an excellent subject for serial sections and stains, particularly as it is comparatively easy to secure from one colony a series of individuals representing different stages of development.

There are other considerations aside from the interest attaching to their morphology and biology which should appeal strongly to the teacher of zoology. These larvae are widely distributed and, with an understanding of their habits, there should be little difficulty in finding them. Moreover, they are small, and a piece of wood six inches long, three inches wide and half an inch thick may contain or produce material enough for a fair sized section or class in zoology. The larvae are prolific and under favorable conditions would probably multiply at any season of the year. This is certainly true of the fall, the early winter and the spring. They are so amenable to artificial conditions as to make it possible to keep them alive for at least a month in microscopic cells, and with care a larval generation will develop in such restricted quarters. We have kept larvae healthy and multiplying for more than three months with nothing more elaborate than a moist piece of decaying wood clamped lightly to an ordinary microscopic slide. These remarkable larvae are very hardy. Prolonged dryness simply results in a suspension of activities, while they are quite resistant to an

abundance of moisture. We have kept them alive in sealed water-filled cells without food for five weeks. With our present knowledge we see no reason why artificial colonies might not be established in the vicinity of a zoological laboratory and maintained with very little or no attention from year to year, if not for a decade or more.

Description. The parents of these remarkable larvae are small midges belonging to the Dipterous family Itonidae, better known as the Cecidomyiidae or gall midges. The members of this family are all small Diptera with the tibiae unarmed apically, the coxae not produced and the wings usually with but three or four long veins and no cross veins. Extreme forms may have six or seven long veins and one cross vein or, as a result of reduction, the veins may have nearly disappeared.

The subfamily Heteropezinae, to which Miastor and its allies belong, comprises a number of exceedingly peculiar forms, some of them most remarkable on account of the great degree of specialization by reduction — physiological as well as morphological. Members of this subfamily may be separated from the Itonidinae by the absence of circumfili, and from the Lestremiinae by the great reduction in the venation, there being at most, three long veins. The metatarsus may be longer than the following segment, while the number of tarsal segments may be reduced to two. Certain species have quinquearticulate tarsi and the wing membrane thickly clothed with rather broad, striate scales. The production of larvae by larvae or pedogenesis is known to be true of several genera referable to this subfamily, the larvae of which appear to live for the most part in decaying vegetable matter and are therefore likely to be found in searching for Miastor larvae. The adults of Miastor appear in June, while the one known American species of Oligarces was taken in July. The following table will facilitate the recognition of the genera in this group.

KEY TO GENERA

a Metatarsus longer than the second segment
  b Tarsi quadriarticulate; 3 long veins; palpi biarticulate Miastor Mein.
  bb Tarsi triarticulate; 2 long veins; antennal segments cylindric Heteropeza Winn.

aa Metatarsus shorter than the second segment
  b Tarsi quinquearticulate
    c Wing membrane finely haired
      d 3d vein extending to the apex of the wing
        e Palpi quadriarticulate
          f 5th vein forked Haplusia Karsch
          ff 5th vein simple Johnsonomyia Felt

ee Palpi triarticulate — Meinertomyia Felt

dd 3d vein not extending to the apex of the wing

eee Palpi uniarticulate — Leptosyna Kieff.

e Palpi biarticulate — Frirenia Kieff.

ee Palpi triarticulate — Epimyia Felt

cc Wing membrane scaled; 3 simple veins; palpi triarticulate — Brachyneura Rond.

bb Tarsi biarticulate — Oligarces Mein.

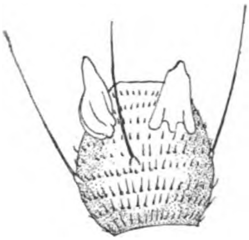


Fig. 7 Fifth antennal segment of Miastor americana, greatly enlarged. (Original)

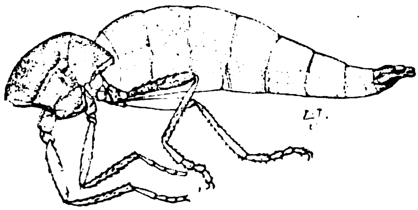


Fig. 10 Side view of thorax, legs and abdomen of Miastor americana. (Original)

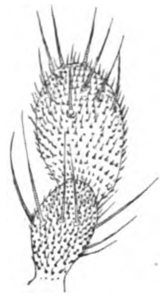


Fig. 8 Palpus of Miastor americana, greatly enlarged. (Original)

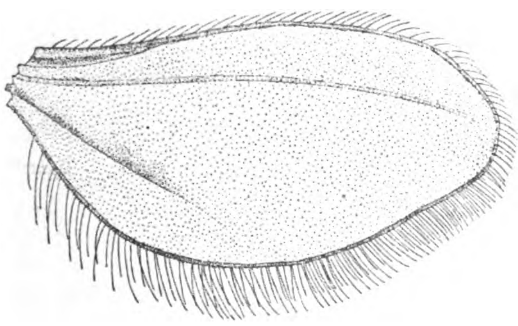


Fig. 9 Wing of Miastor americana, greatly enlarged. (Original)

M. americana. *Female.* Length 2.5 mm., slender. Antennae extending to the base of the coxae, sparsely haired, brown; 11 segments, the first short, stout, irregularly subglobose, the second ½ longer, the fifth subcylindric, with a length about ¼ greater than its diameter, tapering at both extremities, subsessile; a very sparse subbasal whorl of stout setae; subapically and apparently on the ventral surface, a pair of large, irregularly subconic, semitransparent processes (fig. 7); the distal segment subglobose, broadly rounded apically. Palpi biarticulate, the first segment irregularly oval, the second ½ longer, broadly oval, both sparsely setose. Mesonotum

dark brown. Scutellum reddish brown, postscutellum fuscous yellowish. Abdomen pale salmon, fuscous basally, yellowish apically. Wings hyaline, costa pale yellowish, subcosta uniting with the margin at the basal third, the third vein, curving distally, just before the apex, the fifth simple and disappearing just before the basal half; fringe long, slender. Legs a nearly uniform yellowish brown, the tarsi quadriarticulate, the first segment short, about ½ longer than the second, which latter is distinctly longer than the third, the fourth a little longer and stouter than the second; claws long, slender, simple, the pulvilli nearly as long as the claws. Ovipositor short, the lobes long, slender, triarticulate, the basal segment stout, subtriangular, the second longer, subrectangular, the third narrowly oval, all sparsely setose; on the venter of the seventh abdominal segment there is a submedian pair of obpyriform, chitinous appendages, possibly orifices of odoriferous glands.

Larva (presumably M. americana). Length 1.25 to 4 mm. Young larvae yellowish or whitish transparent, the larger larvae whitish or reddish orange. The large, white larva is rather stout, tapering somewhat at both extremities and frequently nearly filled with white adipose tissue. There are 13 body segments. The head (pl. 26, fig. 2) is small, triangular and frequently retracted within the body segments. The palpi are short, stout, biarticulate and arising from the anterior portion of the head, the tip of the head usually fuscous. The irregularly bilobed ocular spot is usually seen as a fuscous mass in the third segment. The posterior extremity tapers to an obtuse apex bearing a series of 6 stout, frequently recurved, cuticular processes. The body segments are banded ventrally (pl. 29, fig. 2) with closely set series of short, stout spines pointing backward, these spines being most strongly developed upon the anterior body segments, especially the third, fourth and fifth (pl. 22).

The quiescent larva, easily recognized by its somewhat stiff attitude, due probably to the relaxation of the transverse muscles girdling each segment, may be whitish and contain semitransparent embryos, easily seen by reflected light (pl. 23, fig. 1) or yellowish and filled with nearly mature embryos (pl. 24, fig. 1).

The young larvae are 1.2 to 2 mm. long and present all the characters described above for the larger white larvae except that they are yellowish or yellowish transparent, usually more slender and appear to have a relatively much better developed musculature.

Musculature. The muscles are especially well developed in the young larvae. They consist of a series of longitudinal and oblique muscles extending from the anterior to the posterior margins of the body segments. There are a number of transverse, girdling muscular bands, which are particularly well developed at the union of the body segments, though several distinct broad bands may be observed near the middle of each segment.

Respiratory system. The tracheal trunks comprise a double series on each side extending nearly the entire length of the body and sending minute branches to lateral spiracles on the fourth to the eleventh body segments. The dorsal trunks are united to each other by transverse tracheae in the posterior third of body segments five to eleven inclusive and, in addition, send minute branches to the various organs of the body. The tracheal system of a living, semitransparent larva may be easily examined in a water mount.

Nervous system. This is composed of the pyriform submedian optic lobes and the fuscous, lobulate, socalled ocular spot, the bi-lobed brain in the fourth and fifth body segments and a series of ganglia united by submedian nerves as follows: A broadly oval ganglion occupying the length of the third body segment and with a width fully equal to half its diameter; a shorter, more slender ganglion in the anterior portion of the fourth segment; a broadly pyriform ganglion in the anterior third of the fifth body segment. Separated slightly therefrom, another ganglion lies in the posterior portion of the fifth and the anterior part of the sixth body segments. It is a little narrower than the preceding though it has an equal length. The fifth and sixth ganglia, each short, subquadrate, occur in the sixth body segment; the seventh ganglion is one-half longer than the sixth and is situated in the middle of the seventh body segment; the eighth to the twelfth body segments each appear to have one ganglion, the posterior one almost extending to the anterior margin of the thirteenth body segment.

Digestive system. The digestive system, difficult to study because of its being largely inclosed by nearly opaque adipose tissue, consists, according to Kahle, of a comparatively simple tube extending the entire length of the body, the granular salivary glands occurring in the fifth to the ninth body segments, while the long, slender, malpighian tubes may be found in the 11th to 13th segments, inclusive.

History of pedogenesis. The discovery of this remarkable phenomenon is credited to Nicolas Wagner, professor of zoology at Kasan. He published a short note in the *Journal of the University of Kasan* in 1861 or 1862, and in 1865 a detailed account. The latter was held by the editor for almost two years because of its "almost increditable" character. The observations of Wagner were confirmed by Meinert and Pagenstecher in 1864, and by Hanin, Leuckart and Mecznikoff in 1865. Wagner believed at first that the embryos originated in the adipose tissue, at the expense of which they develop very largely. Later he, Leuckart and Mecznikoff satisfied themselves that the embryos originated from ovaries.

The investigations of these scientists covered approximately a decade, 1862 to 1872, which was followed by a long period of apparent lack of interest in these larvae, very little original being published from the latter date until the exhaustive studies in 1908 by Kahle, who employed modern laboratory methods, demonstrated the general correctness of the earlier observations and satisfied himself that the process was a true parthenogenesis. It does not seem to have occurred to any one that these larvae might be of great service to the teacher of biology.

This method of reproduction has been observed by Meinert in Miastor, Oligarces and Meinertomyia (Pero Mein.) and by Kieffer in Leptosyna. The latter believes the same to be true of Frirenia, though he has not observed mother larvae, since the females contain the unusually large eggs characteristic of genera reproducing in this manner.

Pedogenesis or close approach thereto is known to occur in the Chironomidae. Grimm in 1870 describes a larval Chironomus in which eggs develop, they escaping, however, from paired submedian ventral orifices in the eighth abdominal segment of the pupa. This must be construed as at least a modification of the process exhibited by Miastor and its allies. Professor Johannsen recorded in 1910 a pedogenetic larva, Tanytarsus dissimilis Jhns., which had come under his observation and that of the late Dr James Fletcher, though no data has been published to show the exact character of this process. Professor Johannsen also refers to an account of pedogenesis in this genus observed in Bohemia by Professor Zavrel.

Habits. These larvae appear to thrive only in the moist, partly rotten inner bark and punky sapwood which has not been invaded to any considerable extent by other Dipterous larvae or Coleopterous borers. They exhibit a manifest tendency to occur in segregated masses, frequently between loose flakes of bark or in rather broad crevices. These colonies contain in autumn old empty skins of mother larvae; a number of yellowish mother larvae with approximately five to fifteen young within; very numerous, small, yellowish larvae showing no trace of embryos; a number of white, various sized active larvae, frequently white, sometimes semitransparent; and a few quiescent white larvae containing young embryos. Such larval colonies are most likely to be found in somewhat flaky inner bark, especially where conditions allow several larvae to lie side by side (pl. 26, fig. 1).

Slender, yellowish larvae are often found lying between wood fibers, in some instances apparently having penetrated several inches from the nearest adjacent larvae. These latter do not appear to grow so rapidly as is the case in the more populous colonies, and they also seem to be less prolific, since the few larvae we have observed under such conditions, produced only three or four, and mostly but one, young. The small, yellowish larvae lying in crevices, mentioned above, frequently occur in series, sometimes one or two lying side by side. They move comparatively little, action being confined largely to the head and the semitransparent anterior body segments. Such larvae appear to remain almost unchanged for two weeks or more. These muscular larvae, with their bands of retrose spines especially well developed on the anterior body segments, are admirably adapted for forcing their way between partially rotten tissues, a procedure which is also of material service in giving them relative immunity from attack by natural enemies. The small yellow larvae were most abundant in our material during the winter months.

Active larvae crawl rapidly over moist wood and glass, and have even been observed wriggling between colonies of mold. Lack of moisture appears to cause a partial suspension of vital activities, while flooding does not seem to be very injurious. The mouthparts of the larvae, though the anterior portion of the head is strongly chitinized, appear to be comparatively weak, and, while we have repeatedly observed these larvae moving the head about and examining adjacent tissues, we have seen no indication of gnawing or boring. The alimentary canal contains little that can be discerned with the aid of a compound misroscope, and we are inclined to believe that a considerable portion of their nourishment is absorbed by osmosis after escaping from the mother larva, as well as before. It would appear as though the several types of larvae occurring in a colony are possibly only modifications, due to the relative amount of nourishment obtained by the individual.

Normally, reproduction by pedogenesis occurs throughout the warm months of the year and even into late fall, and commences in early spring, the cold weather of winter simply causing a suspension of activities. Dr Kahle, after an extended series of observations, was led to believe that asexual multiplication might continue uninterruptedly for possibly a period of two or three years. This appears reasonable, since somewhat recent experiments by Slingerland have shown that a plant louse might produce nearly 100 asexual

generations in almost four years and presumably was capable of continuing this much longer. The adults of Miastor and Oligarces occur in midsummer, a season when the midges of most of these forms are probably abroad.

Biological observations. The first larvae secured were taken October 5, 1910, placed in an ordinary fruit jar with moist sand and subsequently allowed to become rather dry. A second lot was obtained October 19 and on examining the latter November 18th, an adherent mass of young larvae evidently recently escaped from the mother larva was found. Soft, partially rotten wood was taken from the earlier lot presumed to contain little or nothing alive, and one or two of these young larvae placed in a groove in each piece of wood, the latter being attached by light clamps, either directly to a microscopic slide or held between a pair. These preparations were kept in a closed tin box on damp blotting paper. It was hoped that we would be able to watch the development of the one or more larvae thus placed in each piece of wood. Most of these for some reason or other escaped and we soon found that the additional moisture given these pieces resulted in renewed activities on the part of many larvae concealed in the woody tissues. On November 28, ten days after these preparations had been made, numerous young larvae were observed in most of the preparations, the majority probably recent young of larvae stirred to renewed activity by the addition of moisture. Throughout November and in early December large, white mother larvae capable of producing from five to perhaps fifteen embryos were frequently seen. The latter part of December and during January large, white larvae were difficult to find and the major portion of the reproduction was by the small, yellow mother larvae usually occurring in crevices in the sapwood and producing only one or two young. These preparations afford an excellent opportunity for determining the duration of the quiescent period under nearly natural conditions. This was found, as a result of observations upon a number of larvae, to be in the vicinity of a week, the movements of the embryo with the fuscous ocular spot and brown anterior portion of the head being observable about five days prior to the escape of the young. The occurrence of a small amount of mold did not seem to have a material effect upon the health of the larvae, and the same was true respecting the presence of mites, Tyroglyphus, which were upon occasions rather abundant in some of the preparations. The larvae crawl readily between the glass and the wood, occasionally

making their way to the margin of the preparation and sometimes escaping. A few were found lying upon the damp blotters in the bottom of the box, others between the blotters and more under the lower blotter on the tin bottom of the box. The larvae are evidently able to remain active for considerable periods without nourishment and with comparatively little oxygen, since it was observed that flooding of the preparation, even though continued for two or three days, apparently had no ill effect upon the larvae — subsequently we found that larvae would live submerged several weeks and the embryos develop.

The above was continued by isolating one or more larvae on ordinary microscopic slides. Each of these contained several small slivers of wood approximately .2 mm. thick and 1 to 1.5 em. long. These were laid upon the slide, moistened, several larvae added and a square cover glass placed over the whole, the margins being more or less perfectly sealed with vaseline. These preparations were designed primarily to secure more accurate data as to the length of the quiescent period, to facilitate observation upon the development of the embryo and also to ascertain the feasibility of rearing the larvae under such conditions. It was soon noted that while the vital processes were not at once inhibited by submersion, they were greatly retarded and if flooding was long continued, the embryos were unable to escape from the mother larva, though apparently well developed.

One moderate sized, apparently quiescent larva with finely granular contents and a brownish discoloration on one side was placed in such a cell December 12, 1910, together with a moderate sized, yellowish or yellowish white larva and a number of smaller ones. The 16th it was evident that the adipose tissue of this large larva was disintegrating, the several embryos being about one-half the length of the mother larva. On the 22d the embryo was apparently about three-fourths the length of the mother larva and there were no signs of either head or ocular spot. The next day the developing ocular spot was seen as a pair of narrowly oval, fuscous, submedian bodies, while most of the posterior part of the larva was filled with large, cuboidal cells arranged in a series of columns. The embryo at this time extended from the fifth to the thirteenth body segments of the mother larva. The following day the ocular spot was more evident and the apex of the head discernible. The 27th we were able to recognize two embryos, both with the large cells as described above. The 30th there was a distinct bulging

of the mother larva in the region of the fifth body segment, a condition presaging the nearly developed embryo. The next day the ocular spot was black. Observations were continued daily from January 1st to the 13th, during which time development appeared to be slow and a clear definition of the changes undergone almost impossible because of the condition of the cell. January 16th the embryos had escaped.

The moderate sized, yellowish or whitish larva mentioned above was lost sight of for a time, not being located till December 23, 1910, at which time it was found well established on the underside of a splinter of wood and with a length of about 3 mm. It remained moderately active for a time, two embryos being observed the 26th, at which time its color approximated closely that of the wood and accounted in large measure for its being overlooked earlier. The 28th the adipose tissue of the mother larva had nearly disappeared and on the 31st an ocular spot was visible in the young. January 1st the head and ocular spot of two embryos were recognized, and on the 5th embryonic movements were observed. The next day one embryo had extruded its head through the skin of the mother larva. Our records show that embryos remained within this mother larva till the 20th, possibly one or more perishing.

There were at least three small, yellowish larvae placed in this preparation with the two larger ones discussed above. These remained active for some days, two being located as quiescent, each containing an embryo about half the length of the mother larva, December 23, 1910, and from this on were subjected to daily observation. The first of these showed a grouping of the cells in rows the 24th, which became more distinct the next day, and on the 26th a median tract of darker cells was observable. The 28th the embryo extended from the second to the eleventh body segments of the mother larva and showed rather distinct masses of adipose and mesodermal tissue (pl. 35, fig. 3). The ocular spot was evident and the head slightly fuscous. On the 30th movements of the anterior extremity of the embryo and streaming of the body contents were observed, the mesodermal tissue was less conspicuous and the adipose tissue occupied more space. The embryo escaped from the mother larva January 1st. This was unusually early and may have been hastened by artificial causes.

The second small, yellowish, quiescent larva was located December 23, 1910 at which time it contained a large-celled embryo with a length fully one-half that of the mother larva. Three days

later the embryo extended from the fifth to the thirteenth segments of the mother lavra, the cells being arranged in indistinct rows and larger at the extremities. Owing to its position, it was impossible to properly illuminate this mother larva. The ocular spot and fuscous head were observed on the 30th and an active, well-developed larva seen January 2d, which remained within the skin of the mother larva till the 12th, an unusually long period, due possibly to the mother larva being partially surrounded by vaseline and therefore deprived of a proper supply of oxygen.

Three months after the establishment of the cell containing the larvae discussed above, their progeny were living under substantially the same conditions and gave every indication of producing young in due time.

A large, white, active larva was isolated under another slide December 12, 1910 with the conditions practically as outlined above. Six days later this larva had worked itself to the margin and become practically inclosed in a vaseline, water-filled cell where it remained for over a month, namely till January 20th. The development was unusually slow, probably due in large measure to the deficient supply of oxygen. Young, oval embryos were observed in the region of the sixth and seventh body segments December 19. On the 24th several embryos were found on the venter in the region of the tenth or eleventh segments, each with a length nearly equal that of the body diameter. There was a gradual increase in length and on the 26th one extended from the eleventh to the fourteenth segments of the mother larva. The adipose tissue was yellowish and reticulate by the 29th, though no signs of ocular spot or mouth parts were to be seen. January 2d a slight row of cells was visible in one embryo, this median streak becoming more apparent on the 5th. Extended masses of large, cuboidal cells were observed on the 7th, the ocular spot showing as a pair of minute, brownish spots. On the 16th well formed, embryonic heads and brown ocular spots were visible. This appeared to be about as far as development could go without additional oxygen, and though the vaseline cell was ruptured on the 20th no larvae escaped. The record is interesting since it gives an idea of the vitality of these larvae under adverse conditions.

Another quiescent, white larva containing at least two embryos was isolated December 12, 1910. The adipose tissue was granular and irregular. On the 16th the larva was nearly filled with whitish transparent embryos, the latter with a distinct median

streak. Five days later one embryo had a length equal to one-half that of the mother larva, the embryonic adipose and mesodermal tissue were rather distinct, while the adipose tissue of the mother larva was largely absorbed. On the 22d the form of the mother larva was distinctly modified by the obliquely-lying young, each with a length approximately three-fourths that of the parent. The next day we observed the mesoderm, composed of irregularly arranged, subhexagonal cells, accompanied by the appearance of incipient ocular spots in various embryos. The tip of the head became fuscous by the 28th and on January 5th, slight movements of the embryos were observed. Owing to the reduced oxygen supply, due to the larva being in a practically sealed cell, the embryos experienced difficulty in escaping. One was observed January 9th with the seven anterior segments protruding from the posterior extremity of the mother larva, remaining in the same position and nearly motionless the three following days. The cell was opened January 14th and the mother larva given air, but the action was apparently too late, as the young failed to revive. There appears to be sufficient oxygen in the tissue of the mother larva to permit the embryos to become fully developed.

Methods. The material taken in October was kept in ordinary fruit jars for a time, some of these at least being allowed to become rather dried. There was very little or no multiplication. On November 18th small pieces or slivers of somewhat dried wood containing these larvae were either clamped directly to ordinary microscopic slides or laid between two held together by means of light wire clips. These portions of infested wood were kept on moistened blotting paper in a dark, tin box, being examined every two or three days. Large, white mother larvae were produced from time to time and occasionally considerable colonies of small young were observed in the vicinity of the empty skins of mother larvae. Such preparations enabled us to keep track, not only of a colony but, by noting the location of quiescent larvae, even of individuals. Later this series was supplemented by a few fragments of wood laid upon microscopic slides, covered with large, square cover glasses and the margins more or less perfectly sealed with vaseline. The cell thus formed was kept moist and sometimes flooded with water. Under such conditions full grown white larvae, quiescent larvae and small, white or yellowish larvae were also studied. They apparently thrived for one week at least. Finally we selected a series of small, yellowish, active and quiescent larvae, placed them in water cells

and observed the embryos and their various stages of development, photomicrographs being successfully made from this living material.

The observations on the small lots of material noted above were checked by examinations of the fruit jars containing larger amounts of material. The latter jars were especially useful because the very numerous maggots made it possible to select at one time practically all stages, which were mounted in considerable abundance. Some of the larvae were cleared with potassium hydrate and then stained with Fuchsin, Hematoxylin, Eosin and Eosin-Hematoxylin. The actions of the stains were all somewhat unsatisfactory and the majority of our most successful mounts were entire larvae in ordinary balsam preparations which had been thoroughly cleared. The study of the mounts was checked by examination of living material as detailed above.

Embryology. The development of the embryo may be observed in the living larva. It is easily seen in the larger, white individuals common in the fall and producing a number of young, though the changes in the embryo are best observed in the small, yellow larvae, especially if they are mounted in shallow water cells.[1]

The region of the ovaries is marked in the large, white larvae by an irregular, yellowish green streak in the tenth or eleventh segments. A close examination of such a larva may disclose the oval, large-celled ovaries nearly concealed by the submedian masses of opaque, white adipose tissue, especially if the larva rolls slightly. These organs are more easily detected in the young yellowish larva. They are submedian, whitish transparent, contrast rather strongly with the darker, more refractive adipose tissue and are located in the posterior portion of the tenth or the anterior part of the eleventh segment, one frequently being somewhat in advance of the other. They are composed of globular or oval, nucleated cells.

The youngest embryos we have observed are oval, granular and may be found in the large, white larvae in the vicinity of the ovaries. The motion of the internal organs appears to distribute the embryos through the body, there being from one to as many as seventeen in individual mother larvae. The young embryos are semitransparent and present a strong contrast to the opaque adipose tissue of the large, white larvae or the denser cells of the small, yellowish larvae. The youngest embryo photographed is

[1] We have used a ring of vaseline to support the cover glass and found such a cell very satisfactory as well as economical.

represented on plate 30, figures 2 and 3. It occurred in a small, yellow larva and had a length nearly equal to that of the ninth segment of the mother larva, its width being about one-fourth the diameter of the parent. This embryo is evidently in the morula stage, it being composed of a rather indistinct mass of irregular, closely placed cells, apparently with a slight infolding, the beginning of the blastoderm. At the posterior extremity there is a group of nucleated, large, polar cells. The next stage observed, though not photographed, was seen in larva Y. This embryo had a length equal to nearly twice the diameter of the mother larva. It was narrowly elliptical, with a length approximately three times its diameter and the polar cells, though visible, were not so evident as in the embryo described above. At its anterior extremity there was a slight thickening, apparently the much reduced cells of the corpus luteum. The median portion was occupied by a rather broad streak of dark, granular cells, bordered on either side and at the extremities by lighter, small-celled tissue. A more advanced stage is shown on plate 30, figure 1, and plate 31. This represents an embryo dissected from the large, white type of mother larva. It shows a distinct darker ectoderm and a lighter mesoderm, the anterior extremity having a conspicuous cap of large, dark cells. Portions of the posterior extremity and of the middle of the same embryo are represented still more enlarged on plate 31, figures 1 and 2. The time required for the small embryos to migrate from the region of the ovaries and develop to such an extent as described above and thus produce a quiescent stage in the large, white type of mother larva is approximately four to five days, much appearing to depend upon the size of the mother larva and the number of embryos present. The latter are perhaps most easily seen when viewed by reflected light (pl. 23 fig. 1, 2). The next stage in the development is illustrated on plate 32, figure 1. The embryo has a distinct cephalic cap of dark-celled tissue, a well defined germinal streak, the latter being broadly produced to one side in the region of the anterior third. The same general condition, though in a more advanced stage and apparently from a somewhat different viewpoint, is illustrated on plate 32, figure 4, and plate 33, figure 2, the dark ectoderm occupying one-third the width of the embryo and extending from approximately the region of the sixth to the twelfth segments; the cephalic cap persists as before. This condition appears to be followed shortly, though we have observed it somewhat clearly only in embryos developing in

the large, white mother larvae, by a great increase in the ectoderm, accompanied by its folding and extension anteriorly around the posterior extremity, the development of the large lobes anteriorly and its segregation into somatic masses, indistinctly shown on plate 27, figure 2, and apparently producing a peculiar cuboidal aspect illustrated on plate 28. The greatly developed mesoderm includes a series of large, cuboidal cells, some at least probably being the polar cells, and a certain portion destined to develop into a much more conspicuous mass to be described later. These changes are accompanied by a shrinking of the embryo from the extremities of the amniotic sac and the development of the digestive system by an invagination from both extremities. This latter is indicated in living embryos of young yellowish larvae, by the formation of irregular lobes at each extremity and the appearance in the region of the sixth to the twelfth segments, of a considerable mass of large-celled tissue, occupying most of that portion of the body cavity and which we believe to be mesoderm (pl. 35, fig. 2) and identical with that mentioned above. The changes from now on are rapid. This conspicuous mass of mesoderm gradually becomes absorbed or reorganized into organs such as the digestive system, its appendages and especially the ovaries, while the developing adipose tissue expands, occupies more space and produces a three-rowed appearance in the embryo (pl. 35, fig. 3). Development of the head now proceeds, the mouth parts become more definite, the ocular spot visible and the lobes at the posterior extremity become well defined. Motion may be observed in the embryo and shortly it is ready to escape from the mother larva. The length of the fully developed embryo is about 1 mm. It is frequently nearly as long as the small, yellow mother larva and approximately half as long as the large, white larva.

The development of the embryo reacts upon the mother larva and she soon assumes a rather characteristic quiescent form, undoubtedly an outcome of her lowered vitality due to the rapid absorption of nourishment by the young. This results in the relaxing of the muscles, especially the transverse girdling bands at the margins of the segments. The change in the condition of the mother is probably explainable solely upon physiological grounds. The time elapsing between the assumption of the quiescent stage by the mother larva and the escape of the young is about seven days. The first part of this period the embryos rarely exhibit signs of life, though distinct motions of the head and anterior segments

may be observed five days before they escape. The embryos are inclosed in the amniotic sac, which latter is ruptured before they escape from the body of the mother larva. There is a marked tendency among the embryos, when more than one occurs, to develop with their heads toward both extremities of the mother larva.

The growth of the embryo is correlated, as alluded to above, by interesting modifications in the mother larva. The large, well developed mother larva is easily recognized by her plump condition and the nearly solid, submedian masses of white adipose tissue filling the body from the fifth or sixth segment to the posterior extremity. Shortly after the escape of the embryos from the ovaries we observe clear patches (pl. 23, fig. 1), here and there in the mother larva, bordered by cells well filled with adipose tissue. Within a few days there is a striking modification and these large cells lose, probably by osmosis, a large proportion of the white, fatty matter and assume a somewhat reticulate character (pl. 23, fig. 2), which is soon followed by their disappearance, and the embryos absorbing practically all of the contents of the mother larva.

Records of individual embryos. The embryo in larva *A* was first detected January 17th. It then had a length about equal to two and one-half body segments of the mother larva. There was a distinct median streak of large, irregular cells, with a broad projection to one side near the anterior third, and a distinct cephalic cap of dark cells at the anterior extremity (pl. 32, fig. 1). The next day the germinal strip occupied an area approximately equal to one-third the width of the embryo (pl. 32, fig. 2), extending the following day to about half the width of the embryo, the clear space just behind the cephalic extremity being decidedly smaller. At this time the embryo had increased in length so that it extended from the posterior third of the fifth to the anterior fourth of the eighth body segment of the mother larva. There was some increase in length and minor changes in development from that date to the 27th, at which time there was a remarkable change, the germinal streak and its production to one side becoming narrower and being composed of unusually large cells; this change was soon followed by disintegration, the condition on the 28th being well illustrated on plate 32, figure 3.

The embryo of larva *B* was recognized January 17th, at which time it extended from the fourth body segment of the mother larva to the twelfth. The greater portion of the embryo consisted of a nearly uniform series of small, globular cells, though a darker area was visible on one side near the middle (pl. 34, fig. 1). Pulsa-

tions were visible in the body of the mother larva. The next day a series of moderately large, cuboidal cells were observed near the posterior extremity. This tissue became more distinct as development progressed, it becoming more evident by the 21st and occupying a still more prominent place the 23d and 24th. On this latter date two-thirds of the posterior portion of the embryonic body were filled with this tissue, somewhat as illustrated on plate 35, figure 2. The masses of adipose tissue on either side commenced to develop and eventually overspread and apparently absorbed in considerable measure the substances of the mesodermal tissue, a portion of which apparently develops into the ovaries. The embryonic digestive tract, apparently marked by large-celled tissue, appeared on the 27th to be nearly continuous throughout the entire length of the embryo. The embryo had shrunk a perceptible distance from the ends of the amniotic sac and the developing extremities were observed. The lobes of the antennae were recognized the following day as obtuse, buttonlike projections having a length less than three-fourths their diameter. Two days later the antennae had a length a little greater than their diameter; the ocular spots were indicated by indistinct, submedian, pigmented areas; the lobes of the brain could be traced; the salivary glands were submedian, narrowly lanceolate masses of large, glistening cells lying in presumably the sixth or seventh segments of the embryo, while the mesodermal tissue had retracted somewhat. The posterior extremity of the embryo was also well defined. February 1st there were three distinct rows of embryonic tissue, the two strips of adipose tissue and the large-celled mesoderm, the latter being less extensive the following day and largely obscured by adipose tissue on February 3d. There was a slow development from this time subsequently. On the 8th the ocular spots were light brown, diffuse, and the semitransparent mouth parts well developed, a fuscous appearance showing on the 9th. This embryo failed to escape from the mother larva.

The embryo in larva *C* extended from the third to the eleventh segments of the mother larva and had a distinct median streak January 17th. The latter on the 20th was seen to be composed of smaller, dark cells. The next day the embryo extended from the third to the middle of the twelfth segment of the mother larva. Development continued until the 27th, at which time it was nearly in the condition illustrated on plate 35, figure 2, the posterior portion being largely occupied by the mesodermal tissue. The an-

terior five or six segments of the embryo were semitransparent and the ocular spots represented by minute, brownish, submedian, pigmented areas. The next day the three-rowed condition, indicating the development of adipose tissue, was more apparent, while the lobed posterior extremity of the embryo was fairly definite. On the 30th developing salivary glands were distinguished near the anterior extremity of the adipose tissue. Free movements of the embryo were noted the 31st, and on February 1st it was seen that the head was well developed though semitransparent, the antennae having a length twice the diameter. The mesodermal tissue was obscured or absorbed to a considerable extent by the developing sublateral masses of adipose tissue. The head of the embryo was slightly infuscated on the 2d and the ocular spots purplish brown. Free movements of the embryo continued and on the 6th the mesoderm was largely concealed by adipose tissue. There was comparatively little development from this date onward, though the embryo continued active in the mother larva till the 10th. Owing probably to an insufficient supply of oxygen it was unable to escape.

One larva (*H*) separated January 17th, contained two embryos, each with a length about half that of the mother larva and both showing a distinct infolding near the middle of the germinal streak. The posterior extremities of these embryos showed several exceptionally large, compound cells — polar cells. Six were observed in the anterior embryo and apparently three in a row in the posterior embryo, the latter apparently moving anteriorly. Unfortunately this promising larva was accidentally destroyed.

Larva *I*, isolated January 17th, contained an embryo extending from the fifth to the eleventh body segments of the mother larva. The next day four presumably polar cells were recognized at the posterior extremity. There were no evident streaks in the embryo. On the 19th one very large aggregation of unusually dark cells was observed just before the posterior extremity, the opposite extremity being largely filled with globular ectodermal cells, especially abundant on one side. The following day a distinct tract of darker tissue was observed on one side of the embryo, extending from its anterior third to its posterior fifth and representing approximately the area occupied by the mesodermal tissue. January 21st the embryo extended from the fifth to the anterior margin of the thirteenth segment of the mother larva. There was a distinct fold of ectodermal tissue, presumably in the region of the

eighth to the twelfth embryonic segments, extending a little over half the width of the embryo. Posteriorly there were several large, globose, nucleated cells, presumably polar cells, while at the opposite end there was a considerable mass of large cells having a diameter of one-fourth to one-third that of the embryo. Two days later the posterior extremity of the embryo contained a mass of large-celled tissue in which were several larger, indistinct, presumably polar cells. The large, glistening mesodermal tissue was observed in the region of the ninth to the twelfth segments, while the sublateral developing adipose tissue was seen on either side. This condition is well shown in a photograph taken the following day (pl. 35, fig. 2), at which time the embryo exhibited distinct movements. The rather well formed head was colorless and moved from side to side. Streaming of the body contents was observed though the fat bodies occupied a comparatively small space on either side. The fine-celled, slender, malpighian tubes were noted. The posterior extremity had well developed lobes. On the 25th the median mass of mesodermal tissue had begun to contract, the developing adipose tissue increasing considerably. Two days later the head was well developed; the ocular spot black; the salivary glands were recognized; the malpighian tubes were distinct, while the mesodermal tissue extended approximately from the tenth to the twelfth segments and had a width only about one-fourth the diameter of the embryo. The following day the embryo escaped from the mother larva.

Larva *N* was a small, yellow larva separated January 30th and containing an embryo extending from the posterior third of the ninth to the posterior third of the eleventh segment of the mother larva. The embryo exhibited a distinct germinal strip extending from the anterior third to the posterior fourth and with a broad band of ectodermal tissue extending to one side and including approximately the middle of the embryo. The anterior extremity of the embryo is capped as it were with dark-celled tissue, while large yolk cells may be seen here and there in the germ plasma. This embryo was about as far advanced as the one illustrated on plate 32, figure 4. The next day there was a median germinal strip of lighter cells and on one side a layer of decidedly darker cells, much as shown in plate 30, figure 1. February 1st the two layers described above were more distinct and broader, the median lighter one being crowded a little to one side by the greater development and consequent breadth of the darker ectoderm, which latter extended al-

most to the middle of the embryo and from its anterior third to its posterior fourth. The anterior extremity of the embryo is characterized by irregular series of moderately large cells in the germ plasm. February 2d the median mesodermal tissue was crowded still further to one side by the darker ectoderm which now extends to the middle of the embryo and appears to have elongated somewhat. Both extremities of the embryo have retracted a little from the tip of the amniotic sac and are occupied by irregular series of large cells. The following day the mesoderm was crowded still further to one side by the darker ectoderm. At the anterior extremity of the embryo there was a mass of rather dark, fine-celled tissue, possibly the corpus luteum and apparently separating by fission, while the greater portion appears to be composed of globular, highly refractive cells grouped much as at the posterior extremity, which latter is narrowly margined by rather large, highly refractive, indistinctly grouped cells, one or more being unusually large. February 4th there was a distinct clear space in each extremity of the amniotic sac. The anterior extremity of the embryo is distinctly lobed, the broader, less produced portion capped with a mass of large, refractive cells, the small protuberant lobe composed of fine tissue. The posterior extremity of the embryo is distinctly bilobed. Unfortunately the numerous changes observed in this embryo from this point on at least appear to be abnormal, since the embryo disintegrated February 9th, though pulsations in the mother larva continued normally till the 15th.

A very interesting embryo was discovered in larva *Y* February 6th. The embryo extended from the seventh to the eighth abdominal segments and had a length equal to nearly twice the diameter of the mother larva. It was narrowly elliptical, with a length approximately three times its diameter. The polar cells, though visible, were not so conspicuous as in the younger embryo illustrated on plate 30, figures 2 and 3. This embryo is composed of nearly uniformly developed, rather transparent, semicuboidal, ectodermal cells. At the anterior extremity there was a slight thickening, apparently the much reduced cells of the corpus luteum. The median portion was occupied by a rather broad streak of dark, granular cells bordered on either side, including the extremities, by lighter, smaller-celled tissue. The mother larva was alive, as evidenced by distinct pulsations. The following day a distinct though small cap of cells was observed at the anterior extremity of the embryo. At the posterior third of the embryo

there was a distinct constriction, almost a division, the tissues adjacent thereto being markedly larger and darker, while at the posterior extremity there was a distinct lobe occupying about two-thirds the width of the embryo. February 8th there was a shrinking from both extremities of the amniotic sac, and other changes which are not described in detail, since they appeared to be preliminary to disintegration the next day, though the mother larva continued alive until the 15th.

An active, moderate-sized, white larva was isolated February 27th and its granular ovaries were seen partially to divide into irregular lobes, the one at the posterior extremity of the left developing into an ovum larger than the remainder of the ovary. The anterior third of the ovum was filled with darker, granular matter, while the remainder consisted of clear plasm containing about seven large, nucleated cells. This ovum increased in size until it was larger than the remainder of the ovary in which it originated, gradually separating therefrom by fission and shortly developing into a small embryo in the morula stage with distinct polar cells much as is illustrated on plate 30, figures 2 and 3.

Bibliography of pedogenesis. Reference to the literature shows that investigations of these forms have been confined to Europeans, only minor notices being given by Americans. The following citations include most of the important literature and practically everything that we have been able to find in English.

1862 **Wagner, Nic.** Ueber spontane Fortpflanzung der Larven bei den Insekten (in Russian) Kasan Fol. 50, p. 72, 5 plates.

1864 **Meinert, F. R.** Miastor metraloas. Naturhist. Tidsskrift, p. 37–43.

1864 **Pagenstecher, H. A.** Die ungeschlechtliche Vermehrung der Fliegenlarven. Zeitschr. f. wiss. Zool. 14:400–416, plate 39, 40.

1865 **Baer, K. v.** Ueber Prof. Nic. Wagner's Entdeckung von Larven, die sich fortpflanzen, etc. L'Acad. imp. des sciences de St Petersbourg. Bul. 9, p. 64–137, plate 1.

1865 **Hanin, M.** Neue Beobachtungen ueber die Fortpflanzung der viviparen Dipterenlarven. Zeitschr. f. wiss. Zool. 15:375–90, plate 27.

1865 **Leuckart, Rud.** Die ungeschlechtliche Fortpflanzung der Cecidomyidenlarven. Archiv. für Naturg. 31st year, 1:286–303, plate 12; Ann. & Mag. Nat. Hist. Ser. 3, 17:161–73, plate (a translation by W. S. Dallas).

1865 **Mecznikoff, Cand.** Ueber die Entwickelung der Cecidomyidenlarven aus dem Pseudovum. Archiv. f. Naturgesch. 31st year, 1:304–10.

1865 **Meinert, F. R.** Om Larvespirernes Oprindelse i Miastorlarven. Naturhist. Tidsskrift, p. 83–86.

1865 **Siebold, C. Th. v.** Zeitschr. f. wiss. Zool. 15:115–16.

1865 **Wagner, Nic.** Ueber die viviparen Gallmückenlarven. Zeitschr. f. wiss. Zool. 15:106–15, plate 8.

1866 **Mecznikow, Elias.** Embrylogische Studien an Insecten-Ueber die Entwicklung der viviparen Cecidomyidenlarve, nebst Bemerkungen über den Bau und die Fortflanzung derselben. Zeitschr. f. Wiss. Zool. 16:407–21; plates 24, 25 and 27b.

1870 **Grimm, v. Osc.** Die Ungeschlechtliche Fortpflanzung einer Chironomus-Art und deren Entwicklung aus dem Unbefruchteten Ei. Acad. Imp. d. Sci. St Peters. Mem. T. 15, No. 8, p. 1–24; 3 plates.

1872 **Meinert, F. R.** Om Aegetts Anlaeg og Udvikling og om embryonets forste Dannelse i Miastorlarven. Naturhist. Tidsskrift p. 345–78, plate 12.

1880 **Packard, A. S.** Zoology, p. 653 (Mention).

1883. **Claus, C.** Lehrbuch des Zool. p. 88 (Mention).

1892 **Schiedt, R. C.** Principles of Zoology, p. 68 (Mention).

1895 **Sharp, David.** Cambridge Nat. Hist. Ins. 1:142 (Mention).

1896 **McMurrich, J. P.** A Text Book of Invertebrate Morphology, p. 60, 499 (Mention).

1896 **Williston, S. W.** Manual North American Diptera, p. 10 (Summary notice).

1898. **Packard, A. S.** A Text Book of Entomology, p. 580–81.

1900 **Kieffer, J. J.** Cecidomyides d'Europe et d'Algerie. Soc. Ent. Fr. Ann. 69:326–29 (Summary).

1903 **Phillips, E. F.** A Review of Parthenogenesis. Amer. Philosoph. Soc. Proc. 42:299 (Brief summary).

1905 **Haeckel, Ernst.** The Wonders of Life, p. 252–53 (Mention).

1905 **Hertwig, Richard.** A Manual of Zoology, p. 142 (Mention).

1906 **Folsom, J. W.** Entomology, p. 142 (Mention).

1907 **Zavrel, Jan.** Paedo- und Parthenogenesis bei Tanytarsus. Prag, Cas. Ceské Spol. Entomolog. 4:64–65.

1908 **Kahle, Walther.** Die Paedogenesis der Cecidomyiden. Zoologica, Heft 55, p. 1–80; 38 text figures, 6 plates. (An extended biblography).

1908 **Williston, S. W.** Manual of North American Diptera, p. 121–22 (Summary notice).

1909 **Shipley, A. E.** In Sedgwick's Students Text Book of Zoology. 3:640, 742 (Mention).

1910 **Johanssen, O. A.** Paedogenesis in Tanytarsus. Science, Nov. 25, 32:768.

1911 **Felt, E. P.** Miastor and Embryology. Science 33:302–3. (A summary statement as to the availability of Miastor larvae for embryological work).

EXPLANATION OF PLATES

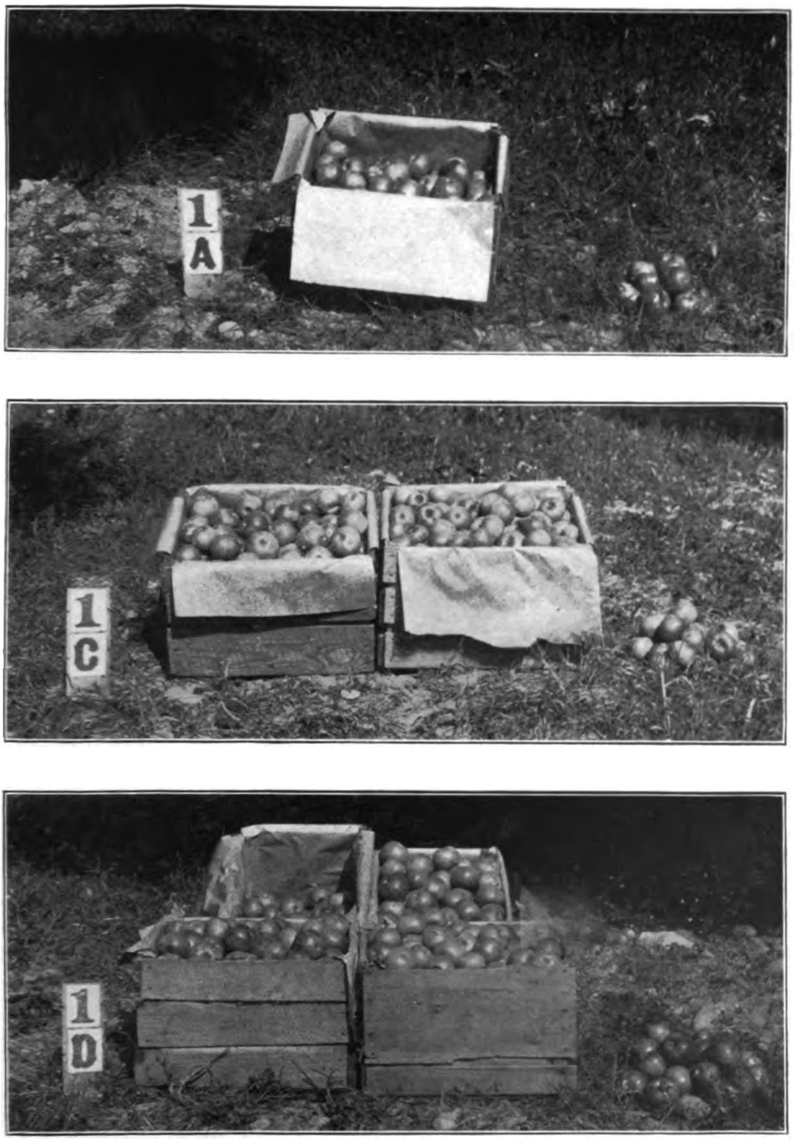
PLATE 1

Codling moth work

Sprayed but once

1a Picked fruit: 135 sound, 13 wormy apples
1c Picked fruit: 382 sound, 27 wormy apples
1d Picked fruit: 563 sound, 30 wormy apples

Plate I



Sprayed apples

PLATE 2

Codling moth work

Sprayed twice

2a Picked fruit: 414 sound, 27 wormy apples
2b Picked fruit: 347 sound, 15 wormy apples
2d Picked fruit: 941 sound, 13 wormy apples

Plate 2

Sprayed apples

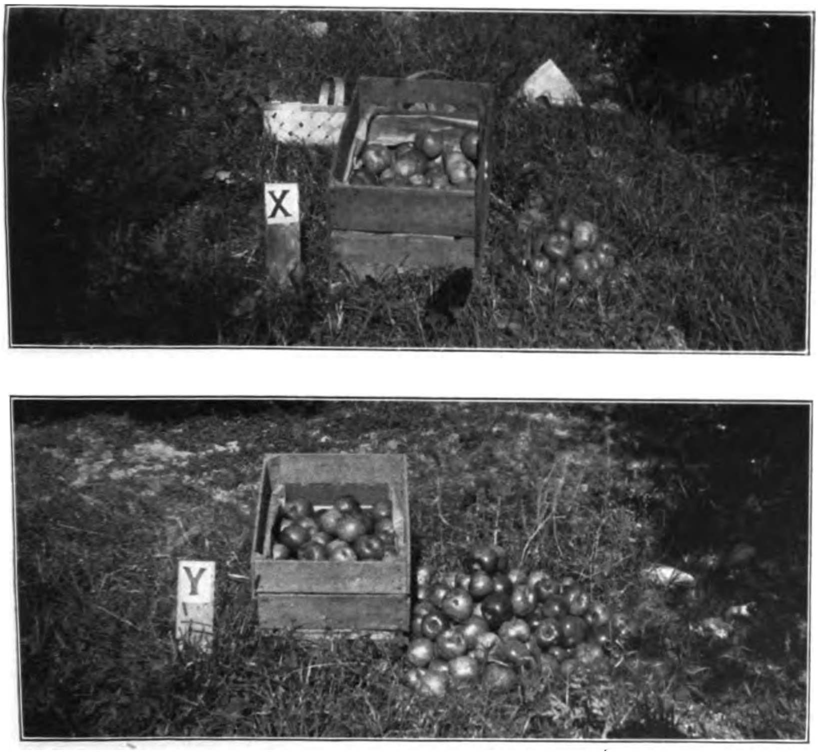
PLATE 3

Codling moth work

Unsprayed or check trees

X Picked fruit: 86 sound, 69 wormy apples
Y Picked fruit: 97 sound, 233 wormy apples

Plate 3



Unsprayed apples

PLATE 4

III

Codling moth work

Sprayed but once

1*b* Picked fruit:	1394 sound,	117 wormy apples
1*d* Picked fruit:	703 sound,	82 wormy apples
1*f* Picked fruit:	596 sound,	66 wormy apples

Plate 4

Sprayed apples

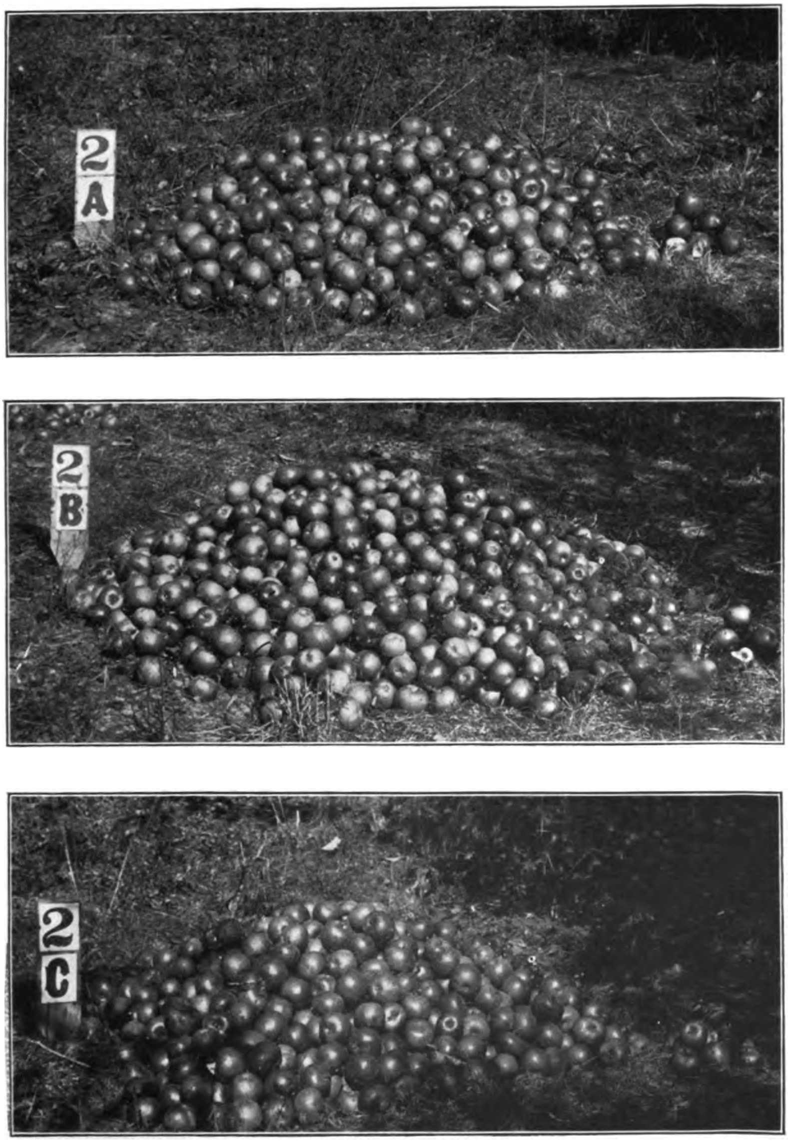
PLATE 5

Codling moth work

Sprayed twice

2a Picked fruit:	658 sound, 51 wormy apples
2b Picked fruit:	1501 sound, 88 wormy apples
2c Picked fruit:	760 sound, 52 wormy apples

Plate 5



Sprayed apples

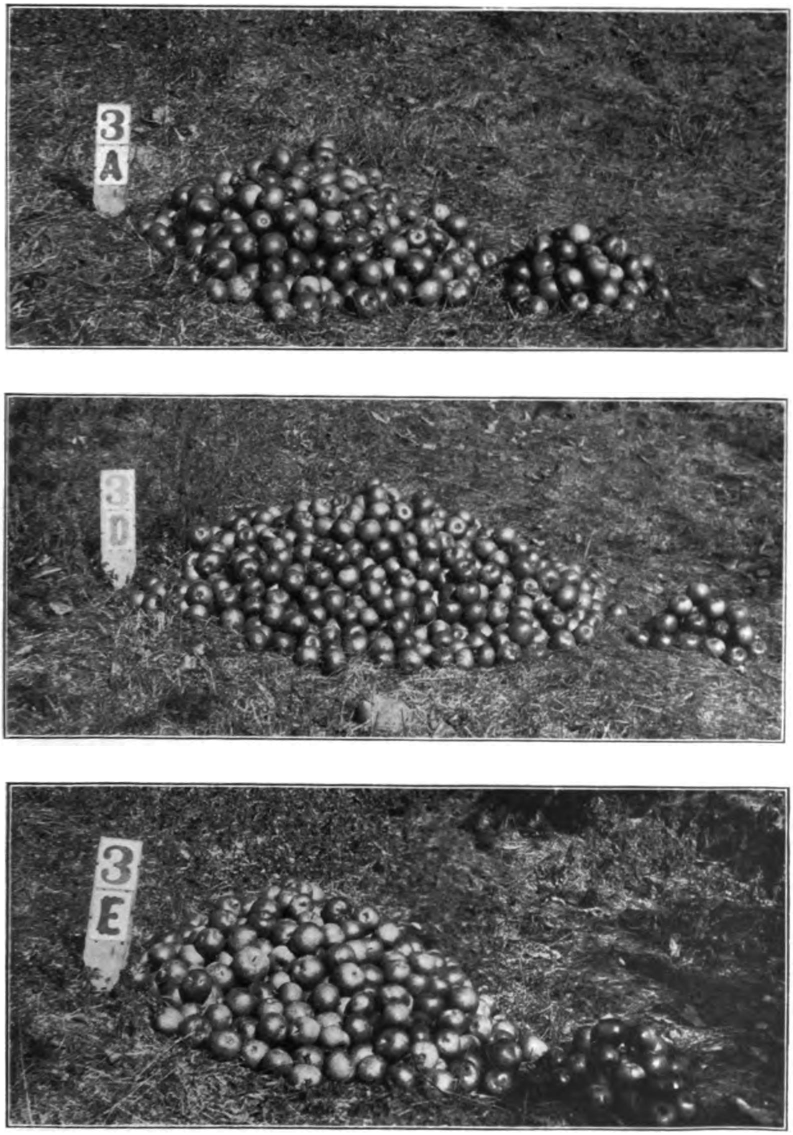
PLATE 6

Codling moth work

One late spraying

3a Picked fruit: 392 sound, 198 wormy apples
3d Picked fruit: 830 sound, 128 wormy apples
3e Picked fruit: 467 sound, 163 wormy apples

Plate 6



Sprayed apples

PLATE 7

Codling moth work

Unsprayed or check trees

X Picked fruit: 120 sound, 47 wormy apples
Y Picked fruit: 317 sound, 325 wormy apples

118

Plate 7

Unsprayed apples

PLATE 8

Codling moth work

Upper figure, Wealthy tree in series 3
Lower figure, Mackintosh tree in series 3, also showing yield of tree 2Y; 125 sound, 250 wormy apples

Plate 8

1

2

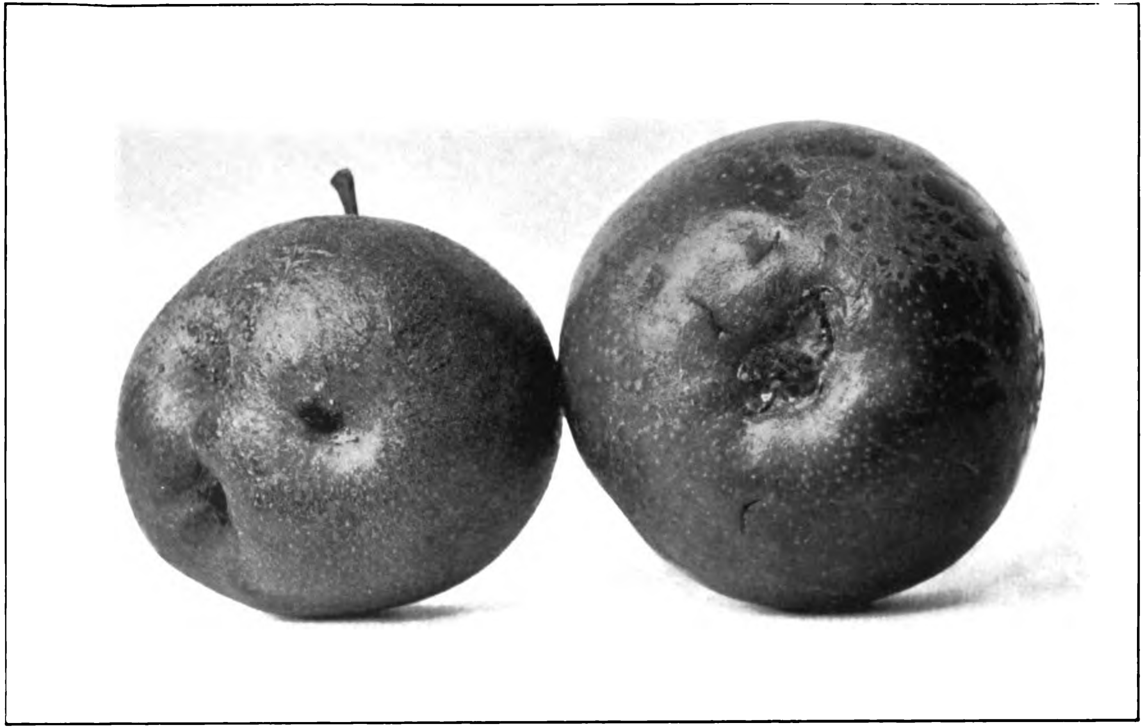
Experimental trees

PLATE 9

Codling moth work

Apples showing the characteristic end wormy infestation, also one which has been entered at a slight depression by a larva of the second brood

Plate 9



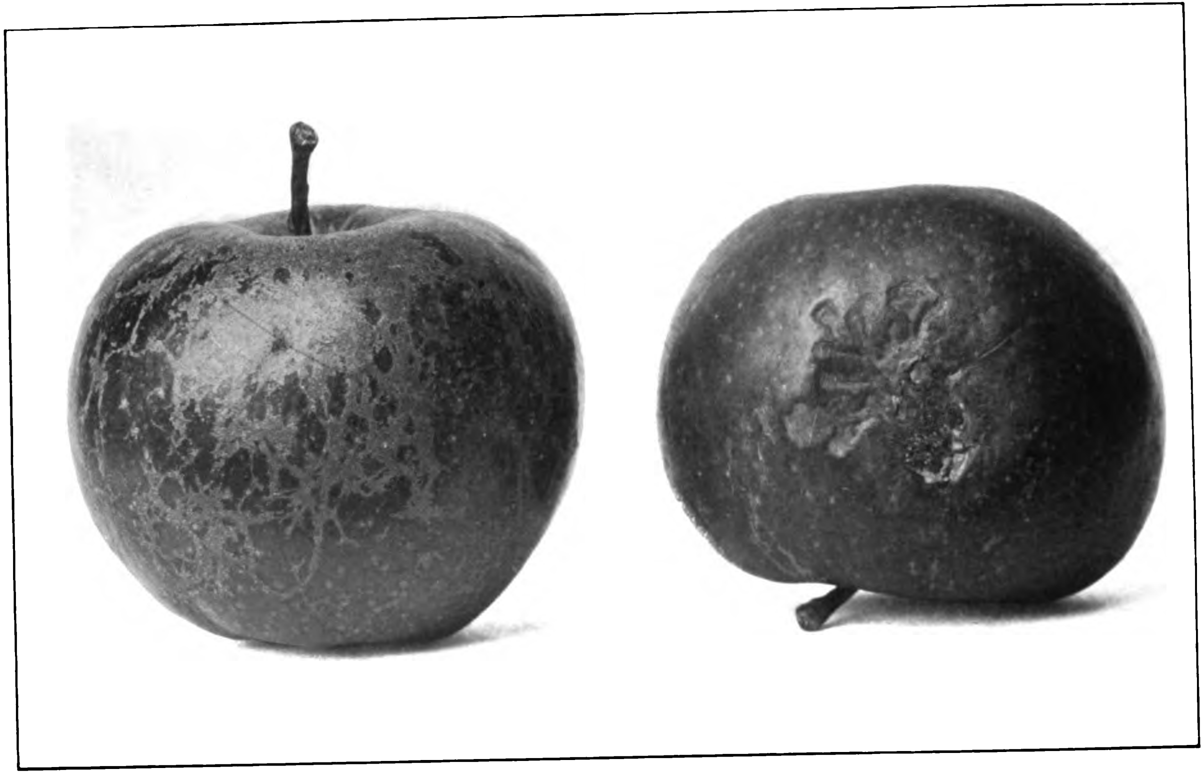
Wormy apples

PLATE 10

Codling moth work

1 Baldwin showing a moderate amount of bordeaux injury
2 Work of Tortricid followed by codling moth injury

Plate 10



Russeted and wormy fruit

PLATE 11

Codling moth work

Two apples showing work of Tortricid

1 The operations of the insect about the blossom end
2 Its feeding near the end and upon the side of the apple

Plate 11

Work of Tortricid on apples

PLATE 12

Codling moth work

1 Baldwin showing a moderate amount of injury by bordeaux mixture
2 Baldwin with more severe injury and incipient cracking, a codling moth entrance in the middle of a crack

Plate 12

Russeting and codling moth injury

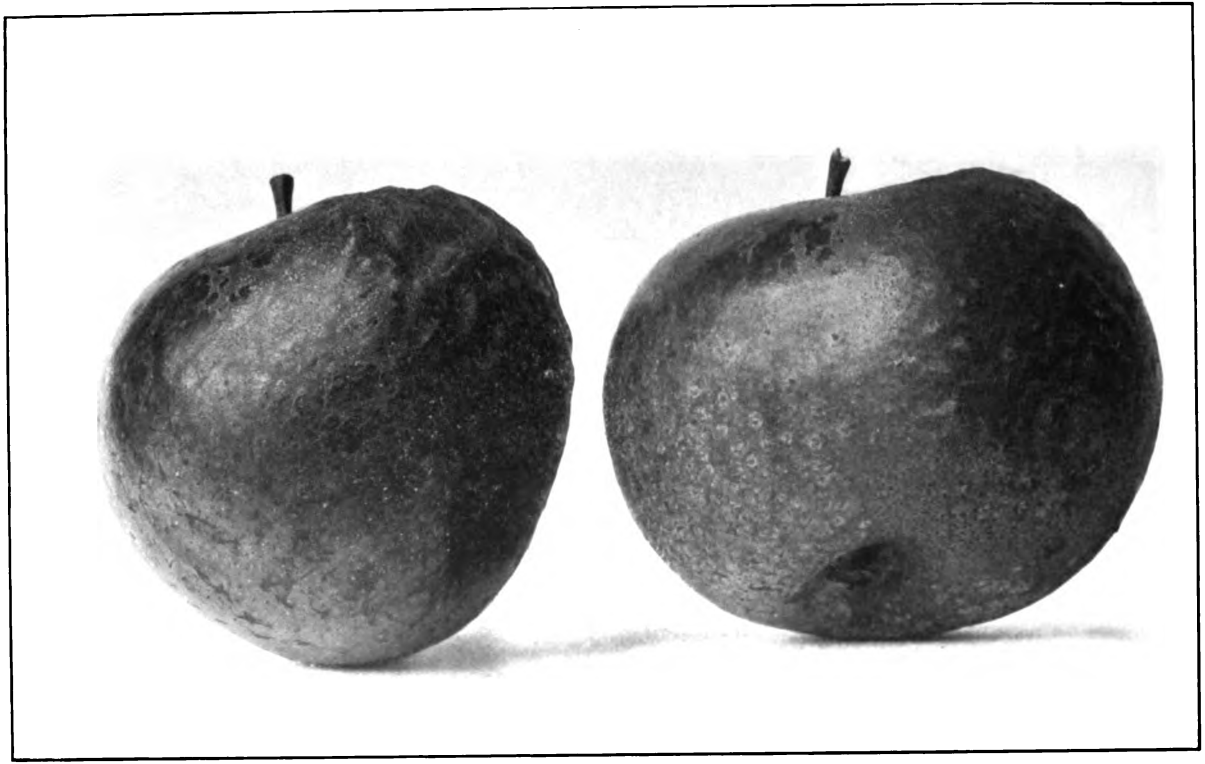
PLATE 18

Codling moth work

1 Asymmetrical Ben Davis with one side badly deformed, probably from injury by bordeaux mixture

2 Another apple badly injured though not deformed by bordeaux mixture

Plate 13



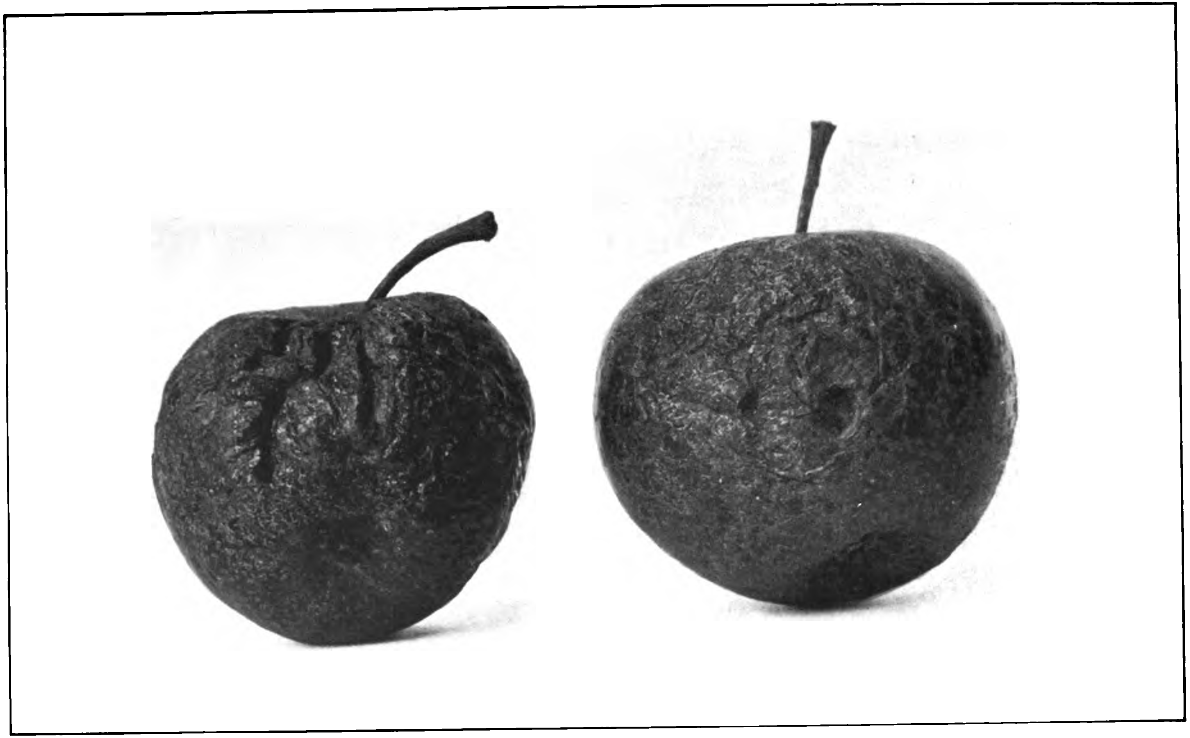
Russeted fruit

PLATE 14

Codling moth work

Badly checked apples on unsprayed trees. Such crevices are favorite points for entry by codling moth.

Plate 14



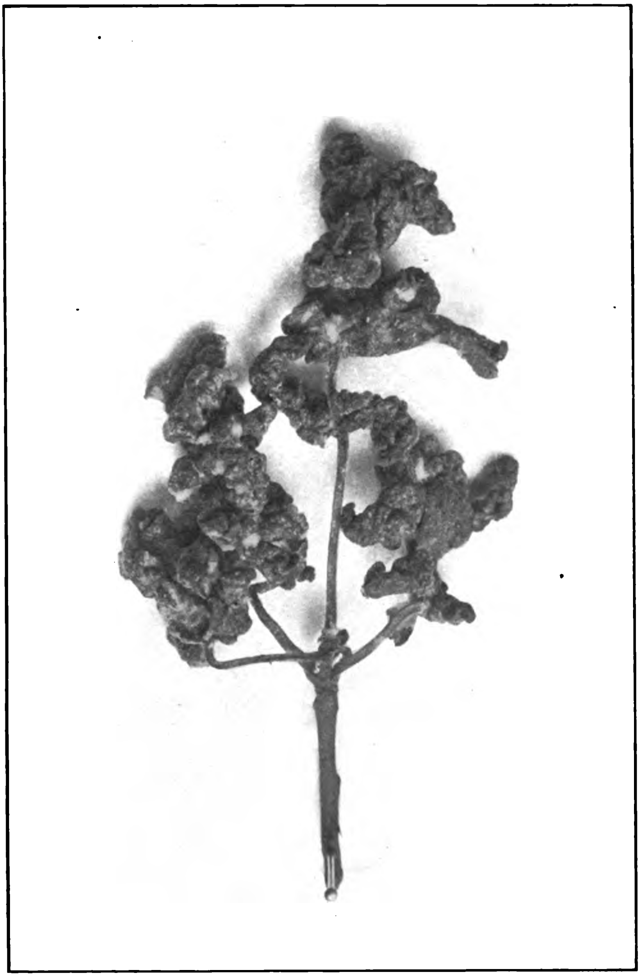
Russeted and checked fruit

PLATE 15

Psyllopsis fraxinicola Först.

Distorted ash leaves, showing work of this species

Plate 15



Work of ash psylla

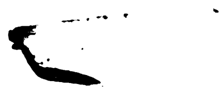
PLATE 16

Psyllopsis fraxinicola Först.

1 Anterior wing, male. x 15
2 Posterior wing, male. x 15
3 Apex of male abdomen, showing genitalia. x 20
4 Apex of female abdomen, showing ovipositor and accessory organs. x 20
5 Head. x 15
6 Antenna, portion of anterior leg and part of rostrum of female. x 30

Plate 16

1

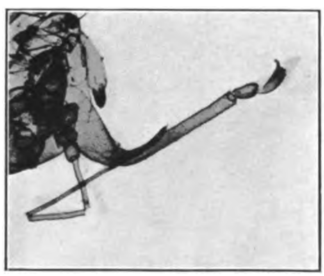


2

3

5

4



6

Ash psylla

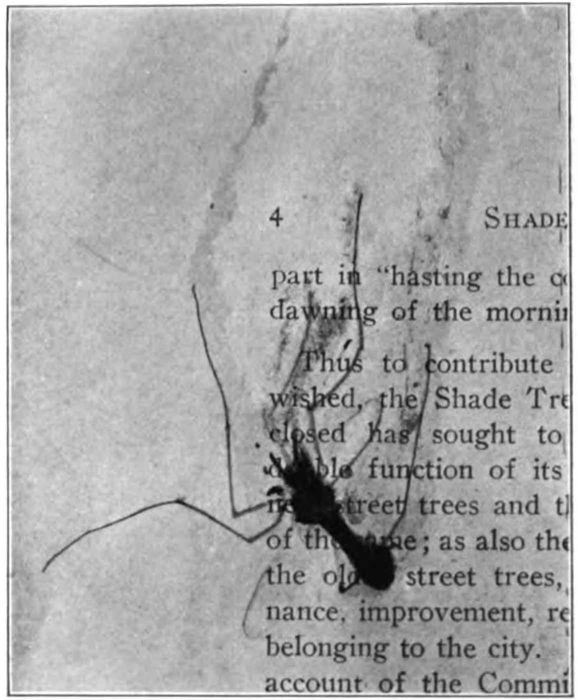
PLATE 17

1 Gall of *Chermes cooleyi* Gill. on blue spruce, natural size

2 A portion of a printed page showing a crane fly which had been pressed into the paper in the calendering process. Natural size

Plate 17

1



2

Spruce gall and crane fly

PLATE 18

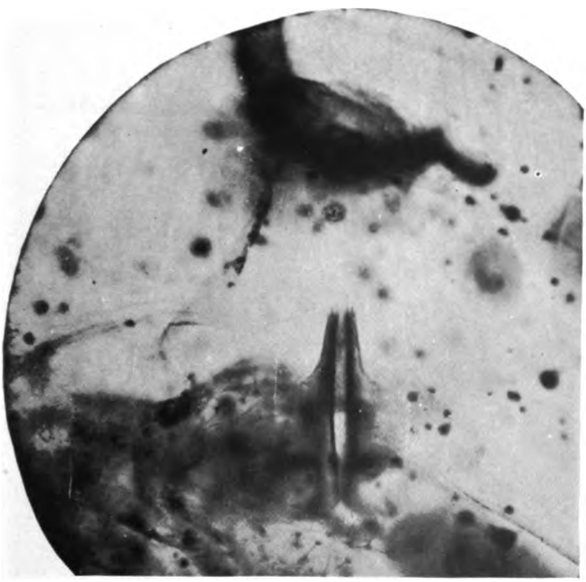
Chermes piceae Ratz.

1 Ventral aspect of female. x 35

2 Posterior extremity showing ovipositor. x 200

Plate 18

1



2

Silver fir aphid

PLATE 19

Camponotus herculeanus Linn.

Work of carpenter ant in poplar

Plate 19

Work of carpenter ant

PLATE 20

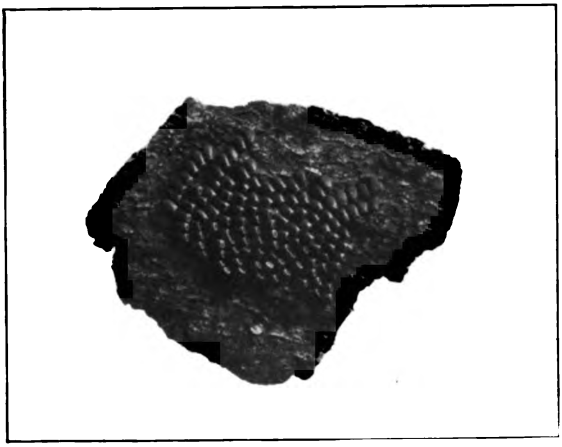
PLATE 21

Snow-white linden moth

1 Snow-white linden moth; eggs, slightly enlarged

2 Adult moths

Plate 21



1

2

Snow-white linden moth

PLATE 22

Miastor ? americana Felt

1 Large, white, living larva chilled. Photographed by reflected light. x 50

Plate 22

Miastor larvae

PLATE 23

Miastor ? americana Felt

1 Mother larva containing a number of semitransparent embryos. Note cells well filled with adipose tissue. x 50. By reflected light

2 Mother larva containing several semitransparent embryos. Note comparatively few large cells filled with adipose tissue. x 50. By reflected light

Plate 23

1 2

Miastor larvae containing embryos

PLATE 24

Miastor ? americana Felt

1 Mother larva containing several nearly developed embryos. x 50

2 Mother larva containing two nearly developed embryos. Note columns of large cells. x 50

Plate 24

2

1

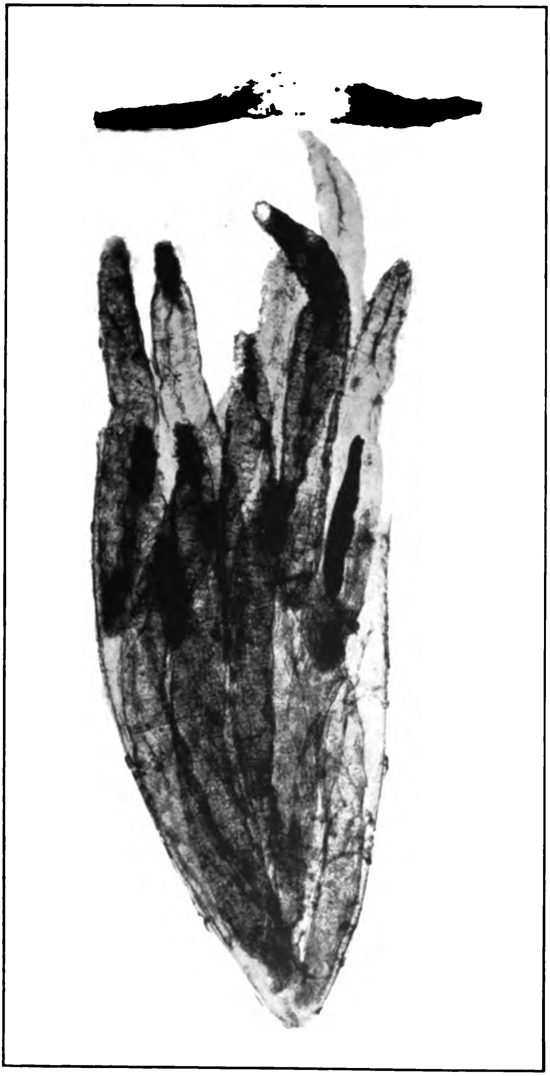
Embryos in Miastor larvae

PLATE 25

Miastor ? americana Felt

Posterior extremity of a large mother larva filled with numerous embryos, one lying free across the broken end. x 100

Plate 25



Miastor embryos

PLATE 26

Miastor ? americana Felt

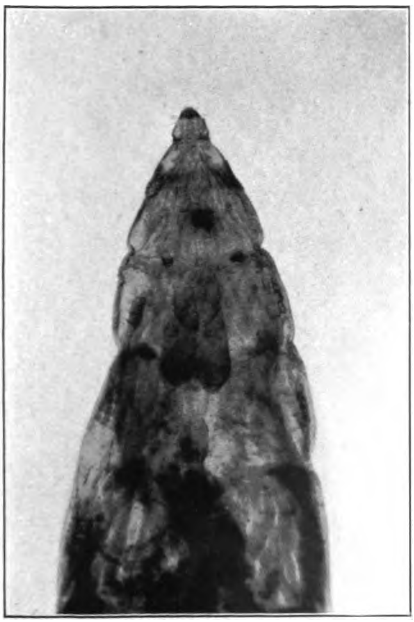
1 Portion of chip showing a number of Miastor larvæ. x 20

2 Head and anterior body segments of larva, showing the shape of the head, with the anterior third fuscous, the short, diverging antennae, the ocular spot and the lobed brain. x 120

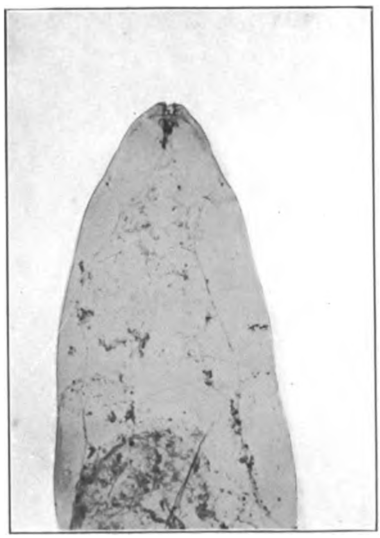
3 Posterior extremity of larva, showing cuticular processes at its apex. x 50

Plate 26

1



2



3

Miastor larvae

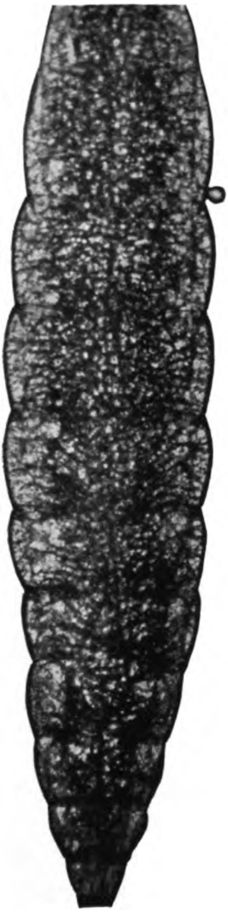
PLATE 27

Miastor ? americana Felt

1 Mother larva filled with partly broken down adipose tissue, the embryos concealed beneath. x 50

2 Embryo in mother larva, showing general outline and an indistinct segmentation along the germinal streak. x 120

Plate 27



1

2

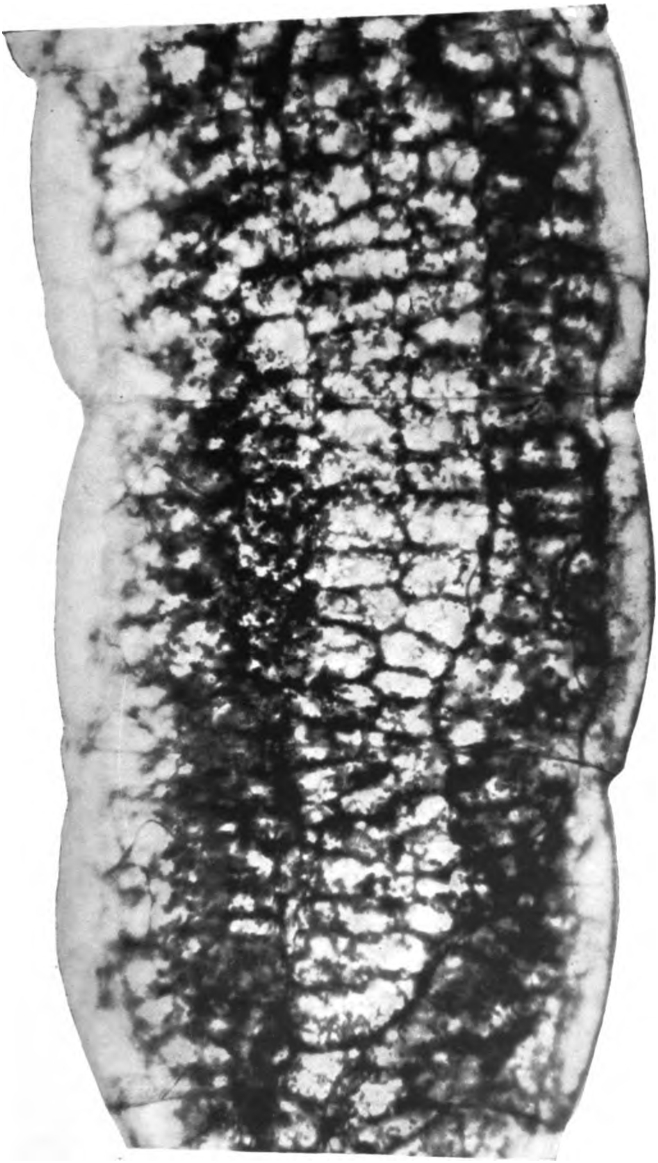
Miastor larvae

PLATE 28

Miastor ? americana Felt

Three segments of a large, white mother larva, showing series of cuboidal cells. x 200

Plate 28



Portion of Miastor larvae

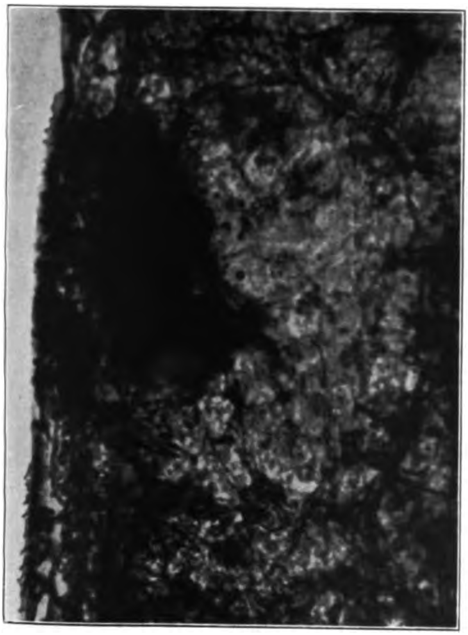
PLATE 29

Miastor ? americana Felt

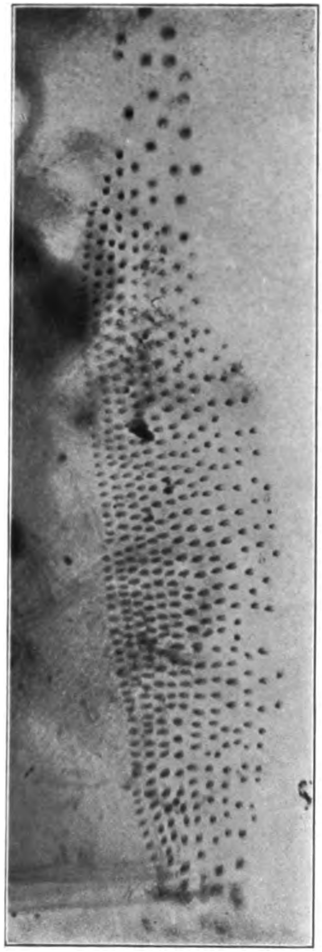
1 Ovary of mother larva. Note the large-celled, oval mass of tissue near the discolored area. x 325

2 Portion of a band of spines. x 325

Plate 29



1



Miastor larvae

2

PLATE 30

5

Miastor ? americana Felt

1 Young embryo dissected from a large mother larva and showing a darker strip of ectoderm, a lighter mesodermal area and a dark mass of tissue at the anterior extremity toward the left. x 100

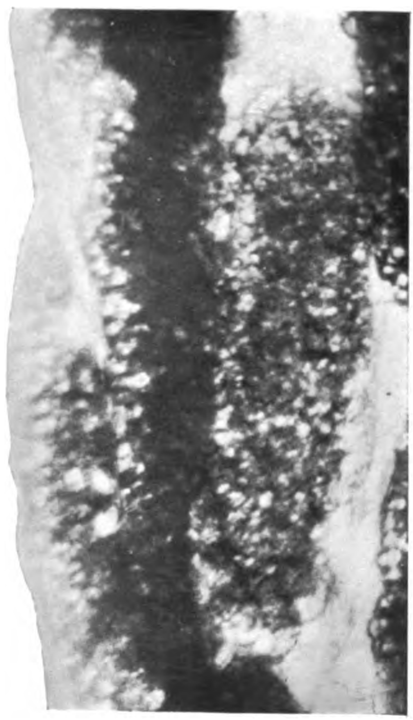
2 Young living embryo lying mostly in the ninth segment of a small, yellowish mother larva. Note the large polar cells at the lower posterior extremity. x 200

3 The same, more enlarged. x 400

Plate 30

1

2



Miastor embryos 3

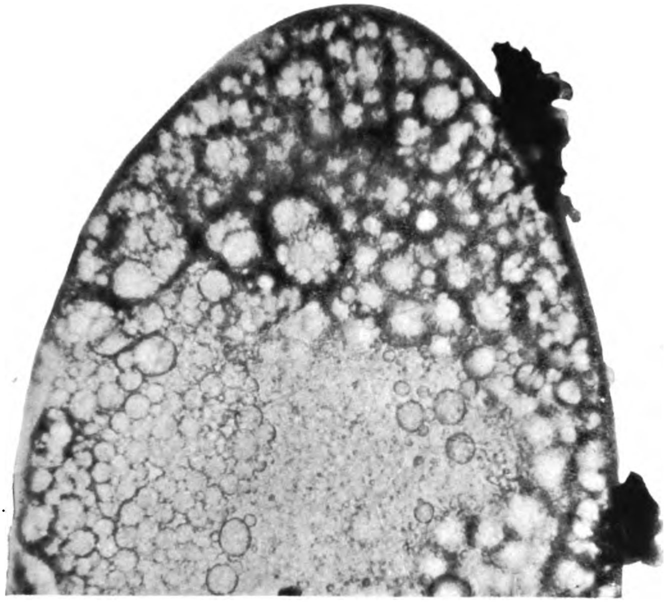
PLATE 31

Miastor ? americana Felt

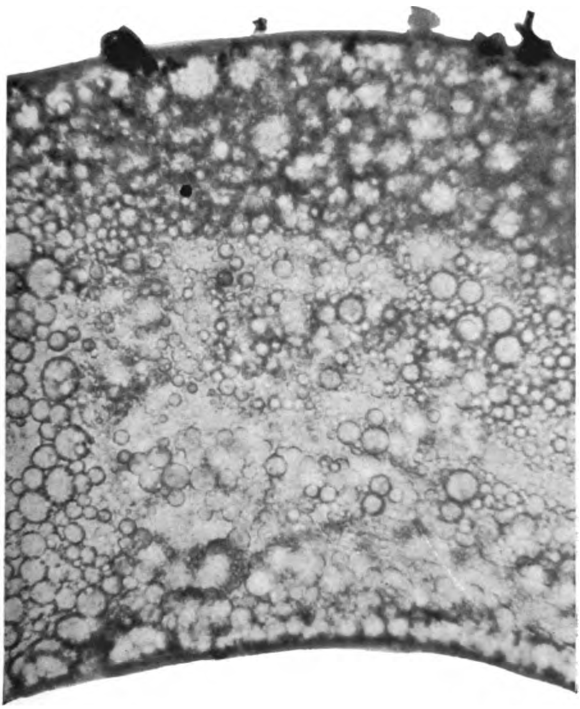
1 Anterior extremity of embryo illustrated in figure 1 of the preceding plate. x 300

2 Middle portion of same embryo. x 300

Plate 31



1



2
Miastor embryos

PLATE 32

Miastor ? americana Felt

1 Living embryo within a small, yellowish larva. Note the distinct germinal streak with its broad projection to one side near the anterior third, and the cephalic cap of fuscous cells. x 100

2 The same embryo photographed 24 hours later and showing some change. This photograph was relatively not as good as the first. x 100

3 The same embryo several days later showing the condition after disintegration has begun. x 100

4 A larger embryo in a small, yellow mother larva extending from her fifth to eighth body segments. Note the great extension of the ectoderm from about the anterior fourth to the posterior fifth, and the cephalic cap of dark cells. x 100

5 Empty skin of a portion of a mother larva. The irregular, dark, longitudinal lines represent tracheae while the transverse fuscous bands are spines on the segments. x 100

Plate 32

1

2

3

4

5

Miastor embryos

PLATE 33

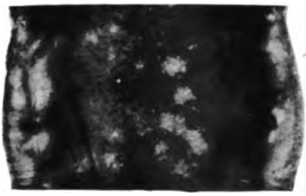
Miastor ? americana Felt

1 A portion of a segment of the larva illustrated on plate 35, figure 1 showing the character of the large-celled median mass of mesoderm. x 200

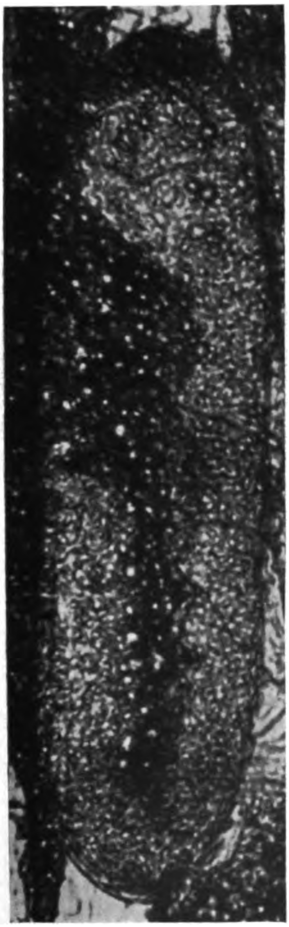
2 Embryo illustrated on plate 32, figure 1. x 300

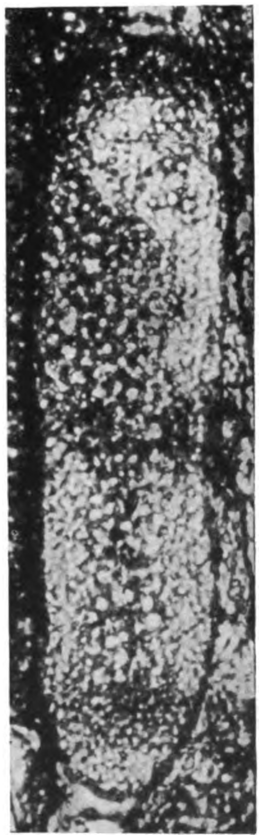
3 Enlargement of same embryo from photograph made the following day. x 300

Plate 33



1





3

2

Miastor embryos

PLATE 34

Miastor ? americana Felt

1 Small, yellowish mother larva containing an embryo extending from the fourth to the eleventh body segments and illustrating an early stage in the development of the mesoderm and adipose tissue. x 75

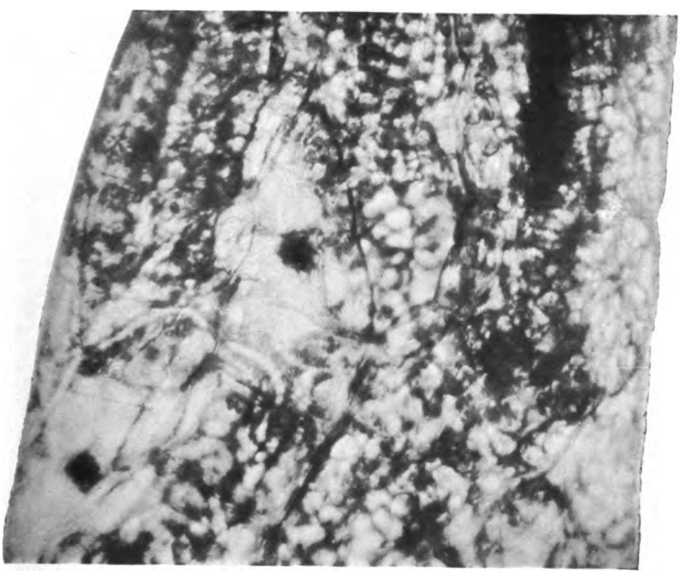
2 Small, somewhat shrunken, yellowish mother larva containing a nearly fully developed embryo, the fuscous anterior portion of the head and the black ocular spot showing distinctly in her posterior (lower) body segments. x 75

3 Portion of a large, white mother larva packed with numerous embryos. The two conspicuous black spots near the middle of lighter areas represent well developed ocular spots of embryos nearly ready to escape. This mother larva contained about 10 such embryos, the heads of three at least, being included in the portion illustrated. x 200

Plate 34

1

2



3

Miastor embryos

PLATE 35

Miastor ? americana Felt

1 Mother larva containing an embryo extending from about the fifth to the tenth body segments and showing an early stage in the development of the mesodermal tissue. x 100. A portion of the latter more enlarged as illustrated on plate 33, figure 1.

2 Small, yellow mother larva containing an embryo extending from the fourth to the twelfth segments and showing in the posterior part of the embryo a conspicuous mass of large-celled mesodermal tissue with distinctly rounded extremities. x 100

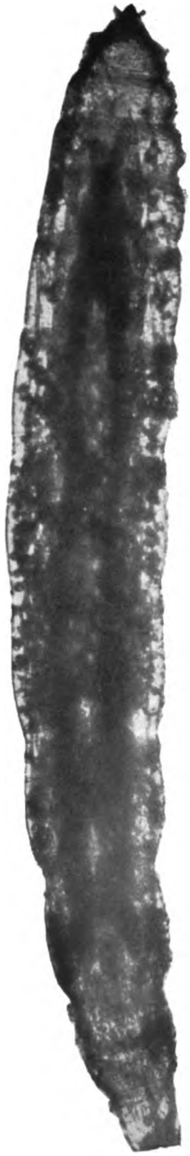
3 Small, yellow mother larva containing a nearly developed embryo showing the three-rowed condition due to an increase in the embryonic adipose tissue and a correlated decrease in the mesoderm. x 100

All on this plate are arranged with the head of the mother larva up, the anterior extremity of the embryo being toward the bottom of the plate.

Plate 35

1

2



3

Miastor embryos

INDEX

abbotii, Lophyrus, 58.
Abbott's pine sawfly, 7, 58.
abietis, Chermes, 37, 39.
acericola, Phenacoccus, 55, 73.
Additions to collections, 76–81.
Adirondack insects, 74.
Agriotes mancus, 51.
Agromyza flaviventris, 68.
  melampyga, 67.
Alder plant louse, 73.
americana, Chionaspis, 55.
  Miastor, 5, 82–103.
Anarsia lineatella, 72.
ancylus, Aspidiotus, 75.
antennata, Xylina, 7, 21, 73.
Ants, 70.
  house, 71.
  large black carpenter, 57.
  white, 71.
Aphelinus diaspidis, 49.
Aphid spruce gall, large, 36–39.
Aphididae, 73.
Aphis gossypii, 75.
Aphis, woolly, 75.
Apple maggot, 72.
Apple tree, injurious insects:
  cigar case bearer, 41.
  codling moth, 12.
  lined red bug, 6, 43.
  Oecanthus niveus, 71.
  San José scale, 71.
  tarnished plant bug, 70.
Apple tree borer, 73.
Apple worm, 12.
  green-striped, 21.
armiger, Heliothis, 73.
Arrhenophagus chionaspidis, 49.
Arsenate of lead, 15, 19, 28, 35, 41, 42, 51, 54, 59, 75.
Ash psylla, 39–40.
asparagi, Crioceris, 75.
Asparagus beetles, 75.
Aspidiotus ancylus, 75.
  perniciosus, 46, 70, 71.
Asteromyia, 74.
Aulacaspis rosae, 47.

Bag worm, 54.
Balsam, large black carpenter ant injuring, 57.
Beans, Phorbia fusciceps on, 73.
Bedbug, 71, 75.
Bedbug hunter, 71.
Beech, injurious insects; Coquebert's Otiocerus, 68.
  snow-white linden moth, 62.
Beech tree blight, 65.
Beet leaf miner, 73.
Beetle catcher, 43.
Birch leaf skeletonizer, 64–65.
Blackberry bushes, injurious insects:
  Oecanthus nigricornis, 71.
    quadripunctatus, 71.
  rose scale, 47.
Blister mite, 47.
Blow fly, 66.
Blue cornus sawfly, 60.
Book louse, 71.
Bordeaux mixture, 19, 22, 28.
Brachyneura, 85.
Bristle tail, 71.
Brown tail moth, 7–8, 74.
Bucculatrix canadensisella, 64.
buxi, Monarthropalpus, 74.

Cabbage, harlequin cabbage bug injuring, 53.
Calliphora viridescens, 66.
  vomitoria, 66.
Calosamia promethea, 67.
Camponotus herculeanus, 57.
Camptoneuromyia meridionalis, 73.

Camptosorus rhizophyllus, 67.
canadensisella, Bucculatrix, 64.
candida, Saperda, 73.
Carpet beetles, 71.
Carpocapsa pomonella, 12–35, 71, 72.
Cecidomyia manihot, 73.
  opuntiae, 70.
Cecidomyiidae, 70, 73, 74, 84.
Centipede, house, 71.
ceparum, Phorbia, 73.
Cereal pests, 71.
Cheese skipper, 71.
Chermes abietis, 37, 39.
  cooleyi, 36–39.
  funitectus, 66.
  piceae, 65, 74.
Cherry, pear slug injuring, 41.
Cherry fruit fly, 42–43.
Cherry maggot, 6.
Cherry slug, 6.
chionaspidis, Arrhenophagus, 49.
Chionaspis americana, 55.
  furfura, 75.
Chironomidae, pedogenesis, 88.
Cigar case bearer, 41–42.
Cimex lectularius, 75.
cingulata, Rhagoletis, 42–43.
Clothes moths, 71.
Cluster fly, 71.
Cockroaches, 71.
Codling moth, 5, 12–35, 71, 72, 74; general observations, 12–13; life history and habits, 13; experimental work, 13–34; conclusions, 34–35.
Coleophora fletcherella, 41–42.
Coleoptera, additions to collection, 76–77.
Collections of insects, 9–10; additions to, 76–81.
Colorado blue spruce, injurious insects:
  aphid spruce gall, 36.
  gall aphid, 7.
Conotrachelus nenuphar, 42.
cooleyi, Chermes, 36–39.
coquebertii, Otiocerus, 68.
Corn, injurious insects:
  ants, 70.
Corn, injurious insects (*continued*)
  cutworms, 70.
  wheat wireworm, 51.
Corn worm, 73.
corticis, Dasyneura, 74
Cottony maple scale, 6, 55, 73.
  false, 55.
Crickets, 71.
Criocerus asparagi, 75.
  duodecimpunctata, 75.
cucumeris, Epitrix, 73.
Cutworms, 70, 72.

Dasyneura corticis, 74.
diaspidis, Aphelinus, 49.
Dichromeris marginellus, 35–36, 74.
Diptera, additions to collection, 77.
domestica, Musca, 71, 72, 73.
duodecimpunctata, Criocerus, 75.

Elm, large black carpenter ant injuring, 57.
Elm leaf beetle, 6, 53–54, 72, 74, 75.
Elm scurfy scale, 55.
Ennomos subsignarius, 62, 74.
ephemeraeformis, Thyridopteryx, 54.
Epimyia, 85.
Epitrix cucumeris, 73.
Eriocampoides limacina, 41.
Eriophyes pyri, 47.
Eulecanium tulipiferae, 75.
Europe, study of museum methods and collections, 8.
European insects in America, 74.
exitiosa, Sanninoidea, 72.

Fabric pests, 71.
False cottony maple scale, 55.
False maple scale, 6.
felti, Sympiezus, 68.
ferrugalis, Phlyctaenia, 49.
Firs, silver fir aphid injuring, 65.
Fish moth, 71.
flaviventris, Agromyza, 68.
Flea beetle, 73.
Fleas, house, 71.
fletcherella, Coleophora, 41–42.
Flies, 72; control of, 71. *See also* House fly.
Food pests, 71.
Forest tree insects, 6–7, 57–66, 74.

fraxinicola, Psyllopsis, 39.
Frirenia, 85.
Fruit flies, 71, 72.
Fruit tree pests, 5-6, 41-47, 74.
Fruit worm, green, 7.
funitectus, Chermes, 66.
furfura, Chionaspis, 75.
fusciceps, Phorbia, 73.

Galerucella luteola, 53, 72, 74.
Gall midges, 8, 10, 84; of Aster, Carya, Quercus and Salix, 9, 74.
Garden insects, 47-53.
Gipsy moth, 7-8.
gossypii, Aphis, 75.
Grain insects, 47-53.
Grain weevil, 70.
Grape, Coquebert's Otiocerus injuring, 68.
Green fruit worm, 7, 73.
Green-striped apple worm, 21.
Greenhouse leaf-tyer, 49-51.

Haplusia, 84.
Harlequin cabbage bug, 53.
Harpiphorus tarsatus, 59.
versicolor, 60.
Harvest mites, 75.
Heliothis armiger, 73.
Hellebore, 49, 51.
Hemiptera, additions to collection, 78-80.
herculeanus, Camponotus, 57.
Heterocordylus malinus, 43, 44.
Heteropeza, 84.
Hickory, Coquebert's Otiocerus injuring, 68.
Hickory bark beetle, 7.
Hickory leaf stem borer, 74.
histrionica, Murgantia, 53.
Hornets, 71.
House centipede, 71.
House fleas, 71.
House fly, 8, 71, 72, 73, 74.
House mosquito, 71.
Household insects, 71.
Hydrocyanic acid gas, 51, 71.
Hymenoptera, additions to collection, 76.
Hyponomeuta malinella, 74.

imbricator, Pemphigus, 65.
ipomoeae, Schizomyia, 72, 73.

Johnsonomyia, 84.
Juniper webworm, 35-36.

Kerosene emulsion, 40, 45, 49, 57.

lanigera, Schizoneura, 75.
Larder beetle, 71.
Lasioptera tripsaci, 70.
Laternaria phosphorea, 69.
Leaf bug, four lined, 44.
lectularius, Cimex, 75.
Legislation, relating to insects, 75.
Leopard moth, 72, 75.
Lepidoptera, additions to collection, 77-78.
Lepidosaphes ulmi, 72.
Leptosyna, 85.
limacina, Eriocampoides, 41.
Lime-sulphur wash, 6, 15, 28, 40, 42, 45, 46, 47, 75.
Limneria lophyri, 59.
Linden moth, snow-white, 6, 62, 74.
lineatella, Anarsia, 72.
lineatus, Poecilocapsus, 44.
Lined red bug, 6, 43-45.
lophyri, Limneria, 59.
Lophyrus abbotii, 58.
luteola, Galerucella, 53, 72, 74.
Lygidea mendax, 6, 43.
Lygus pratensis, 70.

Malarial mosquito, 71, 74.
malinella, Hyponomeuta, 74.
malinus, Heterocordylus, 43, 44.
mancus, Agriotes, 51.
manihot, Cecidomyia, 73.
Maple, injurious insects:
Coquebert's Otiocerus, 68.
cottony maple scale, false, 55.
Putnam's scale, 75.
snow-white linden moth, 62.
sugar maple borer, 54.
Maple leaf aphis, 73.
Maple plant louse, 73.
Maple scale, 73.
cottony, 6.
false, 6.

marginellus, Dichromeris, 35-36, 74.
Meinertomyia, 85.
melampyga, Agromyza, 67.
Melon aphis, 75.
mendax, Lygidea, 6, 43.
meridionalis, Camptoneuromyia, 73.
Miastor, 84.
Miastor americana, 5, 82-103; habitat, 82; recognition characters, 82-83; value to zoologists and biologists, 83-84; description, 84-87; habits, 88-90; biological observations, 90-94; methods, 94-95; embryology, 95-98; records of individual embryos, 98-103.
Midge galls, 8; tabulation, 9.
Monarthropalpus buxi, 74.
Moosewood, snow-white linden moth injuring, 62.
Mosquito, house, 71.
  malarial, 71, 74.
  salt marsh, 71.
  yellow fever, 71.
Murgantia histrionica, 53.
Musca domestica, 71, 72, 73.
Muscina stabulans, 67.

nenuphar, Conotrachelus, 42.
Nicotine, 49.
nigricornis, Oecanthus, 71.
niveus, Oecanthus, 71.
Norway spruce, spruce gall aphid injuring, 7.
notatus, Pissodes, 61, 74.
Nursery inspection, 10.

Oak, Coquebert's Otiocerus injuring, 68.
Oecanthus nigricornis, 71.
  niveus, 71.
  quadripunctatus, 71.
Oligarces, 85.
Oligotrophus salicifolius, 74.
Onion maggot, 73.
opuntiae, Cecidomyia, 70.
Orthoptera, additions to collection, 80.
Otiocerus coquebertii, 68.
Oystershell scale, 72.

Paper, insects and paper, 67.
Paris green, 19, 52.
pavonia, Saturnia, 67, 74.
Peach borer, 72.
Peach trees, San José scale injuring, 6.
Peach twig borer, 72.
Pear psylla, 6, 39, 45-46.
Pear slug, 6, 41.
Pedogenesis, an account of, 82-103; history of, 87-88; bibliography, 103-4.
Pegomya vicina, 73.
Pemphigus imbricator, 65.
  tessellata, 73.
perniciosus, Aspidiotus, 46, 70, 71.
Petroleum emulsion, 40, 45.
Phenacoccus acericola, 55, 73.
Phlyctaenia ferrugalis, 49.
  rubigalis, 49.
Phorbia ceparum, 73.
  fusciceps, 73.
phosphorea, Laternaria, 69.
piceae, Chermes, 65, 74.
Pine weevil, spotted, 61.
  white, 61.
Pines, injurious insects:
  Abbott's pine sawfly, 7, 58.
  spotted pine weevil, 61.
Pissodes notatus, 61, 74.
  strobi, 61.
Plagionotus speciosus, 54.
Plant lice, 73, 74.
Plum curculio, 42, 43.
Poecilocapsus lineatus, 44.
pomonella, Carpocapsa, 12-35, 71, 72.
  Rhagoletis, 72.
Poplar, large black carpenter ant injuring, 57.
Potassium, cyanide of, 49.
Potatoes, wheat wireworm injuring, 51.
pratensis, Lygus, 70.
promethea, Calosamia, 67.
Psylla, ash, 39-40.
Psylla pyricola, 39, 45.
Psyllopsis fraxinicola, 39.
Publications, 9, 70-75.
Pulvinaria vitis, 55, 73.
Putnam's scale, 75.

pyri, Eriophyes, 47.
pyricola, Psylla, 39, 45.
pyrina, Zeuzera, 72, 75.

quadripunctatus, Oecanthus, 71.

Rain barrel mosquito, 71.
Raspberry bushes, injurious insects:
  Oecanthus nigricornis, 71.
    quadripunctatus, 71.
  rose scale, 47.
Red bug, 44.
  lined, 43-45.
Red spider, 74.
Remedies and preventives:
  arsenate of lead, 15, 19, 28, 35, 41, 42, 51, 54, 59, 75.
  bordeaux mixture, 19, 22, 28.
  cyanide of potassium, 49.
  hellebore, 49, 51.
  hydrocyanic acid gas, 51, 71.
  kerosene emulsion, 40, 45, 49, 57.
  lime-sulfur wash, 6, 15, 28, 40, 42, 45, 46, 47, 75.
  Paris green, 19, 52.
  petroleum emulsion, 40, 45.
  tobacco extract, 40, 46, 51.
  whale oil soap solution, 39, 40, 45, 46, 49.
Remedies and preventives for:
  Abbott's pine sawfly, 59.
  ants, 70.
  aphid spruce gall, 39.
  apple tree borer, 73.
  ash Psylla, 40.
  asparagus beetles, 75.
  bed bug, 75.
  beech tree blight, 67.
  beetle catcher, 43.
  blister mite, 47.
  cherry fruit fly, 42.
  cigar case bearer, 42.
  codling moth, 5, 13, 71, 72.
  cutworms, 70, 72.
  elm leaf beetle, 54, 72, 74, 75.
  false cottony maple scale, 57.
  fruit flies, 72.
  grain weevil, 70.
  greenhouse leaf-tyer, 49, 51.
  harvest mites, 75.
  house fly, 72, 73.
Remedies and preventives for (*cont'd*)
  Heliothis armiger, 73.
  leopard moth, 72, 75.
  melon aphis, 75.
  mosquito, 74.
  onion maggot, 73.
  oyster shell scale, 72.
  peach borer, 72.
  pear psylla, 45.
  pear slug, 41.
  Phorbia fusciceps, 73.
  plant lice, 73.
  plum curculio, 43.
  Putnam's scale, 75.
  red bug, lined, 45.
  red spider, 74.
  rose scale, 49.
  San José scale, 6, 46, 70, 71.
  scurfy scale, 75.
  snow-white linden moth, 64.
  tarnished plant bug, 70.
  tree crickets, 71.
  tulip scale, 75.
  wheat wireworm, 52.
  wooly aphis, 75.
Rhagoletis cingulata, 42-43.
  pomonella, 72.
rhizophyllus, Camptosorus, 67.
Rhododendron lace bug, 74.
rosae, Aulacaspis, 47.
Rose scale, 47-49.
rubigalis, Phlyctaenia, 49.

salicifolius, Oligotrophus, 74.
Salt marsh mosquito, 71.
San José scale, 6, 46-47, 70, 71.
Sanninoidea exitiosa, 72.
Saperda candida, 73.
Saturnia pavonia, 67, 74.
Sawfly, Abbott's pine, 58.
  blue Cornus, 60.
  spotted Cornus, 59.
Schizomyia ipomoeae, 72, 73.
Schizoneura lanigera, 75.
Scurfy scale, 75.
Seed pests, 71.
Shade tree insects, 6, 53-57, 74.
Silver fir aphid, 65-66.
Silver fish, 71.
Snow-white linden moth, 6, 62, 74.

speciosus, Plagionotus, 54.
Spider, red, 74.
Spotted Cornus sawfly, 59.
Spotted pine weevil, 61.
Spruce gall aphid, 7, 37, 39.
  large, 36-39.
Stable fly, 67.
stabulans, Muscina, 67.
strobi, Pissodes, 61.
subsignarius, Ennomos, 62, 74.
Sugar maple borer, 6, 54-55.
Sympiezus felti, 68.

Tarnished plant bug, 70.
tarsatus, Harpiphorus, 59.
tessellata, Pemphigus, 73.
Thyridopteryx ephemeraeformis, 54.
Tobacco extract, 40, 46, 51.
Tobacco whale oil solution, 45.
Tortricid leaf feeders, 21, 35.
Tree crickets, 71.
tripsaci, Lasioptera, 70.
Tulip scale, 75.
tulipiferae, Eulecanium, 75.
Typhoid fly, 71, 74.

ulmi, Lepidosaphes, 72.

versicolor, Harpiphorus, 60.
vicina, Pegomya, 73.
viridescens, Calliphora, 66.
vitis, Pulvinaria, 55, 73.
vomitoria, Calliphora, 66.

Walking leaf, 67.
Wasps, 71.
Whale oil soap solution, 39, 40, 46, 49.
Wheat wireworm, 51-52.
White pine weevil, 61.
Willow, Cecidomyiidae injuring, 74.
Wireworm, wheat, 51-52.
Woolly aphis, 75.
Woolly maple scale, 73.

Xylina antennata, 7, 21, 73.

Yellow fever mosquito, 71.

Zeuzera pyrina, 72, 75.

New York State Education Department

New York State Museum

JOHN M. CLARKE, Director

PUBLICATIONS

Packages will be sent prepaid except when distance or weight renders the same impracticable. On 10 or more copies of any one publication 20% discount will be given. Editions printed are only large enough to meet special claims and probable sales. When the sale copies are exhausted, the price for the few reserve copies is advanced to that charged by second-hand booksellers, in order to limit their distribution to cases of special need. Such prices are inclosed in [ ]. All publications are in paper covers, unless binding is specified. Checks or money orders should be addressed and payable to New York State Education Department.

Museum annual reports 1847–date. *All in print to* 1894, 50c *a volume*, 75c *in cloth;* 1894–*date, sold in sets only;* 75c *each for octavo volumes; price of quarto volumes on application.*

These reports are made up of the reports of the Director, Geologist, Paleontologist, Botanist and Entomologist, and museum bulletins and memoirs, issued as advance sections of the reports.

Director's annual reports 1904–date.

1904. 138p. 20c.	1907. 212p. 63pl. 50c.
1905. 102p. 23pl. 30c.	1908. 234p. 39pl. map. 40c.
1906. 186p. 41pl. 35c.	1909. 230p. 41pl. 2 maps, 4 charts. *Out of print.*

These reports cover the reports of the State Geologist and of the State Paleontologist. Bound also with the museum reports of which they form a part.

Geologist's annual reports 1881–date. Rep'ts 1, 3–13, 17–date, 8vo; 2, 14–16, 4to.

In 1898 the paleontologic work of the State was made distinct from the geologic and was reported separately from 1899–1903. The two departments were reunited in 1904, and are now reported in the Director's report.

The annual reports of the original Natural History Survey, 1837–41, are out of print.

Reports 1–4, 1881–84, were published only in separate form. Of the 5th report 4 pages were reprinted in the 39th museum report, and a supplement to the 6th report was included in the 40th museum report. The 7th and subsequent reports are included in the 41st and following museum reports, except that certain lithographic plates in the 11th report (1891) and 13th (1893) are omitted from the 45th and 47th museum reports.

Separate volumes of the following only are available.

Report	*Price*	*Report*	*Price*	*Report*	*Price*
12 (1892)	$.50	17	$.75	21	$.40
14	.75	18	.75	22	.40
15, 2v.	2	19	.40	23	.45
16	1	20	.50	[*See* Director's annual reports]	

Paleontologist's annual reports 1899–date.

See first note under Geologist's annual reports.

Bound also with museum reports of which they form a part. Reports for 1899 and 1900 may be had for 20c each. Those for 1901–3 were issued as bulletins. In 1904 combined with the Director's report.

Entomologist's annual reports on the injurious and other insects of the State of New York 1882–date.

Reports 3–20 bound also with museum reports 40–46, 48–58 of which they form a part. Since 1898 these reports have been issued as bulletins. Reports 3–4, 17 are out of print, other reports with prices are:

Report	Price	Report	Price	Report	Price
1	$.50	11	$.25	19 (Bul. 76)	$.15
2	.30	12	.25	20 (" 97)	.40
5	.25	13	*Free*	21 (" 104)	.25
6	.15	14 (Bul. 23)	.20	22 (" 110)	.25
7	.20	15 (" 31)	.15	23 (" 124)	.75
8	.25	16 (" 36)	.25	24 (" 134)	.35
9	.25	18 (" 64)	.20	25 (" 141)	.35
10	.35			26 (" 147)	.25

Reports 2, 8–12 may also be obtained bound in cloth at 25c each in addition to the price given above.

Botanist's annual reports 1867–date.

Bound also with museum reports 21–date of which they form a part; the first Botanist's report appeared in the 21st museum report and is numbered 21. Reports 21–24, 29, 31–41 were not published separately.

Separate reports for 1871–74, 1876, 1888–98 are out of print. Report for 1899 may be had for 20c; 1900 for 50c. Since 1901 these reports have been issued as bulletins.

Descriptions and illustrations of edible, poisonous and unwholesome fungi of New York have also been published in volumes 1 and 3 of the 48th (1894) museum report and in volume 1 of the 49th (1895), 51st (1897), 52d (1898), 54th (1900), 55th (1901), in volume 4 of the 56th (1902), in volume 2 of the 57th (1903), in volume 4 of the 58th (1904), in volume 2 of the 59th (1905), in volume 1 of the 60th (1906), in volume 2 of the 61st (1907), 62d (1908), 63d (1909) reports. The descriptions and illustrations of edible and unwholesome species contained in the 49th, 51st and 52d reports have been revised and rearranged, and, combined with others more recently prepared, constitute Museum memoir 4.

Museum bulletins 1887–date. 8vo. *To advance subscribers,* **$2** *a year or* **$1** *a year for* (1) *geology, economic geology, paleontology, mineralogy;* 50c *each for* (2) *general zoology, archeology, miscellaneous,* (3) *botany,* (4) *entomology.*

Bulletins are grouped in the list on the following pages according to divisions.

The divisions to which bulletins belong are as follows:

1 Zoology
2 Botany
3 Economic Geology
4 Mineralogy
5 Entomology
6 "
7 Economic Geology
8 Botany
9 Zoology
10 Economic Geology
11 "
12 "
13 Entomology
14 Geology
15 Economic Geology
16 Archeology
17 Economic Geology
18 Archeology
19 Geology
20 Entomology
21 Geology
22 Archeology
23 Entomology
24 "
25 Botany
26 Entomology
27 "
28 Botany
29 Zoology
30 Economic Geology
31 Entomology
32 Archeology
33 Zoology
34 Paleontology
35 Economic Geology
36 Entomology
37 "
38 Zoology
39 Paleontology
40 Zoology
41 Archeology
42 Paleontology
43 Zoology
44 Economic Geology
45 Paleontology
46 Entomology
47 "
48 Geology
49 Paleontology
50 Archeology
51 Zoology
52 Paleontology
53 Entomology
54 Botany
55 Archeology
56 Geology
57 Entomology
58 Mineralogy
59 Entomology
60 Zoology
61 Economic Geology
62 Miscellaneous
63 Paleontology
64 Entomology
65 Paleontology
66 Miscellaneous
67 Botany
68 Entomology
69 Paleontology
70 Mineralogy
71 Zoology
72 Entomology
73 Archeology
74 Entomology
75 Botany
76 Entomology
77 Geology
78 Archeology
79 Entomology
80 Paleontology
81 "
82 "
83 Geology
84 "
85 Economic Geology
86 Entomology
87 Archeology
88 Zoology
89 Archeology
90 Paleontology
91 Zoology
92 Paleontology
93 Economic Geology
94 Botany
95 Geology
96 "
97 Entomology
98 Mineralogy
99 Paleontology
100 Economic Geology
101 Paleontology
102 Economic Geology
103 Entomology
104 "
105 Botany
106 Geology
107 "
108 Archeology
109 Entomology
110 "
111 Geology
112 Economic Geology
113 Archeology
114 Paleontology
115 Geology
116 Botany
117 Archeology
118 Paleontology
119 Economic Geology
120 "
121 Director's report for 1907
122 Botany
123 Economic Geology
124 Entomology
125 Archeology
126 Geology
127 "
128 Paleontology
129 Entomology
130 Zoology
131 Botany
132 Economic Geology
133 Director's report for 1908
134 Entomology
135 Geology
136 Entomology
137 Geology
138 "
139 Botany
140 Director's report for 1909
141 Entomology
142 Economic geology
143 "
144 Archeology
145 Geology
146 "
147 Entomology

Bulletins are also found with the annual reports of the museum as follows:

Bulletin	*Report*	*Bulletin*	*Report*	*Bulletin*	*Report*	*Bulletin*	*Report*
12–15	48, v. 1	72	57, v. 1, pt 2	102	59, v. 1	134	62, v. 2
16, 17	50, v. 1	73	57, v. 2	103–5	59, v. 2	135	63, v. 1
18, 19	51, v. 1	74	57, v. 1, pt 2	106	59, v. 1	136	63, v. 2
20–25	52, v. 1	75	57, v. 2	107	60, v. 2	137	63, v. 1
26–31	53, v. 1	76	57, v. 1, pt 2	108	60, v. 3	138	63, v. 1
32–34	54, v. 1	77	57, v. 1, pt 1	109, 110	60, v. 1	139	63, v. 2
35, 36	54, v. 2	78	57, v. 2	111	60, v. 2	140	63, v. 1
37–44	54, v. 3	79	57, v. 1, pt 2	112	60, v. 1	141	63, v. 2
45–48	54, v. 4	80	57, v. 1, pt 1	113	60, v. 3	142	63, v. 2
49–54	55, v. 1	81, 82	58, v. 3	114	60, v. 1	143	63, v. 2
55	56, v. 4	83, 84	58, v. 1	115	60, v. 2		
56	56, v. 1	85	58, v. 2	116	60, v. 1	*Memoir*	
57	56, v. 3	86	58, v. 5	117	60, v. 3	2	49, v. 3
58	56, v. 1	87–89	58, v. 4	118	60, v. 1	3, 4	53, v. 2
59, 60	56, v. 3	90	58, v. 3	119–21	61, v. 1	5, 6	57, v. 3
61	56, v. 1	91	58, v. 4	122	61, v. 2	7	57, v. 4
62	56, v. 4	92	58, v. 3	123	61, v. 1	8, pt 1	59, v. 3
63	56, v. 2	93	58, v. 2	124	61, v. 2	8, pt 2	59, v. 4
64	56, v. 3	94	58, v. 4	125	62, v. 3	9, pt 1	60, v. 4
65	56, v. 2	95, 96	58, v. 1	126–28	62, v. 1	9, pt 2	62, v. 4
66, 67	56, v. 4	97	58, v. 5	129	62, v. 2	10	60, v. 5
68	56, v. 3	98, 99	59, v. 2	130	62, v. 3	11	61, v. 3
69	56, v. 2	100	59, v. 1	131, 132	62, v. 2	12	63, v. 3
70, 71	57, v. 1, pt 1	101	59, v. 2	133	62, v. 1	13	63, v. 4

The figures at the beginning of each entry in the following list indicate its number as a museum bulletin.

Geology. 14 Kemp, J. F. Geology of Moriah and Westport Townships, Essex Co. N. Y., with notes on the iron mines. 38p. il. 7pl. 2 maps. Sept. 1895. Free.

19 Merrill, F. J. H. Guide to the Study of the Geological Collections of the New York State Museum. 164p. 119pl. map. Nov. 1898. *Out of print.*

21 Kemp, J. F. Geology of the Lake Placid Region. 24p. 1pl. map. Sept. 1898. Free.

48 Woodworth, J. B. Pleistocene Geology of Nassau County and Borough of Queens. 58p. il. 8pl. map. Dec. 1901. 25c.

56 Merrill, F. J. H. Description of the State Geologic Map of 1901. 42p. 2 maps, tab. Nov. 1902. Free.

77 Cushing, H. P. Geology of the Vicinity of Little Falls, Herkimer Co. 98p. il. 15pl. 2 maps. Jan. 1905. 30c.

83 Woodworth, J. B. Pleistocene Geology of the Mooers Quadrangle. 62p. 25pl. map. June 1905. 25c.

84 —— Ancient Water Levels of the Champlain and Hudson Valleys. 206p. il. 11pl. 18 maps. July 1905. 45c.

95 Cushing, H. P. Geology of the Northern Adirondack Region. 188p. 15pl. 3 maps. Sept. 1905. 30c.

96 Ogilvie, I. H. Geology of the Paradox Lake Quadrangle. 54p. il. 17pl. map. Dec. 1905. 30c.

106 Fairchild, H. L. Glacial Waters in the Erie Basin. 88p. 14pl. 9 maps. Feb. 1907. *Out of print.*

107 Woodworth, J. B.; Hartnagel, C. A.; Whitlock, H. P.; Hudson, G. H.; Clarke, J. M.; White, David & Berkey, C. P. Geological Papers. 388p. 54pl. map. May 1907. 90c, *cloth.*

Contents: Woodworth, J. B. Postglacial Faults of Eastern New York.
Hartnagel, C. A. Stratigraphic Relations of the Oneida Conglomerate.
—— Upper Siluric and Lower Devonic Formations of the Skunnemunk Mountain Region.
Whitlock, H. P. Minerals from Lyon Mountain, Clinton Co.
Hudson, G. H. On Some Pelmatozoa from the Chazy Limestone of New York.
Clarke, J. M. Some New Devonic Fossils.
—— An Interesting Style of Sand-filled Vein.
—— Eurypterus Shales of the Shawangunk Mountains in Eastern New York.
White, David. A Remarkable Fossil Tree Trunk from the Middle Devonic of New York.
Berkey, C. P. Structural and Stratigraphic Features of the Basal Gneisses of the Highlands.

111 Fairchild, H. L. Drumlins of New York. 60p. 28pl. 19 maps. July 1907. *Out of print.*

115 Cushing, H. P. Geology of the Long Lake Quadrangle. 88p. 20pl. map. Sept. 1907. *Out of print.*

126 Miller, W. J. Geology of the Remsen Quadrangle. 54p. il. 11pl. map. Jan. 1909. 25c.
127 Fairchild, H. L. Glacial Waters in Central New York. 64p. 27pl. 15 maps. Mar. 1909. 40c.
135 Miller, W. J. Geology of the Port Leyden Quadrangle, Lewis County, N. Y. 62p. il. 11pl. map. Jan. 1910. 25c.
137 Luther, D. D. Geology of the Auburn-Genoa Quadrangles. 36p. map. Mar. 1910. 20c.
138 Kemp, J. F. & Ruedemann, Rudolf. Geology of the Elizabethtown and Port Henry Quadrangles. 176p. il. 20pl. 3 maps. Apr. 1910. 40c.
145 Cushing, H. P.; Fairchild, H. L.; Ruedemann, Rudolf & Smyth, C. H. Geology of the Thousand Islands Region. 194p. il. 62pl. 6 maps. Dec. 1910. 75c.
146 Berkey, C. P. Geologic Features and Problems of the New York City (Catskill) Aqueduct. 286p. il. 38pl. maps. Feb. 1911. 75c; cloth, $1.
Gordon, C. E. Geology of the Poughkeepsie Quadrangle. *In press.*
Luther, D. D. Geology of the Honeoye-Wayland Quadrangles. *In press.*

Economic geology. **3** Smock, J. C. Building Stone in the State of New York. 154p. Mar. 1888. *Out of print.*
7 —— First Report on the Iron Mines and Iron Ore Districts in the State of New York. 78p. map. June 1889. *Out of print.*
10 —— Building Stone in New York. 210p. map, tab. Sept. 1890. 40c.
11 Merrill, F. J. H. Salt and Gypsum Industries of New York. 94p. 12pl. 2 maps, 11 tab. Apr. 1893. [50c]
12 Ries, Heinrich. Clay Industries of New York. 174p. 1pl. il. map. Mar. 1895. 30c.
15 Merrill, F. J. H. Mineral Resources of New York. 240p. 2 maps. Sept. 1895. [50c]
17 —— Road Materials and Road Building in New York. 52p. 14pl. 2 maps. Oct. 1897. 15c.
30 Orton, Edward. Petroleum and Natural Gas in New York. 136p. il. 3 maps. Nov. 1899. 15c.
35 Ries, Heinrich. Clays of New York; their Properties and Uses. 456p. 140pl. map. June 1900. *Out of print.*
44 —— Lime and Cement Industries of New York; Eckel, E. C. Chapters on the Cement Industry. 332p. 101pl. 2 maps. Dec. 1901. 85c, *cloth.*
61 Dickinson, H. T. Quarries of Bluestone and Other Sandstones in New York. 114p. 18pl. 2 maps. Mar. 1903. 35c.
85 Rafter, G. W. Hydrology of New York State. 902p. il. 44pl. 5 maps. May 1905. $1.50, *cloth.*
93 Newland, D. H. Mining and Quarry Industry of New York. 78p. July 1905. *Out of print.*
100 McCourt, W. E. Fire Tests of Some New York Building Stones. 40p. 26pl. Feb. 1906. 15c.
102 Newland, D. H. Mining and Quarry Industry of New York 1905. 162p. June 1906. 25c.
112 —— Mining and Quarry Industry of New York 1906. 82p. July 1907. *Out of print.*
119 —— & Kemp, J. F. Geology of the Adirondack Magnetic Iron Ores with a Report on the Mineville-Port Henry Mine Group. 184p. 14pl. 8 maps. Apr. 1908. 35c.
120 Newland, D. H. Mining and Quarry Industry of New York 1907. 82p. July 1908. *Out of print.*
123 —— & Hartnagel, C. A. Iron Ores of the Clinton Formation in New York State. 76p. il. 14pl. 3 maps. Nov. 1908. 25c.
132 Newland, D. H. Mining and Quarry Industry of New York 1908. 98p. July 1909. 15c.
142 —— Mining and Quarry Industry of New York for 1909. 98p. Aug. 1910. 15c.
143 —— Gypsum Deposits of New York. 94p. 20pl. 4 maps. Oct. 1910. 35c.

Mineralogy. 4 Nason, F. L. Some New York Minerals and their Localities. 22p. 1pl. Aug. 1888. Free.

58 Whitlock, H. P. Guide to the Mineralogic Collections of the New York State Museum. 150p. il. 39pl. 11 models. Sept. 1902. 40c.

70 —— New York Mineral Localities. 110p. Oct. 1903. 20c.

98 —— Contributions from the Mineralogic Laboratory. 38p. 7pl. Dec. 1905. *Out of print.*

Paleontology. 34 Cumings, E. R. Lower Silurian System of Eastern Montgomery County; Prosser, C. S. Notes on the Stratigraphy of Mohawk Valley and Saratoga County, N. Y. 74p. 14pl. map. May 1900. 15c.

39 Clarke, J. M. Simpson, G. B. & Loomis, F. B. Paleontologic Papers 1. 72p. il. 16pl. Oct. 1900. 15c.

Contents: Clarke, J. M. A Remarkable Occurrence of Orthoceras in the Oneonta Beds of the Chenango Valley, N. Y.
—— Paropsonema cryptophya; a Peculiar Echinoderm from the Intumescens-zone (Portage Beds) of Western New York.
—— Dictyonine Hexactinellid Sponges from the Upper Devonic of New York.
—— The Water Biscuit of Squaw Island, Canandaigua Lake, N. Y.
Simpson, G. B. Preliminary Descriptions of New Genera of Paleozoic Rugose Corals.
Loomis, F. B. Siluric Fungi from Western New York.

42 Ruedemann, Rudolf. Hudson River Beds near Albany and their Taxonomic Equivalents. 116p. 2pl. map. Apr. 1901. 25c.

45 Grabau, A. W. Geology and Paleontology of Niagara Falls and Vicinity. 286p. il. 18pl. map. Apr. 1901. 65c; *cloth*, 90c.

49 Ruedemann, Rudolf; Clarke, J. M. & Wood, Elvira. Paleontologic Papers 2. 240p. 13pl. Dec. 1901. *Out of print.*

Contents: Ruedemann, Rudolf. Trenton Conglomerate of Rysedorph Hill.
Clarke, J. M. Limestones of Central and Western New York Interbedded with Bituminous Shales of the Marcellus Stage.
Wood, Elvira. Marcellus Limestones of Lancaster, Erie Co., N. Y.
Clarke, J. M. New Agelacrinites.
—— Value of Amnigenia as an Indicator of Fresh-water Deposits during the Devonic of New York, Ireland and the Rhineland.

52 Clarke, J. M. Report of the State Paleontologist 1901. 280p. il. 10pl. map, 1 tab. July 1902. 40c.

63 —— & Luther, D. D. Stratigraphy of Canandaigua and Naples Quadrangles. 78p. map. June 1904. 25c.

65 Clarke, J. M. Catalogue of Type Specimens of Paleozoic Fossils in the New York State Museum. 848p. May 1903. $1.20, *cloth.*

69 —— Report of the State Paleontologist 1902. 464p. 52pl. 7 maps. Nov. 1903. $1, *cloth.*

80 —— Report of the State Paleontologist 1903. 396p. 29pl. 2 maps. Feb. 1905. 85c, *cloth.*

81 —— & Luther, D. D. Watkins and Elmira Quadrangles. 32p. map. Mar. 1905. 25c.

82 —— Geologic Map of the Tully Quadrangle. 40p. map. Apr. 1905. 20c.

90 Ruedemann, Rudolf. Cephalopoda of Beekmantown and Chazy Formations of Champlain Basin. 224p. il. 38pl. May 1906. 75c, *cloth.*

92 Grabau, A. W. Guide to the Geology and Paleontology of the Schoharie Region. 314p. il. 26pl. map. Apr. 1906. 75c, *cloth.*

99 Luther, D. D. Geology of the Buffalo Quadrangle. 32p. map. May 1906. 20c.

101 —— Geology of the Penn Yan-Hammondsport Quadrangles. 28p. map. July 1906. *Out of print.*

114 Hartnagel, C. A. Geologic Map of the Rochester and Ontario Beach Quadrangles. 36p. map. Aug. 1907. 20c.

118 Clarke, J. M. & Luther, D. D. Geologic Maps and Descriptions of the Portage and Nunda Quadrangles including a map of Letchworth Park. 50p. 16pl. 4 maps. Jan. 1908. 35c.

128 Luther, D. D. Geology of the Geneva-Ovid Quadrangles. 44p. map. Apr. 1909. 20c.

—— Geology of the Phelps Quadrangle. *In preparation.*

Whitnall, H. O. Geology of the Morrisville Quadrangle. *Prepared.*

Hopkins, T. C. Geology of the Syracuse Quadrangle. *Prepared.*
Hudson, G. H. Geology of Valcour Island. *In preparation.*
Zoology. 1 Marshall, W. B. Preliminary List of New York Unionidae. 20p. Mar. 1892. Free.
9 —— Beaks of Unionidae Inhabiting the Vicinity of Albany, N. Y. 30p. 1pl. Aug. 1890. Free.
29 Miller, G. S. jr. Preliminary List of New York Mammals. 124p. Oct. 1899. 15c.
33 Farr, M. S. Check List of New York Birds. 224p. Apr. 1900. 25c.
38 Miller, G. S. jr. Key to the Land Mammals of Northeastern North America. 106p. Oct. 1900. 15c.
40 Simpson, G. B. Anatomy and Physiology of Polygyra albolabris and Limax maximus and Embryology of Limax maximus. 82p. 28pl. Oct. 1901. 25c.
43 Kellogg, J. L. Clam and Scallop Industries of New York. 36p. 2pl. map. Apr. 1901. Free.
51 Eckel, E. C. & Paulmier, F. C. Catalogue of Reptiles and Batrachians of New York. 64p. il. 1pl. Apr. 1902. *Out of print.*

Eckel, E. C. Serpents of Northeastern United States.
Paulmier, F. C. Lizards, Tortoises and Batrachians of New York.

60 Bean, T. H. Catalogue of the Fishes of New York. 784p. Feb. 1903. $1, *cloth.*
71 Kellogg, J. L. Feeding Habits and Growth of Venus mercenaria. 30p. 4pl. Sept. 1903. Free.
88 Letson, Elizabeth J. Check List of the Mollusca of New York. 116p. May 1905. 20c.
91 Paulmier, F. C. Higher Crustacea of New York City. 78p. il. June 1905. 20c.
130 Shufeldt, R. W. Osteology of Birds. 382p. il. 26pl. May 1909. 50c.
Entomology. 5 Lintner, J. A. White Grub of the May Beetle. 34p. il. Nov. 1888. Free.
6 —— Cut-worms. 38p. il. Nov. 1888. Free.
13 —— San José Scale and Some Destructive Insects of New York State. 54p. 7pl. Apr. 1895. 15c.
20 Felt, E. P. Elm Leaf Beetle in New York State. 46p. il. 5pl. June 1898. Free.

See 57.

23 —— 14th Report of the State Entomologist 1898. 150p. il. 9pl. Dec. 1898. 20c.
24 —— Memorial of the Life and Entomologic Work of J. A. Lintner Ph.D. State Entomologist 1874–98; Index to Entomologist's Reports 1–13. 316p. 1pl. Oct. 1899. 35c.

Supplement to 14th report of the State Entomologist.

26 —— Collection, Preservation and Distribution of New York Insects. 36p. il. Apr. 1899. Free.
27 —— Shade Tree Pests in New York State. 26p. il. 5pl. May 1899. Free.
31 —— 15th Report of the State Entomologist 1899. 128p. June 1900. 15c.
36 —— 16th Report of the State Entomologist 1900. 118p. 16pl. Mar. 1901. 25c.
37 —— Catalogue of Some of the More Important Injurious and Beneficial Insects of New York State. 54p. il. Sept. 1900. Free.
46 —— Scale Insects of Importance and a List of the Species in New York State. 94p. il. 15pl. June 1901. 25c.
47 Needham, J. G. & Betten, Cornelius. Aquatic Insects in the Adirondacks. 234p. il. 36pl. Sept. 1901. 45c.
53 Felt, E. P. 17th Report of the State Entomologist 1901. 232p. il. 6pl. Aug. 1902. *Out of print.*

57 —— Elm Leaf Beetle in New York State. 46p. il. 8pl. Aug. 1902. *Out of print.*

This is a revision of 20 containing the more essential facts observed since that was prepared.

59 —— Grapevine Root Worm. 40p. 6pl. Dec. 1902. 15c.

See 72.

64 —— 18th Report of the State Entomologist 1902. 110p. 6pl. May 1903. 20c.

68 Needham, J. G. *& others*. Aquatic Insects in New York. 322p. 52pl. Aug. 1903. 80c, *cloth*.

72 Felt, E. P. Grapevine Root Worm. 58p. 13pl. Nov. 1903. 20c.

This is a revision of 59 containing the more essential facts observed since that was prepared.

74 —— & Joutel, L. H. Monograph of the Genus Saperda. 88p. 14pl. June 1904. 25c.

76 Felt, E. P. 19th Report of the State Entomologist 1903. 150p. 4pl. 1904. 15c.

79 —— Mosquitos or Culicidae of New York. 164p. il. 57pl. tab. Oct. 1904. 40c.

86 Needham, J. G. *& others*. May Flies and Midges of New York. 352p. il. 37pl. June 1905. 80c, *cloth*.

97 Felt, E. P. 20th Report of the State Entomologist 1904. 246p. il. 19pl. Nov. 1905. 40c.

103 —— Gipsy and Brown Tail Moths. 44p. 10pl. July 1906. 15c.

104 —— 21st Report of the State Entomologist 1905. 144p. 10pl. Aug. 1906. 25c.

109 —— Tussock Moth and Elm Leaf Beetle. 34p. 8pl. Mar. 1907. 20c.

110 —— 22d Report of the State Entomologist 1906. 152p. 3pl. June 1907. 25c.

124 —— 23d Report of the State Entomologist 1907. 542p. 44pl. il. Oct. 1908. 75c.

129 —— Control of Household Insects. 48p. il. May 1909. *Out of print.*

134 —— 24th Report of the State Entomologist 1908. 208p. 17pl. il. Sept. 1909. 35c.

136 —— Control of Flies and Other Household Insects. 56p. il. Feb. 1910. 15c.

This is a revision of 129 containing the more essential facts observed since that was prepared.

141 Felt, E. P. 25th Report of the State Entomologist 1909. 178p. 22pl. il. July 1910. 35c.

147 —— 26th Report of the State Entomologist 1910. 182p. 35pl. il. Mar. 1911. 35c.

Needham, J. G. Monograph on Stone Flies. *In preparation.*

Botany. 2 Peck, C. H. Contributions to the Botany of the State of New York. 72p. 2pl. May 1887. *Out of print.*

8 —— Boleti of the United States. 98p. Sept. 1889. *Out of print.*

25 —— Report of the State Botanist 1898. 76p. 5pl. Oct. 1899. *Out of print.*

28 —— Plants of North Elba. 206p. map. June 1899. 20c.

54 —— Report of the State Botanist 1901. 58p. 7pl. Nov. 1902. 40c.

67 —— Report of the State Botanist 1902. 196p. 5pl. May 1903. 50c.

75 —— Report of the State Botanist 1903. 70p. 4pl. 1904. 40c.

94 —— Report of the State Botanist 1904. 60p. 10pl. July 1905. 40c.

105 —— Report of the State Botanist 1905. 108p. 12pl. Aug. 1906. 50c.

116 —— Report of the State Botanist 1906. 120p. 6pl. July 1907. 35c.

122 —— Report of the State Botanist 1907. 178p. 5pl. Aug. 1908. 40c.

131 —— Report of the State Botanist 1908. 202p. 4pl. July 1909. 40c.

139 —— Report of the State Botanist 1909. 116p. 10pl. May 1910. 45c.

Archeology. 16 Beauchamp, W. M. Aboriginal Chipped Stone Implements of New York. 86p. 23pl. Oct. 1897. 25c.

18 —— Polished Stone Articles Used by the New York Aborigines. 104p. 35pl. Nov. 1897. 25c.

22 —— Earthenware of the New York Aborigines. 78p. 33pl. Oct. 1898. 25c.
32 —— Aboriginal Occupation of New York. 190p. 16pl. 2 maps. Mar. 1900. 30c.
41 —— Wampum and Shell Articles Used by New York Indians. 166p. 28pl. Mar. 1901. 30c.
50 —— Horn and Bone Implements of the New York Indians. 112p. 43pl. Mar. 1902. 30c.
55 —— Metallic Implements of the New York Indians. 94p. 38pl. June 1902. 25c.
73 —— Metallic Ornaments of the New York Indians. 122p. 37pl. Dec. 1903. 30c.
78 —— History of the New York Iroquois. 340p. 17pl. map. Feb. 1905. 75c, *cloth*.
87 —— Perch Lake Mounds. 84p. 12pl. Apr. 1905. *Out of print*.
89 —— Aboriginal Use of Wood in New York. 190p. 35pl. June 1905. 35c.
108 —— Aboriginal Place Names of New York. 336p. May 1907. 40c.
113 —— Civil, Religious and Mourning Councils and Ceremonies of Adoption. 118p. 7pl. June 1907. 25c.
117 Parker, A. C. An Erie Indian Village and Burial Site. 102p. 38pl. Dec. 1907. 30c.
125 Converse, H. M. & Parker, A. C. Iroquois Myths and Legends. 196p. il. 11pl. Dec. 1908. 50c.
144 Parker, A. C. Iroquois Uses of Maize and Other Food Plants. 120p. 31pl. il. Nov. 1910. 30c.

Miscellaneous. Ms **1 (62)** Merrill, F. J. H. Directory of Natural History Museums in United States and Canada. 236p. Apr. 1903. 30c.
66 Ellis, Mary. Index to Publications of the New York State Natural History Survey and New York State Museum 1837–1902. 418p. June 1903. 75c, *cloth*.

Museum memoirs 1889–date. 4to.
1 Beecher, C. E. & Clarke, J. M. Development of Some Silurian Brachiopoda. 96p. 8pl. Oct. 1889. $1.
2 Hall, James & Clarke, J. M. Paleozoic Reticulate Sponges. 350p. il. 70pl 1898. $2, *cloth*.
3 Clarke, J. M. The Oriskany Fauna of Becraft Mountain, Columbia Co., N. Y. 128p. 9pl. Oct. 1900. 80c.
4 Peck, C. H. N. Y. Edible Fungi, 1895–99. 106p. 25pl. Nov. 1900. [$1.25]

This includes revised descriptions and illustrations of fungi reported in the 49th, 51st and 52d reports of the State Botanist.

5 Clarke, J. M. & Ruedemann, Rudolf. Guelph Formation and Fauna of New York State. 196p. 21pl. July 1903 $1.50, *cloth*.
6 Clarke, J. M. Naples Fauna in Western New York. 268p. 26pl. map. $2, *cloth*.
7 Ruedemann, Rudolf. Graptolites of New York. Pt 1 Graptolites of the Lower Beds. 350p. 17pl. Feb. 1905. $1.50, *cloth*.
8 Felt, E. P. Insects Affecting Park and Woodland Trees. v.1. 460p. il. 48pl. Feb. 1906. $2.50, *cloth;* v. 2. 548p. il. 22pl. Feb. 1907. $2, *cloth*.
9 Clarke, J. M. Early Devonic of New York and Eastern North America. Pt 1. 366p. il. 70pl. 5 maps. Mar. 1908. $2.50, *cloth;* Pt 2, 250p. il. 36pl. 4 maps. Sept. 1909. $2, *cloth*.
10 Eastman, C. R. The Devonic Fishes of the New York Formations. 236p. 15pl. 1907. $1.25, *cloth*.
11 Ruedemann, Rudolf. Graptolites of New York. Pt 2 Graptolites of the Higher Beds. 584p. il. 2 tab. 31pl. Apr. 1908. $2.50, *cloth*.
12 Eaton, E. H. Birds of New York. v. 1. 501p. il. 42pl. Apr. 1910. $3, *cloth;* v. 2, *in press*.
13 Whitlock, H. P. Calcites of New York. 190p. il. 27pl. Oct. 1910. $1, *cloth*.
Clarke, J. M. & Ruedemann, Rudolf. The Eurypterida of New York. *In press*.

Natural history of New York. 30v. il. pl. maps. 4to. Albany 1842–94.
DIVISION 1 ZOOLOGY. De Kay, James E. Zoology of New York; or, The New York Fauna; comprising detailed descriptions of all the animals hitherto observed within the State of New York with brief notices of those occasionally found near its borders, and accompanied by appropriate illustrations. 5v. il. pl. maps. sq. 4to. Albany 1842–44. *Out of print.*

Historical introduction to the series by Gov. W. H. Seward. 178p.

v. 1 pt1 Mammalia. 131 + 46p. 33pl. 1842.

300 copies with hand-colored plates.

v. 2 pt2 Birds. 12 + 380p. 141pl. 1844.

Colored plates.

v. 3 pt3 Reptiles and Amphibia. 7 + 98p. pt 4 Fishes. 15 + 415p. 1842.

pt 3–4 bound together.

v. 4 Plates to accompany v. 3. Reptiles and Amphibia. 23pl. Fishes. 79pl. 1842.

300 copies with hand-colored plates.

v. 5 pt5 Mollusca. 4 + 271p. 40pl. pt 6 Crustacea. 70p. 13pl. 1843–44.

Hand-colored plates; pt5–6 bound together.

DIVISION 2 BOTANY. Torrey, John. Flora of the State of New York; comprising full descriptions of all the indigenous and naturalized plants hitherto discovered in the State, with remarks on their economical and medical properties. 2v. il. pl. sq. 4to. Albany 1843. *Out of print.*
v. 1 Flora of the State of New York. 12 + 484p. 72pl. 1843.

300 copies with hand-colored plates.

v. 2 Flora of the State of New York. 572p. 89pl. 1843.

300 copies with hand-colored plates.

DIVISION 3 MINERALOGY. Beck, Lewis C. Mineralogy of New York; comprising detailed descriptions of the minerals hitherto found in the State of New York, and notices of their uses in the arts and agriculture. il. pl. sq. 4to. Albany 1842. *Out of print.*

v. 1 pt1 Economical Mineralogy. pt2 Descriptive Mineralogy. 24 + 536p. 1842.

8 plates additional to those printed as part of the text.

DIVISION 4 GEOLOGY. Mather, W. W.; Emmons, Ebenezer; Vanuxem, Lardner & Hall, James. Geology of New York. 4v. il. pl. sq. 4to. Albany 1842–43. *Out of print.*
v. 1 pt1 Mather, W. W. First Geological District. 37 + 653p. 46pl. 1843.
v. 2 pt2 Emmons, Ebenezer. Second Geological District. 10 + 437p. 17pl. 1842.
v. 3 pt3 Vanuxem, Lardner. Third Geological District. 306p. 1842.
v. 4 pt4 Hall, James. Fourth Geological District. 22 + 683p. 19pl. map. 1843.

DIVISION 5 AGRICULTURE. Emmons, Ebenezer. Agriculture of New York; comprising an account of the classification, composition and distribution of the soils and rocks and the natural waters of the different geological formations, together with a condensed view of the meteorology and agricultural productions of the State. 5v. il. pl. sq. 4to. Albany 1846–54. *Out of print.*
v. 1 Soils of the State, their Composition and Distribution. 11 + 371p. 21pl. 1846.
v. 2 Analysis of Soils, Plants, Cereals, etc. 8 + 343 + 46p. 42pl. 1849.

With hand-colored plates.

v. 3 Fruits, etc. 8 + 340p. 1851.
v. 4 Plates to accompany v. 3. 95pl. 1851.

Hand-colored.

v. 5 Insects Injurious to Agriculture. 8 + 272p. 50pl. 1854.

With hand-colored plates.

DIVISION 6 PALEONTOLOGY. Hall, James. Palaeontology of New York. 8v. il. pl. sq. 4to. Albany 1847–94. *Bound in cloth.*
v. 1 Organic Remains of the Lower Division of the New York System. 23 + 338p. 99pl. 1847. *Out of print.*
v. 2 Organic Remains of Lower Middle Division of the New York System. 8 + 362p. 104pl. 1852. *Out of print.*
v. 3 Organic Remains of the Lower Helderberg Group and the Oriskany Sandstone. pt 1, text. 12 + 532p. 1859. [$3.50]
—— pt 2. 143pl. 1861. [$2.50]
v. 4 Fossil Brachiopoda of the Upper Helderberg, Hamilton, Portage and Chemung Groups. 11 + 1 + 428p. 69pl. 1867. $2.50.
v. 5 pt 1 Lamellibranchiata 1. Monomyaria of the Upper Helderbergs, Hamilton and Chemung Groups. 18 + 268p. 45pl. 1884. $2.50.
—— —— Lamellibranchiata 2. Dimyaria of the Upper Helderberg, Hamilton, Portage and Chemung Groups. 62 + 293p. 51pl. 1885. $2.50.
—— pt 2 Gasteropoda, Pteropoda and Cephalopoda of the Upper Helderberg, Hamilton, Portage and Chemung Groups. 2v. 1879. v. 1, text. 15 + 492p. v.2, 120pl. $2.50 for 2 v.
—— & Simpson, George B. v. 6 Corals and Bryozoa of the Lower and Upper Helderberg and Hamilton Groups. 24 + 298p. 67pl. 1887. $2.50.
—— & Clarke, John M. v. 7 Trilobites and other Crustacea of the Oriskany, Upper Helderberg, Hamilton, Portage, Chemung and Catskill Groups. 64 + 236p. 46pl. 1888. Cont. supplement to v. 5, pt 2. Pteropoda, Cephalopoda and Annelida. 42p. 18pl. 1888. $2.50.
—— & Clarke, John M. v. 8 pt 1. Introduction to the Study of the Genera of the Paleozoic Brachiopoda. 16 + 367p. 44pl. 1892. $2.50.
—— & Clarke, John M. v. 8 pt 2 Paleozoic Brachiopoda. 16 + 394p. 64pl. 1894. $2.50.

Catalogue of the Cabinet of Natural History of the State of New York and of the Historical and Antiquarian Collection annexed thereto. 242p. 8vo. 1853.

Handbooks 1893–date.

In quantities, 1 cent for each 16 pages or less. Single copies postpaid as below.

New York State Museum. 52p. il. Free.

Outlines, history and work of the museum with list of staff 1902.

Paleontology. 12p. Free.

Brief outline of State Museum work in paleontology under heads: Definition; Relation to biology; Relation to stratigraphy; History of paleontology in New York.

Guide to Excursions in the Fossiliferous Rocks of New York. 124p. Free.

Itineraries of 32 trips covering nearly the entire series of Paleozoic rocks, prepared specially for the use of teachers and students desiring to acquaint themselves more intimately with the classic rocks of this State.

Entomology. 16p. Free.
Economic Geology. 44p. Free.
Insecticides and Fungicides. 20p. Free.
Classification of New York Series of Geologic Formations. 32p. Free.

Geologic maps. Merrill, F. J. H. Economic and Geologic Map of the State of New York; issued as part of Museum bulletin 15 and 48th Museum report, v. 1. 59 x 67 cm. 1894. Scale 14 miles to 1 inch. 15c.

—— Map of the State of New York Showing the Location of Quarries of Stone Used for Building and Road Metal. Mus. bul. 17. 1897. Free.
—— Map of the State of New York Showing the Distribution of the Rocks Most Useful for Road Metal. Mus. bul. 17. 1897. Free.
—— Geologic Map of New York. 1901. Scale 5 miles to 1 inch. *In atlas form* $3; *mounted on rollers* $5. *Lower Hudson sheet* 60c.

The lower Hudson sheet, geologically colored, comprises Rockland, Orange, Dutchess, Putnam, Westchester, New York, Richmond, Kings, Queens and Nassau counties, and parts of Sullivan, Ulster and Suffolk counties; also northeastern New Jersey and part of western Connecticut.

—— Map of New York Showing the Surface Configuration and Water Sheds. 1901. Scale 12 miles to 1 inch. 15c.
—— Map of the State of New York Showing the Location of its Economic Deposits. 1904. Scale 12 miles to 1 inch. 15c.
Geologic maps on the United States Geological Survey topographic base. Scale 1 in. = 1 m. Those marked with an asterisk have also been published separately.
*Albany county. Mus. rep't 49, v. 2. 1898. *Out of print.*
Area around Lake Placid. Mus. bul. 21. 1898.
Vicinity of Frankfort Hill [parts of Herkimer and Oneida counties]. Mus. rep't 51, v. 1. 1899.
Rockland county. State geol. rep't 18. 1899.
Amsterdam quadrangle. Mus. bul. 34. 1900.
*Parts of Albany and Rensselaer counties. Mus. bul. 42. 1901. Free.
*Niagara river. Mus. bul. 45. 1901. 25c.
Part of Clinton county. State geol. rep't 19. 1901.
Oyster Bay and Hempstead quadrangles on Long Island. Mus. bul. 48. 1901.
Portions of Clinton and Essex counties. Mus. bul. 52. 1902.
Part of town of Northumberland, Saratoga co. State geol. rep't 21. 1903.
Union Springs, Cayuga county and vicinity. Mus. bul. 69. 1903.
*Olean quadrangle. Mus. bul. 69. 1903. Free.
*Becraft Mt with 2 sheets of sections. (Scale 1 in. = ½ m.) Mus. bul. 69. 1903. 20c.
*Canandaigua-Naples quadrangles. Mus. bul. 63. 1904. 20c.
*Little Falls quadrangle. Mus. bul. 77. 1905. Free.
*Watkins-Elmira quadrangles. Mus. bul. 81. 1905. 20c.
*Tully quadrangle. Mus. bul. 82. 1905. Free.
*Salamanca quadrangle. Mus. bul. 80. 1905. Free.
*Mooers quadrangle. Mus. bul. 83. 1905. Free.
*Buffalo quadrangle. Mus. bul. 99. 1906. Free.
*Penn Yan-Hammondsport quadrangles. Mus. bul. 101. 1906. 20c.
*Rochester and Ontario Beach quadrangles. Mus. bul. 114. 20c.
*Long Lake quadrangle. Mus. bul. 115. Free.
*Nunda-Portage quadrangles. Mus. bul. 118. 20c.
*Remsen quadrangle. Mus. bul. 126. 1908. Free.
*Geneva-Ovid quadrangles. Mus. bul. 128. 1909. 20c.
*Port Leyden quadrangle. Mus. bul. 135. 1910. Free.
*Auburn-Genoa quadrangles. Mus. bul. 137. 1910. 20c.
*Elizabethtown and Port Henry quadrangles. Mus. bul. 138. 1910. 15c.
*Alexandria Bay quadrangle. Mus. bul. 145. Free.
*Cape Vincent quadrangle. Mus. bul. 145. Free.
*Clayton quadrangle. Mus. bul. 145. Free.
*Grindstone quadrangle. Mus. bul. 145. Free.
*Theresa quadrangle. Mus. bul. 145. Free.

Education Department Bulletin

Published fortnightly by the University of the State of New York

Entered as second-class matter June 24, 1908, at the Post Office at Albany, N. Y., under the act of July 16, 1894

No. 492 ALBANY, N. Y. APRIL 1, 1911

New York State Museum

JOHN M. CLARKE, Director

Museum Bulletin 148

GEOLOGY OF THE POUGHKEEPSIE QUADRANGLE

BY

C. E. GORDON

	PAGE
Introduction	5
Location and other general features of the quadrangle	6
Topography	7
Drainage	8
General geology	9
Previous geologic work	10
Stratigraphical table	11
The Precambric gneisses	11
The Hortontown basic eruptive and associated metamorphic rocks	37
The basal quartzite (Poughquag)	39
The Wappinger (Barnegate) limestone	48
The Wappinger creek belt	48
The Fishkill limestone	70
The "Hudson River" slate group	82
Preglacial history of the drainage	96
Glacial geology	99
Retreat of the ice sheet	100
Postglacial erosion	104
The present depression	105
Other drainage features and adjustments	105
Land forms	105
Economic geology	106
Bibliography	110
Index	117

ALBANY

UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

1911

M248r-N10-1500

New York State Education Department

Science Division, November 5, 1910

Hon. Andrew S. Draper LL. D.

Commissioner of Education

DEAR SIR: I beg to transmit to you herewith a manuscript entitled *The Geology of the Poughkeepsie Quadrangle,* accompanied by a geological map which has been prepared under my direction by Professor Clarence E. Gordon. The work has been executed with circumspection and accuracy and I recommend the publication of the matter transmitted, in the form of a bulletin of this Division.

Respectfully

JOHN M. CLARKE

Director

STATE OF NEW YORK

EDUCATION DEPARTMENT

COMMISSIONER'S ROOM

Approved for publication this 7th day of November 1910

A. S. Draper

Commissioner of Education

Education Department Bulletin

Published fortnightly by the University of the State of New York

Entered as second-class matter June 24, 1908, at the Post Office at Albany, N. Y., under the act of July 16, 1894

No. 492 ALBANY, N. Y. APRIL 1, 1911

New York State Museum

JOHN M. CLARKE, Director

Museum Bulletin 148

GEOLOGY OF THE POUGHKEEPSIE QUADRANGLE

BY

CLARENCE E. GORDON

INTRODUCTION

The preparation of this paper was begun at the suggestion of Professor J. F. Kemp. The field work was carried on at intervals during the summers of 1906–7–8–9. During the intervening winters the extensive literature dealing with the geology of eastern New York State, western New England and the areas of similar rocks at the south was read with care.

A preliminary map of the quadrangle was prepared by a summer school party of Columbia University at work for a week under the direction of Professor Kemp, Professor A. W. Grabau and Dr C. P. Berkey. This was of great assistance in the field.

The writer owes much to Professor Kemp for kindly criticism. Dr Charles P. Berkey has offered important suggestions. Particular thanks are due Professor John M. Clarke for a generous interest which has made some of the field work easier of execution.

LOCATION AND OTHER GENERAL FEATURES OF THE QUADRANGLE

The Poughkeepsie quadrangle lies in the Hudson river valley about midway between New York city and Albany. It falls between parallels 41° 30′ and 41° 45′ north latitude and meridians 73° 45′ and 74° 00′ east longtitude, and is therefore 17.5 miles long by about 13.2 miles wide. It embraces an area of about 230 square miles. The Hudson river crosses the quadrangle from north to south near the western boundary. The river is slightly deflected to the west at New Hamburg and forms the quadrangle boundary at the southwest corner.

The larger portion of the area lies east of the Hudson in the southwestern part of Dutchess county. At the very southeast corner is a triangular bit of the township of Kent in Putnam county. West of the river is a strip of Ulster county and a block from the northeastern portion of Orange county.

Poughkeepsie, the county seat, is a city of about 25,000 inhabitants. Wappinger Falls on Wappinger creek, Matteawan on Fishkill creek and Fishkill Landing on the Hudson, opposite Newburgh, are important villages. Wappinger Falls and Matteawan are manufacturing towns and each owes its size and importance to the stream on which it is located. East of the Hudson the region is chiefly a farming country and is well adapted to tillage, grazing and fruit growing. West of the river the topography, soil and drainage are peculiarly adapted to the growing of fruit, for which the proximity of the river affords excellent climatic conditions.

Dutchess county was settled very early in the history of the State. The country is attractive. It is easy to imagine that immigrants voyaging up the Hudson through the inhospitable region of the Highlands would have been attracted by the stretches of open country which lay north of the rugged mountains.

The quadrangle is easy of access. Boats plying between New York and Albany stop at Newburgh and Poughkeepsie. The New York Central and West Shore lines, connecting with Albany and the West, follow the banks of the Hudson. The former joins with the Newburgh, Dutchess and Connecticut division of the Central New England at Dutchess Junction and Fishkill Landing, and at Poughkeepsie with the main line division of that road. At Poughkeepsie it also crosses the Highland division of the New York,

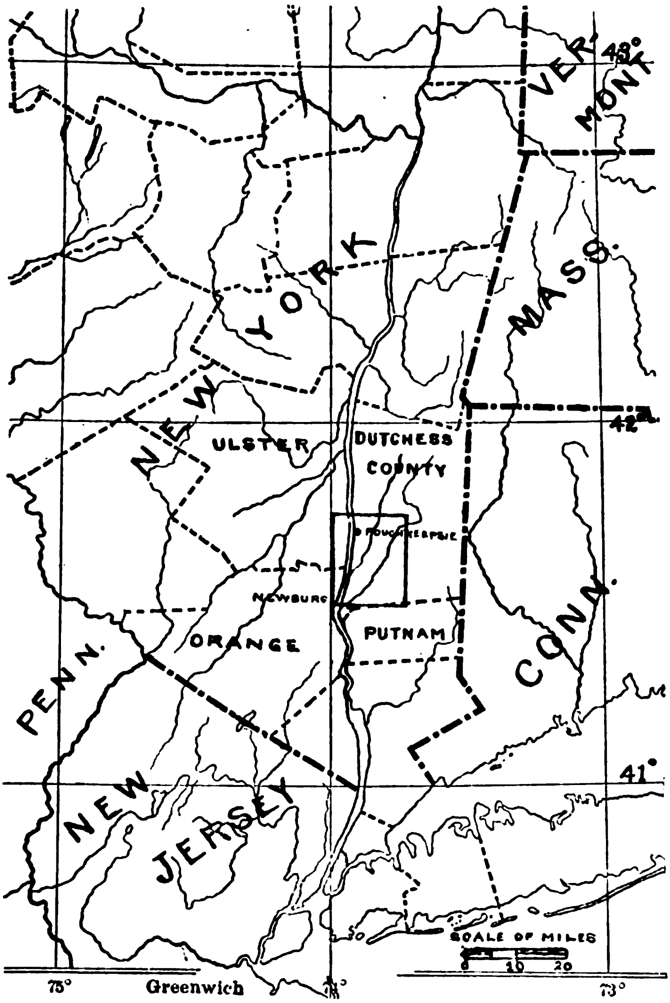


Fig. 1 Sketch map showing location of Poughkeepsie quadrangle

New Haven and Hartford. Ferries cross between Fishkill Landing and Newburgh and between Poughkeepsie and Highland on the West Shore Railroad.

TOPOGRAPHY

East of the Hudson the topography is chiefly that of a rolling upland of moderate elevation, which is due in part to the nature and structure of the underlying rock formations as affected by erosion, and in part to the mantle of glacial deposits.

Along the southern margin of the quadrangle are several rugged spurs of the Highlands. These are bold, often precipitous, and usually wooded. They are known as the Fishkill mountains, receiving their name from old Fishkill township, of which they are a part. These mountains are made up chiefly of Precambric gneisses and are flanked by and faulted with the Paleozoics of the valley.

The westernmost Highland spur is the northern extension of Breakneck mountain ridge and the part within this quadrangle is known as Bald hill (see plate 1). It has a maximum elevation of 1540 feet. The Mount Honness spur next east has an elevation of 840 feet at its northern extremity, Mount Honness proper, but reaches a height of 1300 feet near the quadrangle boundary (see plate 2). A short spur east of Honness, with an elevation of 885 feet, separates it from Shenandoah mountain, which has a maximum height of 1115 feet. East of Shenandoah mountain the Highland mass attains an elevation of 1232 feet at "Looking Rock," which is at the summit of the steep northwestern slope. This spot is widely known because of its fine view.

North of the Fishkill mountains the rocks within the quadrangle are principally shales, slates, grits, phyllites and limestones. The more metamorphic character of these strata as they are followed eastward from the Hudson finds expression in the higher elevation of the slate and graywacke in the northeastern part of the area. Here the hills in places reach a height between 700 and 800 feet. West of the Hudson the average elevation in the slates and grits is greater than on the east of the river, often attaining 400 to 600 feet. "Illinois mountain," the northern extremity of Marlborough mountain, is 1105 feet high.

In contrast to the heights is the gorge of the Hudson, which borings have shown reaches a depth near Storm King of over 700 feet.

DRAINAGE

The Hudson river is the dominating factor in the drainage of this area. The principal tributaries of the master river within this quadrangle come in from the east. The most important are Wappinger and Fishkill creeks; of lesser importance are Casper and Fallkill creeks.

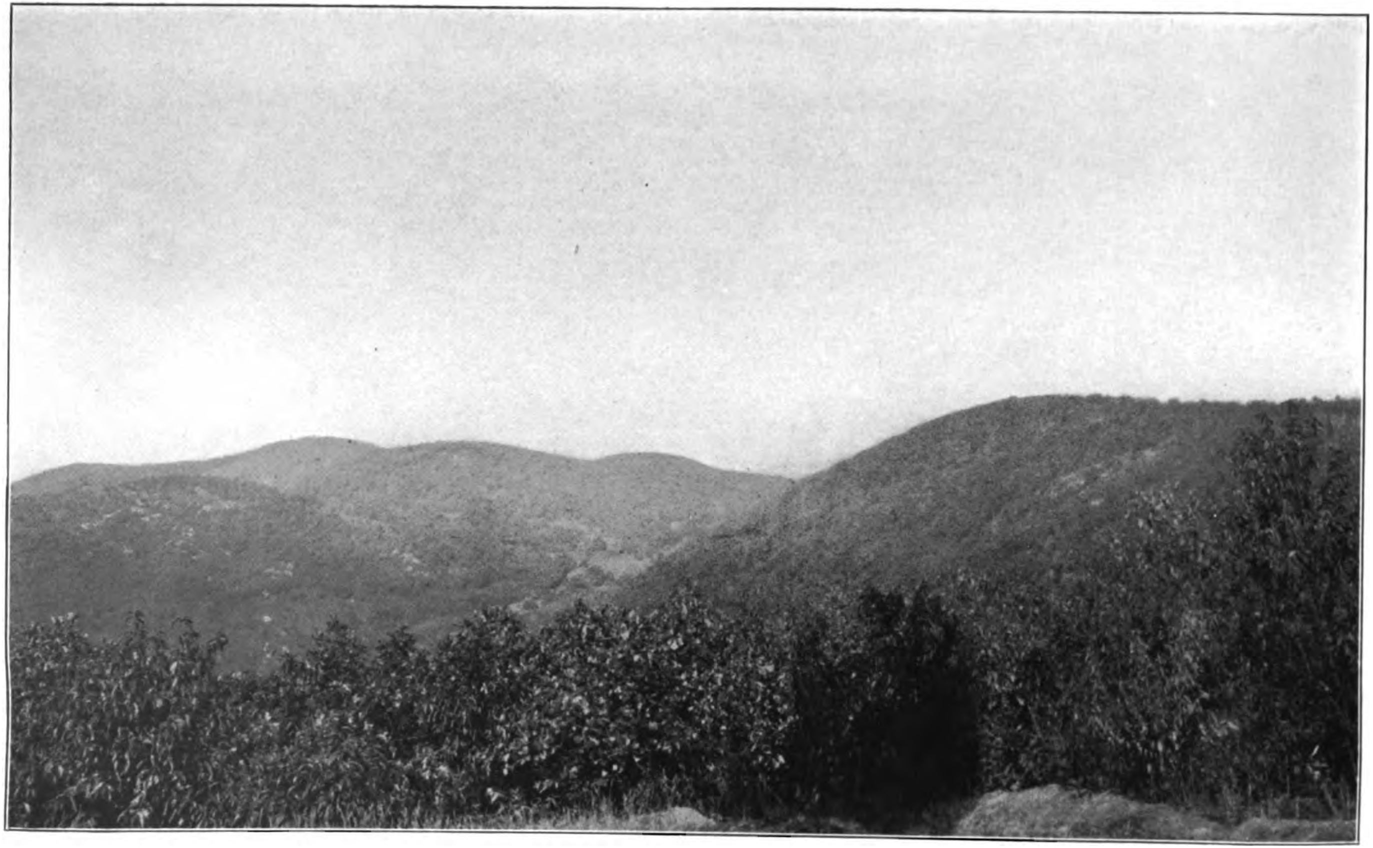
Wappinger creek has its source near Pine Plains, some 16 or 17 miles northeast of Pleasant Valley, on the southwest of a narrow divide that separates its headwaters from the valley of Shekomeko creek. It has a general southwest course along a narrow limestone belt, and finally enters the Hudson at New Hamburg. At present it bears away somewhat from the limestone along its lower reaches and flows across the slates, over which it cascades gently in several places. At Wappinger Falls it makes a descent of about 60 feet over the slates, and from this village to the Hudson, a distance of about two miles, it occupies a drowned valley. It receives a few small tributaries within the quadrangle, the largest of which drains the slates southeast of Wappinger Falls and empties into the main stream below the village.

Wappinger creek furnishes power at Pleasant Valley, near Titusville, and at Wappinger Falls, and formerly was utilized at Rochdale.

Fishkill creek is a somewhat larger stream and has a greater watershed. It also drains a large part of the area just to the east, where the main stream has its source on the western slope of Chestnut ridge, a high mass of schist separating the Clove and Dover-Pawling valleys. East of the quadrangle it receives an important tributary with its source in Whaley pond. Sylvan lake sends a small tributary into this stream near the eastern edge of the quadrangle.

Several good-sized brocks join the main stream from the north. Of these Whortlekill creek is a small brook which enters the quadrangle just east of Arthursburg, about a mile from its source. It joins the Fishkill about a mile south of Hopewell Junction. Jackson and Sprout creeks are larger. The former drains the western slope of the ridge between Lagrangeville and the Clove valley, while the headwaters of Sprout creek extend to the narrow ridge northeast of Verbank, whose eastern slopes drain into the Dover-Pawling valley. Sprout and Jackson creeks join north of Fishkill Plains and the stream formed by their union flows into Fishkill creek, two miles north of Brinckerhoff.

Plate 1



A view of Bald hill, shown in the left half of the picture, as seen from Mount Beacon

Plate 2

View of the Mount Honness spur of the Fishkill mountains, as seen from near the village of Glenham. The eminence on the left of the picture is Mount Honness proper

Several brooks which drain the northern slopes of the Fishkill mountains and the valleys between them join Fishkill creek from the south. Of these, the largest are those leaving the Highlands through Shenandoah hollow and the valley of East Fishkill Hook, and "Clove creek" south of Fishkill Village. Fishkill creek furnishes power at Hopewell, Brinckerhoff and Matteawan.

Casper creek rises near the northern boundary and flows southwest in a rather wide valley to the Hudson which it joins two and one-half miles north of New Hamburg.

Fallkill creek drains a large area to the north. It flows in a general southwest course to Poughkeepsie where it turns on itself, and, making a large loop, flows north for one-half of a mile and then west to join the Hudson.

Several brooks, but none of any size, drain the slopes on the west of the Hudson.

There are no natural lakes or ponds of conspicuous size within the quadrangle. Those of any consequence apparently date from the time of the retreat of the ice sheet from this region.

GENERAL GEOLOGY

The Fishkill mountains belong to the Highlands province of Precambric rocks. These have their greatest development in Putnam county just to the south. The spurs that have been mentioned are the northern terminations of ridges of gneisses which have a general northeast-southwest trend. Above Peekskill these gneisses are continued across the Hudson into New Jersey. Eastward they extend into Connecticut.

The summits of the Fishkill mountains, with those of neighboring ones at the south, present a fairly even sky line which may be followed northeastward along the crests of the ridges of the younger rocks. This general uniformity of level is believed by many to mark a former peneplain in this region toward the close of Cretacic time (see plate 3).

North of the Fishkill mountains are the younger rocks of the area. In general, these do not now tend to climb far up the flanks of the older masses. In most cases the two are faulted against each other and the rocks of the mountains reach close to their bases. In a few places the younger strata extend up a moderate distance on the older rocks and are disturbed relatively little.

These younger strata rest unconformably upon the Precambric. They are the southwestward representatives of the rocks of western Massachusetts and Vermont and are now known to include strata

which range in time from the base of the Paleozoic to the upper part of the Ordovicic period. Northeastward these rocks extend into Massachusetts and Vermont and southwestward into New Jersey, Pennsylvania and beyond.

Within the quadrangle they are of considerably lower average elevation than the gneisses of the mountains. This reduced elevation is believed to represent the erosion that has taken place in these rocks below the Cretacic level after the peneplain had been elevated at the close of Cretacic time.

So far as now known, these younger strata have no later rocks older than the Quaternary overlying them within the limits of the quadrangle.

PREVIOUS GEOLOGIC WORK

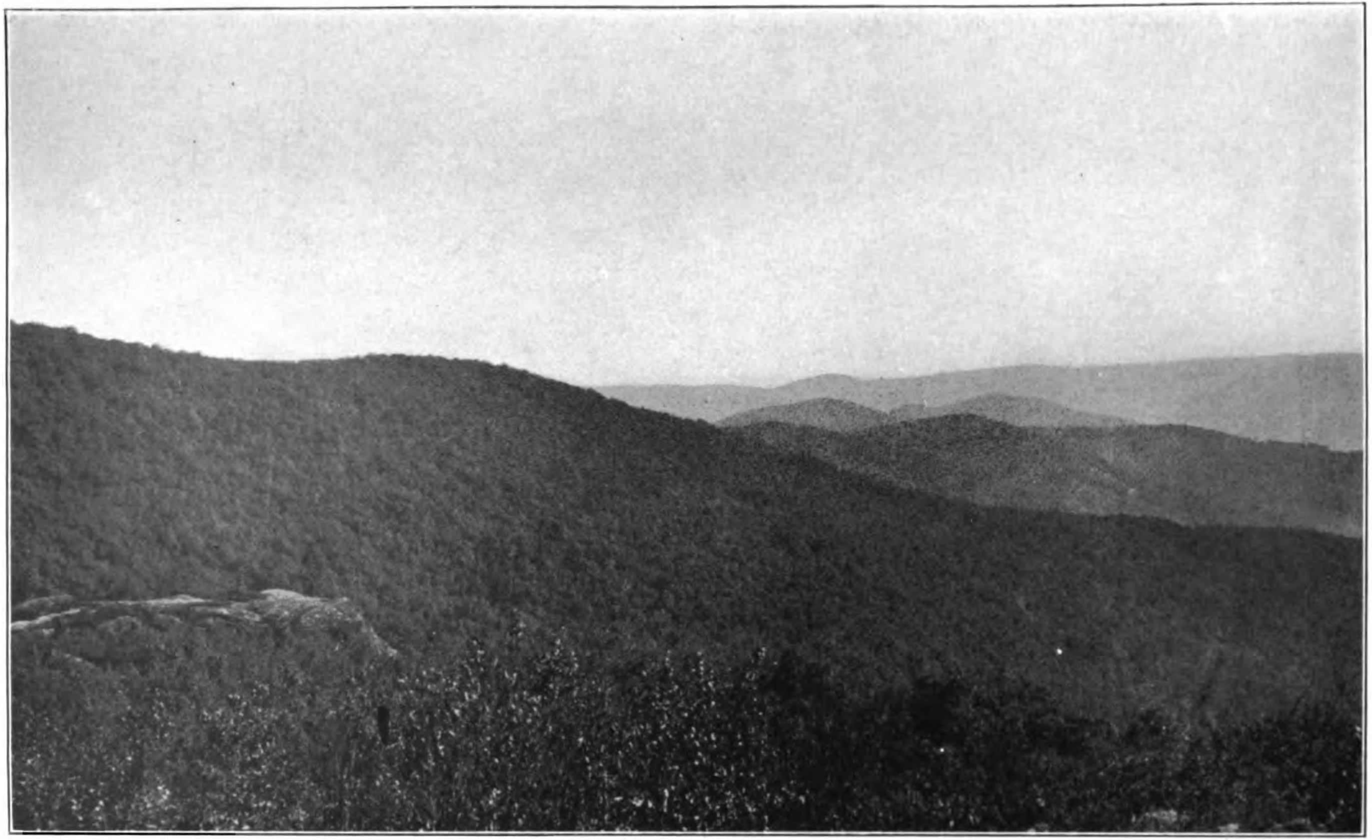
Because of the extensive geographic development of these rocks and their difficult geology there has appeared, during the last fifty years or more, a large body of literature dealing with them throughout their length and breadth. The work has been carried on under the auspices of State and federal surveys and by private enterprise. Work within this quadrangle was undertaken early in the history of serious geological investigation in this country.

In 1843 W. W. Mather submitted his quarto report on the Geology of the First District of the State of New York. This dealt with southeastern New York and was the first important contribution bearing on the geology of this area. With the exception, perhaps, of an excursion by Sir William Logan and James Hall in 1864, which resulted in the assignment of the younger rocks of this and neighboring areas to Logan's Quebec Group, and which introduced much confusion at the time, no other important contribution was made until 1878.

In that year T. Nelson Dale discovered fossils in the slates at Poughkeepsie. The fossils were assigned by Hall to the "Hudson River Group." The find attracted the attention of Professor J. D. Dana to the strata of southern Dutchess county. This eminent geologist, what the time was working at the difficult stratigraphy of western Massachusetts and the neighboring portion of New York State, now traced the limestones from the north to the Hudson river, discovered fossils in them at Pleasant Valley, and discussed their general geologic significance.

Apparently through the influence and encouragement of Dana, Professor W. B. Dwight began his fruitful investigations in the Wappinger limestones of Dutchess county. Professor Dwight's papers were published at intervals from 1879 to 1900. His investi-

Plate 3



A view from Mount Beacon southwestward along Breakneck mountain, across the Hudson river, showing the dissected Cretacic peneplain. The rounded dome of Storm King is shown on the right of the picture in the distance

gations greatly extended our knowledge regarding the age of the Wappinger limestones, particularly those of the Wappinger creek belt.

In 1886 J. C. Smock, as a part of a preliminary report on the Precambric rocks of the Highlands east of the Hudson, discussed the gneisses of the Fishkill mountains. But notwithstanding these contributions, the areal geology has not been mapped in detail up to the present time.

STRATIGRAPHICAL TABLE

PERIODS	SEDIMENTARY		ERUPTIVES
	Formations	Terranes	
Quaternary	Alluvium	Recent	
	Terraces Kames Drumlins (Unconformity)	Glacial	
Ordovicic	" Hudson River " slates, grits and phyllites	? Utica? Trenton	
	Wappinger limestones and dolomites, in part	Trenton (Disconformity) Beekmantown	
Cambric	Wappinger limestones and dolomites, in part	(Disconformity?) Potsdam ? Georgian	Hortontown hornblende rock
	Poughquag quartzite (Unconformity)	Georgian	
Precambric	Gneisses of the Fishkill mountains and inliers of these rocks	" Grenville "	Shenandoah granite Bald Hill granite gneiss

THE PRECAMBRIC GNEISSES

DISTRIBUTION

Within the Fishkill mountains the boundary of these rocks, as shown by the map, follows closely the lower contour lines of the spurs.

The Glenham belt is an inlier of these rocks. It has the same trend as the ridges of the gneisses in the Highlands and extends as a narrow strip from a point just north of the carpet mill at Glenham northeastward to " Vly mountain."[1]

[1] The hill marked Fly mountain on the map is just southeast of what, in this vicinity, is called Vly mountain, corrupted to Fly mountain. The swamp just south of the eminence doubtless suggested the name (Vly-swamp).

South of the Glenham belt, in the town of Matteawan, are two smaller inliers of the gneisses connecting the Glenham belt with the Highlands.

Between the rocks of the Highlands and those composing the masses of inliers there are some differences which help to throw light on the history of both. There are also marked resemblances which apparently serve to clinch their relationship.

PROBLEM OF THE GNEISSES

The study of the gneisses speedily develops very puzzling problems, which in all cases may not admit of satisfactory solution. In some way these rocks must express the several successive changes which they have experienced. A complex history is suggested, but all its events are not easy to trace.

PROMINENT STRUCTURAL FEATURES

The most impressive feature of the gneisses is the northeast-southwest alignment of the ridges which constitute their outcrop. Between the ridges are parallel longitudinal valleys. From the published descriptions, these features, with some exceptions, seem to hold for the entire Highlands and to extend southward into Westchester county.

The gneisses are uniformly banded or foliated throughout their entire breadth from west to east, and the strike of the foliations in general follows the trend of the ridges. In a few places only does the foliation approximate schistosity in any degree.

Over most of the area there is an easily distinguishable arrangement in parallel stratalike masses which also follow the topographic features. These do not show an orderly repetition, though masses of very similar mineralogy are irregularly repeated. Occasionally more massive types occur, but these, too, seem to follow the structural features just mentioned. The prevailing dip of the foliation planes to the southeast imparts a strongly isoclinal character.

The ridges clearly date from Postcambric time. It seems reasonable to infer that the other structural features just outlined have a common origin and belong to an earlier epoch.

There is much evidence of extensive faulting which is developed chiefly, or at least most prominently, along the strike. Such faulting might easily account for the lack of orderly repetition of characteristic rock types. Most of this faulting belongs to the disturbance

that produced the ridges. The gneisses clearly show the effects of repeated orogenic disturbances.

In some places it is clear, from the position and structure of the overlying younger rocks, that most of the features of the gneisses date from Precambric time. Where the relationship of the basal quartzite to the underlying gneiss is most plainly seen, as in the West Fishkill Hook,[1] the latter stands at a high angle with a uniformly northeast-southwest strike, while the quartzite dips at a low angle with varying strike. In other places the discordance between the dips and strikes is plainly discernible. The quartzite has been folded relatively little in many places, and never within this quadrangle to the extent shown by the gneisses. Faulting, instead of extreme folding, occurred in connection with Postcambric movements within the gneisses.

The early crystalline condition of the gneisses would have favored faulting and shearing and would have prevented much later folding within them. It is certain that the isoclinal character is of Precambric age.

It seems possible, therefore, in a large way, to apportion the structural features of these gneisses as seen in the field among orogenic movements of Precambric and later time. It is quite uncertain how many different disturbances may have occurred in Precambric time and whether all the later structural features are of similar age.

The lines of foliation, as seen in outcrops, are usually rectilinear. When wavy, they are only slightly so. This latter feature seemed most noticeable on Shenandoah mountain. Crinkling is rare. Two or three instances of it were noted in the Glenham belt. Jointing is common and frequently gives the appearance of thick exfoliation.

Faults are divisible into two kinds, reversed and normal. It seems most likely that the normal faults followed the compression that produced the thrusts and are therefore of the nature of adjustments. All the faults that have been noted appear to belong to the great mountain building process of Ordovicic time which elevated the Paleozoics of the Green mountain belt. This is indicated by the relations which exist between the younger and older rocks and by the fact that the fault lines of the mountains are projected north-

[1] The recesses east and west of the short spur that separates Mount Honness from Shenandoah mountain are respectively known as East and West Fishkill Hook.

ward into the younger strata, where they show features that leave their age unmistakable.

Doubtless in some cases what now appear to be reversed faults of moderate displacement within the gneisses, or along contacts, are truncated thrusts of large size. This inference is borne out by the presence of large thrusts in the Paleozoics at the north.

It would appear that not only did distinct normal fault breaks occur as the result of adjustments following the elevation of the Green mountains, but that normal slips occurred along the planes of the earlier thrusts.

This feature is best shown in the relations now existing between Bald hill and the Mount Honness spur, and in similar ones between Shenandoah mountain and the mass of gneiss at the east of it. In these two instances the Paleozoics have clearly been dropped back between the gneiss spurs with a large throw on the west, marked in one case by the scarp on the east of Bald hill, and in the other by that on the east of Shenandoah mountain.

The two spurs in each case tended to act as a single block. The normal fault intersects the thrust at an acute angle forming a triangular valley narrowing southward. Some backward movement along the thrust plane must have accompanied the slump. Diminishing tension faulting eastward is marked by small scarps on the west of the Honness spur but is not noticeable on the eastern gneiss mass.

The Hook spur shows these features imperfectly developed.

PETROGRAPHY

General. The gneisses show much similarity in their mineralogy. Distinctive characters are furnished by the structure, the preponderance of some minerals, or the degree of alteration in the rock. A few composite types may thus be defined. It will be convenient to describe these first, while the variations in many instances may best be indicated in discussing their outcrops. The thin sections may be reviewed as a whole later. Possible ancient surface alterations must always be carried in mind.

Bald hill granite gneiss. This rock is prominently developed within and south of the quadrangle. There is great uniformity in its general color, mineralogy and texture. It shows a few variations, but as a whole is remarkably homogeneous. In outcrops it is commonly drab colored and granitelike in appearance. The thin sec-

tion of the usual variety shows quartz in large and small anhedrons. Orthoclase and plagioclase are abundant, with the former slightly in excess. There is some microcline and hornblende is plentiful. Irregular grains of magnetite are frequent. There are a few scattered zircons.

Fig. 2 Bald hill granite gneiss. Actual size 3 mm. *Q*, quartz; *O*, orthoclase; *P*, plagioclase; *H*, hornblende; black, magnetite

In some instances, even where the hand specimen appears rather massive, the thin section shows a stringer-like arrangement of the hornblende (see figure 2). The magnetite is often hydrated, giving surface exposures a rusty color.

The principal variation is a rock of coarser texture, with the mineralogy of a diorite. It shows hornblende, abundant plagioclase and a very little quartz (see figure 3).

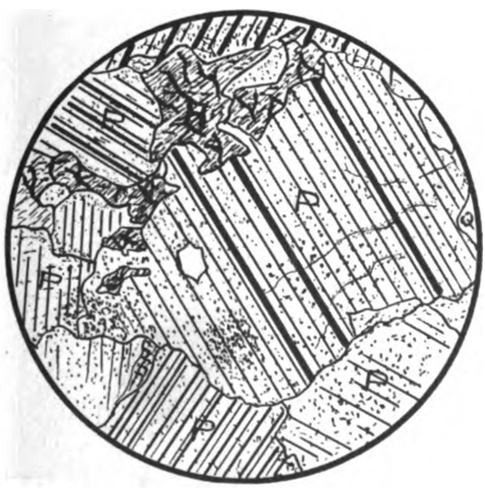


Fig. 3 Diorite variation of the Bald hill gneiss. Actual size 3 mm. *P*, plagioclase; *H*, hornblende; *Q*, quartz

In one case where the rock was extremely fresh the magnetite formed a perfect pseudomorph after the amphibole and was abundant in the section, while the hornblende was greatly bleached.

There is utter lack of evidence to show that the rock has undergone a complete change from an earlier condition. It would seem that, so far as the rock has just been discussed as to mineralogy and texture, we are dealing with primary features. On the whole, the sections indicate a rock of plutonic habit which took on a gneissic character and underwent certain other changes at the time

of its formation. The gneissic character is best regarded as primary, justifying the use of the term gneissoid granite to qualify the name granite gneiss.

The restlessness of the magma at the time the minerals were forming seems to find expression in the stringerlike arrangement of the hornblendes and in parallelly arranged pellets of quartz occurring in the feldspars, which do not appear to be secondary and of later introduction. These features, with the rounded character and smaller size of some of the grains and the absence of micropegmatitic intergrowth, point to conditions hampering crystal formation.

The thin sections also show certain dynamic effects of later date, in common with all the gneisses of these mountains, in the form of strain phenomena of different kinds. There are one or two instances of comparative freedom from such in which the quartz always gives sharp, decisive extinction and in which prominent cracks and bent lamellae are absent.

Hornblende gneisses. The outcrops of these rocks are much alike and the thin sections which have been examined agree very closely. Exposures are dark in color. The essential minerals are chiefly plagioclase and hornblende, with some quartz and a little orthoclase. Magnetite is rather common as irregularly-shaped particles, or as dustings. Zircons are occasional. Some sections show biotite in addition to hornblende, but the former is decidedly subordinate and usually has every appearance of being secondary. It apparently belongs to that period of metamorphism which more usually found expression in strain phenomena of different kinds but which sometimes resulted in new minerals among the "primary" ones, especially in those cases where the rock had previously been exposed to unusual alteration. The feldspars also frequently show evidence of former decay. The indurated and general compact

Fig. 4 Sketch of a hornblende gneiss. Actual size 3 mm. *Q*, quartz; *P*, plagioclase; *H*, hornblende; black, magnetite

condition indicates that the alteration is an ancient character. Figure 4 gives a sketch of a thin section of typical hornblende gneiss.

Micaceous gneisses. These may be passed over briefly. Except that biotite plays the rôle of hornblende, they are very similar in their mineralogy. In some cases magnetite is associated with a mineral whose identity is lost or obscured. The thin sections often suggest that the prominent biotite is secondary and in these cases the outlines of another mineral, possibly hornblende, may be faintly traced. In these instances it is possible that the biotitic gneiss was first a hornblende rock and that it was subjected to more than usual alteration before recrystallization.

Fig. 5 Sketch of a micaceous gneiss. Actual size 3 mm. Q, quartz; O, orthoclase; P, plagioclase; B, biotite

Microcline is rather abundant. Biotite occurs abundantly as a "primary" mineral independent of hornblende. Sometimes these gneisses show much quartz and are finegrained, strongly suggesting altered sediments.

Shenandoah mountain granite. A coarse, white granite made up almost entirely of quartz and feldspar was noted on Shenandoah mountain at the summit of the steep northwestern slope, along the road from the East Hook to Hortontown. It is very massive in

Fig. 6 Shenandoah mountain granite. Actual size 3 mm. Q, quartz; O, orthoclase; P, plagioclase; M, microcline; Mu, muscovite

appearance in the ledge and hand specimen. The thin section shows quartz, orthoclase, microcline and plagioclase. A few small and scattered flakes of muscovite, which is probably a primary mineral, are present. Microcline is abundant. There is a tendency to microperthitic intergrowth of plagioclase and orthoclase. It has the earmarks of a plutonic rock and bears little evidence of gneissoid structure, so that if it is of Precambric age it must be thought of as having escaped any pronounced foliation. This seems remarkable, considering the prominence of foliation in the gneissic series. The effects of dynamic metamorphism are chiefly in the form of strain shadows in the quartzes.

Glenham gneiss. The prevailing and characteristic surface rock of the Glenham belt is a granitic gneiss. It appears to be an altered derivative of other gneisses which are entirely similar to those of the Highlands, and which are exposed in places within the belt. The surface gneiss is foliated in certain portions, while in others it is massive. There are minor variations in texture and in mineralogy which depend upon both an ancient and a more recent alteration. These varieties grade into one another. The gneiss is usually red from disseminated iron stains and over much of the belt is deeply chloritized.

Fig. 7 Glenham gneiss. Actual size 3 mm. *Q*, quartz; *M*, microcline; *P*, plagioclase; *C*B, chlorite after biotite, carrying magnetite

The thin section shows abundant quartz with orthoclase, microcline, plagioclase, and biotite altered to chlorite. Magnetite is abundant and zircons are occasional.

Occasionally the rock consists of feldspar and quartz with very little or no mica.

OUTCROP OF THE FISHKILL MOUNTAIN GNEISSES

Matteawan. Gneisses which can be readily traced into those of the Fishkill mountains outcrop near their base in the eastern part

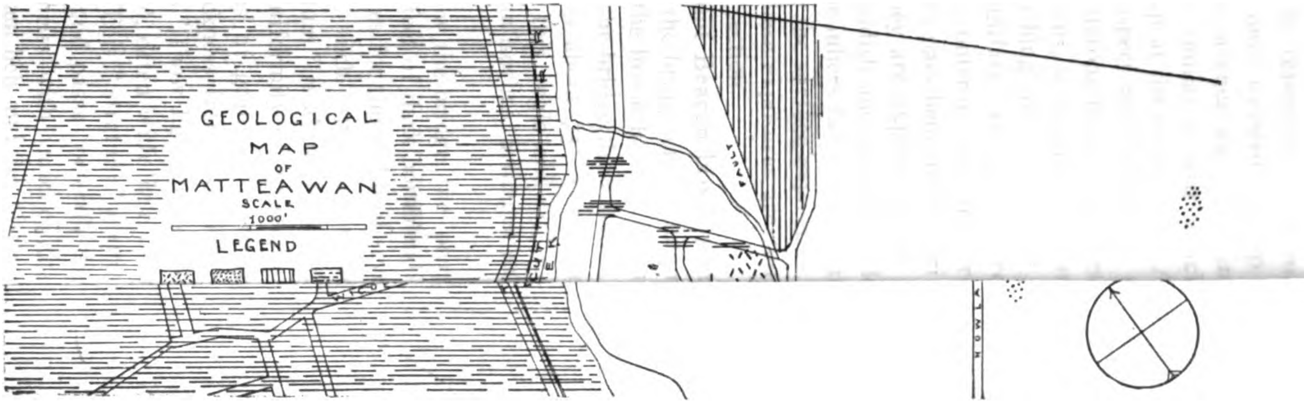


Figure 8

of the town of Matteawan. The discussion of these may be followed by reference to the map of Matteawan (figure 8).

The most western outcrop which has been noted is at the corner of Vail avenue and Washington street. The gneiss at this spot is very similar to that which composes the two inliers shown on the map at the northwest. Another outcrop occurs at the junction of Prospect and Mountain streets. A line drawn between these two outcrops marks the western boundary of the gneisses of the mountains, so far as they can be followed by actual outcrops. East of Washington street along Prospect, Union, Robinson and Alice thoroughfares and along Green, Park, Duncan and Goodrich side streets, outcrops are numerous. North of Mountain street the gneisses pass beneath the drift. A quarter of a mile to the northeast they are exposed again in the gorge of Mount Beacon brook. The reddish and greenish colors, characteristic of the Glenham belt and the inliers farther west, and frequent epidotic gneiss, were noted among the surface exposures of the gneisses just described. Otherwise these exposures are similar to the rocks in the Mount Beacon brook section.

Mount Beacon brook section. Above and for a short distance below the bridge on Mountain street, near the foot of the mountain road, the brook has cut an interesting section in the gneisses. Just above the bridge the foliation and "bedding" planes strike n. 54° e. and dip about 75° s. e. Below the bridge the strike varies between this angle and 69° e. of north. The rocks in this section show an isoclinal arrangement in "beds" with high dip to the southeast.

Below the bridge, the lowest portion of the section involves some forty feet of dark hornblendic gneiss. This rock is banded, though in places for the width of several inches it is massive. When waterworn, such surfaces present a spangled appearance. This "stratum" is abruptly succeeded by a lighter colored one of much less uniformity of appearance. It is made up of imperfect alternations of granitic, quartzitic and composite "beds," which vary in thickness from the width of an inch or less to two feet. Some "beds" show light and darker bands. Others are uniformly light colored, often with little or no trace of a ferromagnesian constituent. This "stratum" continues up stream for a hundred feet or more and passes beneath the bridge. It is succeeded by the Bald hill gneiss with varieties that strongly resemble the rocks of the Glenham belt and the Matteawan inliers in texture and mineralogy.

In the upper portion of the gorge above the bridge the north wall for some distance is a rusty, pinkish rock of fine grain and rather massive appearance. It resembles certain phases of the basal quartzite which have been noted outside the quadrangle, particularly the outcrops in the brook crossed by the mountain road a mile south of Dutchess Junction. This rock is jointed, and rests upon the granitic derivative of the Bald hill gneiss.

Bald hill. The rock composing this spur of the Highlands was carefully examined along its base while tracing the quartzite, and also in two sections across its summit frcm west to east. One of these sections was made across the northern portion of the spur along an old wood road leading from the lane southeast of the Maddock farm near Glenham station. The other was taken partly along the road ascending Mount Beacon, then bearing to the left past the Graham place through " Hell Hollow " to the Cold Spring road. The rocks in the quarries near Mount Beacon reservoir, and in the excavations made for the new house at the summit of Beacon during the summer of 1908, as well as the section along the road descending from the reservoir to Matteawan, were studied. Comparisons were made with the outcrops along the base of the ridge to the quarry at Storm King station and in the railroad cuts from Storm King to Cold Spring. An examination of other parts of the ridge of which Bald hill is the northern extremity, was necessary in order to form a clear idea of the character of the gneiss.

Along the northwestern slope of the spur the gneiss is mainly a medium-grained, laminated hornblende rock with some micaceous variations. Along the basal portion of this slope the gneiss is usually rusty from included iron stains. Higher up it is commonly a drab or gray rock. The laminated character is more noticeable and the laminations are finer along the basal portion of the northwestern slope. Throughout most of the mountain the gneiss is rather coarsely or indistinctly foliated and in places is quite massive and granitic in appearance.

The characteristic rock of Bald hill, as just described, is identical in texture and mineralogy with the rock in the quarry at Storm King station and with the prevailing type in the railroad cuts between Storm King and Cold Spring. It is the chief variety in the quarries at Mount Beacon reservoir.

At the excavations for the new mountain house on Beacon, the drab-colored granitic gneiss passed into a variety composed of white feldspar and hornblende. In the hollow between Beacon

and Bald hills, along the road descending from the reservoir, the granitic hornblende rock is often very dark in color, which corresponds with a greater freshness in the rock.

The presence of occasional micaceous variations has been noted. They are apparently confined to the more finely laminated portions of the gneiss and there is reason for thinking that the mica is secondary. The thin sections show abundant disseminated magnetite which has become hydrated in many places, giving surface exposures a rusty color.

The homogeneous character of the Bald hill granite gneiss is noteworthy. In areal extent, it covers about eleven square miles east of the Hudson. The general igneous character of the rock is very impressive. The varieties that have been described would appear to be explainable as normal variations from a common magma.

This rock is certainly of Precambric age. By its form and isolation it does not appear to have the character of a basal member. I have been unable to discover any other type which could reasonably be referred to this gneiss. If a basal formation, it should be of more frequent occurrence in these greatly eroded rocks. It therefore does not appear to be older than the other gneisses. All evidence of a possible unconformity would have been completely obliterated.

If contemporaneous with the other gneisses, on the assumption that they are sedimentary and that it is igneous and having the character of a sill, it should then occur also in other places to the east. It might be a laccolith, in which case it might have furnished the initial bulge at the time of folding. The more strongly banded character of the gneiss along the margin and the somewhat massive central portions might permit the interpretation of anticlinal structure.

The pronounced alignment which this granite has with the other gneisses favors the view that it was thrust up into the gneisses at the time of their folding. All possible exomorphic and endomorphic effects would have been neutralized by the agencies of regional metamorphism.

In addition to its other characters, the thickness of this formation is opposed to the idea that it is of sedimentary origin.

The Mount Honness spur. A short distance east of the Cold Spring road in the hollow between this spur and Bald hill the rock resembles the Bald hill gneiss. In some places it is granitelike,

coarse-grained and only slightly foliated, looking like an altered derivative of the gneisses. The fault that borders Bald hill on the east may be within the Bald hill gneiss for a distance.

North along the road toward Fishkill Village the rock becomes more foliated. A thin section of this variety shows some biotite in addition to hornblende, but the former is decidedly subordinate and is apparently secondary.

Two mountain roads over this spur from the Cold Spring road to West Fishkill Hook give fair sections. There are also numerous outcrops in the fields to the north and south. Surface exposures are confusing both as to structure and petrographic characters. In some places the gneiss apparently dips to the northwest at low angles, but where the foliation planes may be detected, they dip to the southeast at high angles. The rock often has a granular and hybrid character that seems best interpreted as the condition resulting from the induration of a partially disintegrated rock which is primarily a very ancient character. The apparent northwest dip is accordingly best explained as a sort of exfoliation between the basal gneiss and the altered surface derivative.

On the whole, the section is across a series of " strata " showing tendency to definite alignment with each other and to variety of composition. In the main the rocks of this spur may be classified as micaceous and hornblendic gneisses forming rather thick " strata," which usually exhibit uniformity in mineralogy for some distance across the strike.

The road from Brinckerhoff to Johnsville crosses this spur north of Mount Honness proper. Fine exposures have been made in the dark colored hornblende gneisses along the road in the process of constructing the new State road, and in the quarries just south of Arvis Haight's, from which stone was removed. These sections show thick masses of the hornblende gneiss. Lighter colored gneisses have been noted interstratified with the hornblende varieties.

In connection with the question of the origin of the hybrid character of the gneiss along the northwestern slope of this spur it is interesting to note that the slope is gentle. Although it now lies in a faulted position against the limestone, the basal quartzite may have reposed on the gneiss along this slope subsequent to the elevation which brought the gneiss against the limestone.

More distinct " passage beds " overlying the inclined gneiss occur just beyond the point where the two mountain roads cross on the crest of the ridge. Between the eastern fork of the roads thus

formed, west of the barn of Irving Knapp, thick masses, resembling both the gneisses and the quartzite in their mineralogy, dip to the north at a moderate angle. Farther along the road to the east of the house, ledges more closely resembling the quartzite were found. The woods and thick covering of drift, however, greatly obscure everything to and for a short distance beyond the west road into the mountains. South of the Carey farm, between the brook and the road, the quartzite was found grading downward into a hybrid rock.

The Hook district. South of the quartzite slope, back of the farm of Garrett Smith, the thick woods obscure the succession in the gneisses and good outcrops are scattered. The outcrops in the field southwest of Alonzo Smith's house (see plate 4) on the east road into the mountains and in the neighboring woods, are micaceous gneisses. Within the small space of the outcrop shown in the plate the gneiss passes from a rather coarse rock with quartz stringers through one with finer laminations into a purplish rock with still finer laminations.

A comparison of the thin sections of these varieties shows a similarity as to essential "primary" minerals with biotite as the ferromagnesian constituent. The feldspar is chiefly plagioclase. Quartz is abundant. The degree of alteration of the primary minerals varies much. It is severe both in the feldspars and the biotite, but shows itself chiefly in the latter. In the coarser gneiss the biotite is only slightly altered, while in the finely laminated purplish rock it is represented by masses of magnetite and a great abundance of finely granular material, probably sericite, with only occasional traces of the boundaries of the original mineral (see figure 9). The second variety mentioned shows a gradation between the

Fig. 9 Altered micaceous gneiss from the Hook district. Actual size 3 mm. *Q*, quartz; *P*, plagioclase; black, magnetite from biotite

other two. The purplish color of the darker rock is plainly due to the abundant magnetite.

Though apparently greatly decomposed, these rocks are firm and compact in the hand specimen. The magnetite is not altered into hematite or limonite. The conditions suggest that the alteration of these rocks dates back to an epoch preceding the deposition of the basal quartzite, which, as the proximity of this formation shows, formerly covered the gneisses, probably until glacial time.

East of the east road into the mountains the quartzite has been dropped by a fault. It extends farther to the south than on the west of the road, partly on this account and partly because of a syncline at this point. No peculiar variations were noted in crossing the Hook spur to East Fishkill Hook. The southward extension of the quartzite leaves comparatively few outcrops outside the thickly-wooded area of the spur.

Shenandoah mountain.[1] Above the drift-covered slope of the quartzite, along the northwestern slope of the mountain, dark, micaceous gneisses were noted in conspicuous ledges. Along the road from the East Hook to Hortontown, these were succeeded near the summit of the mountain by a light granite interbedded with the gneisses and estimated to be from forty to sixty feet thick. I have called this the Shenandoah mountain granite. With the exception of one or two quartzitic members, the usual succession of the gneisses is crossed in going from the granite " stratum " across the mountain to Hortontown. On the whole, the micaceous types seemed more abundant. Outcrops are numerous along the road and in the fields on each side.

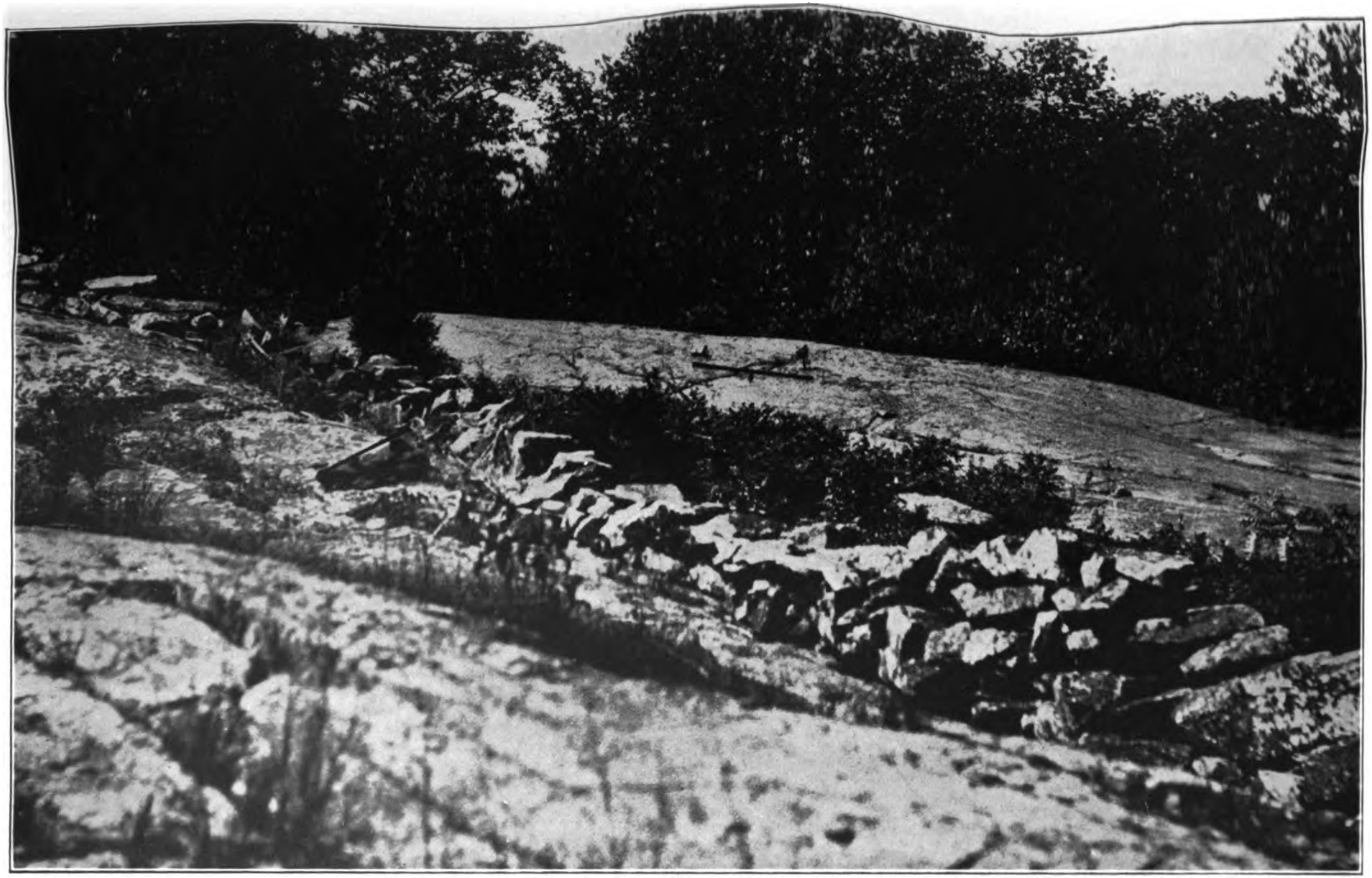
The age of the granite can not be affirmed. It appears to have the strike of the adjacent gneisses; but it did not prove possible to trace it more than a few hundred feet. The quartzite formation, or its possible equivalent, was not found resting on the granite, so that its age could not be definitely assigned by showing an unconformity. If thrust up into the gneisses at the time of their folding, it has escaped foliation. It probably belongs to the Precambric series. If so, the absence of foliation indicates that Postcambric movements did not contribute to the characteristic foliation of the gneisses.

The eastern gneiss mass. The rocks along the northwestern base of the eastern gneiss mass in some cases suggest a continuation of those of Shenandoah mountain.

---

[1] The spur next east is locally known as Shenandoah mountain, from the hamlet of that name at its northern termination. The Shenandoah of the map is East Fishkill Hook.

Plate 4



Showing the unconformity between the Precambric gneiss and the Lower Cambric quartzite. The glaciated gneiss beyond the wall dips to the east by southeast at a high angle, while the quartzite in the foreground dips to the northeast at a low angle. Photograph taken on the farm of A... Smith in the West Fishkill Hook district.

At Fowler's kaolin mine, east of Shenandoah, a rock was found beneath the kaolin deposits that was almost identical with the Shenandoah mountain granite, though coarser in texture. The decomposed rock, from which the kaolin was derived, is usually coarse, showing quartz chunks the size of a walnut in a mass of altered feldspar. Probably the kaolin is the product of the disintegration of a pegmatitic granite. The clay beds are apparently not very extensive, although their exact extent is obscured by glacial deposits along the slope. If the kaolin is thought of as the decomposition product of an arkosic, conglomeratic quartzite, it is difficult to account for the granitoid texture of certain specimens examined and the perfect resemblance which they have to the Shenandoah mountain granite. The quartz chunks are not rounded as one would expect in a conglomerate. A careful search failed to reveal the quartzite in the neighborhood.

The structural features suggest that certain gneisses of this mass probably are faulted portions of the Shenandoah spur. Their resemblance might, of course, be explained as due to repetition.

At Hortontown, near the quadrangle boundary, there were noted certain gneisses which had an almost unmistakable sedimentary appearance. Though firmly crystalline, the quartzes frequently show a granular character on the fresh surface of the hand specimen, and the thin interlocking and dovetailing light and dark bands and fine texture indicate an impure sediment. There is nothing about such varieties that points to an altered igneous rock.

The gneisses of the eastern mass were examined in their outcrops along the base of the northwestern slope, along the mountain roads and to some extent along the wooded summit. It did not prove possible to assemble them into an orderly series. They present irregular repetitions of hornblendic and micaceous gneisses with some few minor variations. The micaceous gneisses were the more abundant.

No decidedly massive types were noted. The thin sections are not conclusive as to the early condition of these gneisses, although in many cases they hint at altered sediments or ancient derivatives.

THE GNEISS INLIERS

The Glenham belt. The southern extremity of this belt is a few yards northwest of the dam at Groveville. Above the dam it forms the west wall of the gorge of Fishkill creek as far as Glenham. Northeastward it may be followed distinctly as a narrow belt as

far as Vly mountain. North of this hill it disappears against the slates. The belt is bounded by the slates on the west throughout its entire length. Vly mountain is cut off from the main mass by a transverse fault which has offset the main belt to the west by its own breadth. This fault is occupied by a large swamp, to which the eminence probably owes its name. The mountain is bounded on the east by the slates and on the south by the Fishkill limestones. The latter border the main portion of the belt on the east to its southern extremity. The southern end of the strip is faulted against the slates.

Mather called this mass a "granite rock" in his description[1] and in his section the "Matteawan granite" (see plate 12, loc. cit.). He separated it from the gneiss of Bald hill, but apparently regarded it as a part of the Highlands.

E. Emmons[2] cited this rock as an example of the uplift of inferior rocks into the newer ones. He described the relations at Glenham. His section is given herewith.

Fig. 10 *a*, slate; *b*, granite (of Glenham belt); *c*, limestone; *e*, Fishkill mountain. (After Emmons)

Hall and Logan, in 1864, called it an 'altered sandstone,"[3] J. D. Dana, in 1879,[4] referred to it as "bastard granite" and described it as one of the "stratified deposits as is shown by its conformable position and by its taking the color of the slate near its junction." The Highlands were the source.

Smock in 1886[5] expressed doubts of its being stratified. He placed it with the Highlands, though the prevailing types of rock were unlike the characteristic varieties of the Fishkill mountains.

In the southern portion of the Glenham belt the prevailing rock is a massive variety of the granitic gneiss. This is exposed for some depth in the railroad cut west of Glenham station. It is of dark green color and shows scarcely any tendency to foliation. South of this cut and for some distance to the north, surface outcrops are almost always of this type of rock, though varying in

[1] Geology of the First District, 1843, p. 437.
[2] Agriculture of New York, Part IV, 1846, p. 103.
[3] Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 2, 39:97.
[4] Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3, 27:386.
[5] Thirty-ninth Ann. Rep't N. Y. State Museum, p. 176.

the degree of chloritization of the mica. It is without evidence of bedding. This rock grades in places at the south into a laminated finer-grained variety which is common in the gorge of the creek below the railroad bridge at Glenham. At the north this type is more abundant, outcropping frequently between the road from Fishkill Village to Wappinger Falls and Vly mountain.

Vly mountain is composed of this variety. It grades into the coarser rock and, like the latter, is usually chloritized, though the red color of the iron usually predominates. The laminations strike between n. 12° e. and n. 15° e. As was noted in the petrographic description of this gneiss, it occasionally passes into a rock composed only of feldspar and quartz.

The varieties so far described make up the surface rock of the Glenham belt and are the ones which have been emphasized by most observers.

The road from Fishkill Village to Wappinger Falls crosses the Glenham belt diagonally about midway of its length. Several shallow cuts have been made in the gneisses along the road. Beginning at the first cut on the south, the section is through about one hundred feet of a coarse, granitic hybrid rock. This is followed by hornblende gneiss and at the top of the hill the latter is succeeded by a banded, slightly crinkled gneiss with pinkish red and dark green laminae. A hundred yards beyond to the north of this rock on the west side of the road is a massive, coarse granitoid gneiss with quartz, light colored feldspar and biotite as the chief minerals. The joints in this rock are filled or faced with epidote. Beyond this is a fine-grained pinkish rock carrying epidote in many places and very similar in essential mineralogy to that described in the Mount Beacon brook section as composing the wall of the gorge above the bridge. Beyond this the cut is for some distance through medium-grained hornblende gneiss exposed on both sides of the road. The last section, on the east side of the road, is mainly through this hornblende rock which shows slight variations and fairly distinct "bedding," with a southeast dip.

These gneisses of the Glenham belt show no distinct types, except as described above for the surface exposures. On the other hand, the hornblende and other gneisses show marked resemblance to the mountain rocks. Roughly correcting the section for the gradient, the bearing of the road and the angle of dip, which seems a little smaller than that of the mountain gneisses, the thickness of the gneissoid types is similar to those observed in the gneisses of the spurs.

The Matteawan inliers. The coarse granitic rock so characteristic of the southern portion of the Glenham belt forms a small inlier farther south in Matteawan. It begins in "Rock Hollow," just west of the intersection of Washington avenue and the road that connects the latter with Liberty street, and extends south across Rock Hollow road (Walnut street) to Anderson street, and then as a narrower strip to Grove street. (See map of Matteawan, fig. 8.) The rock here is not quite so deeply chloritized as in the Glenham belt.

Another mass of similar rock, about 700 feet long by 400 feet wide, lies to the south of this and forms the conspicuous knoll on which the Matteawan schoolhouse stands. The principal outcrops are between Spring, East and Falconer streets. This mass almost certainly connects with the gneisses in the eastern part of the town, but outcrops are concealed along Mill, Louisa and Washington streets and Mountain avenue between this mass and the westernmost outcrop of the gneisses at the east. Limestone may overlie the gneiss in this interval. The latter outcrops between Woodall and Henderson streets, and presumably has or had an eastward extension from here.

The first inlier described above is succeeded at the south by the basal quartzite which forms a knoll between Anderson, Walnut and Grove streets, and is separated from the Precambric on the north and west by Anderson street. The contact could not be found; it may be faulted. The quartzite is overlain by the limestone on the east and south and on the west for a distance of 75 feet north of Grove street. A small mass of slate has been faulted in between the limestone and the spur of the Precambric on the west of Anderson street, near the house of Mrs C. E. Phillips.

At the northern end of the Glenham belt on the southwest side of Vly mountain, north of the road at its base, a small knoll of quartzite, overlain by limestone, has been faulted with the gneiss of the mountain. It is separated from the main mass of foliated, reddish granitic gneiss by a narrow gully.

As noted above, a coarse granitic rock of a mineralogy quite similar to that of the coarse granitic variety of the Glenham belt and the inliers at the south, occurs in places in the bed of Mount Beacon brook above the bridge. It occurs in outcrops among the gneisses in the eastern part of the town and was noted on Prospect street, 50 feet north of its junction with Walcott avenue and at the corner of Vail avenue and Washington street.

The mineral epidote is of frequent occurrence in the Glenham belt and in places among the gneisses in the eastern part of the town of

Matteawan, and the rock which carries it in these different localities is often of very similar mineralogy and appearance in other respects.

Interpretation. The Matteawan inliers connect the Glenham belt with the Highlands in a very satisfactory way. Other field relations which are cited above, show that the rocks composing these inliers are of Precambric age. The banded gneisses seen in the section on the Wappinger Falls road across the Glenham belt, bear strong resemblance to many of the gneisses outcropping in the town of Matteawan along the base of the mountain. The hornblende gneiss in places is identical with those occurring on the road from Brinckerhoff to Johnsville across the Honness spur. When the dip may be observed in the gneisses along the Wappinger Falls road, it is practically the same as that of the Highlands rocks. The essential identity as to the age and fundamental likeness in mineralogy and relations of these inliers with the Highlands is almost certain.

The character shown by the rocks which make up so much of these inlying masses, and upon which most observers have dwelt, apparently admits of ready interpretation.

During the time the early Paleozoic sediments of this region were being laid down the sea was progressively transgressing upon and overlapping the old land mass from which its sediments were derived. This old land mass would doubtless have become decayed for moderate depths beneath the surface, or at least would have suffered some changes in the minerals composing the rock. Where subaerial disintegration actually took place, its products may have remained undisturbed in favorable places, and it is possible to imagine that they were finally covered by the advancing waters without having been much sorted. In other cases they would have been washed away, leaving only the firmer rock, which probably, however, had undergone some mineralogical changes, such as the alteration of its ferromagnesian mineral. In other instances the disintegrated rock would have undergone partial sorting. In other cases it would have been completely sorted and a pure sandstone formed. In some places the advance of the sea would have been rapid enough to leave most of the material unsorted and only a superficial layer of partially sorted stuff. All would probably have been covered finally by a thoroughly worked over quartzitic sand that deepened offshore as the sea advanced.

In the process of time burial in itself would have brought some changes in the subjacent altered gneisses; but the principal ones would have been effected by the same processes that changed the

basal sandstone to a quartzite and metamorphosed the overlying limestone and slate. The partly disintegrated upper portions of the gneisses would have been thoroughly indurated into a compact rock and probably partially recrystallized. The less altered gneiss would also have been changed, although not necessarily in such a way as to form entirely new minerals. Chlorite would now appear in a firm rock as a pseudomorph after biotite, or hornblende, and the old iron oxids would have been preserved as magnetite or hematite. In places where alteration had not taken place, the practically unchanged gneiss would be preserved.

It is possible in this manner to account for the peculiar rock types of the Glenham belt and for the occurrence of such features as a coarse granitic "stratum" resting on upturned gneisses and followed by a somewhat foliated, finer-grained, quartzitic rock as shown in the gorge of Mount Beacon brook; or for the occurrence of such extensive surface developments of rock as the chief varieties of the Glenham belt, which so certainly rest upon and grade into the inclined gneisses. Conditions would have been very favorable for the interaction of feldspars and ferromagnesians, which now find expression in the abundant and widely distributed epidote that clearly belongs to an ancient period of alteration.

A relatively large proportion of the ancient altered gneisses has been preserved in the Glenham belt. The section along the Wappinger Falls road, with its assemblage of altered and unaltered types, seems intelligible from this explanation.

At places, as at Vly mountain, and near "Rock Hollow" in Matteawan, fragments of the quartzite have been preserved and these apparently grade into the underlying rock with which they are both unconformable and coextensive.

These principles of subaerial decay have been applied in the foregoing discussion to certain altered gneisses and hybrid rocks occurring in many places among the Fishkill mountains. They serve to account for an evident ancient alteration in these rocks and for the occurrence of certain types that are intermediate in character between the quartzite and the underlying gneiss.

SUMMARY OF THE MICROSCOPIC CHARACTERS OF THE GNEISSES

A microscopic examination has been made of about twenty-five sections of the gneisses of the Fishkill mountains, selected from types which were believed to show the principal variations in the gneissic series from west to east. A half dozen were also selected from the Glenham belt.

These sections, except perhaps, those of the Bald hill granite gneiss and the Shenandoah mountain granite, do not afford any convincing evidence of the original character of the gneisses. They give some support to the inference made as to their alteration and afford some ideas of the age of different characters in the rocks. In instances, they bear out the character as seen in the hand specimen and in the outcrop. In other cases, on account of the coarseness of the rock, they entirely fail to show the megascopic structural features.

There are no striking variations in the kinds of "primary" minerals present, except in the ferromagnesian, although the proportions vary. Quartz is usually present, frequently in large anhedrons only, but oftener both as large and smaller ones. Sometimes it is absent from the section or quite insignificant. Plagioclase is universal, often with orthoclase, but occasionally alone in types with much ferromagnesian content and little or no quartz. Orthoclase is occasionally in apparent excess of plagioclase and microcline is frequent. Biotite often appears alone as a primary constituent, being clearly of the same age as the other essential minerals. Hornblende often occurs alone in the same relationships. Biotite sometimes occurs with hornblende, but then often suggests a secondary character from its distribution and subordinate amount.

Magnetite is abundant and is evidently secondary. It occurs chiefly in irregular grains in bunches or as dust masses in or near the ferromagnesians, or scattered about the section within the feldspars and along fractures. It is occasionally pseudomorphic after the ferromagnesian. The latter are plainly very ferruginous in character. Zircons are numerous and widely distributed. Titanite apparently occurs as leucoxene about the magnetite at times. Chlorite is abundant, often replacing all or most of the ferromagnesians in the section, but this mineral is associated with the gneisses which, in the hand specimen, betray an ancient alteration. Muscovite or sericite occur only as secondary minerals in the feldspar, except possibly in the Shenandoah mountain granite.

The textural features present some variations, but they do not as a rule help much in deciding the question of whether the rock is sedimentary or igneous in origin. Very often the arrangement is very similar to that in plutonic rocks of the granitic or dioritic types and the modifications shown might readily be explained as due to conditions imposed on a magma. Other gneisses, either from a more granular character or from the abundance of the ferromagnesian mineral, suggest altered sedimentary types. But these

features are plainly far from decisive. On the whole, the sections are less satisfactory than the field outcrops; but so far as they go they sustain the uncertainty of the field examination.

If these gneisses are mainly altered sediments they have been so thoroughly crystallized that they now often closely resemble igneous types. The hornblendes in their relation to the feldspars sometimes indicate a formation in the usual order of crystallization from a magma. If mainly of igneous origin, these gneisses were greatly squeezed in their formation and would now be more properly designated gneissoid eruptives than eruptive gneisses. In either case the primary minerals (that is, those plainly belonging to the last change that affected the whole rock) and their essential arrangement are of contemporaneous origin.

So far as examined, the sections are entirely free of the minerals usually found in areas of profound dynamic metamorphism. It is, of course, impossible to tell how many complete metasomatic or other changes these rocks may have undergone, but there appear to be no traces of any antecedent generations of minerals.

The sections sustain the belief that the primary features of the gneisses, as a whole, are of very ancient character and of Precambric age. They show, on the other hand, many evidences of subsequent metamorphism.

This later metamorphism is shown in the sections in several ways, but chiefly as pressure effects. In almost all cases the quartz crystals show pronounced strain phenomena, such as strain shadows and wavy extinction, and are often cracked. The plagioclases almost always show pinched-out, bent or broken lamellae. Fractures and long cracks are common. In places where the gneiss evidently had undergone an early alteration, the rock was indurated and occasionally new minerals formed. Some molecular movement is indicated by chloritic fillings, disseminated magnetite and secondary quartz injected into the feldspars. Some biotite very clearly belongs to this later metamorphism.

Some of the sections from the Bald hill gneiss and those in the bed of Mount Beacon brook show fewer apparent strain effects than those from the spurs farther east, which may be interpreted as the expression within these rocks of a somewhat lesser degree of metamorphism at the west. The conclusion that the primary gneissic characters were changed very little in Postcambric time seems inevitable. As the field relations show the gneisses had reached practically their present crystalline condition and gneissic structure

in Precambric time. Because of their early crystalline condition, these gneisses would have undergone fewer changes and a relatively lesser degree of metamorphism than the sediments which overlay them, during the mountain building process of Ordovicic time. Such changes as they underwent from this cause should, however, show some correspondence with those in the younger rocks, as is perhaps afforded in the apparent lesser degree of metamorphism at the west. This difference is not, however, noticeable in the field unless the more clearly " bedded " strata in the bed of Mount Beacon brook and the more clearly definable nature of the altered Precambric gneisses of the Glenham belt are indications of it.

An examination of the thin sections of the gneissoid types from the Glenham belt entirely supports the assertion that these rocks are members of the Highlands gneiss series. In mineralogy, texture and metamorphic characters they are entirely similar. The thin sections of the more characteristic types of this belt afford the clue to their interpretation and seem to show their original nature. They also carry characteristic strain effects.

FAULTS IN THE GNEISSES

During the Green mountain uplift the Precambric gneisses apparently buckled somewhat, but seem to have yielded chiefly by breaking. These faults greatly complicate the problem of the configuration of the Precambric land mass while the quartzite was being laid down.

Beginning at the west, the first fault is that shown by the Glenham belt. A reversed or thrust fault has thrown the gneisses against the slates on the west and south. Evidently the slates were folded and overturned and then overridden by the older rocks. The stratigraphic displacement necessary to elevate the Precambric into contact with the slates must have been an extensive one. Apparently at Vly mountain the upthrust was greater, resulting in the elevation of the mountain mass above the main portion of the belt and causing the transverse break between the two. That Vly mountain is not mainly an erosional feature is indicated by its relationships. It forms an isolated block which is faulted against the slates on the west, north and east. The transverse fault on the south involved the limestones which were bought against the slates on the east of them. The gneiss and limestone form the upthrow as a result of reversed faulting, both resting against the slate. The gneiss apparently also moved with reference to the limestone. Pro-

jected southward, the fault on the east of Vly mountain falls in line with the scarp on the east of Bald hill (see plate 5).

The gneiss inliers in Matteawan, south of the Glenham belt, are also clearly faulted against the slates on the west. A long swamp borders the northern one of these on the west, while on the north it is in faulted contact with the slates.

The relationship existing between the limestone and the gneiss all along the eastern margin of the Glenham belt and the smaller masses at the south, is far from plain. Although relatively small, there is probably some stratigraphic displacement, in places at least.

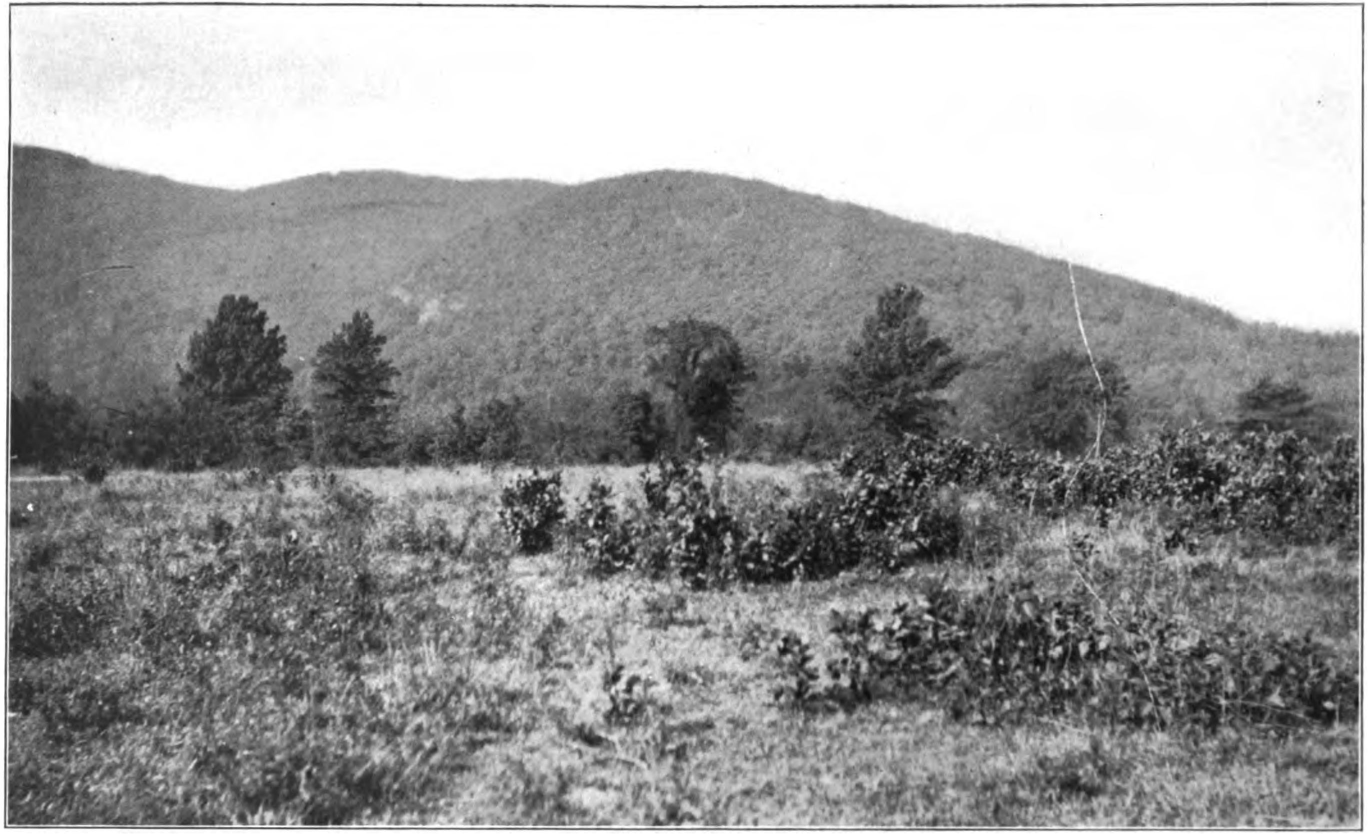
The Bald hill mass shows a still greater vertical displacement. As now uncovered, the break is partly within the gneiss itself and partly along a contact with the limestone, and probably in some places with the quartzite. The slope of the gneiss is always very steep and often precipitous. A moderate slope at the base, in places, may be interpreted as that of the quartzite or the surface from which it has been removed in late geological time. This kind of slope usually changes abruptly to a sharp angle with the vertical in ascending the mountain. The abundant talus at the bases of these scarps is misleading and gives the appearance of a much gentler slope than they really possess. The complementary result of recession of the summits by weathering is also confusing.

Apparently the overthrust which elevated the Bald hill mass involved a larger area of the gneiss. It seems reasonable to explain the faulted contact of the gneiss of the Mount Honness spur and the Fishkill limestone on the northwest of it as primarily due to this thrust. Later or simultaneous tension faulting dropped the limestone east of Bald hill into its present position. A number of scarp faces at different elevations along the northwestern slope of the Honness spur in line with the strike of the gneisses, and visible even in the season of foliage, mark tension strike faulting of diminishing intensity eastward from the great normal fault on the east of Bald hill.

The eastern face of Honness is marked by a rather conspicuous normal fault scarp which diminishes and dies away to the southward (see plate 6). The throw here was not so great as on the east of Bald hill.

Along the west side of the east road from West Fishkill Hook into the mountains, is a drop fault of small displacement. It is marked first by a cliff of the quartzite, but higher up the mountain it is in the gneisses.

Plate 5



Fault scarp on the east of Bald hill

On the east of the Hook spur another fault of moderate displacement has dropped the quartzite and limestone into the East Hook.

The northwestern slope of Shenandoah mountain is very steep from the point where it cuts the southern boundary of the quadrangle nearly to Shenandoah. The quartzite has a northwest dip of approximately 50°. The gneiss in places shows precipitous ledges, though these are not very high. The angle of slope changes abruptly from quartzite to gneiss. The steep dip of the quartzite shows considerable disturbance before the break occurred.

East of Shenandoah mountain is a clearly defined normal fault scarp along which the younger rocks were dropped. Their erosion has formed Shenandoah hollow.

Along the northwestern slope of the eastern gneiss mass are very steep and precipitous scarps, sharper even than those of Bald hill. The drift-covered talus slopes at their bases are not to be confused with the quartzite. It is probable, however, that in places the quartzite was involved in the upthrow and was brought against the limestone.

These breaks are interpreted as the result, primarily, of the compression producing the Green mountain elevation. The tendency was to produce a system of flexures like those in the younger rocks at the north. The gneisses buckled relatively little but, unable to resist the great pressure, were broken and thrust up into the younger rocks. Tension faulting within the expanded arc accompanied or followed the upward thrusting.

The faulting in the gneisses is clearly subsequent to the deposition of the quartzite. The only disturbance capable of producing these effects would appear to have belonged to the close of Ordovicic time.

These faults would certainly have greatly disturbed any orderly sequence which the gneisses may have had.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

The relatively brief treatment of the gneisses of this quadrangle given above results from the impossibility of assembling them into an orderly sequence. The thickly-wooded character of the country, the presence of faults and the difficulties introduced by ancient subaerial alteration, greatly hinder their study and make a satisfactory map practically impossible.

The origin of the gneisses is very obscure. In some respects they appear to be largely igneous in character. In many places their sedimentary origin seems almost certain. It is entirely possible that the two kinds occur together in a parallel and roughly alternate arrangement, but faulting makes it impossible to decide this point in the face of the other difficulties present. The thickness is too great to permit the interpretation of a monoclinal series.

It seems entirely justifiable to attribute the apparent igneous character to profound metamorphism. It is plain that if the gneisses represent a sedimentary series in any part, the strata must have been jammed into close folds and overturned. If folding was accompanied by the injection of igneous rocks along the axes of the anticlines, the accompanying alteration would have been very severe and both sedimentary and igneous types would have come strongly to resemble each other. There would probably be no distinguishable exomorphic and endomorphic effects to aid in separating the two.

The gneisses below the bridge in the Mount Beacon brook section show a " bedded " character more clearly than at any other place.

The general absence of crumpling and crinkling in the gneisses is noteworthy in considering the possibility of their sedimentary origin.

Interbedded limestones, if such could be found, were thought of as likely to afford the most convincing evidence of a sedimentary series in these gneisses. Dr C. P. Berkey has discovered such limestones in the Highlands farther south[1] and in the Fordham gneiss of New York city.[2] The possibility that the basic rock and bastite ledges at Hortontown, described in the following pages, might be altered calcareous and magnesian sediments of Precambric age was considered, but the field relations do not easily permit this interpretation.

Taken as a whole, the gneisses in this quadrangle present sufficient diversity to be considered, at least in part, as an altered sedimentary series.

NAME AND CORRELATION

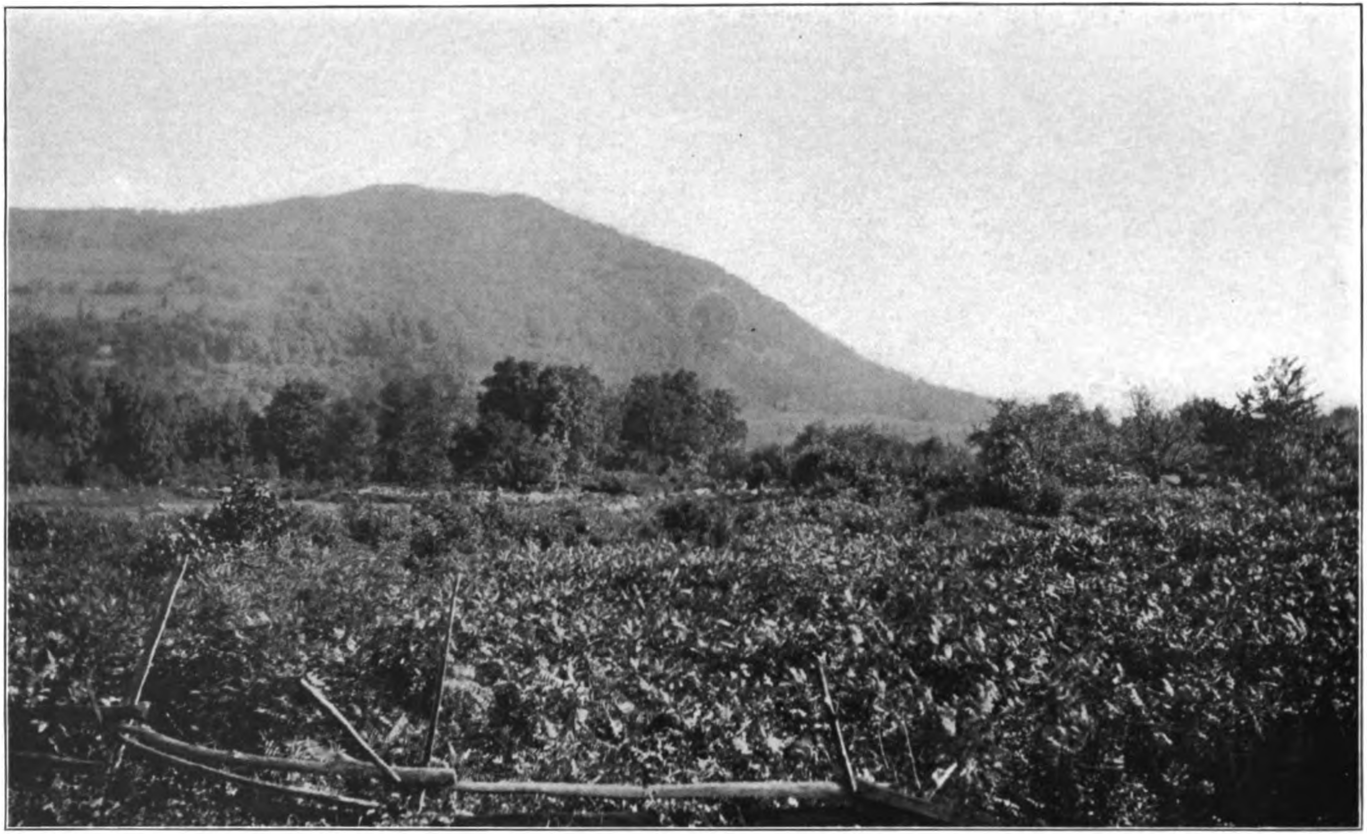
Dr C. P. Berkey[3] has correlated the basal member of the Manhattan series with the basal gneisses of the Highlands and has

[1] Structural and Stratigraphic Features of the Basal Gneisses of the Highlands. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 107, 1907.

[2] Science. n. s., 37:936.

[3] Structural and Stratigraphic Features of the Basal Gneisses of the Highlands. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 107, 1907, p. 361.

Plate 6



Fault scarp on the east of Mount Honness, as seen from the West Hook district

called the whole the Fordham gneiss. This he correlates with the Grenville of Canada and the Adirondacks.

THE HORTONTOWN BASIC ERUPTIVE AND ASSOCIATED METAMORPHIC ROCKS

General relations. In the orchard by the house and near the barn on the farm of Albert Lawrence at Hortontown, are several outcrops of a massive, compact, greenish rock. One or two ledges are of moderate size, but most of the outcrops are small and inconspicuous. This rock is traceable only a short way to the north or south by actual outcrops, but in the fields and stone walls south of the orchard there are numerous boulders of this rock. The actual ledges disappear beneath the hill to the southwest of the orchard. At the summit of this hill, in a west by southwest direction from the house, and about 200 or 300 yards away, are numerous ledges of a rusty, blackish rock, which may be followed to the southwest for a short distance and then are lost. Just to the west of these outcrops, on both sides of the road and in the road itself, are numerous outcrops of quartzite with southeast dip and a strike east of north. A conspicuous ledge of this quartzite borders the west side of the road. West of this is a gully about 50 or 75 feet in width which at the west is bounded by a perpendicular cliff of the gneisses. The relationships just described are indicated on the accompanying sketch map (see figure 11).

It was not possible to determine the configuration of the mass to which the greenish rock belongs. The east-west distance between outcrops was estimated at 50 feet, but there is reason for thinking that the rock has a greater extent.

Petrography and general description. The greenish rock is very tough. It shows variations from a greenish black rock, streaked with lighter green, through a mottled variety to a lighter, greener rock with a tendency to fibrous structure.

The rock may be cut with a knife. Some varieties, when polished, give a rich, dark, glossy finish. When powdered and tested by the magnet it reveals large quantities of magnetite to which the darker hues are due. Weathered surfaces show freckles of black and greenish yellow, caused by the bleaching of the microscopic crystals among the magnetite grains. The thin section in transmitted light shows innumerable dustings and irregular grains of magnetite, while the rest of the section is yellowish white. With crossed

nicols the latter appears as a network of spindles, flakes and needles of bastite. There seems to be no trace of an antecedent mineral (see figure 12).

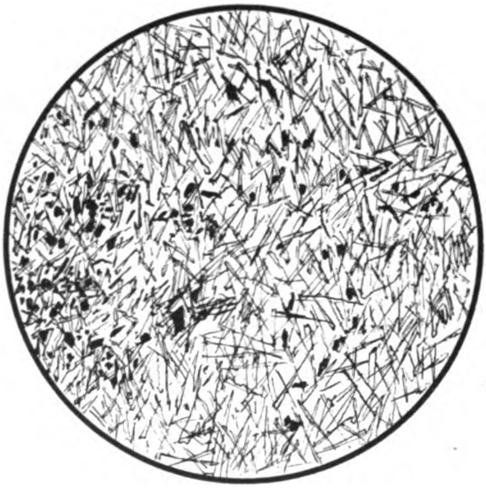


Fig. 12 Bastite rock at Hortontown. Actual size 3 mm. Showing a network of bastite needles and spindles with many grains of magnetite

The ledges of the black rock are prevailingly rusty. Excavation has been made at one place to a depth of two or three feet, apparently in a search for ore.

These ledges are inconspicuous, and, when surrounded and overgrown by grass, are readily missed, except in systematic search.

The hand specimen shows a very coarse texture. The rock is made up chiefly of massive hornblende. There are patches of finer texture in which magnetite is abundant. Small pyrite grains are frequent. In some places the hand specimen shows a relatively porous mass of rounded grains as though some mineral had been dissolved away. The rock has a high specific gravity and in almost all cases is rusty in color. The thin section shows large, irregular pleochroic brown and green hornblendes, with some pyroxene. Magnetite inclusions are numerous and this mineral also occurs abundantly along numerous cracks, sometimes in association with serpentine borders or fillings.

The ledges of the quartzite are more numerous and more extensive than those of either of the other rocks. Its apparent width is about 75 or 100 feet. It is thin-bedded and steeply inclined. It is very similar to the basal quartzite as seen at certain places and appears to belong to that formation. It may be followed distinctly for several hundred feet.

At the north and south these types give way to the characteristic gneisses of the mountains.

The exact field relations of these rocks are very obscure. No contacts could be found. Seemingly the only clue to their age and relationships is to be obtained from the structural features and the associations.

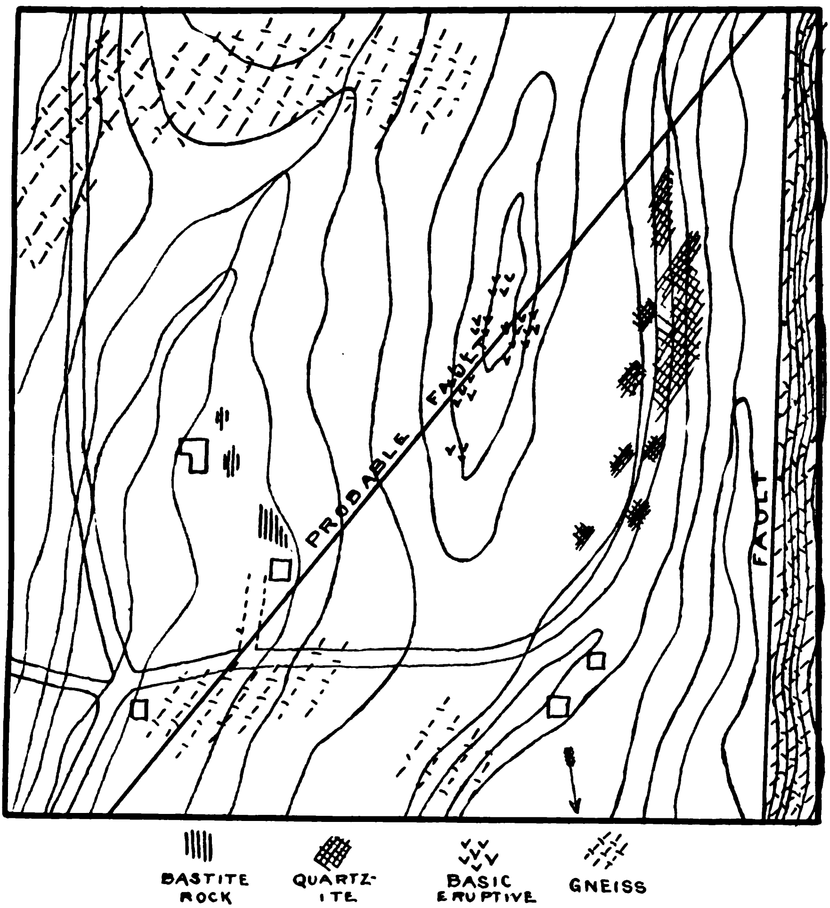


Fig. 11 Sketch map to show the general relationships at Hortontown. Scale approximately 200 feet to the inch.

Interpretation. The possibility suggested itself that some of these rocks might be members of the basal gneiss series. The quartzite, however, is almost certainly Paleozoic in age. The black hornblende rock has the characters of a basic eruptive. The green serpentine variety gives little idea of its original character, but it is apparently not an altered pyroxenic rock.

The southwestward continuation of the reversed fault along the northwestern slope of the eastern gneiss mass would apparently intersect the fault on the east of Shenandoah mountain in this neighborhood. The latter scarp is only a short distance west of the quartzite. This intersection would have been a most favorable point for an igneous intrusion. Some of the basal Paleozoics were evidently caught at this intersection and intruded by the hornblende rock. The quartzite offered little for the eruptive to act upon. The bastite rock very probably represents an impure ferruginous dolomite. From what is known of bastite, it is commonly, at least, the alteration product of orthorhombic pyroxene; but the present rock gives no indication of the former presence of any antecedent mineral. There seems to be no grave objection to the inference that the passage was direct.[1]

This is the only occurrence within the quadrangle that permits the interpretation that an eruptive has penetrated and altered the overlying Paleozoics.

THE BASAL QUARTZITE (POUGHQUAG)

Distribution and general structural features. This formation, which has frequently been mentioned in connection with the gneisses, in this quadrangle occurs only in proximity to the Precambric rocks.

In the town of Matteawan the quartzite forms a small inlier as described above, in connection with the first small inlier of gneiss south of the Glenham belt (see page 28). Outcrops were also seen just north of Howland avenue in the open field at the foot of the Mount Beacon incline. The only other outcrops which have been noted in this vicinity occur farther north along the base of Bald hill on the Maddock estate.[2] About 300 yards south of the house and well up in the woods, about 200 or 300 feet east of the private

[1] Professor B. K. Emerson assisted the writer in the identification of the mineral bastite.

[2] The presence of the quartzite at this point was discovered by a companion, Mr W. R. Clarke.

drive, are two or three good-sized ledges. Farther up the hill on Mountain street at the point where it forks, going east, is an outcrop of the quartzite. This was first interpreted as a boulder, but the proximity of this rock in place farther down the hill suggests that it is a small ledge which has been preserved. These outcrops are the only ones which were noted in this town, after a careful search, which were referable to the quartzite as typically developed in this quadrangle.

As has been discussed above, there is strong reason for thinking that certain phases of the gneiss owe their peculiar character to the subaerial decay and partial sorting which took place during the epoch of the transgression of the sea in which the quartzite was laid down, and are therefore of the same general age.

At Vly mountain a small patch of the quartzite has been preserved just north of the road on the south side of the mountain at the summit of the hill as the road descends into the swamp, going west.

A careful search was made along the northwestern base of Bald hill from the Maddock farm to the northeastern end of the spur. The topography between the more precipitous portion of the hill and Fishkill creek often suggests the presence of the quartzite. Outcrops are few and the gentler basal portions of the slope are usually drift-covered. The foliated Bald hill gneiss outcrops in places north of the Maddock residence between it and the farmhouse at the northeast. Outcrops are absent at the base of the gneiss to the northeast of this farm, nearly to the end of the spur. The ledges of gneiss often rise precipitously from the edge of the gentler portion of the slope and the bases of the scarps are hidden by abundant talus which, in many cases, doubtless forms the gentler slopes. Near the extremity of the spur, due south from Fishkill Village, a ledge of the quartzite was discovered in the woods near the edge of the gneiss. The gneiss extends to the north of this ledge.

The Bald hill thrust carried the quartzite with it in places before the rupture occurred and in these places a characteristic quartzite slope has been preserved. Only a few scattered ledges now mark the former presence of this formation in the eastern part of the town of Matteawan. The small ledge near the extremity of the spur seemingly belongs with the upthrow block and probably rests by thrust against the limestone. It is a question whether the precipitous ledges of the gneiss northeast of the Maddock farmhouse rest against the quartzite or the limestone.

The map represents the quartzite slope, with the break to the southeast of it passing into the limestone southwest of the Maddock farmhouse. Northeast of that point it shows the gneiss against the limestone for a distance as indicating the tendency of the thrust, and then against the quartzite, with a probable break between the quartzite and the limestone.

There are no traces of the quartzite south of Fishkill Village in the valley of Clove creek, nor along the northwestern base of the Honness spur. Along the northwestern base of Mount Honness proper the gneiss is only 50 or 100 feet from the limestone, from which it rises in bold ledges. The quartzite may once have covered a portion of the northwestern slope of this spur.

East of Honness, about one-third of a mile south of Johnsville, the compact quartzite with some conglomerate outcrops for a short distance in the woods at the base of the scarp, but is soon lost beneath the kames which rest against the cliff. South of these kames on the farm of Irving Knapp, as mentioned above, a large mass of rock with northerly dip forms conspicuous ledges in the east fork of the mountain roads. It resembles both the quartzite and the gneiss and probably represents a transition from one to the other. The quartzite outcrops along the road east of Knapp's, in one or two places, but is mostly concealed by drift west of the west road from the Hook into the mountains. It was found in the bed of the brook just west of John Ireland's house and about 300 yards south of the Thomas Carey farm on the roadside just above the brook. Some conglomerate occurs at this point. Eastward from the Carey farm, on the farms of Garrett Smith and Ward Ladue, it forms large conspicuous ledges and extends to a point one-fourth of a mile south of Garrett Smith's and terminates with an abrupt talus slope in the woods. The unconformity between the quartzite and gneiss is plainly shown just south of Alonzo Smith's (see plate 4). East of the east road into the mountains, the quartzite extends a little farther south before the gneisses are reached. The southern boundary swings round northwest of the McCarthy place and then east through the woods across the Hook spur to the fault on the east of this. At this point the quartzite was dropped by a fault and is now concealed by surface deposits nearly to the quadrangle boundary. Just north of the road on the west side of the brook it appears in large ledges. Low ledges of limestone outcrop in the meadow just east of the brook.

Near the quadrangle boundary a small brook, which comes down from Shenandoah mountain, has cut through the surface deposits.

The quartzite was found exposed well up the slope in the bed of this brook dipping 50° to the northwest with a strike of n. 49° e. following closely the strike of the ridge. For a mile and a half to the northeastward this formation forms a clear topographic feature, though concealed by drift. Farther on it outcrops frequently and in large ledges along the south side of the road from the East Hook to Shenandoah. It crosses the road less than one-fourth of a mile west of that hamlet and is succeeded by the gneisses. There are numerous outcrops of the quartzite just north of Shenandoah. It is probably cut off at the east by the fault that borders the mountain on the east.

The quartzite is absent along the eastern base of Shenandoah mountain until one reaches the mass associated with the basic eruptive at Hortontown (see page 39).

Along the northwestern slope of the eastern gneiss mass the topography from the schoolhouse near Hortontown to Fowler's kaolin mine suggests the presence of this formation. The quartzite was not found and the lower portion of the slope is covered with drift which contains frequent large quartzite boulders. The kaolin rock at Fowler's mine may represent the quartzite. It seems likely that the gneiss rests against the limestone southeast of Shenandoah, and that the quartzite has since been eroded. South of the junction of the Hortontown and Mountain roads, gneiss is the outcropping rock in the valley of the brook as far as Hortontown.

Along the slope of the eastern mountain mass, northeast of the kaolin beds and the ore deposits, everything is beneath the drift for a long distance at the base of the mountain. The gentle slope which is present is probably due to talus. No outcrops of the quartzite were found. South and southeast of Charles E. Bailey's the limestone is only a short distance from the precipitous gneiss. Just north of the road at the base of the mountain scarp, east of Bailey's, a wide swamp extends northeastward. Three-fourths of a mile east of the point where this road turns southward into the mountains the quartzite was found in good-sized ledges within the edge of the woods.

The conditions along this slope resemble those described for Bald hill. There was a tendency for the quartzite to fold somewhat before the rupture occurred, and the slope of the hill marks the slope of the quartzite as seen southeast of Shenandoah. Toward the northeast the rupture occurred earlier, so that the gneiss now stands in precipitous ledges against the limestone. Farther on, east

of Bailey's, the quartzite was brought against the limestone marking a diminishing tendency in the thrust to the east. As shown on the map portions of the quartzite are yet preserved near the quadrangle boundary. Where the quartzite could not be found the gneiss is represented as resting against the limestone; but in some cases, as discussed above, the quartzite may have once been present.

The wide swamp east of Bailey's marks the northeastward continuation of the great thrust fault along the limestone-quartzite contact.

Petrography and general description. This formation has great uniformity of appearance and general character throughout the area. Its principal variations may be stated very briefly. The predominating variety is a compact, granular quartz-rock of medium grain. This grades into a fine conglomerate at the base in a few places and in others at the top into finer-grained quartzitic shales. The predominating variety is either white or pinkish in color. Feldspathic varieties are rare.

Within the quadrangle there does not appear to be any appreciable difference in metamorphism in this formation from west to east. At the type locality at Poughquag there is indication of a gneissoid character. Within this quadrangle the quartzite apparently never was involved violently enough to induce this structure.

The thin-bedded varieties, often with shaly character, were noted at the northern end of the Hook spur south of the Hupfel estate, in the steep bed of the brook in the East Hook near the quadrangle boundary, north of Shenandoah and at Hortontown. Conglomeratic phases were seen southwest of Johnsville near Honness mountain, south of the Thomas Carey farm in the West Hook and north of the McCarthy place to the east of Ward Ladue's.

Strikes and dips in this formation vary greatly. In Matteawan good observations could not be made in the thick quartzite south of Anderson street nor at the foot of the Mount Beacon incline. Readings taken just south of the Maddock residence gave a strike of n. 75° e. and a dip of 54° n. w. The gneiss, only 30 feet away, dipped 50° to the southeast. Observations at the quartzite ledge at the extremity of the Bald hill spur gave a strike of n. 42° e. and a dip of 48° to the northwest. A reading taken on the east of Honness gave a strike of n. 42° e. and a dip of 35° southeast. South of the Carey farm in the West Hook the dip is 15° to the northeast. On the farms of Garrett Smith and Ward Ladue, west of the fault, the dip is to the north-

west. East of the fault it is to the northeast. As the boundary swings round the western slope of the Hook spur, the dip changes from northeast to north and northwest, and at the northern end of the spur from northwest to north. On Shenandoah mountain in the East Hook, near the quadrangle boundary, the strike is n. 49° e. and the dip 50° n. w. This general strike and dip holds to Shenandoah. North of Shenandoah the dip changes to north. The quartzite disappears at the east under a mass of kames. Readings made a mile east of Bailey's gave a strike of s. 70° e. and a dip of about 18° n. e.

The quartzite thus follows the folds of the gneisses and, although eroded and disturbed by faulting, tends to fringe the spurs and hollows along the northern margin of the Highlands.

The conformable series at West Fishkill Hook. East of the normal fault that extends along the east road into the mountains, the basal quartzite is overlain by bluish-gray limestones having the same dip as the quartzite. The nearest approach to actual contact is in Ward Ladue's orchard, a few feet north of Jones's barn. The pinkish ledges of granular quartz rock are only a few feet away from the limestone and the two are seen to be in strict conformity. The limestone, which is greatly broken up into large blocks, can be followed to the south and east. In both directions it is succeeded by the quartzite. The limestone swings round the northwestern slope of the Hook spur and appears in numerous ledges in the fields southeast of W. L. Ladue's barns. Here it is conformably overlain by gray calcareous shales. At the eastern side of the pasture, south of the orchard on W. L. Ladue's farm, the shales dip to the northwest and north. A little farther west, in the center of the field, the interbedded shales and shaly limestones have buckled into a low anticline.

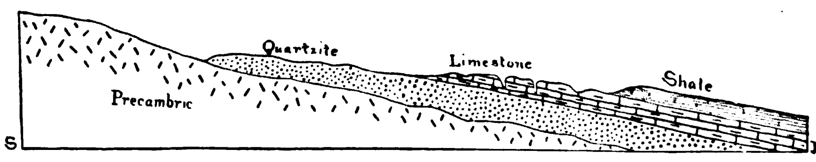


Fig. 13 Generalized section to show the conformable series of the Lower Cambric in the West Hook district. Distance approximately one-third of a mile

Fossils from the quartzite and overlying limestone. With the exception of a few worm borings found in the quartzite along the west road from the West Hook into the mountains in the summer

of 1906 (see figure 14), fossils had not been discovered in this formation up to the summer of 1909.

In August of that year the writer discovered in the yard of Ward Ladue at the West Hook a fossiliferous slab of compact quartzite, about three feet square, and plainly derived from a bed about five inches thick. Both surfaces were covered with fossils, chiefly brachiopods and the cephalic borders and spines of trilobites. Some of the latter were from one and one-half to two inches long.

Fig. 14 Worm borings in Lower Cambric quartzite

This slab was from a fine-grained, gray quartzite bed and was very compact and resistant. The fresh surface showed numerous rusty markings.

This discovery led to persistent search for the fossiliferous rock in place.

Directly south from Ward Ladue's house a gorge in the quartzite apparently marks the beginning of the normal fault displacement that extends southward just to the west of the public road. The western wall of this gorge is composed of thickly bedded compact quartzite. The eastern wall shows thinner rusty layers interbedded with the compact rock. The fact that only a hundred feet or so to the eastward the quartzite is overlain by the limestone, together with the evidence of faulting, were taken to indicate that the rocks in the eastern wall are younger than those on the western or upthrow side. With this assumption as a basis, and in the belief that the rusty layers interbedded in the superficial portion of the quartzite should yield fossils, if such were present, the eastern wall was given a very careful examination. No fossils could be found between Ladue's and the point where the gorge intersects the road. Although the dip of the quartzite is very gentle along here, the thickness crossed is considerable.

The gorge was then traced southward from the road. A rich assemblage of fossils was discovered in the eastern wall about 250 yards southeast of Herman Adam's house. The ledge occurs just beneath an old stone wall that separates the gully from an old orchard. The fossil traces were first discovered in the compact rock similar to that seen in the slab in Ladue's yard, and showing the same rusty markings on the fresh surface. This rock overlies

some thinner, rusty, decomposed layers in which fragments of trilobites and brachiopods are very abundant. The trilobite fragments are smaller than those displayed on the slab described above, but in other respects are quite similar. They were identified as fragments of Olenellus, probably thompsoni. The brachiopods bear a strong resemblance to Obolella. Two specimens of the rusty quartzite crowded with fossils are shown in figure 15.

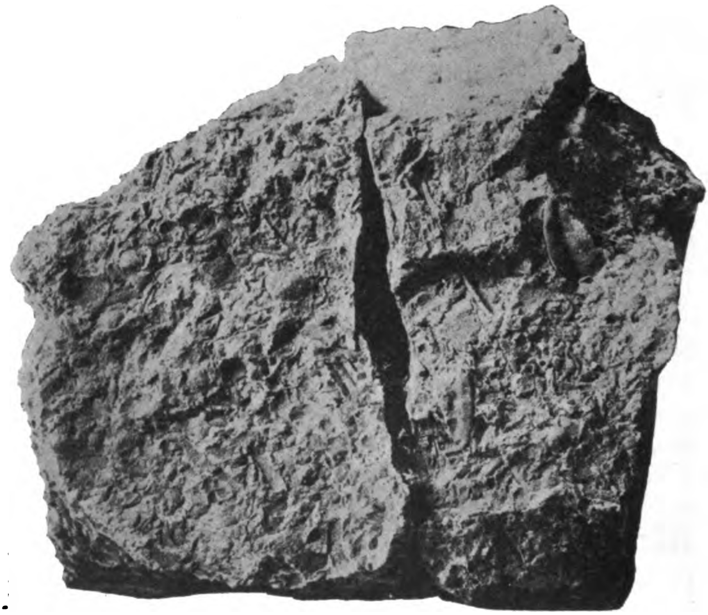


Fig. 15 Fossiliferous Lower Cambric quartzite

In the summer of 1908 the opercula of Hyolithellus micans were discovered in the limestone overlying the compact quartzite in Ladue's orchard at an estimated distance of 20 feet above the latter. After a careful search another operculum was found at a slightly higher level in the first ledge east of the lower barn on Jones's farm.

Age and correlation. These fossils prove the quartzite to be of Lower Cambric age. The similar relations which it has to the underlying gneiss indicate that it is the equivalent of the basal quartzite at Poughquag. The latter was described and named by Prof. J. D. Dana[1] as the Poughquag quartzite.

[1] Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3, 1872, 3:250–56.

Summary and conclusions. The relationships among the quartzite, limestone and calcareous shale described above are exhibited nowhere else in this quadrangle.

The field relations of the gneisses and the quartzite indicate that the older rocks have been thrust up into the younger series and that in general their present relative position must be regarded as very different from that which obtained when the Cambric sea overlapped the older land. It is plain that the quartzite was involved in the thrust movement and, although never violently folded, was yet greatly disturbed by folding in certain places. In many instances the quartzite was moved bodily with the gneisses, so that where it is now present, or was apparently present up to a comparatively recent epoch, it is not contiguous with the limestones of its own epoch, but with later ones on which it has been thrust.

A not unreasonable restoration of the Precambric floor, which is thus assumed to have been fractured and elevated, would allow a considerable extension of the thick quartzite formation southward from its present northern position. The actual evidence for such a former extent consists in the faulted mass at Hortontown, which, since the thrust movement was northwestward, could hardly have had an original position farther northwest, but which might readily have come from the southeast, and in occasional ledges observed in the woods during a reconnoissance south from West Fishkill Hook across the quadrangle boundary. The character of the slope of the quartzite where least disturbed, as in West Fishkill Hook, its thickness and the rather steep southern termination at certain places, indicate a former southward extension.

The varying strike and dip of this formation is best interpreted as the result of disturbance subsequent to its deposition, rather than to original initial slope.

In attempting to explain the present valley position of the younger rocks along the northern border of the Highlands, instead of assuming that they were deposited in valleys, we are offered the alternative explanation of down-faulting, and subsequent partial or entire erosion in which the ice sheet may have played an important part.

The Precambric masses may have stood as islands in the early Paleozoic sea, but the present relationships do not require such an interpretation.

The disturbance of the quartzite has given it such inclination that it might be regarded as of different geological age at different altitudes. Of this there is no evidence.

THE WAPPINGER (BARNEGATE) LIMESTONE

This formation appears within the quadrangle in two main belts with some smaller faulted masses lying between them. The westernmost main belt is the Barnegate limestone of Mather,[1] but now commonly referred to as the Wappinger creek or New Hamburg belt. It is followed by Wappinger creek from the latter's source near Pine Plains to the Hudson river, and its eastern contact with the overlying "Hudson River" formation crosses the river at New Hamburg. The eastern belt is known as the Fishkill limestone, as it lies chiefly in the town of old Fishkill.

THE WAPPINGER CREEK BELT

This belt enters the quadrangle from the north at Pleasant Valley and continues in a southeast by south course to New Hamburg. It reappears west of the Hudson and continues in the same direction beyond the western boundary. East of the Hudson it is broken up into a central strip, with a large rectangular strip on the west of this along its southern half and separated from it by a narrow band of the slates, and several smaller masses lying to the east of the central strip along its middle portion.

THE WESTERN STRIP

Boundaries. This strip is clearly faulted against the slates at the north. The fault line runs in a southeast-northwest direction across the Poughkeepsie driving park. The western contact is marked at many places by swamps or scarps which indicate that the western margin is also a faulted one.[2] The presence of a fault along here receives confirmation from the apparent age of the limestone in contact with, or in proximity to, the slates. The western boundary begins just southeast of the junction of Hooker avenue and the road that runs southward from it on the west of the driving park and passes across the northwestern part of the Ruppert farm and just west of the old Hinckley house, and then may be traced by swampy ground or a low scarp to the schoolhouse at the corner of the Spackenkill and Poughkeepsie roads; thence under drift to the first road leading to the river. The limestone outcrops on the north side of this road in low-lying ledges and in more conspicuous ones south of it in proximity to the slates. From here the contact is

---

[1] Geology of the First District, 1843, p. 410.

[2] This fault was described by Professor W. B. Dwight. See Amer. Jour. Sci. Feb. 1886, 31:125-37, with map.

indistinctly followed to the river, where the limestone terminates in a bluff. The northern portion of its eastern boundary is concealed by drift, but farther south to the east of the road that runs southward on the east of the driving park the limestone forms a conspicuous feature for several hundred yards along the eastern edge of R. J. Kimlin's farm. Southwest from here it apparently follows Casper creek to the Hudson river. The slates which come in between it and the central strip form conspicuous ledges both north and south of the Spackenkill road and were noted southwest of the Poughkeepsie-Wappinger Falls road, on the east side of the road to New Hamburg, and also near the Hudson river. The lower reaches of Casper creek, west of the Poughkeepsie road, are choked with kame deposits.

Terranes present. The Potsdam and Trenton horizons have been recognized in the strata composing this western strip of limestone.

The Potsdam. Fossils belonging to this horizon have been discovered in a few places. The first were reported by Professor W. B. Dwight[1] from the northern portion of the strip. Just south of the Poughkeepsie driving park, and to the west of the new private road which runs south from the park to the Ruppert farmhouse, are a number of low-lying ledges. They have yielded: "Lingulepis pinniformis, L. minima, L. acuminata, Obolella (Lingulella) prima, Obolella . . . resembling 'nana,' Platyceras, Ptychoparia (Conocephalites) n. sp. Dicellocephalus, Ptychaspis, Stromatocerium, encrinal columns." A few months later Professor Dwight reported other Potsdam fossils from a locality about a mile southeast by south on the Spackenkill road, about one-half mile east of the Ruppert farmhouse, at the point where the private road to the Varick farm leaves the main road. In addition to Lingulepis pinniformis and allied species found at the first locality, he identified Ptychoparia saratogensis Walcott, and P. calcifera Walcott.[2] These fossils may be seen in the museum of the Vassar Brothers' Institute at Poughkeepsie. Another ledge yielding L. pinniformis was found by Professor Dwight near the eastern margin of the belt about one-half mile southeast of the first locality described.[3] This ledge is just east

[1] Amer. Jour. Sci., Feb. 1886, 31:125–37. See also Trans. Vassar Bros. Inst., 4:130–41.

[2] Trans. Vassar Bros. Inst., v. 4, pt. 2, p. 206–14.

[3] Amer. Jour. Sci., July, 1887, 34:28–32.

of the little house north of Mr R. J. Kimlin's barn. The ledge carrying Solenopora compacta found by Professor Dwight is only a short distance to the southeast.

In the summer of 1908 a new Potsdam locality was discovered by the writer. The beds yielding fossils were found in the quarry on the Ruppert farm about 200 yards north of the Spackenkill road. The rock was being removed for lime and blasting operations greatly facilitated the search for fossils. These are scattered and usually fragmentary. They are embedded in compact, resistant limestone which made the search difficult. A half dozen good specimens of Lingulepis pinniformis were found, besides numerous fragments; also a head of Ptychoparia sp. A photograph of the quarry is shown in plate 7. Fossils seemed most abundant in the middle layers. Figure 16 shows two of the best preserved specimens of L. pinniformis.

Fig. 16 Two specimens of Lingulepis pinniformis from the arenaceous Upper Cambric limestone beds at Ruppert's quarry

The rock in the floor of this quarry showed many peculiar markings of concentric rings from three-fourths to one inch in diameter. These were sectioned and examined by Professor John M. Clarke. A part of a letter from Dr Clarke referring to these structures is given below.

"I have had the specimen you sent to me cut and polished in the hope of bringing out some structure from the concentric masses therein. The result is not very satisfactory, except as indicating what seems to be an inorganic origin, though I would not be willing to say that the masses were not spongoid like Streptochaetus. The successive laminae might indicate such a structure, but the intimate composition of the skeleton has been so altered by granulation as to seem to leave possibility of organic structure pretty hazy; yet I am inclined to believe that the rock carries organic remains, as

Plate 7

Showing the almost horizontal Upper Cambric beds in the quarry at Ruppert's farm southeast of Poughkeepsie. These beds dip slightly to the west. The middle layers have yielded *Lingula pinniformis* and *Ptychoparia* sp.

indicated by apparent fragments of shells seen on polished surfaces and in section. I return these specimens to you for your examination. I notice that one side of the rock specimen exposes something that suggests a head of Conocephalus or other primitive trilobite."

Figure 17 is a photomicrograph of a section of this rock and shows what appears to be a fragment of a tiny shell. The microscope failed to bring out any structure in the concentric masses.

In addition to the suggestive marking referred to by Doctor Clarke as possibly representing a trilobite cephalon, the writer noted another strongly suggesting a Hyolithes.

Fig. 17 Showing a thin section of the limestone in the floor of Ruppert's quarry

The rock layers in the floor of the quarry are about ten or twelve feet below the layers yielding L. pinniformis and the whole are conformable.

The Trenton. This horizon, as mentioned above, was reported by Professor Dwight from the eastern margin of the belt on the farm of R. J. Kimlin and was recognized by the presence of Solenopora compacta. No other localities have been described.

Petrographic characters and further description. The Potsdam rock in the locality first reported by Professor Dwight was described as varying from a tough compact limestone through fissile, shaly argillaceous types and arenaceous and oolitic limestones, into quartzitic varieties which were sometimes brecciated. All were calcareous. These may be verified for the most part. The calcareous quartzite is often friable from the loss of the carbonate and rusty from iron discoloration. It frequently carries shell-like depressions or molds. Along the western margin of this strip large quantities of sand are dug and shipped away for molding purposes. In appearance, it strongly suggests the rusty quartzitic phase of the Potsdam of this western strip. As favorable a place as any for observing this sand is on the farm of Mr Toel on the Camelot road north of Casper creek.

A section beginning at the eastern margin of the belt, just southeast of R. J. Kimlin's farm, and running west along the Spackenkill

road to the Poughkeepsie road, and then continued to the river along the road to the molding sand dock a mile and a half north of Camelot,[1] and thence along or just east of the track to Camelot station gives all the principal varieties of rock that have been met with north of Stoneco quarry.

Beginning at the east, south of Kimlin's farm, at the top of the hill on the Spackenkill road, the rock in the ledges is of a light steel-blue color and of medium grain (letter A in the section, fig. 18).

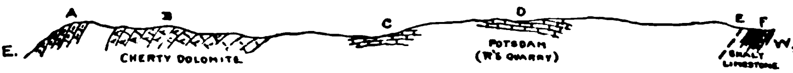


Fig. 18 Section along the Spackenkill road

It often carries on fresh surfaces markings of calcite, shaped like the segments of various curves, and blackened depressions and pits which have no particular or definite form. Just north of the junction of the two roads at this point on the east side of the road that passes Kimlin's house a brecciated conglomerate was noted resembling the Trenton as seen elsewhere in the quadrangle and carrying masses that resembled S o l e n o p o r a c o m p a c t a.

The next cut west on the Spackenkill road shows many chertlike masses and scroll effects of silicious material that have weathered out. North of here in the fields of Mr Mulkemus and in the neighboring woods the ledges carrying this variety of rock are very numerous and may be traced some distance east and west (lettered B, fig. 18).

This rock gives place, near and at the junction with the Varick road, to dull gray ledges of arenaceous limestone which has a coarse sandpaperlike appearance on weathered surfaces. One-fourth mile beyond this, rock outcrops on the north side of the road and lies quite flat (lettered C, fig. 18). The rock at Ruppert's quarry, one-fourth mile farther west (lettered D, fig. 18), in general character is almost identical with that of the two previous outcrops. The rock in the quarry varies in color from black to gray. The beds average thicker at the base and grow thinner toward the top. There are a few shaly layers. The strike of the quarry rock is about n. 75° e. and the dip about 10° northwest.

At the corner of the Spackenkill and Poughkeepsie roads impure limestone outcrops on the east side of the latter road with

[1] Camelot station is at the point marked Stoneco on the map. The name Stoneco is usually applied to the Clinton Point Stone Company's quarry, a mile below Camelot station.

a strike of n. 23° e. and a dip of 70° s. e. This may belong with the slate formation and may therefore be on the downthrow side (lettered F, fig. 18).

Ledges of rock similar to that in Ruppert's quarry occur to the southeast along the western margin of the belt, to the north and south of the first road leading to the river, and west of the road leading from this toward Camelot station. East of Camelot station, about 100 feet up the hill, on the south side of the New Hamburg road, ledges of rock identical with that in Ruppert's quarry strike approximately east and west and dip about 12° to the south.

The first road leading to the river, south of the Spackenkill road, leaves the Poughkeepsie road (old Albany turnpike) one-fourth mile south of the schoolhouse. The river road gives off two branches, the shorter, lower one going to the dock of the Whitehead Sand Company and the other to Camelot station.

On the east side of the lower road, just north of the red house, coarse conglomerate, familiar in Trenton localities within this quadrangle, outcrops in one or two large ledges. This rock, in a brecciated condition, was also noted farther south along the upper road where this runs parallel with the railway track, about one-fourth mile north of Camelot station.

Along the middle portion of this western strip the topography generally indicates a very gently sloping almost flat substratum of rock, and the extraordinary width of the belt is plainly due to the nearly horizontal position of the underlying strata for long distances.

The varieties of rock described by Professor Dwight would seem to be accounted for mainly as outcrops across the dip of several beds showing variations of texture and composition, and partly to the different effects of weathering on these, as well as to possible frictional brecciation.

The portion of the section which may be seen at Stoneco in the quarry of the Clinton Point Stone Company is between one-fourth and one-third of the breadth of the strip from its eastern margin and displays a thick mass of dolomitic limestone dipping gently to the west (see plate 8). For the most part it is thick-bedded. There are some thinner layers near the top and in the middle. Some beds carry numerous chertlike masses and in this particular, as well as in

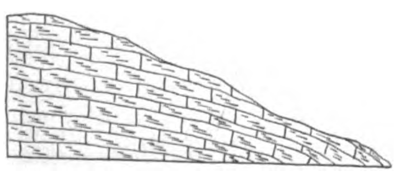


Fig. 19 Section at Stoneco quarry

general character, the rock strongly resembles the variety described above along the Spackenkill road on the farm of Mr Mulkemus near the eastern margin of the belt. No fossils were found in the beds of this quarry and hence no definite idea of its age could be obtained.

Just east of Camelot station, as described above, arenaceous limestone identical with that in Ruppert's quarry, dips to the south at an angle of 12°. This suggests a southward pitch and a superior position for the strata in the Stoneco quarry, a mile to the south of Camelot.

The stratigraphic position and estimated thickness of the Stoneco beds agree with those of the cherty rocks along the Spackenkill road to the northeast. Presumably these strata once entirely covered the Upper Cambric (Potsdam) along the central and western portions of the strip and have been preserved at the south on account of the pitch of the series.

Structural features. It is not possible to tell with absolute certainty what the exact relationships are among the different strata composing the series of this western strip. Presumably the Upper Cambric beds are followed conformably by those which apparently have a superior stratigraphic position. But in these latter strata it is necessary to recognize a probable interval of erosion as is indicated by relationships which can be determined with more exactness within the central strip and which is shown by the presence of a conglomeratic layer, even in this western belt. As will be discussed farther on this conglomerate, though possessing peculiar features, marks a change in fauna as well as in the lithic character of the rock and must be taken as marking a definite hiatus.

The present almost horizontal position of the Upper Cambric and overlying beds theoretically admits of two explanations. It either represents a close overturned, recumbent fold, or else a reversed fault accompanied by westward thrusting, which was preceded by only relatively little folding.

These rocks show no indications of extensive slickensiding, of compression of layers, or of flow structures such as would be expected in violently folded strata. There is evidence of some brecciation and slipping in the rock along the eastern margin, but this is not severe. There is extensive fracturing which is, however, readily explained by the hypothesis of reversed faulting and thrusting.

The field relations point to an upward movement of older strata into overlying younger ones similar to that already described for

Plate 8

A portion of the southeast wall at the quarry of the Clinton Point Stone Company, Stoneco, showing the thickly bedded limestones dipping to the west

the gneisses. Along the western margin of the strip the compression brought the Upper Cambric beds against the slates, which were first folded and overturned and then overridden. At the quarry at Stoneco and below Marlboro station across the river the westward dipping younger strata show a diminution in the upward thrust toward the southwest which may be associated with an earlier release that elevated the Glenham belt.

As already indicated, the conglomerate appears in places along the western margin of the strip. It is best interpreted as belonging with the downthrow block and is to be associated with the slate rather than with the limestone. It is likely that there was a strong horizontal component in the thrust that carried the older beds over the slates to the west of this strip.

The conglomerate along the eastern margin would appear to occupy a normal position, but the fact that it is brecciated is noteworthy. The presence of ledges yielding L i n g u l e p i s p i n n i f o r m i s, as described above (see page 49), along the eastern margin in the near neighborhood of the Trenton, seems best explained as an instance of faulting. The Potsdam beds seem clearly to have been overlain by younger strata, as is now the case at Stoneco quarry. It does not seem possible from the relationships exhibited elsewhere that the overlying strata were eroded so as to expose the Potsdam before the deposition of the Trenton.

Apparently the limestone on the west of the Hudson is essentially the continuation of this western strip, but presumably

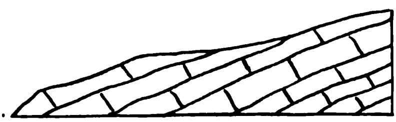


Fig. 20 Section at Danskammer

the beds are younger even than those of the quarry at Stoneco. Some of them resemble the beds of the central strip, as shown at the New Hamburg tunnel. On the west of the Hudson, near the river's edge at Danskammer, the limestone dips to the southeast at an angle of 10°. Along the western margin, as shown just below Marlboro station, the dip is to the northwest. The limestones rest by overthrust on the slates at the west.

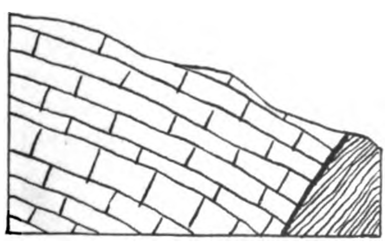


Fig. 21 Section below Marlboro station

Metamorphism and alteration. Brecciation has been noted along both margins of the strip. Fracturing has been extensive, producing many small cracks that have been healed by calcite. The broken surfaces of the rock along the eastern margin of the strip show by the smooth, distorted blackened depressions that there has been some movement in the rock. The alteration is least where the beds are flattest. The principal changes then are due to granulation which usually has been sufficient to conceal or destroy organic remains.

Summary. Presumably the Upper Cambric beds are followed in this strip by the Beekmantown (Calciferous), as is the case in the central strip; but fossils belonging to this horizon have not yet been discovered. This terrane may be represented by all or part of the dolomitic strata shown in the Stoneco quarry and their apparent equivalents to the north.[1]

Locally about Saratoga a very fossiliferous limestone lens appears in the basal portion of the dolomite formation.[2]

The trilobites discovered by Professor Dwight on the Spackenkill road, as mentioned on page 49, were like those discovered by Mr Walcott at Saratoga.[3]

No fossils have been reported from the limestone on the western bank of the Hudson within this quadrangle. In 1879 R. P. Whitfield[4] reported M a c l u r e a m a g n a from these limestones at Newburgh and in 1880 W. B. Dwight[5] found an assemblage of Trenton fossils in that city.

---

[1] The description of the cherty, dolomitic limestone at the Stoneco quarry and overlying the Potsdam beds along the Spackenkill road was written in October 1909. At the meeting of the Geological Society at Cambridge, Mass., the following December, Professors Ulrich and Cushing described a dolomite in the Mohawk valley which "is found to consist of two distinct formations, the lower a dolomite formation of Ozarkic age, the upper a limestone of Lower Beekmantown age with a distinct unconformity between the two." The Beekmantown was described as thinning to the west, so that west of Little Falls the Lowville rests on the Ozarkic. The unconformity may be followed into the Champlain valley, reappears in the St Lawrence region "and is believed to mark the line of division between the two formations everywhere in northern New York."

[2] Preliminary list of papers. G. S. A., 22d winter meeting at Boston-Cambridge, December 1909.

[3] See Thirty-second Ann. Rept. N. Y. State Mus.; also U. S. G. S. Bul. 30, p. 21, and Science, 1884, 3:136-37.

[4] Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3, 18:227.

[5] Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3, 19:50-54.

THE CENTRAL STRIP

Boundaries. This strip enters the quadrangle from the north at Pleasant Valley. Its eastern margin forms the western bank of Wappinger creek north of the covered bridge at Pleasant Valley and southward follows the creek closely as far as Rochdale. At this place the limestone is in contact with the slate at the dam and on the island just below it. South of Rochdale the limestone follows the creek for one-half mile and then bears slightly to the west. It apparently ends just north of the terrace one-fourth of a mile east of Tompkins's house (see plate 17) on the Pleasant Valley road. This terrace fringes an old meander of the creek and extends around to the south side where the limestone appears again just south of the road that skirts its edge. East of the portion of this road running north and south, just west of Frank De Garmo's house, are numerous outcrops of the slates, but these disappear at the terrace slope and no outcrops appear in the deep westward embayment formed by the old meander.

This embayment is regarded as lying in a zone of transverse faulting. It seems probable that the slates were dropped down in here. At any rate, either on this account or because of faulting, a weakness was produced which the base-leveling forces caught and finally left as a gap in the ridge of limestone. It seems probable from the dimensions of certain faulted limestone blocks a short distance to the eastward that they belong in or near this gap. The slate has been dropped between the faulted masses and the dismembered main strip.

South of the break in the central strip its eastern margin follows the road until the latter turns eastward and then extends as a conspicuous wooded scarp in a north and south line to a point about one-third of a mile south of Frank De Garmo's house. At this point the limestone sends a sharp angular spur eastward for about 200 yards, as shown on the map. The strike of the slates just west of De Garmo's house, projected southward, would bring them sharply against the limestone in the included angle of this spur, showing a transverse fault between the slates and the spur and indicating that the eastern marginal scarp south of De Garmo's is a faulted one.

Limestone outcrops at the apex of this spur, whence it may be traced by continuous outcrop along the margin of the slate to and across the railroad track and highway west of Manchester Bridge. South of here the eastern margin follows the eastern base of an immense drumlin and south of this distinctly to the Poughkeepsie-

New Hackensack road; then across this and for a short distance to the south. The margin is then apparently broken by a spur in a manner similar to that just described, although this time the break appears to be along an extensive fault line. The slates which outcrop south of the Poughkeepsie-New Hackensack road and west of the cross road that leads from it to the Spackenkill road, lie in the included angle of this spur.

The contact is then easily followed southward by the steep marginal scarp in the limestone, from the point where the cross road just mentioned makes its turn, to and across the Spackenkill road, and east of the old Boardman farm. The gully which, as shown on the map, cuts across this central strip west of the northern termination of the narrow faulted strip lying on the east, may represent a fault.

South of the Spackenkill road slates outcrop in numerous places between the main strip and the narrow faulted mass just east and south through the swamp to the southern end of the small strip, leaving no doubt but that, at the surface, the two limestone masses are separated by a narrow band of the slates. The eastern contact is then very readily followed through the fields to Channingville and then less distinctly under the drift between the creek and the New Hamburg road to the bank of Wappinger creek near its junction with the Hudson.

The western margin of the central strip could be determined with much more exactness in certain places than in others. At the north the surface deposits conceal it for the most part, but swamps and other topographical features and occasional outcrops enable one to follow it approximately, and in a few places distinctly, until it crosses the Pleasant Valley road just west of Rochdale. The limestone then forms a distinct scarp east of the road to the break just southeast of Tompkins's house. South of this the margin is distinct to the railroad, but across this it is soon lost under the drift composing the large drumlin at this point. The limestone reappears on the south side of this hill and again a little farther south as a scarp which crosses the Poughkeepsie-New Hackensack road. South of this road the margin is readily followed, often with the limestone and slate in close proximity, to the Poughkeepsie-Wappinger Falls road which, going south, ascends the western scarp of the limestone. South along the New Hamburg road the contact is clearly for a distance on the east side of the road as the slate was noted in the latter. But along here the kame deposits effectually conceal the exact relationships between the limestone and slate. At the northern end of the New Hamburg tunnel the limestone rests

by overthrust upon the slate (see plate 9) and occasionally the limestone outcrops along the slope to the northeast for a short distance.

Terranes present. The Potsdam, Beekmantown (Calciferous-Rochdale group) and Trenton horizons have been identified along this central strip within the quadrangle.

The Potsdam. This horizon was first noted in this strip just a little north of the quadrangle boundary half way between Pleasant Valley and Salt Point.[1] At Pleasant Valley Lingulepis pinniformis was reported along or near the western margin of the strip to the northwest of the village in rather characteristic argillaceous limestone, and also from some hills to the north of the village between the old Poughkeepsie and Eastern Railroad bed and Wappinger creek.[2] At the latter place the beds carrying L. pinniformis also had small brachiopods, apparently Orthis and Triplecia, as well as minute gastropods, fragments of trilobites and Ophileta compacta. These beds were mixed with Calciferous and Trenton strata carrying other fossils characteristic of these limestones in this region. The Potsdam was identified near Rochdale, just west of the Poughkeepsie-Pleasant Valley road. The beds exposed in the quarry just northwest of Alson De Garmo's house, from which stone was removed for the State road, are possibly of Upper Cambric age. A search for fossils in this quarry was unrewarded. In a note to his paper on the discovery of Potsdam fossils in Poughkeepsie, south of the driving park, as described for the western strip, Professor Dwight[3] mentioned the discovery of a fragment of brachiopod shell which he believed to be that of Lingulepis pinniformis in a rock very similar to that at the locality south of the driving park. He described this new locality as about one-half of a mile south of the Boardman mansion on the Spackenkill road, but it is uncertain from his description at just what point the fossil was found.

The Beekmantown (Calciferous-Rochdale group). In January 1880, Professor Dwight[4] reported the discovery of a rich assemblage of fossils of Pretrenton age at Rochdale, a small factory hamlet four miles northeast of Poughkeepsie.

---

[1] W. B. Dwight. Amer. Jour. Sci., July, 1881, 34:27-32.

[2] (W. B. Dwight) J. M. Clarke. Guide to the Fossiliferous Rocks of New York State. N. Y. State Mus. Handbook 15, p. 9-10.

[3] Amer. Jour. Sci., Feb. 1886, 31:136.

[4] Amer. Jour. Sci., January, 1880, 19:50 et seq.

The following named fossils were enumerated as the most important:

"Ophileta complanata (possibly Ophileta compacta), O. levata, O. sordida (Maclurea sordida), Orthoceras primigenium." Other univalves were noted but not identified. A network of "fucoidal fronds" might be Bythotrephis antiquata. The fossils of the neighboring Trenton at the east were absent from this rock and it was believed to lie beneath the Trenton, both strata having an eastward dip. It was called the Calciferous.[1]

In October 1880, Dwight[2] found at the Rochdale locality another remarkable assemblage: "great numbers of Orthocerata and other fossils, many of which are not reported as occurring in New York State." In lithology this rock was identical with that previously assigned to the Calciferous. Orthocerata were abundant and discoidal gastropods very plentiful. In addition to its own peculiar fossils, it contained the "fucoids" and other types of the adjacent Calciferous. Dwight hesitated to announce the exact stratigraphical position of this new fossil assemblage. The wealth of cephalopods separated it very sharply from any other known terrane in the United States below the Black River-Trenton, to which it was inferior. In its numerous orthoceratite cephalopods it resembled the Quebec group of Canada.

In 1882 Diwght[3] reported tracing the Calciferous in this strip to a point five miles below Poughkeepsie. In addition to the above-named "Calciferous" fossils he announced in this paper: A large Holopea and smaller ones not identified, many Pleurotomaria resembling Canadian forms, a minute Ophileta n. sp., a Murchisonia resembling gracilis of the Trenton, one or two orthides, many undeterminable fragments of Bathyurus, Chaetetes lycoperdon var. ramosa, not hitherto reported below the Trenton, 25 to 30 species of Orthocerata, all apparently new in the United States, two species of Lituites and a Cyrtoceras. In 1884[4] a number of these fossils were described with figures; trilobite fragments were provisionally assigned to the genus Bathyurus (B.

[1] The ledges at the summit of the hill north of Alson DeGarmo's house on the Pleasant Valley road belong, in part at least, to Dwight's Calciferous locality.

[2] Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3, 21:78.

[3] Proc. Amer. Assoc. Adv. Sci. (Montreal meeting), v. 31. Abstract Aug. 1882, p. 3-6.

[4] Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3, April, 1884, 27:249-59.

taurifrons and B. crotalifrons). New cephalopod species were described as Cyrtoceras vassarina, C. ? dactyloides, C. microscopicum, Orthoceras apissiseptum; O. henrietta, Oncoceras vassiforme.

In 1900 Dwight[1] designated the main Calciferous strata as the Cyrtoceras vassarina beds and called attention to the great persistence for a distance of nearly thirty miles in the Wappinger limestone, of a layer which contains a fauna quite different from that of the main beds. It lacked cephalopods entirely. There were no important fossils in common in the two beds except two or three always present in the Calciferous. In some respects it resembled the Fort Cassin of Vermont, but differed in the extreme scarcity of cephalopods. The presence of Lingulepis pinniformis suggested a low horizon in the Calciferous. What Dwight has called a low horizon in the Calciferous may be Upper Cambric disconformably overlain by Beekmantown.

The Trenton. Fossils belonging to this horizon were the first to be discovered in the Dutchess county limestone and were first reported from the area within this quadrangle.

Mather referred only in a footnote to their having been found in a quarry south of Pleasant Valley by Professor Briggs. His assignment of the age of this formation was based on fossils found in the beds of limestone within the slate formation a mile or so north of Barnegate.

In 1879 Professor Dwight[2] found the following Trenton fossils at Rochdale: Leptaena (Plectambonites) sericea, Orthis tricenaria, Receptaculites sp. A week after the discovery Dwight and Dana visited this locality. The following fossils were found: L. (P) sericea, Escharaporarecta, Ptilodictya acuta, the caudal shield of a trilobite probably Asaphus vetustus, Orthis tricenaria, O. pectinella, O. testudinaria, an Endoceras, an Orthoceras, specimens of Chaetetes, and encrinal columns.[3] On this same excursion the quarry south of Pleasant Valley, mentioned by Mather, was visited. A fossil assemblage very like that at Rochdale was at once discovered. Subsequent examination of this collection showed Strophomena alternata fragments. The Chaetetes was named by Dwight C. tenuissima.

---

[1] Bul. Geol. Soc. Amer., v. 12, 1900, abstract.
[2] Amer. Jour. Sci., May, 1879, 17:389.
[3] Amer. Jour. Sci., May, 1879, 17:390. See also p. 381.

In 1880 Professor Dwight[1] added to the above from the Rochdale locality: a number of cyathophylloid corals, among them Petraia corniculum, a head of Echinoencrinites anatiformis, and the caudal shield of a trilobite identified as Illaenus crassicauda. The C. tenuissima was identified as in part at least, Stromatopora compacta Billings (Chaetetes compacta Dawson). This fossil is now recognized as Solenopora compacta.

The Trenton also occurs at Pleasant Valley in the railroad cut just east of the Central New England station on the old Poughkeepsie and Eastern road. The Trenton beds here have yielded Tetradium cellulosum and great numbers of entomostraca and fragments of small trilobites.[2] The characteristic Trenton conglomerate carrying Solenopora compacta occurs at the northeast end of the cut. The Trenton apparently has an extension eastward in the village. The conglomerate carrying fossils was noted by the writer at the hose house.

It is quite probable that other Trenton localities in later years were noted by Professor Dwight which were never published.

Petrography and further description. Beds from this strip, which have been referred to the Potsdam, vary from argillaceous to arenaceous limestones with occasional shaly layers. It is not possible to say much about the extent of the Potsdam along this strip to the south. It may occur at many places for which, however, there is at present no paleontologic evidence. The structural features suggest that it is probably confined to the northern and central portions of the strip and that the beds at the south are probably younger The shaly limestones in the quarry west of the tunnel at New Hamburg have been thought to be of Potsdam age on stratigraphic grounds.

The Beekmantown (Calciferous) of this strip is best studied at its type locality at Rochdale. It is often, if not characteristically, arenaceous and varies in color from a bluish gray to a gray with lighter chamois-colored layers which weather very white. The two are interstratified, though the writer's observations indicate that the bluish beds are usually near the eastern margin and therefore in the upper layers. The bluish beds carry grayish wavy markings and are very tough and splintery, breaking with conchoidal fracture.

---

1 Amer. Jour. Sci., v. 19, January 1880.

2 (W B. Dwight) J. M. Clarke. Guide to the Fossiliferous Rocks of New York State. N. Y. State Museum Handbook 15.

The lower portion of the Calciferous shows many thick, grayish layers in places.

Apparently the Beekmantown has a wide distribution in this strip. It forms the main mass of the high hill northwest of the Trenton in the cut at Pleasant Valley and may be traced rather satisfactorily as a lithic unit to Rochdale, where it is seen to have a great thickness, estimated at from 1000 to 1200 feet. Dwight claimed to have traced it definitely to a point five miles below Poughkeepsie (see above). The beds resting on the slates at the New Hamburg tunnel are probably of Beekmantown age.

At Rochdale the Beekmantown in places passes through a heavy conglomerate into the Trenton which rests upon it. Just a little way south of a ledge of this conglomerate on the property of Henry Titus, along the road, are fine exposures of the bluish-gray beds. These give place at the west to the gray and dove-colored beds which compose most of the hill between Rochdale and the Pleasant Valley turnpike.

The bluish-gray beds were noted farther south near the eastern margin just north of the break in this strip. Taking the apparent thickness at Rochdale as a guide, the beds intervening between these blue beds and the scarp just east of Tompkins's house are probably all Beekmantown. South of here the lithology does not convey very much, though indicating on the whole the southward continuation of the lower portion of the Beekmantown as shown at Rochdale.

Within this strip farther south, about one-fourth mile north of the Spackenkill road, along an old wood road, or cow path, are probable beds of the Beekmantown within a few rods of coarse Trenton conglomerate apparently carrying Solenopora compacta. The road from the orchard on the north side of the Spackenkill road, opposite the old Boardman farm, leads to these outcrops. This locality is seemingly not so far south as Professor Dwight claimed to have traced the Beekmantown; but the writer has not been able to add anything definite to the age of this belt to the south of this point.

The Trenton, within this strip, is usually a dark blue rather crystalline rock of quite different appearance from the Beekmantown. Its lower portion is conglomeratic and carries colonies of the coral S. compacta which, without careful examination, might be taken for pebbles. This coral, or a conglomerate appearance, is often the only means for identifying this member of the limestone formation. The Trenton is also somewhat finely conglomeratic at times. The conglomerate was noted at Pleasant

Valley, at Rochdale and north of the Spackenkill road. The Trenton also is probably present in places not yet discovered along the eastern margin of this strip. At Rochdale the dark blue Trenton beds have a thickness apparently between 60 and 100 feet and form a conspicuous stratum.

Strikes and dips within this strip show much uniformity. In the Poughkeepsie and Eastern Railroad cut at Pleasant Valley the Trenton beds show a strike about n. 37° e. and a southeast dip. In the quarry on the Pleasant Valley road to the west of Rochdale the supposedly Potsdam beds strike n. 42° e. and dip 60° to the southeast; at Rochdale in the road near the mill site, the strike is n. 40° e. and the dip 55° southeast; at the conglomerate ledge on the Titus place approximately n. 43° e. and 58° s.e.; at the eastern margin east of Tompkins's n. 28° e. and 35° southeast; north of the Spackenkill road in the woods near the old barn n. 53° e. and 42° s.e.; at the New Hamburg tunnel about n. 60° e. and 30° s.e.

Structural features. The presence of an erosion interval between the Trenton beds and the Beekmantown is conclusively shown by the relationships at Rochdale. The Beekmantown is separated from the Trenton by a heavy conglomeratic layer, and the fauna and lithologic character of the two strata are markedly different. The general uniformity of dip shows a "deceptive unconformity" or "disconformity."[1] From the apparent thickness of the Beekmantown at Rochdale, it would seem that this formation was not extensively eroded here.

The limestones of this central strip rest against the slates on the west by overthrust. This is best shown at the north end of the New Hamburg tunnel (see plate 9). The occurrences of the Potsdam along this western margin is also evidence of it. Frequent slips along and across the strike within the limestone are probably present.

The slates along the eastern margin of the strip may be at places in conformable relationship with the limestone. In other cases such is almost certainly not the case.

Metamorphism and alteration. The strata composing this strip are all visibly altered. Fossils have usually been greatly obscured. The Beekmantown shows the metamorphism most. Fossils in it are recognized or identified usually with difficulty although they sometimes weather out with distinctness. The Trenton beds are usually somewhat crystalline, but fossils are preserved in them in better condition than in the Beekmantown.

[1] Professor A. W. Grabau. Science, n. s., 22:534.

Plate 9

Limestones overthrust on the slates at the northern end of the New Hamburg tunnel

Summary and conclusion. The absence of the Trenton conglomerate at places along the eastern margin of the central strip might be interpreted as the result of faulting and, in any event, is probably due in part, at least, to faulting.

The presence of Tetradium cellulosum in the Poughkeepsie and Eastern Railroad cut at Pleasant Valley is noteworthy. Professor Clarke[1] has indicated that elsewhere this fossil is characteristic of the Lowville. The Trenton conglomerate at this locality is apparently a few feet above the beds carrying this fossil. This would seem to indicate that the Lowville might have been deposited here. Doctor Ruedemann[2] has discussed the Trenton, as descrbed by Dwight, as probably not lower than Midtrenton in age.

The examination of this strip leaves one in great doubt as to how to represent its structure. It is certainly very different from Professor Dana's early representation as a simple fold.[3] It is best interpreted as belonging to the same thrust that pushed the western strip on the slates, but as the map shows the limestone broke both along and across the strike and at the south was pushed farther west, apparently feeling the influence of the Highlands mass.

MISCELLANEOUS FAULTED BLOCKS OF THE WAPPINGER CREEK BELT

Several smaller limestone masses, each of which can be reasonably shown to be a detached and separate block, forming an inlier in the slates, are scattered to the east of the central strip along its middle portion. The mantle of the surface deposits at times greatly obscures their exact relationships to the slates, but as a rule the field relations leave scarcely any doubt of their inlying character. In most, if not all cases, these relations point to faulting, both along and across the strike between the limestone masses and the slates which surround them.

These blocks will be described separately and will be designated by numbers from north to south. The occurrence of these faulted blocks of limestone to the east of the central strip seems to be directly due to the thrust which carried the limestone of this belt over the slates. They have been left, stranded as it were, behind the main mass.

---

[1] Guide to the Fossiliferous Rocks of New York State. N. Y. State Mus. Handbook 15, p. 9.

[2] Hudson River Beds near Albany and their Taxonomic Equivalents. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 42, 1901, p. 501.

[3] Amer. Jour. Sci., May, 1879. 17:382.

Faulted block number 1. This block of limestone, which is the most northerly of these masses, lies about a mile north of Manchester Bridge on the farms of A. W. Sleight and George Byer. Its apparent northern boundary is along a northwest-southeast line that crosses the Sleight farm just north of the barn and intersects the roads to Pleasant Valley and to Overlook. About 75 yards south of the Overlook road, where this makes its first turn in ascending the hill, the visible northeastern boundary of the limestone is marked by a ledge. Its eastern boundary extends south from here for about one-fourth of a mile. At the southeast the limestone is represented by impure shaly limestone. At a point just north of the wall between the Byer farm and Hart's orchard, the slate outcrops and continues to outcrop to the south for a mile or more. The slates are in close proximity to the limestone in many places along the eastern border. Just south of the sheep pen they form a scarp between which and the limestone the farm road descends. The road is, however, apparently on the limestone. The limestone outcrops just south of the farm road at the base of the hill and continues as a steep scarp just within the woods northward from this point for several hundred yards and then turns west and crosses the road and ends in a large ledge 50 feet west of the road. North from here it is finally lost under drift, but is readily followed along the road toward Sleight's house. There are no outcrops of any kind between Byer's house and barns, which stand on a knoll of limestone, and the steep scarp 200 yards east of the road. Ledges of limestone probably determined the terrace slope just west of Sleight's house. Drift conceals outcrops north of Sleight's barns. Quartzitic rock of the slate formation outcrops between the Pleasant Valley and Overlook roads 100 feet north of the latter. Between here and the outcrop of limestone marking the northeast corner of the block there are no outcrops. Presumably the limestone, in part at least, underlies the flat terrace level just east of Byer's house.

On the eastern margin of this block, partly on the property of A. W. Sleight and partly on that of George Byer, is an old quarry, which many years ago furnished stone for the abutments of the bridge at Manchester. The fact that this is a rich fossil locality appears up to this time to have escaped attention.

There are two varieties of rock in the quarry. The one which was quarried chiefly and which makes up most of the quarry is a dark blue rock which varies in texture from a fine calcareous con-

Plate 10

A portion of the wall in A. W. Sleight's quarry. In the foreground Trenton conglomerate with S o l e n o p o r a c o m p a c t a resting on probable "Calciferous" which is exposed in the upper half of the picture. The two are disconformable, but have the same dip to the southeast

glomerate, shown at the south end and in the central part of the quarry, to a dense fine-grained mud rock at the northern part. The bedding surfaces are distinct, and good-sized blocks, frequently a foot or more in thickness, have been removed. The rock has been weakened by blasting. It still breaks with difficulty into thin irregular pieces that are often crowded with fossils and their fragments. The removal of the mud rock at the south end of the quarry has exposed the basal conglomeratic portion which contains abundant crinoid stems, colonies of Solenopora compacta and some brachiopods. The quarry faces east. The beds of limestone strike n. 40° e. and dip 42° s.e. At the top of the quarry, under the bank and at the summit of the ridge the rock changes to a chamois or gray color but retains the same strike and dip.

About seven or eight feet in thickness have been preserved of the finer-textured blue mud rock at the north end of the quarry. Fossils are distributed through it, but could be removed in numbers only from the surface layers. The rock has yielded:

Orthis pectinella	31
Plectambonites sericeus	18
Dalmanella testudinaria	13
Strophomena alternata	1
Orthis lynx	3
Streptelasma sp. (resembling parvula)	2
Chaetetes lycoperdon	3
Ceraurus pleurexanthemus (probably)	3
Platynotus trentonensis (probably)	1
Calymmene senaria	6
Phacops sp. (probably)	1
Illaenus crassicauda (probably)	1
Ostracod (undetermined)	1

At the western base of the ridge, somewhat to the southwest of this quarry, and now completely hidden by thick underbrush within the edge of the woods, is another and older quarry from which it appears the rock was removed and burned for lime a good many years ago. Solenopora compacta was noted here.

The width of the dark blue limestone stratum on the east is probably less than a score of feet. A small diagonal fault crosses the limestone just west of the road that ascends to the sheep pens.

The blue rock of the quarry is the same as that at Pleasant Valley and Rochdale. The chamois-colored or gray rock is assumed to be the Beekmantown (as qualified above).

The presence of the Trenton along the western scarp, as marked by S. c o m p a c t a, accompanied as it is by a scarp, suggests that it probably is faulted in here.

Faulted block number 2. Whether this block is distinct from number 1 might be a matter of interpretation. The house and barns of George Byer are built on the summit of the western scarp of this block which, west of the house, descends abruptly to the level of the present flood plain of the creek. The northern margin ends 100 yards north of the barn. The most eastern outcrop at the north is separated from the ledge, marking the visible western margin of block number 1 by a shallow gully. The two may unite below the surface. At the south the limestone is lost under the terrace, but it is assumed to continue south for a distance. The slates do not outcrop between its western scarp and Wappinger creek, but as the slates extend well up in this space in the bed of Wappinger creek and west of it they almost certainly underlie the interval where outcrops are concealed. The block is regarded as a dismembered part of the central strip. The slates have been dropped down between the latter and these two blocks at the east.

Faulted block number 3. The evidence for the presence of the limestone at this point consists of two small detached ledges apparently in place, and a scarplike topography. The low hill shown on the map at this place was approached through the fields south of Manchester Bridge station. The northern slope of the hill is made up of drift, but along the wooded western slope a careful examination disclosed a small ledge of conglomeratic rock with a strike of n. 5° w. and a dip of 32° e. The base of the slope is marked by a swamp. A few hundred feet to the southeast is another ledge-like mass of the limestone with nearly the same strike. North near the railroad and east and west outside the cover of the drift and in the fields at the south are low-lying ledges of slate.

Faulted block number 4. The visible northern termination of this block is on the farm of Mr Rothenburg at Titusville. The limestone forms a conspicuous ledge just southeast of the barn. Its eastern margin may be followed southward as a low scarp across the road where the limestone abruptly disappears under the lowland along Wappinger creek. In places along the eastern margin, and well shown in two ledges just southeast of Rothenburg's house, the apparent dip is about 55° w. and the strike about n. 44° e. and the rock appears somewhat thin-bedded. The western margin is indistinct. The limestone outcrops just under the road bank, where the road turns east, and rests against the slates in the bed of the brook.

On the north side of the road near the turn is an old quarry. No fossils were found, but the quarry rock resembles the dark blue mud rock of the Trenton.

Faulted block number 5. Between this block and number 4 is an interval of lowland forming the present flood plain of Wappinger creek. This interval is probably underlain by the slate which was dropped down in here and which, in connection with faulting, produced a line of weakness which the base-leveling forces early reduced and which has been perpetuated by the present stream. Outcrops are concealed in the flood plain interval except near the southwest corner of block number 4. At this point there is a large patch of slate that has been planed down and which disappears under the alluvium at the southeast.

The rather steep slope on the southwest side of this interval is taken as representing the northern margin of block number 5. The eastern and western margins are approximately those shown on the map, while the southern margin appears to be along the great fault line at this point. Surface deposits conceal the northern margin, but outcrops are occasional to the north of the Poughkeepsie-New Hackensack road, and almost continuous along it from east to west. The western margin is easily followed along the crossroad to the Spackenkill road until the limestone is cut off by the fault. No fossils were found in this patch of limestone and the lithology did not help in making any provisional correlation with other localities.

Faulted block number 6. This small strip lies south of the Spackenkill road and is a little over a mile long and less than one-fourth of a mile wide. It is separated from the main central strip by a narrow band of the slates which form conspicuous ledges for a few hundred yards south of the Spackenkill road and are traceable along the edge of the swamp through the woods to the southern termination. At the south the limestone disappears abruptly beneath the slates just north of the old barn and probably is faulted here. At the north it also gives place to the slates north of the Spackenkill road and is certainly faulted here. The limestone of this strip forms a conspicuous ridge throughout its length. No fossils were found although a careful search was made, particularly near the southern extremity.

Faulted block number 7. This block lies farthest east of all. The boundaries are best indicated by the map. The entire strip has a northeast-southwest bearing which closely follows the general strike of the limestone. It is about one and one-fourth miles long and one-fourth of a mile wide. At the north it disappears beneath

the low ground along the railroad and gives way at the north to slates, although some distance intervenes between outcrops. The northern margin is plainly a faulted one and lies along the very prominent but narrow valley that forms the route of the Central New England Railroad track almost the entire distance from Hopewell Junction to Manchester Bridge. That this represents a line of faulting is reasonably certain. As a topographic feature it may be followed across country for miles. It is often swampy, frequently for long distances, and this feature was probably still more prominent before the railroad bed was put in. It does not have the appearance of having been a prominent line of drainage, but rather a more extensive illustration of the topographic effect of base-leveling forces operating along a continuous line of weakness such as a great fault would produce. There are other conspicuous illustrations of the same kind, both within the slates and limestones of this quadrangle.

The southern margin is obscured by a great mass of drift, but the limestone is almost certainly cut by a fault on the southwest.

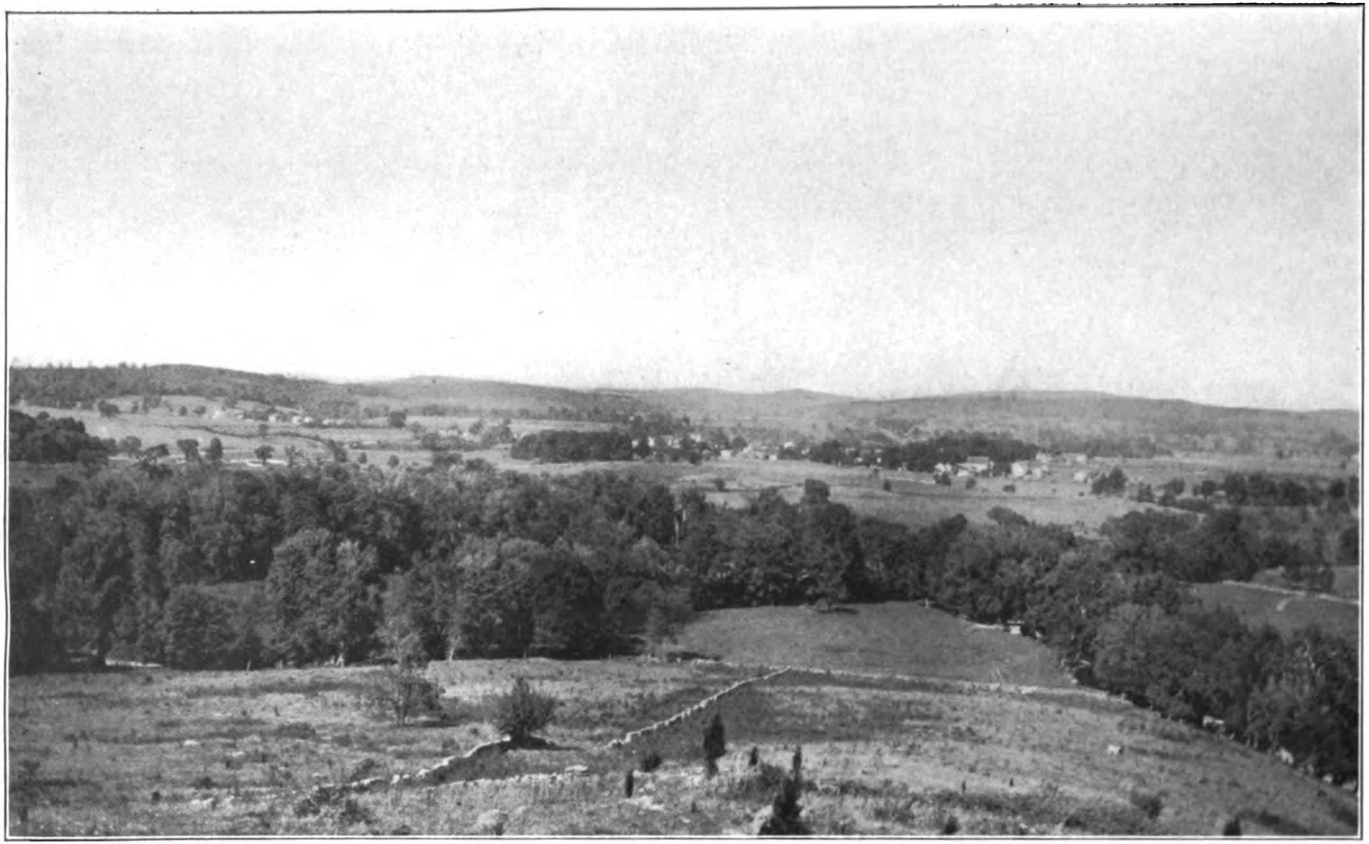
A mile and a half north of New Hackensack a crossroad connects the New Hackensack road with another running for some distance parallel with the railroad track. The northwestern margin may be followed from this road northeastward to the railroad track, outcrops appearing between the latter and the road just south of it. Along this margin the limestone shows a low scarp for some distance. The eastern margin is also easily followed as a scarp from the crossroad where the limestone appears in contact with the black, splintery slates northeastward to the railroad. Outcrops occur along the public road at the north. Everything is concealed south of the crossroad at the south.

The limestone of this block is of a very dark bluish-gray color. It often shows veinlets and nests of calcite. Fresh surfaces show darker and more crystalline bunches in a rock of dark gray color. The rock is more crystalline than other members of the Wappinger creek belt. In lithology, it often has a strong resemblance to varieties met with in the Fishkill limestone, notably southeast of Hopewell. No fossils were found. The average strike is about n. 60° e. and the dip 40° s.e. The block forms a distinct topographic feature.

THE FISHKILL LIMESTONE

The belt of which this limestone is a part may be traced with some interruptions from Millerton in the northeastern corner of Dutchess county nearly to the Hudson river. The portion within

Plate 11



A view from "Bonney hill" south of Hopewell Junction, looking northward. Near the center of the picture is the village of Hopewell Junction. North of the village is the triangular valley in the faulted Fishkill limestone (see map)

this quadrangle occurs as a great fault-bounded block north of the Fishkill mountains. Northeastward it may be followed up the Clove valley, east of which it passes under the mass of schist composing Chestnut ridge and reappears in the Dover-Pawling valley.

The overlying slate formation has been removed from this faulted limestone mass within this quadrangle, which makes it convenient to discuss the mass as a unit.

Boundaries. The northern boundary enters the quadrangle from the town of Beekman and extends southwestward alcng the old roadbed of the Clove branch of the Newburgh, Dutchess and Connecticut Railroad to a point about one mile east of old Hopewell, where it intersects a northwest-southeast fault and turns with a sharp angle to the northwest. The actual contact of limestone and slate usually can not be seen, but the field relations and obvious fault features approximately determine the course of the boundary. Somewhere south of Arthursburg, the actual point being concealed, the boundary again turns abruptly, this time to the southwest, as shown on the map, and follows the valley of the Whortlekill to a point just west of Hopewell Junction, and then turns to the northwest to follow the fault previously referred to, along the raliroad. Three-fourths of a mile west of here a ledge of shaly limestone marks the northwest limit of the limestone along this fault line. The slates extend down into the included angles of these fault lines, as shown on the map. Southwest from the ledge of shaly limestone just mentioned the boundary is easily followed across the fields, often with a clear scarp or other distinct topographic feature, and with slate and limestone frequently in close proximity, to the fault that bounds Vly mountain on the east; then north along this fault, with the slates again in the included angle, to Vly mountain, which is bounded by the limestone on the south. Southwest of Vly mountain the limestone bounds the Glenham belt to the carpet mill at Glenham. South of here it is faulted against the slates for half a mile, then rests against the gneiss of the northernmost inlier in the town of Matteawan, then on the quartzite patch just south of this, and again on the gneiss.

Its southern margin has been described sufficiently in connection with the gneisses and the quartzite.

Terranes present. The fossil localities so far discovered in this limestone are limited in number and in distribution. The Lower Cambric (Georgian), Beekmantown and Trenton have been definitely identified. In the systematic and extensive examination of outcrops in cuts and weathered surfaces, suggestive markings

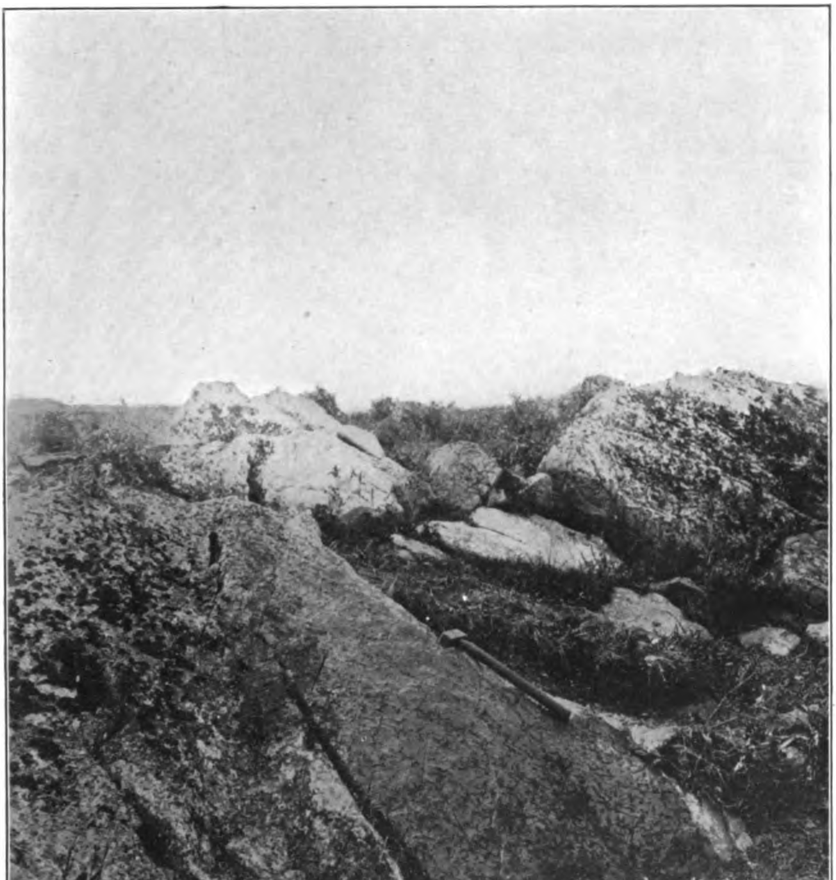
have been noted and collected at several places. Increasing metamorphism to the eastward has destroyed or otherwise effaced traces of organic remains, besides making very difficult any provisional correlation on the basis of lithological resemblance. Folding, faulting and erosion have added great confusion.

The Lower Cambric (Georgian). Strata belonging to this horizon have been described under the heading, "The conformable series of West Fishkill Hook (see page 44). The reasons for their preservation here are not quite clear, but evidently the conditions are peculiar. As previously discussed, it seems probable that the Lower Cambric limestone is, as a rule, not in association with the quartzite of that epoch which more probably rests against younger strata at most places. The patches of limestone resting upon the quartzite at Vly mountain and in Matteawan may be of the same age. Some peculiar, very thinly-bedded metamorphosed strata, which were noted standing on end in the swampy areas east of Mount Honness, may represent the shaly member of the Lower Cambric series and these Lower Cambric rocks may have an extension to the north from here in certain rock types that will be described beyond.

The Beekmantown. Fossils belonging to this horizon were found along the western margin of the Fishkill limestone. They were first noted north of the road from Fishkill Village to Glenham on the farm of Albert Haight, in the second field west of Haight's house, about 300 or 400 yards from the public road. The rock carrying the fossils is of a light gray or steel-gray color and is interbedded with other rock which weathers to a soiled gray. The weathered surface of the former shows many spiral coils. The fresh surface reveals a much altered rock. No traces of the whorls, so plainly visible on the weathered rock, can be seen on the freshly-broken surface; but the latter is often dotted or splotched with numerous orange or pollen-yellow markings.

In this field there are two conspicuous ledges of the fossiliferous stratum besides many outcrops of other ledges, for the most part soil-covered. In the northwest corner of the next field to the north on Haight's farm is another ledge of the light gray rock covered with the coiled markings. This stratum was traced by scattered outcrops carrying the coils along and within the edge of the woods and thick brush for a mile to the northeast, to within about half a mile of the road from Fishkill Village to Glenham, and then was lost. Beyond this road it has not been noted, unless it may be

Plate 12



Fossiliferous ledges on the farm of Albert Haight, between Fishkill Village and Glenham. The surface marked by the hammer is covered with the whorls of *Ophileta compacta*, some of which are visible in the plate

represented by a somewhat banded bluish rock without visible fossils which was found on the very edge of the limestone about four miles to the northeast at Swartoutville, a hamlet two and one-half miles north of Brinckerhoff. On the Haight farm the fossiliferous limestone is well exposed in the fields, but in the brush it is followed with great difficulty. This rock, or that with which it is interbedded, is overlain by a calcareous conglomerate in certain places.

The fossiliferous limestone is very dense and compact. It is quite impossible to remove the coils from the smooth surface. A hard blow with the sledge simply chips the rock into small pieces with conchoidal fracture. The chisel makes no impression.

The coils are most distinct when at right angles, or nearly so, to the axis of the whorls. They then show as fine spiral lines, resembling a fine loosely-coiled watch spring, which have weathered out very sharply into bas-reliefs. When in the plane of the axis, or at a small angle with it, the lines are thick and patchy. The fine coils vary in diameter from one and one-half inches to three-fourths

Fig. 22 Whorls of a discoidal gastropod identified as Ophileta compacta Salter, from the ledge shown in plate 12

of an inch. The medium-sized are most abundant. They bear the closest resemblance to the discoidal gastropod Ophileta compacta Salter, as described for the Calciferous of the Quebec group[1] (see plate 12).

[1] Canadian Organic Remains, 1859. Decade 1, p. 16, plate 3.

The smaller coils resemble the Maclurea sordida and Ophileta levata of the Calciferous of New York.[1] One form, which very closely resembles the Ophileta complanata as figured by Hall,[2] was noted.

The fossiliferous rock at Haight's farm lies just east of the Glenham gneiss belt with outcrops of the latter not more than 150 or 200 feet away. The strike of the limestone varies from n. 15° w. to n.–s. and the dip from 35° to 40° e. The strike is such as to carry the limestone diagonally across the gneiss belt. The distance separating the gneiss is too short to allow a very great thickness of older beds to come between the two. South of the fossiliferous ledges in the quarry used by the State road contractors on the farm of Mr Wilsey, are thick-bedded arenaceous limestones with a strike of n. 35° e. and a dip of 51° s.e. These are probably older beds.

East of the ledges of Beekmantown outcropping along the Glenham belt, this horizon has not been definitely identified. In the town of Old Hopewell, just east of Fishkill creek, is a prominent hill which has some beds strongly suggesting the blue beds interstratified with the gray ones in the main strip of the Wappinger creek belt at Rochdale and two or three miles south of that hamlet. The two rocks look very like each other and the resemblance is strengthened by the presence of the peculiar seaweed-like markings which have been described. The rock at Hopewell is more metamorphosed. Along the track of the Highland division of the New York, New Haven & Hartford Railroad, in the cut three-fourths of a mile east of the railroad bridge crossing the creek east of Hopewell Junction, these blue layers form the upper portion of a gentle, northward-pitching anticlinal fold (see plate 13). A distinct fault is seen just east of here crossing the track and, when traced northward, this is seen to be in line with the recess shown on the map just south of the point where the creek turns northward in making its detour around the hill. East of this northward bend the creek has cut a gorge in the limestone, having been deflected southward by a great mass of glacial deposits that flanks the limestone knoll north of Gregory's mill. On the weathered surface of this knoll a fossil, which looked like a cephalopod, was found.

This rock resembles the blue layer just described. It often shows a banded character which recalls the banded marbles or crystalline limestones seen in the quarry two miles southwest of Millerton.

---

[1] Palaeontology of New York. 1:10–11, plate 3.

[2] *loc. cit.*, p. 11, plate 3.

Presumably the beds with which the bluish beds are interstratified belong with them and the Beekmantown may be fairly well represented. Elsewhere it has not proved possible to make any correlation even of a provisional character with this horizon.

The Trenton. The presence of this horizon within the Fishkill limestone was first indicated on the basis of fossils by Professor J. D. Dana.[1] He described the white fine-grained and gray limestones north and east of Shenandoah and announced the discovery in the gray rock "one-third of a mile north of Shenandoah Corners" of "large shells of a Strophomena like S. alternata, distinct in form though disguised by pressure and slight alteration, indicating for the beds a Trenton age." He also noted suggestive forms and markings between Hopewell and Fishkill,[2] but nothing of distinctive value was obtained.

This horizon, as known from the Wappinger belt, was definitely identified by the writer along the western margin of this limestone in close association with the beds carrying Ophileta compacta. In the second field northwest of the barn on the farm of Albert Haight, on the road from Fishkill Village to Glenham, a ledge of coarse conglomerate lies just south of the ledge showing the O. compacta. A few yards east of the latter ledge a finer conglomerate carrying Solenopora compacta was discovered. The latter is almost covered with soil and this rock is exposed in only a few places. The conglomerate was also followed along the edge of the wood in a series of low-lying knolls for some distance. About half a mile northeast of these ledges, about 350 yards northeast of the Southard house, and the same distance north of the public road, near the edge of the woods, at the point where an old wood road leaves the woods, the light grayish-colored rock passes into a thin layer of fine conglomerate of the same color and then abruptly into a dark blue fine-grained conglomerate. The ledge showing this transition is in place, but is very narrow and lies nearly flat, dipping at a very slight angle to the southeast. A hundred feet northeast of this ledge, beyond a stone wall, the coarse conglomerate outcrops. What appeared to be brecciated conglomerate was noted in one or two ledges farther north.

There is thus a narrow, but well defined, strip of the Trenton conglomerate along the western margin of this limestone. Its former eastward extension is wholly problematical.

[1] Amer. Jour. Sci. Ser. 3. Dec. 1880. 20:452.
[2] Amer. Jour. Sci. Ser. 3. May, 1879. 17:383.

At Swartoutville, a little hamlet about half way between Brinckerhoff and Hopewell Junction, on the farm of Irving Hitchcock, a calcareous conglomerate, with the pebbles squeezed into bands, outcrops in places between the bluish-gray limestone, referred to above as possibly representing the Beekmantown, and the calcareous shales with interbedded limestone layers, the latter lying on the west along the margin of the limestone. In other places the shales with their interbedded limestones grade downward into a fine conglomerate with what looked like S. compacta and other fossils.

During the spring of 1909 a number of new cuts were made in the limestones along the road from Johnsville to Stormville in the process of constructing the State road. In one of these, about two miles east of Johnsville, a fairly distinct impression was found. This may be a fossil. The general form is apparently preserved, but the details are obliterated. Other blackened and much more distorted impressions were noted. These impressions, together with other markings, such as bunches of calcite crystals, mark the rock as probably fossiliferous.

Some peculiar lithic variations within the Fishkill limestone. Northeast of Johnsville, on the farms of Messrs Gildersleeve and Taylor, are frequent outcrops of a coarse silicious limestone, which was not noted elsewhere in this limestone belt. It somewhat resembles the basal quartzite at times. It is always calcareous, effervescing readily with cold dilute acid, but leaving a prominent residue of quartz. It is interbedded with other limestones, which in their lithological characters recall the chamois-colored beds in the Beekmantown of the Wappinger creek belt. The silicious rock just referred to outcrops along the road south of Bonney hill north of Taylor's house, while Bonney hill seems to be largely made up of the medium-bedded chamois-colored rock, except at the west along the lower portion of the scarp slope, where it gives place to a gray limestone. No fossils were discovered in these limestones. It is noteworthy that they lie close to the northward continuation of the strike of the rocks in the West Fishkill Hook district.

A diligent search was made within this limestone east of the western margin for a conglomeratic layer, but none was found. What appear to be coarse brecciated zones are of frequent occurrence, particularly west of the Honness spur. These were noted just southeast of Milton C. Hustis's house at Brinckerhoff, between Mount Honness and Fishkill creek, where the rock is mashed, and in the Newburgh, Dutchess & Connecticut Railroad cuts between Fishkill Village and Brinckerhoff, and less noticeably but plainly

elsewhere to the north toward Hopewell Junction and east toward Stormville. The discussion of the structural features will bring out the fact that there must have been a strong tendency toward crushing and mashing along the limbs of minor folds within this formation.

In the woods west of Wood's greenhouses at Fishkill Village are numerous outcrops of a very fine-grained metamorphosed rock which suggests an altered silicious ooze. It was noted in several places within short distances of each other and not far from ledges carrying Ophileta compacta. It appears to be a rather abrupt variation of the rock with which it is associated, and probably is to be regarded as a variation of the Beekmantown.

Certain varieties are plainly the products of metamorphism and will be referred to again under that heading.

In most cases, the lithology of the Fishkill limestones does not convey anything definite of which one may make use for provisional correlation. In the new cuts along the road from Brinckerhoff to Stormville even the fresh surfaces convey very little. In some of the ledges near Gayhead [1] the fresh surface carries numerous rusty patches, possibly siderite, which recall some surfaces seen in the quarry at Stoneco.

The magnesian character of some of these limestones is well known. There is some reason for thinking that they were accumulated in somewhat restricted bodies of water. Possibly they are partly the products of precipitation from saturated solutions.

If during the time these deposits were accumulating there were several basins more or less completely cut off from each other, it is easy to understand that there would have been some diversity in the condition of sedimentation in this region. In some places there would have been normal marine conditions with characteristic animal forms, while in others, perhaps, there would have been an accumulation of sediments peculiar to basins more or less completely cut off from the sea with an absence of animal forms. An influx of the sea in these restricted basins would carry with it a change in sediments and a marine fauna and a fossiliferous lens might thus be produced within a barren dolomite.

The absence of the conglomerate and overlying formations over most of the Fishkill limestone indicates that it is composed chiefly of older strata, probably ranging discontinuously from Lower Cambric to Beekmantown. As the folds in the limestones are

[1] East Fishkill is invariably referred to as "Gayhead," in this region. The name seems to have originated from the head adornments of the ladies who flocked to this place for dance festivals in early years.

moderate swells the older masses have not been exposed, except where faulted. Much of the surface rock may be of Beekmantown or Upper Cambric age, the latter belonging to the upper dolomitic layers of the sediments of that epoch.

Structural features. The hiatus that is present between the Beekmantown and the Trenton within the Wappinger creek belt has its counterpart along the western margin of this limestone; but the failure to find any conglomerate farther east, such as usually represents the base of the Trenton, not only in the Wappinger creek belt and along the western margin, but also in the slates at the north, leaves much uncertainty as to the relative stratigraphic position of much of this Fishkill limestone. The presence of certain faults adds to the perplexity; while the general faulted position of the Fishkill limestone as a whole and the absence of the slates within it rather leaves the impression that it is made up chiefly of limestones older than the Trenton conglomerate, except where younger beds have been faulted in.

In spite of faults and thrusts the general folded arrangement of the Fishkill limestones can in some instances be made out with a fair degree of exactness.

In the hamlet of Wolcottville the limestone is in contact with the gneiss. In the town of Matteawan it first rests against the slates, which are almost certainly younger, and then on the gneiss, then on the quartzite and finally on the gneiss again. The quartzite contact may be normal. The gneiss contact may also be normal in places, but in such cases the gneiss is presumably the equivalent of the basal quartzite and represents an altered condition of the gneiss.

The fault on the west of the Glenham belt represents an early thrust which was succeeded and outstripped by the Bald hill thrust. The western break also bounds the Matteawan inliers at the west. Faults bound the Glenham belt on the south and the northern inlier of Matteawan on the north and between these the slates have apparently been dropped.

Numerous breaks may occur in Matteawan so that the limestone resting on the quartzite in that town may not be of the same age as that which rests against the slates. The limestone is traceable to the north across Fishkill creek and through Glenham and beyond. But as a rule not much can be made out about the structure.

At Wilsey's quarry on the Fishkill-Glenham road the arenaceous limestone strikes n. 35° e. and dips about 51° s.e. In the field just north the fossiliferous Beekmantown and interbedded limestones have a strike varying from n. 15° w. to n. s. and a dip of 35° e. One-

half mile to the northeast the dip is gently away from the gneiss and the strike cuts across it at a small angle. This general relation holds to the Chelsea road.

The topography southeast of Fishkill Village is very flat. There are few outcrops north of the Fishkill-Glenham road, between it and the woods, until the farm of Albert Haight is reached and none to the south of it until Glenham is reached. Low ledges of limestone appear north of Fishkill Village. Between the Chelsea and Wappinger Falls roads and north of that road and the Cold Spring turnpike they are abundant.

Just north of the village on the west side of the road, to the south of the cemetery, the strike is n. 55° e. and the dip 35° s.e. (lettered B in section figure 23). Farther north on the roadside near the gneiss the strike is n. 15° e. and the dip 49° n.w. (lettered A). At the railroad crossing on the Cold Spring road the strike is n. 80° e. and the dip 46° n.w. (lettered C). Southeast of Fishkill creek and northeast of the Cold Spring road, from a point a short distance from the road as far as Milton Hustis's farm, the strike varies from 25° to 40° east of north and the dip is toward the mountain and according to readings taken varies from about 50° to 62° s. e. (lettered D). Along the road from Fishkill Village to Brinckerhoff, about one-half mile from Main street in Fishkill Village, the strike and dip are about the same as at the railroad crossing. Along the northwestern margin of the limestone to the northeast of the Wappinger Falls road the strike and dip are not easily followed. Along a section in a northwest-southeast direction from the Glenham belt through Fishkill Village to the northwestern base of the Honness spur, as shown on the map and the accompanying

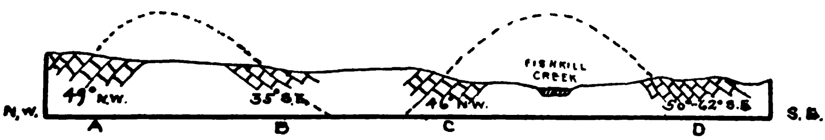


Fig. 23 Section across the Fishkill limestone along a northwest-southeast line through Fishkill Villagef rom the G'enham gneiss to the Mount Honness spur, to show the character of the folds Distance 2 miles

section (fif. 23), the limestone is in a series of northwest-southwest folds which have suffered great erosion and, at places, much disturbance. The latter is shown along the highway and in the railroad cuts southwest of Brinckerhoff, where the strike is only at a small angle to the east of north and at one place n. 50° w. with easterly dip. Northeast of Brinckerhoff the strike and dip return to the former general direction. In the railroad cut just north of the Johns-

ville road they are n. 30° e. and about 43° s.e., and one mile south of Hopewell Junction n. 44° e. and 45° s.e.

The western slope of Bonney hill has the appearance of a fault scarp and shows numerous outcrops of limestones dipping to the east. Along the road leading south from Bonney hill, at the north to the east of the road and at the south to the west of it is another scarp with easterly dips. South of Bonney hill a northeast-southwest break apparently intersects this fault and the limestones north of Johnsville lie in the angle between them.

The section (fig. 24) along the railroad cut east of Hopewell Junction shows some structural detail. Heavy erosion has obscured the larger features and has brought out the minor ones. Beginning at the west, the section is first through beds dipping gently eastward,

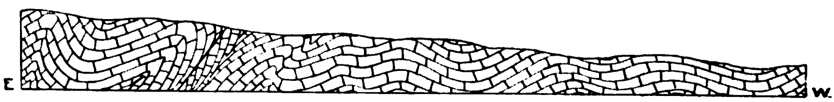


Fig. 24 Generalized section of the south wall of the railroad cut east of Hopewell Junction

and apparently bordered on the west by the northward continuation of the fault that follows the road southeast of Bonney hill. East of this it is through a symmetrical northward pitching anticlinal shown in plate 13, and complemental synclinal, then in a smaller anticline and syncline, and then through an irregular fold with its eastern limb pushed up. This is followed by a closely compressed syncline which is succeeded by a closely-folded overturned anticline (see plates 14 and 15); then two small folds which are cut off at the east by the fault shown on the map.

East from here along the railroad the sections are fragmentary. In the second cut east of the overhead bridge on the road from Gayhead to Gregory's mill, the limestones show an arrangement like that of figure 25. Just west of Stormville station the beds are isoclinal, dipping to the east, and show a considerable aggregate thickness.

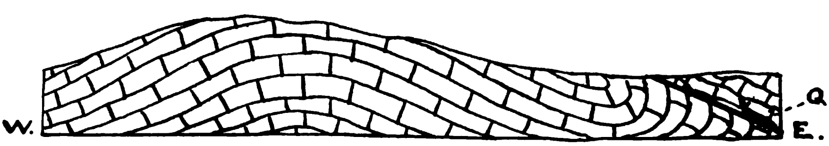


Fig. 25 Section just east of the overhead bridge on the railroad between Hopewell Junction and Stormville. Q, nest of quartz

The tendency to arrangement in somewhat gentle folds is shown by numerous observations. In some places the dip is east and at

Plate 13

Anticlinal fold in the limestones at the western end of the railroad cut east of Hopewell Junction. The axis pitches gently to the north

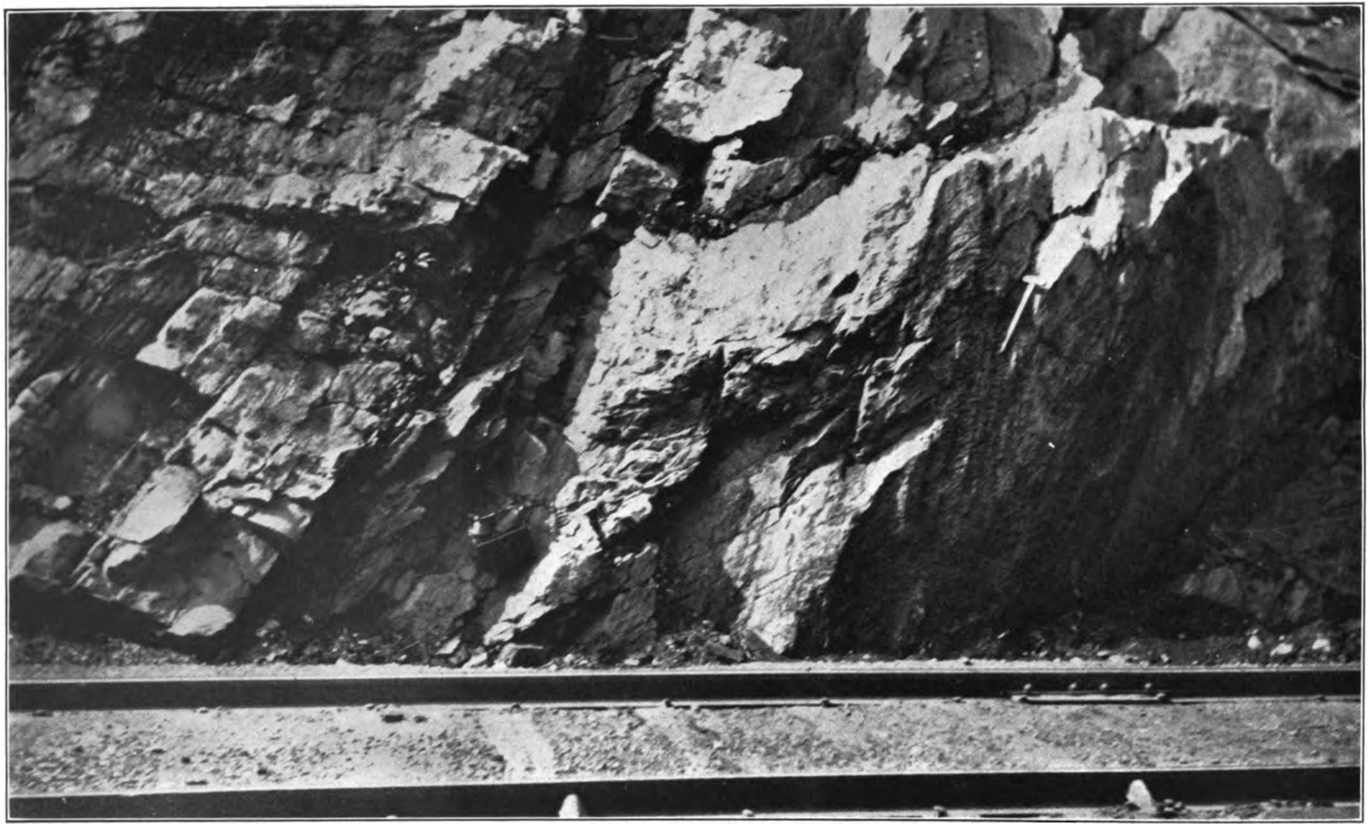
Plate 14

Compressed and overturned syncline in the railroad cut, one mile east of Hopewell Junction. Note the compression along the axial plane and the thrust along the overturned limb. The axial plane dips eastward

Plate 15

A view in the railroad cut about one mile east of Hopewell Junction, showing an overthrust on the left and a compressed syncline on the right marked by the hammer. The dip is eastward

Plate 15



A view in the railroad cut about one mile east of Hopewell Junction, showing an overthrust on the left and a compressed syncline on the right marked by the hammer. The dip is eastward

others west. The strike remains practically unchanged for some distance in many instances for beds with the same general dip. The limestone differs from the slate at the north with its isoclinal arrangement over wide intervals.

The tendency to overthrust, shown in the section along the railroad, probably prevails over the entire area. Strike faults are most apparent. The regularity of the strike for long distances seems to indicate that horizontal offsetting has not been important. Two large breaks along the strike are shown on the map. They are shown in the field by long stretches of swampy lowland that may be followed for several miles across country. They seem to be the northward projection of faults in the Highlands. The presence of these large breaks and minor ones complicates the question of the age of the limestone. The displacement must have been a large one at places as, for example, along the fault line that bounds Shenandoah mountain on the east. Possibly beds of very different age lie in close proximity.

Metamorphism and alteration. Were it possible to trace continuously from west to east the beds now known to be present along the western margin of this limestone, more could be definitely determined about gradation in metamorphism to the eastward. Examination of the belt has shown that the rock usually displays greater crystallinity as one goes eastward. Banded limestones not very different from some seen in the Dover valley were noted near Gregory's mill. There is much evidence of crushing. Bunches and veinlets of calcite and quartz nests and stringers are abundant. These indicate hydrothermal activities. Organic remains have doubtless been obliterated by these as well as by crushng, shearing and pressure.

Summary. The Fishkill limestone, in its relations to the slates, stands essentially as a huge faulted block. Though less plainly shown, the same is true of its relations to the Highlands mass. This arrangement has produced a northwestward gradation by faulted blocks from older to young masses. These considerations afford further reason for believing that the Highlands owe their present elevation to the mountain-making processes that gave birth to the Green mountain system and that the younger rocks once had an extension much to the south of their present southern limit, thus giving an altogether different notion of the early relation of the Paleozoic sea to the Precambric land from that which the present topography might be assumed to show.

The northward projecting spurs of the Highlands indicate a tendency to fold with the younger series, but owing to their crystalline condition and high coefficient of elasticity the gneisses broke and were thrust up into the younger rocks, in some places carrying the latter with them, and in others overriding them. The West Hook series was apparently first thrust up and then dropped back and has thus been preserved.

The arrangement in echelon of transverse faults along the northwestern margin of this limestone belt seems to show the influence of the gneissic substratum on which it rests.

The northward pitch of the younger rocks, which is observable in places, may be as readily explained as the result of greater vertical movement at the south as of original inclination.

The Mount Honness spur is plainly faulted on the north and shows numerous transverse gaps (see plate 2).

The abnormal position of the Lower Cambric caused much confusion in early years and led to its assignment to the Potsdam on the basis of its apparent stratigraphic position.

The occurrence of numerous faults in the quadrangle suggests that the apparent absence of a Middle Cambric might thus be explained.

The evidence now in, although in great need of being supplemented, shows that the limestones of the Fishkill belt are, in part, the eastward representatives of those of the Wappinger creek belt.

THE "HUDSON RIVER" SLATE GROUP

The term "Hudson River" is used in this paper for the slates of the quadrangle because of the extensive section displayed in these rocks along the Hudson river and because the name is both widely known and locally followed by those who refer to the members of the slate formation. It is used only as the equivalent of other names employed in this paper and entirely without reference to the value of the term "Hudson River Group."

Distribution and general relations. Members of this formation underlie the major part of the quadrangle. At the present time there are no representatives of it within the Fishkill mountains or the Fishkill limestone of this quadrangle. Northwest of these rock masses the Hudson River rocks are the prevailing ones. The limestones of the Wappinger creek belt are faulted in with the slates. Northwest of this belt the slates entirely conceal the limestones. North of the Fishkill limestone block are several small patches of

limestone within the slates which will be described with this formation.

Terranes present. Mather described the members of this formation under the headings, "Hudson River Group," "Utica Slate" and "Trenton Limestone Group."[1] He wrote of fossils being found in the "slates and slaty altered limestones that would not be recognized as limestones without close examination." The locality was about one and one-half miles north of Barnegate[2] and the fossils were recognized as belonging to the Trenton limestone.

In 1878 T. Nelson Dale[3] discovered fossils in the slates near Vassar College and "on the Stormville road between Casper creek and the first limestone ridge." Mr Henry Booth, of Poughkeepsie, and students at the college found other fossils at the ledge near the observatory at Vassar. The writer has also found fossils there.

In company with Mr Booth, Mr Dale discovered other fossils on the west of the Hudson opposite Poughkeepsie. This locality is on the eastern slope of "Illinois mountain" southwest of Highland.[4]

The fossils discovered by Dale were identified by Hall as: Orthis (Dalmanella) testudinaria, Orthis pectinella, Leptaena (Plectambonites) sericea, Strophomena alternata, Bythotrephis subnodosa, Bellerophon bilobatus and crinoid stems. Specimens of the first five named are in the Vassar Institute Museum at Poughkeepsie and are labeled "Highland, N. Y." O. (D.) testudinaria and L. (P.) sericea were found on both sides of the river. Dale thought these fossils verified Mather's use of the term "Hudson River Group." Certainly these strata belonged to some member of the Trenton period.

The first three types mentioned have also been reported from Marlboro-on-the-Hudson about nine miles north of Newburgh. They have also been found in the slates at the northern end of the New Hamburg tunnel.[5] The writer has found fossils here, including O. pectinella, in the shales under the bank, back of the boathouse.

[1] Geology of the First District. Part IV, p. 369, 390, 397.

[2] *loc. cit.* p. 401.

[3] Amer. Jour. Sci. Ser. 3. 17:56–59.

[4] Directions for reaching this locality were furnished by Mr Henry Booth. Take Modena road from Highland south one mile to cemetery, then wood road through cemetery to mountain. Fossiliferous ledges occur 150–200 yards up the mountainside.

[5] J. M. Clarke. Guide to the Fossiliferous Rocks of New York State. Handbook 15, p. 6.

Crinoid stems have also been found at Marlboro. L. (P.) sericea and O. (D.) testudinaria were found on both sides of the Hudson as rather abundant and characteristic.

The only other fossil locality in the slates which was found by the writer, and which appears to be new, is at Swartoutville. At the western edge of the large field across the road from the house of Irving Hitchcock is a ridge composed of fissile, gray sandy shales with interbedded, dense blue impure limestones.

The shales stand almost vertical, dipping slightly to the west and strike diagonally across the ridge, so that in going from south to north along the ridge one passes over probably older beds. The interbedded limestones are of dark blue color and carry numerous traces of organic remains. The fissile shales have yielded Plectambonites sericeus, and fragments of indeterminable fossils.

Relations are very obscure, but one or two small outcrops of limestone conglomerate were noted between these strata and the bluish-gray limestone a short distance to the east. In their structural relationships the fossiliferous shales probably belong with the limestones and are probably near the base of the slate formation. The slates at the west are younger. The amount of displacement between them is wholly problematical.

In 1883, during the construction of the railroad along the west bank of the Hudson, Messrs H. Booth and C. Lown of Poughkeepsie discovered graptolites in the newly-made cuts at two localities, one two miles south of Highland and the other about one mile north, near the place where the icehouses now stand. These graptolites were identified by Whitfield as follows [the correct names have been added in brackets]: Diplograptus pristis Hall; Climactograptus bicornis Hall; Dichograptus [Dicranograptus] furcatus Hall; D. [Dicellograptus] divaricatus Hall (?); Monograptus [Nemagraptus] gracilis Hall; M. [Didymograptus] sagittarius Hall; Diplograptus marcedus Hall. [Cryptograptus tricornis]. He considered them as of Utica age. A graptolite identified as Graptolithus [Amphigraptus] divergens was also reported from the slates one and one-half miles north of Poughkeepsie on the east bank of the Hudson river. This specimen is in the Vassar Institute Museum at Poughkeepsie.

Some of the slates within the quadrangle are shown by these discoveries to be younger in age than the so-called Trenton conglomerate of the area. Some may be contemporaneous and probably are; others are possibly much younger. The relations farther north, in Washington county, have shown that the Lower Cambric slates have been brought to the surface by faulting, but within this area it has not proved possible to determine this. On the whole, it does not seem probable.

The general problem of the slates is postponed until several features have been stated in detail.

Red slates. Red slates with green bands of varying thickness may be traced at intervals diagonally across the quadrangle, along the prevailing strike, from Matteawan to the northeastern corner of the area. Their regularity of recurrence indicates that an important stratum is involved in the folding. The main stratum of these red slates as shown in several places has a fairly uniform thickness. Thinner red bands have rarely been noted in the more common grayish-black members of this formation.

In the town of Matteawan red slates with green bands form thick masses along the banks and bed of Fishkill creek as far as the carpet mills at Wolcottville, and north of here at Glenham along the road from Matteawan to Fishkill Village, just west of the Glenham gneiss belt, ledges of these rocks are abundant. The red slates are locally called the "paint rock." Farther north along the strike they were noted north and south of the road from Fishkill Village to Chelsea and along the road from Swartoutville to Hughsonville. A thick band occurs along the New York Central Railroad track one-fifth of a mile south of Paye's clay pits and a similar band just north of the station at Chelsea. They were not noted farther north along the river section. The slates at Chelsea continue northeast along the strike and appear one mile north of New Hackensack along Wappinger creek, and again near Manchester Bridge and at Overlook; also frequently along the roads from Pleasant Valley to Moores Mill. At the north they appear oftener, chiefly because of the more frequent and larger outcrops of the slates and the thinner covering of surface material.

There are reasons for thinking that the slates form a synclinal fold west of Matteawan and possibly the red slates at Matteawan and south of Paye's pits respectively represent the east and west limbs, while those at Chelsea may represent the western limb of the succeeding anticline.

Associations of the red slates. Along both the north and south roads from Pleasant Valley to Moores Mill the red slates occur just to the west of small conglomeratic limestone patches that have plainly been brought up by faulting. There is no way of determining the amount of displacement, but it is reasonably clear that the red slates lie above the limestone and are younger and probably are not far from the base of the slate formation.

Along the New York Central tracks near Fishkill Landing station are heavy-bedded members of the slate formation, such as make up most of it northwest of the Wappinger creek limestone belt. Assuming that the slates west of the Glenham gneiss belt have synclinal structure, these heavy members can not be far from the axis of the fold and lie several hundred feet above the red slates in stratigraphic position. The reason for the gneiss being in contact with, or in proximity to, the red slates along the Glenham belt, while the limestone conglomerate has that position at the north, is clearly due to greater vertical movement of the older rocks at the south and west.

The red slates have not been noted within this quadrangle northwest of the Wappinger creek belt. According to the writer's observations, the companion members of the red slates southwest of that belt, although sometimes showing heavy beds and even fine conglomerates like those seen at the northwest, are prevailingly more fissile and splintery mud rocks of blackish-gray color. These also occur along the northwestern margin of the Wappinger belt, but farther northwest give way to beds of coarser sediments.

Quartzite near Rochdale. Along the road from Manchester Bridge to Pleasant Valley, east of Wappinger creek, between the farm of A. W. Sleight and that of George E. Smith at Rochdale, are prominent ledges of compact quartzite which rather strongly resembles some varieties of the basal quartzite. These ledges are portions of a continuous strip which can be traced from a ledge on the farm of A. W. Sleight just north of the Overlook road northward, roughly parallel with the Pleasant Valley road, to George E. Smith's house. Just south of here it crosses the road and ends at the bank of the creek west of the house. East of the road it ends just beyond the barn south of the brook shown on the map, which apparently occupies a fault between the quartzite and the slates to the north of it. This quartzite is bounded entirely by the slates, except where it disappears in the creek. Here it is only a short distance from the Trenton limestone at Rochdale. Along the

eastern contact with the slates, about one-half mile south of Smith's house, the quartzite shows a strike of n. 20° e. and a dip of about 60° e. A mile and a half to the southeast, on the farm of Eugene Storm at Overlook, is a large block of compact whitish quartzite identical in character with that just described. This is cut off by a fault at the south against the slates. It can be traced only a short distance northward and disappears beneath the drift. This mass apparently belongs with the strip first described.

This quartzite is probably an interbedded member of the slate formation. Its exact equivalent has not been noted elsewhere within the quadrangle.

MISCELLANEOUS FAULTED LIMESTONES WITHIN THE HUDSON RIVER FORMATION

Arthursburg. Three small patches of limestone are faulted in with the slates at Arthursburg. One of these is near the Central New England Railroad station. The impure shaly limestone is exposed in the railroad cut and forms a conspicuous knoll, which is situated partly on the railroad property and partly on the estate of Obed Hewitt. It is bounded on all sides by the slates and is hardly more than one-fourth of an acre in extent. It occurs along the north ward projection of the line of faulting that farther south forms the western boundary of the angular portion of the Fishkill limestone north of Hopewell Junction. Its present position is due to this fault and marks its northward continuation. A careful search showed that the limestone does not occur in the neighborhood to the west of this fault.

A few hundred yards to the northeast of the station, on the road ascending the hill toward Beekman, conglomeratic limestone, with pebbles squeezed and elongated, outcrops along the road just north of the old schoolhouse.

One-fourth of a mile north of this outcrop on the farm of G. L. Wiley, just southeast of the private cemetery, the limestone is exposed on a knoll just north of the brook. Some bluish-gray beds, like those seen at Rochdale, are present. The conglomeratic facies is absent. The beds strike n. 10° w. and dip 55° e. The knoll is entirely surrounded by the slates. The topography suggests a fault more or less parallel with the brook at this place. The fault just referred to as projected north from the Fishkill limestone dies away to the northward.

An unmistakable fault passes southeastward from Arthursburg and intersects the strike fault that follows the line of the old Clove branch railroad bed.

The shaly beds near the station are probably younger than the conglomerate, while the latter is probably younger than the mass near the cemetery from which the conglomerate may have been eroded. These small masses are all separated from each other by the slates and no others could be found. They are clearly small faulted inliers of the older rocks lying near or at the intersection of two faults, one of which exactly parallels a similar break bounding the Fishkill limestone just south, while the other is the northward continuation of a fault between that limestone and the slate.

The fault features which mark the Highlands and the Fishkill limestone thus continue northward within the slate formation.

Moores Mill. On the farm of Mr Skidmore, about one mile west of Moores Mill station, is a larger mass of limestone resting against the slates. It extends up the hill on the northwest side of the road and for a short distance through the woods, but on the west, north and east gives way to slates. On the southeast it passes beneath the flood plain of Sprout creek. The entire patch does not exceed an acre or so in extent. In the orchard west of Skidmore's house the slate and limestone are mixed together. The limestone is of a gray color and somewhat crystalline and seamy, but has no distinctive character. No satisfactory readings could be obtained.

East of the creek, one-half mile from Skidmore's house, on the farm of Mr Houghtalin, is a small, precipitous ledge of limestone in place, apparently dipping to the east at a high angle. This ledge is in the angle formed by the two roads northeast of Houghtalin's house. The topography just south of the ledge is that of a scarp, which continues for one-third of a mile southwest. The scarp slope for this distance is uniformly abrupt, but outcrops are concealed south of Houghtalin's. The topography suggests a transverse break at the south along the line shown on the map. South of this break, along the base of the slope, outcrops are concealed by surface material for some distance, but farther on the slates outcrop in low-lying ledges and in some places lie close to the base of the slope.

The discovery of these two limestone patches aroused the suspicion that the valley of Sprout creek might be in the limestone, but careful search failed to show the limestone in any other out-

crops with one doubtful exception. Along the bank of the creek, one mile northeast of Skidmore's farm, a mass of limestone about fifteen feet square was found between the road and the brook. At the base it is made up of coarse limestone conglomerate, which is followed by arenaceous limestone. This is succeeded by a finer-grained conglomerate. The apparent strike is n. 25° w. and the dip 34° n.e. This was regarded as a boulder. It · strongly resembles similar beds found in place to the northwest. It hardly seems probable that this small ledge would have been preserved in its present position.

It is reasonably apparent that these two limestone patches have been brought to their present position by overthrust faulting, involving a horizontal displacement of at least one-half a mile. At Skidmore's the limestone has been eroded so as to expose the slates on which it has been thrust. The small ledge at Houghtalin's is only part of a scarp which is for the most part concealed.

The valley southwest of these two limestone patches is plainly in the slate. There is strong suggestion that it is along a line of strike faulting that extends from the Highlands northward beyond the limits of the quadrangle. The view which shows this best is that obtained from the western slope of the ridge southwest of Moores Mill. The conspicuous scarp on the west of the high hill west of Lagrangeville, which is seen so distinctly from Freedom Plains, lies along this line of faulting, while the northeastward continuation of the latter is marked by a hollow plainly visible at the elevation of the viewpoint just mentioned.

East of Pleasant Valley. Three limestone masses are faulted in with the slates east of Pleasant Valley. The largest of these is farthest east of the three and is shown on the map along the north road from Moores Mill to Pleasant Valley. A small ledge of the limestone outcrops among the slates one-fourth of a mile south of the fork in the roads near Ivy's house. This is separated from the main portion of the mass along the road by slates. East of Ivy's house, occupying practically all of the small triangle formed by the roads as shown on the map, and north of here for several hundred yards, are ledges of conglomeratic limestone interbedded with silicious limestones (silicicalcarenytes[1]) and limy shales. The dip is eastward. Low ledges of limestone outcrop on both sides of the road east of Ivy's. On the east side of the road the conglomeratic

[1] A name proposed by Professor A. W. Grabau for silicious limestones with sandy texture.

member forms a scarp for some distance. The pebbles of the conglomerate are squeezed out into a stringerlike appearance along the strike.

At the east this limestone patch gives way to the slates. At the south limestone and slate are somewhat mixed. At the west the patch evidently rests by overthrust on the slate formation. At the north relations are very obscure. It probably dies away along a strike fault.

Distinct fossil traces were not noted here. The silicious limestone often shows many rusty grains. The red slates outcrop less than one-fourth of a mile to the west.

Farther west, along this north road, about one and a half miles east of Pleasant Valley, as shown on the map, squeezed limestone conglomerate and interbedded silicious limestones form a knoll north of the brook and outcrop along the crossroad leading north. The limestone dies away at the north and is entirely surrounded by the slates. This block is along the line of thrust that brought up the third patch to the south of here along the south road to Moores Mill.

About two miles southeast of Pleasant Valley is another patch of limestone conglomerate with associated silicious limestone. The latter here is often weathered and shows a distinct clastic rock with fine quartz grains predominating. The weathered surface is pitted and the rock friable from loss of the lime constituent. This rock could be equally well designated as a calcareous quartzite. It is very similar to the rock overlying, or interbedded with, the conglomerate near Ivy's house farther east, but perhaps is a little more silicious. It carries the same rusty grains. The writer was interested to compare this rock with specimens collected from the Sprout brook limestone near Peekskill and was surprised to note the strong resemblance in texture, mineralogy and markings.

This patch lies back from the road, about 500 or 600 yards east of J. Fleet's house. It forms a distinct scarp which continues south in the slates along the road after the latter makes its southward turn just east of Fleet's house. A thick band of the red slates comes in between this scarp and Fleet's house and is crossed diagonally by the road. The conglomerate rests by overthrust on the slates at the west. This feature is shown at "Fox Hole," a local name for the precipitous scarp shown in plate 16 and figure 26.

Plate 16

Overthrust of the conglomerate on the slates east of J. Fleet's farm, southeast of Pleasant Valley

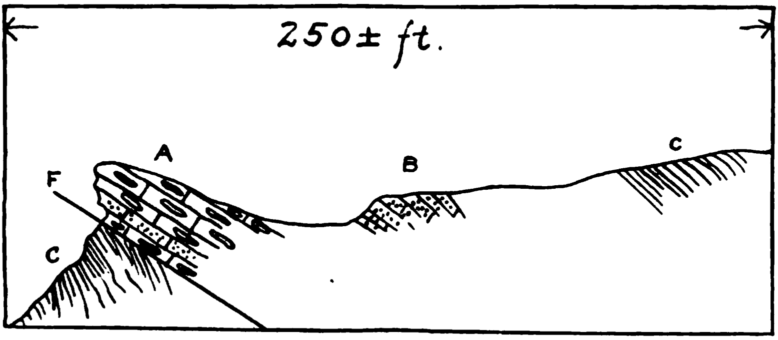


Fig. 26 Overthrust east of John Fleet's. *A*, limestone conglomerate; *B*, silicious limestone; *C*, slate; *F*, fault

When seen from above the conglomerate is coarse, but when examined along the edges of the eastwardly dipping beds the pebbles are seen to be squeezed out into stringers, so that the apparent coarseness can not represent the original condition. The dip is about 20° e. and the strike about n. 10° e. The calcareous quartzite was not seen in actual contact with the conglomerate, but is undoubtedly conformable. At the east the former is followed by the slates. Solenopora compacta, showing the characteristic very fine lines, was noted in the conglomerate. The quartzitic rock outcrops at intervals to the south for one-fourth to one-third of a mile, but gradually dies away. At the north the series ends more abruptly.

The conglomerate at the last mentioned locality of those which have just been described is undoubtedly the equivalent of that which at Pleasant Valley and Rochdale overlies the eroded Beekmantown, and there can be little doubt but that the conglomerate at the other localities is also the same. There is shown again the general tendency for the older rocks to be faulted up among the younger ones.

Summary of features shown by the conglomerate and associated rocks. At Pleasant Valley and at Rochdale the conglomerate and overlying or interbedded blue limestone resting on the eroded Beekmantown are prominently developed. At Rochdale the series is from 70 to 100 feet in thickness and at Pleasant Valley it is apparently about the same. At Sleight's quarry near Manchester Bridge the conglomerate and blue limestone is from 20 to 30 feet in thickness, but certain faulting here makes it unsafe to regard this change as marking a thinning of the limestone. Farther south along the Wappinger creek belt one can get no idea of

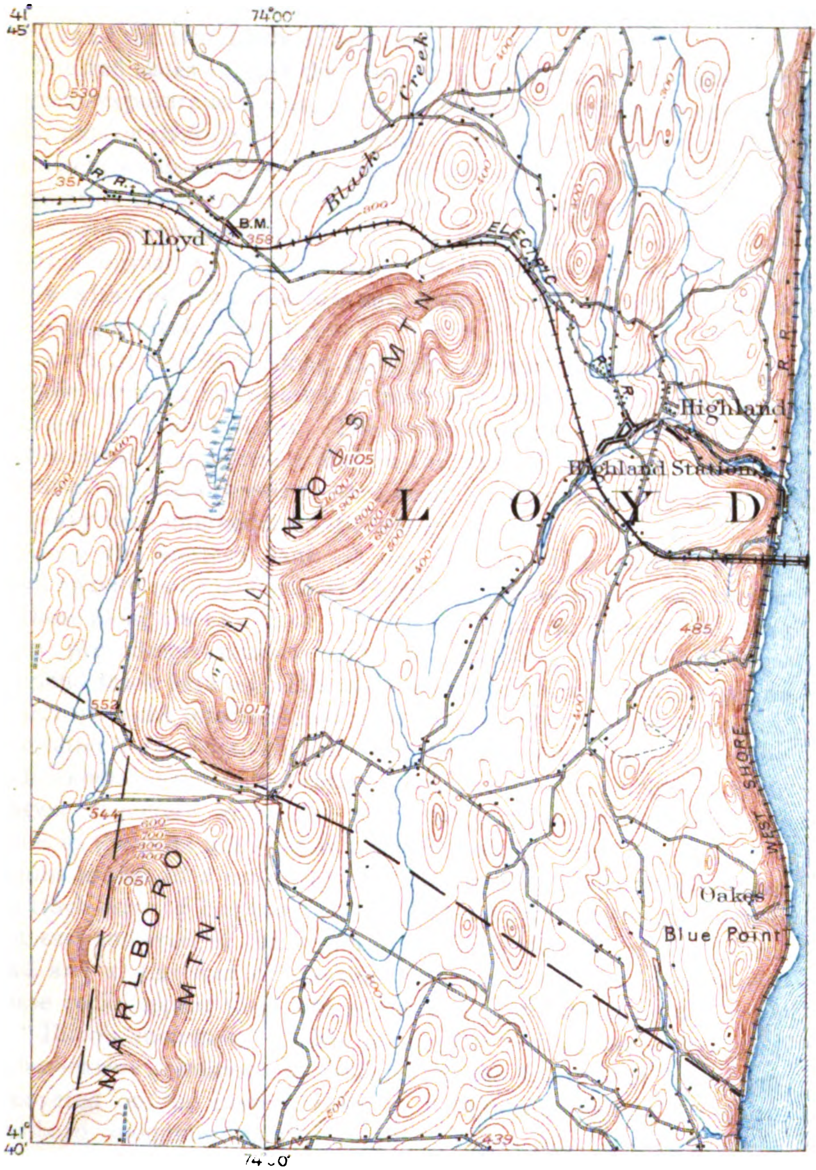
the extent to which this basal series is represented. Along the western margin of the Fishkill limestone, as shown east of the Glenham belt, the conglomerate has plainly been eroded so extensively that no idea of its original thickness can be gained. At Swartoutville the conglomerate is apparently thin and passes quickly into a series of interbedded bluish limestones and gray limy shales. The impure shaly limestones along the railroad track west of Hopewell Junction, at the apex of the limestone angle and those near Arthursburg station, are probably near the base of the slate formation. At Arthursburg the conglomerate is present at a distance of a few hundred yards from the shaly limestones at the station. In the localities east of Pleasant Valley, which have been described, the conglomerate is interbedded with and followed by calcareous quartzite, the blue fossiliferous mud rock not being present.

At the east within this quadrangle the rocks associated with the conglomerate, though varying in texture from shaly rocks to quartzitic ones, tend to be more silicious than those farther west. Folding and faulting have doubtless brought the two into their present rather close proximity.

Other varieties within the slates. This formation shows many varieties of more or less altered clastic rocks, ranging from muds to fairly coarse conglomerates. While folding and faulting have produced the greatest confusion, it seems possible to make out the general sequence. The writer's observations favor the idea that the calcareous conglomerate and overlying quartzitic limestone represent an eastwardly overlapping sea. These were quickly followed in some cases by limy mud rocks and in others by argillaceous cnes. These were both succeeded by a clastic series of both argillaceous and calcareous nature with one and sometimes the other element in excess and occasionally with so much lime as to form an impure lime rock. The varieties varied in texture and followed each other irregularly. Impure argillaceous muds predominate, and are interbedded with limy muds and grits of varying thickness, but often attaining several feet. Grits often reaching conglomeratic texture are frequent. In these, the larger particles range from the size of a pin head through that of a pea to that of a walnut and larger.

On the whole, the finer-textured members are more characteristic of the basal portions of the series and the coarser and gritty layers of a higher horizon. Such a series as has just been described is folded in between the red slates of Matteawan and those south of the clay pits at Paye's brickyard, and the members are exposed at

Plate 17



West side of Hudson river showing location of Marlboro and "Illinois" mountains

many points between or along the strike to the north and south, and along the New York Central Railroad track. The coarser, gritty members, or conglomerates, were noted about midway between the strikes of the two bands of red slates.

The red slates suggest that they were formed under conditions of regular exposure to the atmospheric influences, perhaps on extensive tidal flats or river deltas. It is probable that these rocks were formed on a gently subsiding sea floor which occasionally allowed for partial nonmarine conditions of sedimentation. The relative horizon of the red slates is indeterminate, but is probably not far from the base of this formation. This is indicated by the geographical associations with the conglomerate and their absence northwest of the Wappinger creek limestone.

North of Camelot, along the railroad track, almost to Poughkeepsie, crushing has affected all members much the same, producing coarsely splintered slates. The great confusion exhibited by the slates about Poughkeepsie and on the west of the river north and south of Highland seems to have been due very largely to the effect of heavy beds interbedded with thinner ones.

Along the western bank of the Hudson from Marlboro to a point two miles or so north of Highland, the rocks are quite similar to those along the east bank. Westward from the Hudson the rocks grow prevailingly coarser. The section along the Central New England track between Highland and Lloyd shows thick masses of quartzitic rocks interstratified with coarse grits and conglomerates. The latter form relatively thin beds, perhaps from six to eight feet in thickness, often with pebbles from two to four inches in their longest diameters, embedded in a matrix of finer conglomerate; while in the grits are scattered pebbles ranging from the size of a walnut to that of a man's head. These coarser types prevail along the track west of Highland station and are particularly well shown just east and west of the overhead trolley bridge on the New Paltz road and at the foot of the mountain along the road just south. These rocks appear to be the northward continuation of the rocks of "Illinois mountain." That some of the strata were deposited under marine conditions is indicated by the fossils that have been discovered on the eastern slope of "Illinois mountain" and on Marlboro mountain farther south. While this is true, there appears to have been a gradual coarsening of sediments westward which suggests changed conditions in the source of supply, lying to the eastward, as though terrigenous sediments gradually encroached westward and contended with marine deposits. This idea would

seem to fall in line with what we know of the record of closing Ordovicic time in eastern North America.

Some of the members of the slate formation on the west of the Wappinger limestone belt may be much younger than those on the east of it. They may be thought of as having been preserved partly on account of their occupying, in general, a downthrow position with reference to a tendency to thrust and reversed faulting to the eastward, as well as on account of being west of the axis of maximum folding.

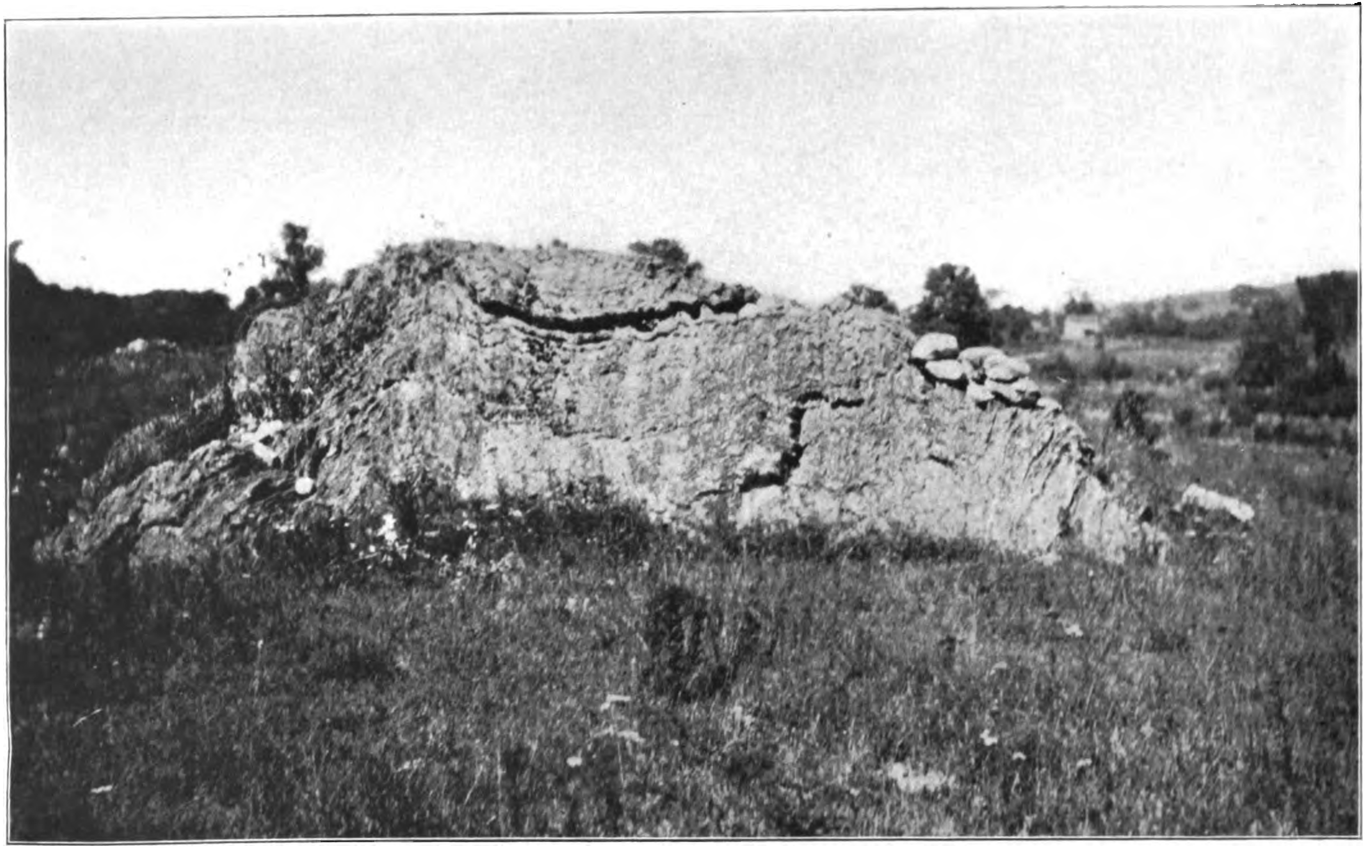
About two miles north of Poughkeepsie are strata of black, somewhat carbonaceous slates in which graptolites have been found. They indicate changed conditions of sedimentation from those which chiefly prevailed during the accumulation of these rocks. These black slates have been thought to be of Utica age.

Structural features. Where the stratification dip has been determined on what is plainly the limb of a fold, it is chiefly eastward. Judging from the conditions shown in the Fishkill limestone, the structure is that of minor folds within a system of larger ones with a tendency to overturning. The presence of strong cleavage usually obscures everything in surface outcrops.

The dimensions of the larger folds seem to be smaller at the north and northeast than at the southwest, and the folds seem to be more open at the north. The slate ridge just east of Freedom Plains, which ends abruptly at the south at a point due east from that hamlet, has synclinal structure of a rather open character. At various points along the southern portion of its eastern slope it shows the slates dipping to the west into the hill. To the north, along the south road from Moores Mill to Pleasant Valley, the red slates come up on the western limb of this syncline and about three-fourths of a mile farther northwest they appear again apparently on the western limb of the succeeding anticline.

There was a tendency to form irregular folds. This is shown on a small scale in plate 18, in which we have a small overturned and compressed syncline on the right of the picture, followed by an irregular anticline, which becomes compressed and pushed up at the west, and then another compressed syncline not distinct in the photograph but similar to the first. In this instance, it is seen that the production of anticline and syncline in the middle part of the ledge has been incomplete. With similar tendencies prevailing in the larger folds, it is easy to see how, along the western portion of the irregular anticline, there would have been a tendency to overthrust. Crumpling is not uncommon. The wrinkles vary from

Plate 18



Folds in the slates on Ivy's farm, three miles east of Pleasant Valley

minute size to the dimensions shown in plate 19. These features are more common at the east.

Cleavage is so prominent in surface outcrops that the stratification dip is usually obscured. The prevailing eastward dip indicates a common eastward inclination for the cleavage. The presumption is that stratification and cleavage often coincide or approximate each other very closely. Where the cleavage is not dominant to the exclusion of the stratification, this fact is often observed.

Jointing is well displayed in Matteawan along the Newburgh, Dutchess and Connecticut track. A prominent set of joints shown here has a general strike of n. 20° e. and a dip of 80° w.

Some of the faults within the slates have been alluded to in describing the limestone patches within this formation.

Extending in a northwest direction approximately parallel with the road from Brush to Arthursburg, as shown on the map, is a clear transverse fault. This break is best seen from the southeast near the old railroad bed. This break intersects a line of strike faulting at Arthursburg, and probably ends at that point. The strike fault just mentioned dies away to the northward. Continued south, it bounds the limestone triangle north of Hopewell Junction on the west.

The high hill northwest of Lagrangeville is bounded by a fault scarp on the west. This scarp is a conspicuous cliff east of the road from Lagrangeville to Freedom Plains. The high hill northwest of Billings is bounded on the south by an east–west fault whose scarp is very conspicuous.

The other lines of fracture shown on the map have already been referred to.

A long line of swampy lowland, beginning two miles north of Freedom Plains and running northward toward Pleasant Valley, appears to mark a line of crustal weakness similar to that which extends from Hopewell Junction to Manchester Bridge.

The fault which bounds the western strip of the Wappinger creek limestone on the north may extend across the Hudson and bound "Illinois mountain" on the north.

Metamorphism and alteration. The members of the slate formation show an appreciable increase in metamorphism toward the east within the quadrangle, passing into slaty phyllites and graywackes. These rocks do not develop into perfect schists like those occurring a few miles to the eastward, but pellets of decomposed ferruginous particles, suggesting former garnets, were noted in the phyllites east of Arthursburg. Veins, veinlets and nests of quartz

are most abundant in the northeastern part of the area. Sandstones have been changed into quartzites.

Summary. There is no evidence at hand that any slates of the quadrangle are older than the limestone conglomerate that has been discussed, either as overlying the Beekmantown or as isolated inliers within the slates. The slate formation was ushered in by this basal conglomeratic layer. The area of deposition of the latter may have been much more extensive than is indicated by its present faulted outcrops. The period of its formation was of short duration.

The most that can be said of the slate series is that it began in some horizon of the Trenton and perhaps ranges upward an indefinite distance into the Cincinnatian. Probably a large portion is of Trenton age.

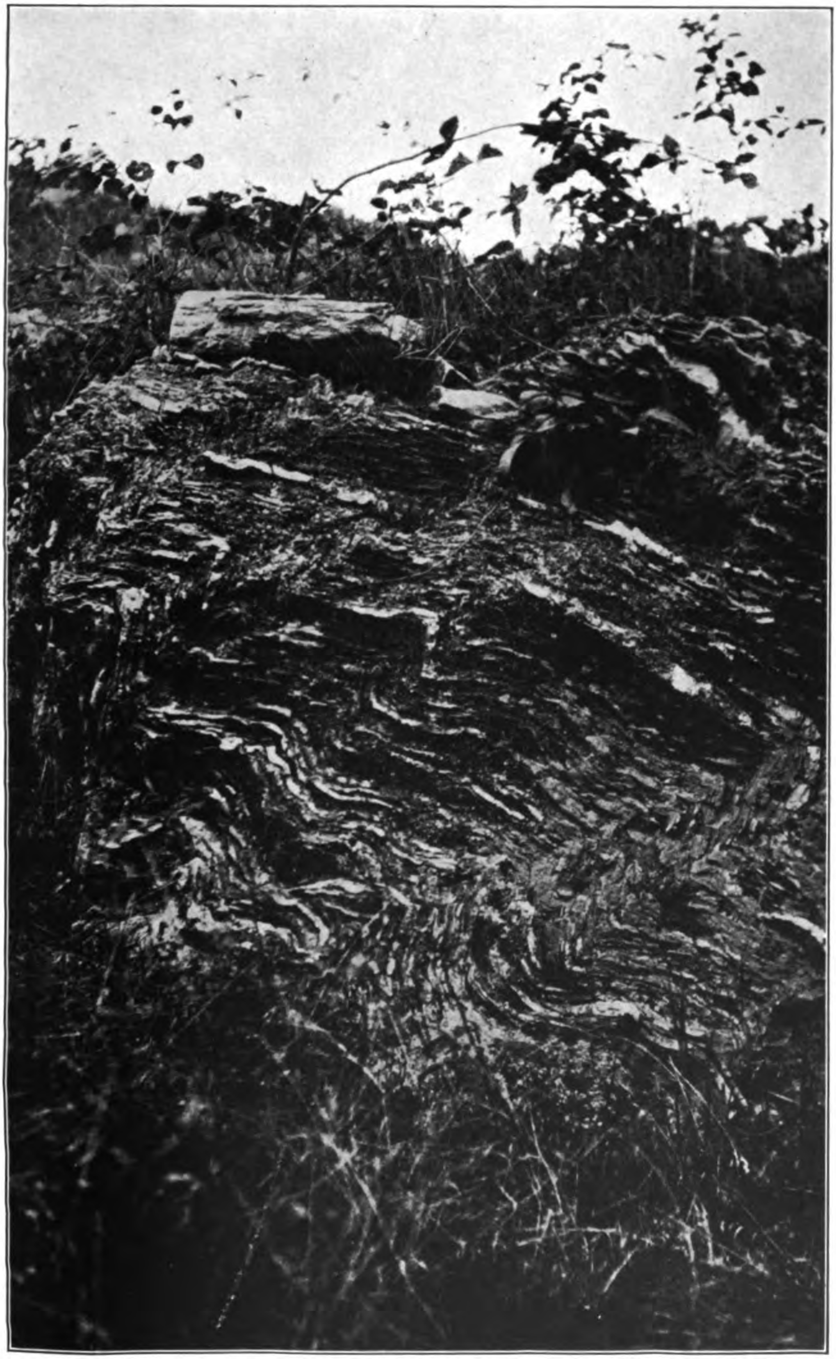
The Utica may be present, although the graptolite beds that have been so called more probably represent an early invasion of the Utica fauna in Trenton time in what is known as the Normanskill subepoch. Some of the slates may be contemporaneous with the Utica as developed elsewhere to the north, and possibly even younger; or they may all be of Trenton age.

PREGLACIAL HISTORY OF THE DRAINAGE

Old valleys of the Tertiary cycle. During the erosion cycle inaugurated by the Postcretacic uplift, the Hudson river then, as now, must have been the dominant factor in the drainage of this and adjacent areas. A broad valley region was formed and the tributaries of the master river steadily pushed their valleys eastward. The early Tertiary valley of the Hudson itself is now represented by old rock terraces preserved at different points back from the river's edge. Near Poughkeepsie they have an elevation of about 200 feet.

The rock valleys of the present tributary streams are in most cases out of proportion to the present size of those streams. During the time the Hudson river occupied the valley now marked by the terraces that have just been alluded to, its tributaries widened their own valleys a good deal and acquired their present open character. These branches formed a drainage system of the second order within the broad valley region of the main river and a somewhat advanced stage of mature topography was attained. During this time the various lines of crustal weakness became marked off into their present prominence, without necessarily becoming prominent lines of drainage; simply responding in a logical way, on

Plate 19



Crumpled slates east of Freedom Plains

account of reduced resistance, to the base-leveling forces of the time.

Late Tertiary uplift. Late in the Tertiary cycle, probably during the latter part of Pliocene time, it seems probable that an elevation occurred which rejuvenated the whole river system. The Hudson began the construction of its present gorge and its tributaries began to deepen their valleys within their former confines. It has been suggested that the temporary shifting of the St Lawrence drainage through the valley of the Mohawk gave the main stream a tremendous advantage. It was able to sink its channel at a very rapid rate. The larger tributaries were able to deepen their gorges near their mouths and for some distance back from the Hudson before the glacier invaded the land.

Buried river channels. Borings have been made at different points across the Hudson river and its tributaries in connection with the location of the aqueduct of the great metropolitan reservoir in the Catskill mountains. These have yielded important data regarding the preglacial channels of these streams. Professor Kemp has summarized and discussed these data in an interesting paper.[1]

Borings across the Hudson have been made at Pegg's Point, at a point one-half of a mile north of that place, at New Hamburg and at Danskammer within this quadrangle, and at Storm King just south of Newburgh.

The most northerly line of borings is known as the "Tuff crossing." From this, only wash borings were secured. The river here is only 2200 feet wide.

At Pegg's Point the river narrows still more. A diamond drill was sunk 720 feet from the west shore and reached the slate at 223 feet below sea level. Another sunk 440 feet from the east bank reached the limestone at 92 feet. The distance separating these two borings is 1040 feet. Professor Kemp believes that a deep and relatively narrow gorge lies between. Several lines of wash borings at this place gave depths to supposed bed rock varying from 139.5 feet to 256 feet in what would perhaps be thought of as the deepest part of the river.

At New Hamburg the river is 2300 feet wide. Drill borings on each bank found the slate beneath the limestone. At the point of boring on the east bank it was reached at 220 feet; on the west at 351 feet. Only wash borings were made in the river bottom. These ranged from 130 feet to 263.5 feet below tide.

---

[1] Buried Channels beneath the Hudson and its Tributaries. Amer. Jour. Sci. Ser. 4. 26:301–23.

At Danskammer the stream is about 3500 feet wide. The results of wash borings gave a range in depths from 133.2 feet to 268.5 feet to supposed rock bottom, but the evident irregularity and variability would seem to indicate a bed of loose material at these depths at this crossing.

At the Storm King crossing the drill brought up from a depth of 617.4 feet a core of granite just like that on the east bank of the river, which it had penetrated to a distance of 8.8 feet. The drill was thought to have reached rock bottom at this point at a depth of 608.6 feet not far from 750 feet from the east bank.

Casper creek was tested near its mouth by wash borings. The lowest point thus reached was 67 feet below tide.

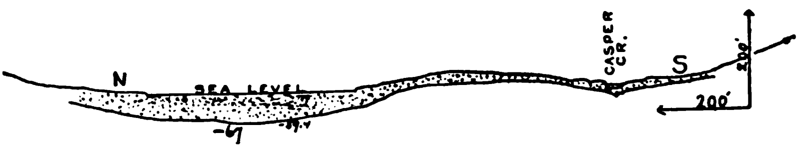


Fig. 28 The Casper creek crossing. (After Kemp)

In Wappinger creek one wash boring below the falls reached a depth of 50 feet below tide. Of three core borings, the maximum was 39 feet.

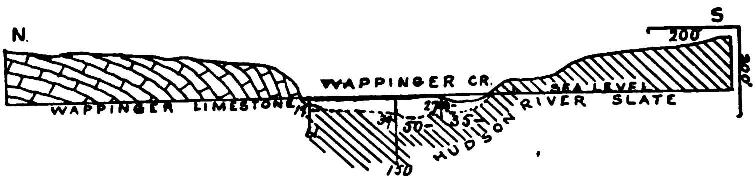


Fig. 29 The Wappinger creek crossing. (After Kemp)

A proposed line of the aqueduct crossed Fishkill creek near the village of Fishkill. Everything is beneath the drift at this point. Of two core holes, the deeper reached the limestone at 40 feet below tide. After penetrating 8 feet of limestone, the drill encountered fine yellow sand in which it continued for 60 feet, when the hole was abandoned. This crossing is about five miles back from the Hudson.

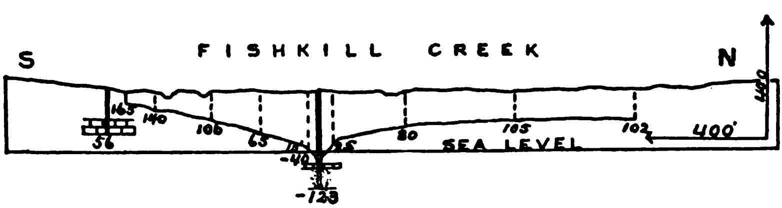


Fig. 30 The Fishkill creek crossing. (After Kemp)

Pro-
rom
that
iary
eys.
sed
ing

eek
ate
an
the
the

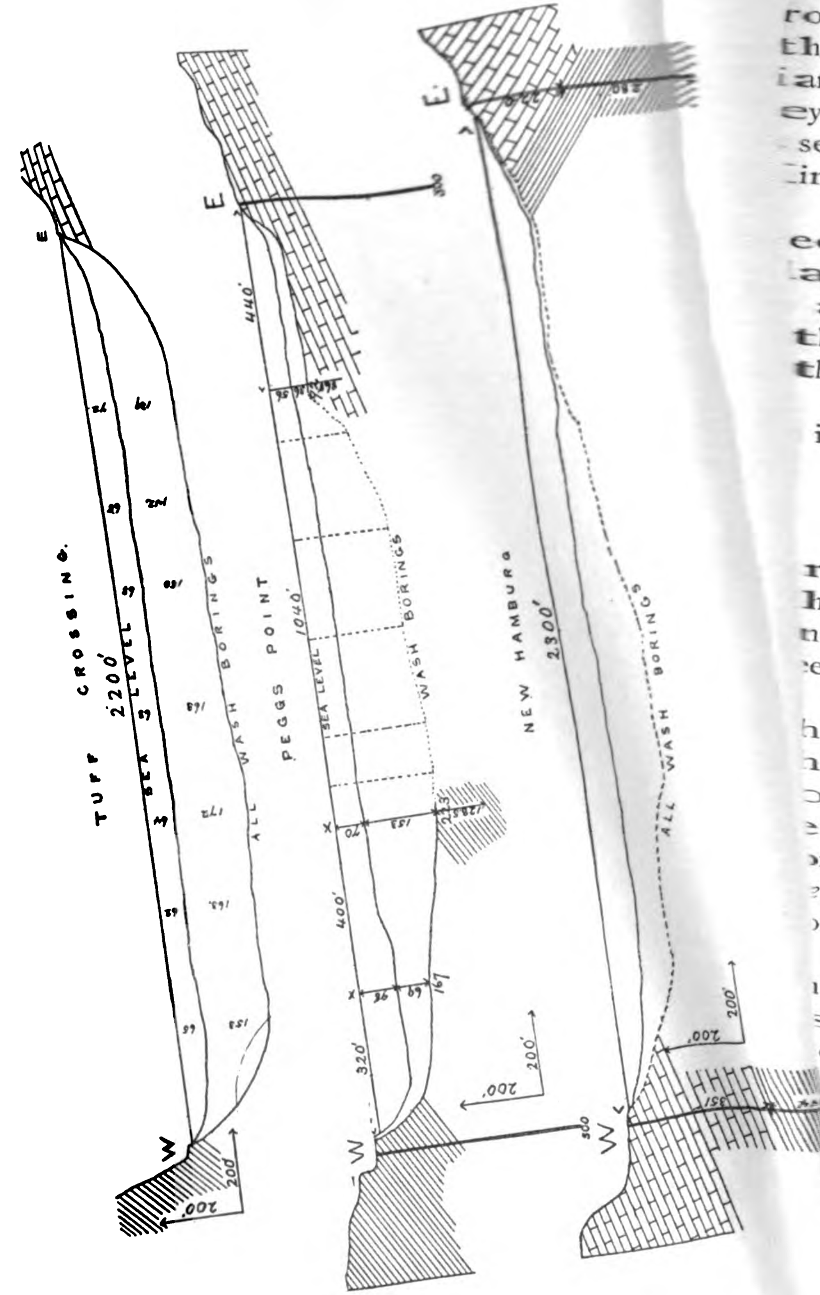
in

ry
he
nd
eet

he
ne
of
ed
on
es
of

l-
s.
e
e
t
n
,
r

l
l



The above-given numerals and description were taken from Professor Kemp's paper. The general conclusions to be drawn from these facts to which Professor Kemp has called attention, are that the Hudson river occupied a deep gorge at the close of the Tertiary period and that its tributaries emptied into it from hanging valleys. Unless a deep gorge exists at the Pegg's Point crossing, as discussed above, a rather large gradient between this point and Storm King would have to be assumed.

The borings south of Fishkill Village suggest that this creek deepened its gorge some distance back from the Hudson during late Tertiary time. The other tributaries probably did the same to an extent commensurate with their size and erosive power. All the tributaries, however, occupied hanging valleys with reference to the bed of the main stream.

The boring records also show that much glacial stuff now lies in these buried channels.

GLACIAL GEOLOGY

Erosion. The elevation of the land at the close of the Tertiary is believed by many to have ushered in the glacial epoch. The passage of the ice sheet over this region is marked by grooves and striae and characteristic deposits of surface material. The ice sheet may have assisted in gouging out the channel of the Hudson.

The following is a summary of observations by the writer on the direction of glacial striae and grooves in different parts of the quadrangle. West of the Hudson about two miles northwest of Highland, along the road to Lloyd, a deep glacial groove was noted with bearing true s. 15° w. One and a half miles west of Milton another fine groove gave a reading of true s. 9° w. Fine *roches moutonnees* occur to the west of "Illinois mountain" south of Lloyd.

East of the Hudson in the eastern part of the city of Poughkeepsie, near the driving park, striae were noted with bearing true s. about 14° w. and farther east, just west of the central strip of the Wappinger belt along the Hackensack road, a reading of true s. 1° w. was taken. Near the Central New England Railroad at Poughkeepsie the striae had a bearing of true s. about 26° w.; north of Poughkeepsie near quadrangle boundary, east of Fallkill creek, true s. 11° w.; one mile north of New Hackensack, n. 21° w.; near the Hudson, north of Fishkill Landing, true s. 33° w.

Some of the strike fault scarps, as, for instance, those of Bald hill, Mount Honness and Shenandoah mountain of the Highland

spurs, and the fault east of Freedom Plains, appear to show the effects of glacial plucking.

The Highland crests were buried by the glacier. Some places along the northern slopes show polishing effects (see plate 6). The excavation of the valleys between the northern spurs of the Highlands was probably materially assisted by the ice.

Deposits during the advance. Drumlins, or drumlinoid masses of till, are rather numerous in the quadrangle and often are conspicuous features of the topography. They seem to be deposits of the advancing ice sheet which molded them by pressure into their usual elongated domelike shapes. These masses greatly obscure the structural relationships over much of the area. They are the most conspicuous features of the ground moraine. The larger part of the veneer of till, which is very plentiful, probably dates from the advance of the glacier. About 200 feet of boulders and sand, which rest on the bottom of the Hudson gorge, probably are a part of the ground moraine.

RETREAT OF THE ICE SHEET

It is generally held that accompanying and following the retreat of the Wisconsin ice sheet from this region there was a slow subsidence of the land. At this time a large body of water filled the old valley of the Hudson within this area. It would appear that the subsidence went on gradually and that during the earlier stages much sand, gravel and sandy clay was deposited on the earlier boulder material that covered the bed of the gorge to a depth of 200 feet, and then a thin layer of boulders representing a probable flood of floating ice, and then typical river deposits.[1] Finally, it would appear that the subsidence may have brought in estuarine conditions, at which time the Hudson river clays were laid down. These considerations assume an open gorge and postulate the probable deposition of the clays entirely across it, their present condition having been brought about by later dissection. It is proper to state that there are exceptions to this idea. Professor Woodworth, from a study of the entire Hudson and Champlain valleys, holds the opinion or belief that, during the deposition of these clays, the Hudson gorge was filled with a long tongue of ice against which were standing bodies of water at a higher level than water could have assumed in the open gorge. He cites many observations to

[1] See J. F. Kemp. Buried Channels beneath the Hudson and its Tributaries. Amer. Jour. Sci. Ser. 4. 1908. 26:322.

show that the clays, and overlying sands and gravels are best explained as depositions under such conditions.[1] Woodworth's hypothesis does not call for so great a subsidence of the land as the other, and logically explains the present bisected character of the clays as their original condition. The proximity of the ice during the deposition of the so-called Champlain deposits is shown in several ways. It seems quite reasonable, however, to explain the upward more or less perfect passage from coarse to finer detritus in the Hudson gorge as due to gradual deepening, and a passage from fluviatile to estuarine conditions which would furnish the conditions for the accumulation of the finer material.

Terraces. The finer material in question takes the form of stratified deposits of clay, capped with sand and gravel, which occur in the form of terraces at various places along the Hudson gorge. A number of these are in this quadrangle.

Such a terrace begins somewhat over a mile north of Fishkill Landing and extends for a mile north of that point, varying in width from about one-fifth to three-fourths of a mile. It is about 100 feet high at the outer edge and a few feet higher at the inner edge. It is followed on the north by a lower terrace varying from 30 to 40 feet in height, with varying depths of clay and covered with coarse gravel. On the west bank of the Hudson at Roseton and at Danskammer gravel-covered terraces also occur. These are somewhat higher than the north terrace on the east bank. Terrace deposits also occur at Marlboro.

At New Hamburg the deposits are a good deal coarser and have a terrace delta form. The coarse sands and gravels of this terrace and their general relations, as well as the Roseton and Danskammer terraces, are thought by Woodworth to "compel the belief" that they were deposited against the ice. In the case of the Roseton terrace, he states that there are signs of inthrusting of drift from ice movement (*loc. cit.* p. 119) and further that the terrace can not be attributed to a river pouring into an estuary after the disappearance of the ice.

The diminishing altitude of the terraces northward has been interpreted as favoring the idea of their formation against the ice in glacial lakes. The coarser material overlying the clays has been attributed to the retreat of the ice front beyond the mouths of tributary stream valleys, allowing an influx of coarser sediments.

[1] Ancient Water Levels of the Champlain and Hudson Valleys. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 84, 1905, p. 66–265.

By others, the lower level at the north has been attributed to erosion accompanying elevation, and the coarser sediments to the same cause.

C. E. Peet[1] has made the observation that, if the valley between the low terrace just south and north of Carthage Landing and the slightly higher one on the west of the river at Roseton and Danskammer were filled with ice, the latter was stagnant, and may have stood on the lower terrace at the east. He also admits the possibility that the terraces may have been continuous and that the lower one on the east is the product of the erosion of higher deposits.

Later, in discussing the history of the " Hudson water body and the successive positions of the ice as it retreated through the Hudson valley, Peet[2] states that the ice front appears to have assumed two distinct phases in different parts of the valley. In some parts, notably the narrower ones, it is believed that the ice protruded down the valley and that accumulations took place at the edge of this ice-tongue, or between it and the valley wall. The deposits at Carthage Landing and New Hamburg might represent such conditions, but the valley ice was probably not an active contributor, although at the latter place waters from the valley ice may have been active in the early stages of the plateau building. In the broader parts of the valley the deposits were probably deposited in an embayment of the ice front.

Peet cites many facts to show that the Hudson water body may have been a lake made by a barrier at the south, or a succession of lakes made by a succession of barriers or by a migrating barrier, and, on the whole, leans toward the lake hypothesis as against a salt water body. The reader is referred to the original paper (see *loc. cit.* p. 640–56).

It is probable that a series of glacial lacustrine basins at the south would have allowed both for open water and the many characteristic glacial phenomena in connection with the deposition of this material.

On the submergence hypothesis an elevation of between 100 and 150 feet was necessary for the bisection of the delta at New Hamburg, and at this time the deposits in the gorge of the Hudson may have been dissected, although to a greater extent in the case of the main river. The moot point seems to be the extent to which the gorge was submerged by the sea.

---

[1] Journal of Geology. 12:445.

[2] *loc. cit.*, p. 618–21.

Plate 20

A portion of the high-level terrace of Wappinger creek near Tompkins's farm, east of the road from Poughkeepsie to Pleasant Valley

Well-preserved sand and gravel erosion terraces occur at frequent intervals along Wappinger creek. These are best shown in the open portion of the valley of this stream in the neighborhood of Manchester Bridge and between that hamlet and Rochdale. The road from Manchester Bridge to Rochdale for a mile north of the former place closely follows the edge of a fine terrace that drops with uniform slope from the 160 foot level to the present flood plain of the creek. The cemetery at Manchester Bridge is built on a projecting tongue of this fine terrace which is broken by the limestone knoll on which Mr George Byer's house stands. North of here it may be followed for a short distance.

South of Rochdale, to the east of the Pleasant Valley road, on the west side of the creek, the present flood plain makes a large embayment to the west, north of Frank De Garmo's house. This embayment is fringed by a fine terrace, a portion of which is shown in plate 20. Other terrace remnants may be followed southward along the creek.

These dissected deposits clearly belong to an epoch when the creek valley was flooded and the creek was able to aggrade its valley floor to the level of these terraces, at least. It was probably during this time that the delta deposits were making at the mouth of the creek, whatever the conditions there may have been. These features would appear to have been intimately connected with the retreat of the ice sheet which, as it melted, would have furnished both the floods and the material. This material is in the form of sand and gravel. A good deal of finer detritus must have been carried out into the Hudson gorge.

To allow for this accumulation of sand and gravel in the old valley of the creek, either there must have been a body of standing water in the Hudson gorge nearly 200 feet higher than now, or the land must have been much lower than now.

Fishkill creek and its tributaries were also able to aggrade their valley floors. Gravel deposits belonging to a former higher level form imperfect terraces at different points. In some places, the gravels look like outwash plains during a short halting of the ice, as in the vicinity of Hopewell Junction. The Newburgh, Dutchess & Connecticut Railroad apparently cuts a series of terrace remnants from Hopewell to Brinckerhoff. Fishkill Village is located on a terrace at the 200 foot level which extends southwest to Glenham. Small, but perfect, terrace levels along brooks tributary to Fishkill creek, belonging to a stage in the subsidence of the water correspond-

ing to the rock barrier over which the main stream flowed at Glenham, are preserved near Johnsville.

Kame deposits. These are prominently developed in places along the northern margin of the Fishkill mountains. A conspicuous group occurs along the Cold Spring road south of Fishkill Village, near the quadrangle boundary.

Kame moraine deposits are prominently developed south of Johnsville along the eastern base of Mount Honness, and still farther south along the western road from West Fishkill Hook into the mountains.

The brook flowing north from the mountains, through the hollow of East Fishkill Hook, cuts through similar masses.

Kames are noticeable features along the road from East Fishkill Hook to Shenandoah. Northeast and east of that hamlet they are pronounced topographic forms guarding the approach to Shenandoah hollow (see plate 21).

Kames also occur along Casper creek between the Hudson river and the Poughkeepsie road (see plate 22), and near Camelot.

POSTGLACIAL EROSION

After the retreat of the glacier either the land, which probably was at a higher level than now, remained stationary, while the water level in the gorge subsided, or it was elevated. The tributary streams, now greatly reduced in volume, meandered over their old floor plains and began the vertical and lateral dissection recorded in part by the terraces described or alluded to above. Wappinger creek, in seeking an outlet to the Hudson, was confined near its mouth between narrower rock walls and began the bisection of its old delta of the flood period. It readily found its old preglacial channel, which it tumbles into at Wappinger Falls. The precipice at this place forms a local base-level to which the stream is slowly reducing its bed at various places along its course at the north.

Fishkill creek is off its old preglacial channel for some distance in Glenham, and between that hamlet and Matteawan. When the stream was superposed on its former flood plain it was obliged to make a wide detour at Glenham round the huge drumlin on which the cemetery of Matteawan stands. It eventually found bed rock and finally the contact between the limestone and the gneiss of the Glenham belt, and has made the gorge shown in plate 23. At the northeast end of the carpet mill the creek crosses a fault between

Plate 21

Kames northeast of Shenandoah at the northern opening of Shenandoah hollow. Shenandoah mountain may be seen in the background on the right of the picture

Plate 22

Kames along Casper creek west of the road from Wappinger Falls to Poughkeepsie

Plate 23

Postglacial gorge of Fishkill creek below the railroad bridge at Glenham. Gneiss forms the right wall and limestone the left

the limestone and the slate and from this point on cascades over the slates until its own delta is reached. It is probably along or very near its preglacial channel from Wolcott avenue southward. The preglacial channel north of here is probably to the southeast of the present course of the stream.

It may be that during this time of erosion the Hudson cut its present gorge and that the gravel-covered, laminated clays are erosion terraces instead of benches laid down against the ice.

THE PRESENT DEPRESSION

Following the bisection of the Wappinger creek delta, the valley of the Hudson suffered the depression that produced the present estuary and the later channel of Wappinger creek was submerged (see plate 24). Fishkill creek filled up its gorge to tide level and produced its present delta.

OTHER DRAINAGE FEATURES AND ADJUSTMENTS

Near Gregory's mill at Old Hopewell, Fishkill creek was deflected by the drift and imposed on the limestone through which it has cut a gorge.

The rock valley of Casper creek, at points north of the Hopewell branch of the Central New England Railroad, suggests a once more powerful stream which may have drained a larger area to the north of this quadrangle along the valley of the brook that rises in the swamp east of Van Wagner, and now flows north to join a southward flowing stream of considerable size, and which reaches Wappinger creek by making an abrupt turn to the east-northeast.

The course of the Fallkill near Poughkeepsie suggests that this stream has utilized certain fault features. Fishkill creek, along its course within the quadrangle, makes a number of bends to the northeast that are in line with the fault features of the Fishkill limestone.

LAND FORMS

These are apparently of two fundamental types: those produced by a sort of block faulting and those produced by folding, accompanied by faulting. Each is distinct, but is modified by the other. Both apparently date from the time of the Green mountain revolution.

At the close of Cretacic time this region was a peneplain. A reelevation introduced the history of the present topographic aspect of the quadrangle and subsequent erosion presents the striking dis-

cordance between the present topography and relations and those of Precambric and early Paleozoic time.

The Precambric gneissic floor appears to have behaved in a measure as though it had no load. It was twisted and broken into blocks like a piece of glass and thrust up into the overlying formations, the force of the shove diminishing to the northwest. The plateau type of the Highlands is primarily the result of upward thrust as a mass and secondarily the effect of the resistant quality of the Precambric rocks when subjected to erosion. The present topographic level of the Fishkill limestone would appear to indicate a normal position for the limestone now. Primarily, however, it is a faulted up thrust block; erosion has exposed the older stratigraphic series which were thrust up into the overlying slates.

The northern valleys of the Highlands represent down-faulted masses of the younger rocks which later erosion cycles discovered and removed.

As superstructures on these basal features are forms connected with folding and breaks along the strike and dip.

Influence of the petrographic character of the rock. The low average level of the Hudson valley is attributable to the ease with which the slates are broken up and removed. The relatively low topographic level of the Fishkill limestone, corresponding with its lower stratigraphic position, is deceptive. In this case, the removal of the slates and the erosion of the limestone obscures the structural position brought about by faulting.

The present altitude of the high ridge forming "Illinois mountain" is due in part to the resistant character of its grits.

The resistant quality of the metamorphosed rocks in the eastern part of the quadrangle has been a factor in producing their present relief.

ECONOMIC GEOLOGY

The agricultural industry. The agricultural interests are chiefly those of fruit growing and dairy farming. The former is conducted on an intensive plan on the hilly land west of the Hudson where well-drained hills of tilted slates, covered with a veneer of till and coarse gravel, afford highly suitable soil conditions for growing fruit of excellent quality. Large consignments of peaches, apples, pears and small fruit are sent to New York city and New England markets and some growers find a highly profitable business for fancy fruit in the markets of England. Grapes are also a successful and important crop.

Plate 24

Drowned gorge of the Hudson as seen two miles south of New Hamburg, looking north

Fruit growing is also practised east of the Hudson. Nearly every large farm has its apple orchard, some of which are of large size. Peaches are also successfully grown and apparently are growing in popularity as an investment. Some fine fruit is grown in small orchards along the northern slopes of the Fishkill mountains. The Hudson river affords favorable temperature conditions for the budding season and insures good crops. The ravages of the coddling moth and other injurious insects are, however, sometimes extensive.

The importance of the climatic influence of the Hudson river as a successful factor in fruit growing is clearly recognized. Fruit is not so successfully grown out of reach of this influence, even on soils of the same character and with similar drainage.

Dairying is perhaps the largest farming industry and the one most widely practised. The area enjoys unusual facilities for transportation of farm products.

Soils. The glacial ice, as shown above, moved in a course generally roughly parallel with the longer axes of the rock ridges. This fact seems to have had an influence on the character of the soil along these ridges. It is noticeable that the upland soils have a definite relation to the underlying rock.

Lower levels, which mark the flood epoch of the waning ice sheet, have sandy and gravelly soils, with clayey subsoils, and are often of terrace form or in kamelike masses. In addition to these are the drumlinoid masses of somewhat more compacted character, often attaining or approximating boulder till. Finally, there are the alluviums of the river bottoms.

The limestone areas are considered the finest grass lands, but all the upland soils yield good grass crops. The gravelly river bottoms are usually good corn soils. The more sandy terrace soils are suitable for garden truck or early fruit. The slaty hill sides usually give good apple-growing soils when not too clayey.

The finest farms are in the limestone areas, but the slaty uplands of moderate elevation are highly valued for both of the principal farming pursuits of the present day.

Clays. All the important clays of this area are of sedimentary character and belong to Pleistocene time.

A number of important brick industries are located within the quadrangle. The laminated clays that have been briefly described as forming the terraces along the Hudson, between Fishkill Landing and New Hamburg, and on the west bank at Roseton and Danskammer, are worked on extensive scales (see plates 25 and 26).

These beds form only a part, but are perhaps as important as any, of the valued clays of the Hudson valley.

These deposits are very similar in appearance. The lower portions are usually bluish and the upper yellowish in color. The laminated character is best shown in the upper layers. Thin laminae of sand occasionally appear, in some places forming such proportion of the masses as to require no admixtures of that material in the process of brick manufacture. The coarser sandy material overlying the clay, when screened, furnishes sufficient quantities of sand when that is required, which is usually the case on account of the purity of the clay.

The chemical composition of the clay at Roseton is given from the following analysis:[1]

SiO_2	55.00
Al_2O_3 / Fe_2O_3	34.54
CaO	5.33
MgO	3.43
K_2O / Na_2O	0.48
Combined H_2O / Moisture	1.22
	100.00

Both the blue and yellow clays are calcareous and effervesce with acid. They have been used as marls on account of their lime content. The yellow color is due to oxidation. The clays are used entirely for brick.

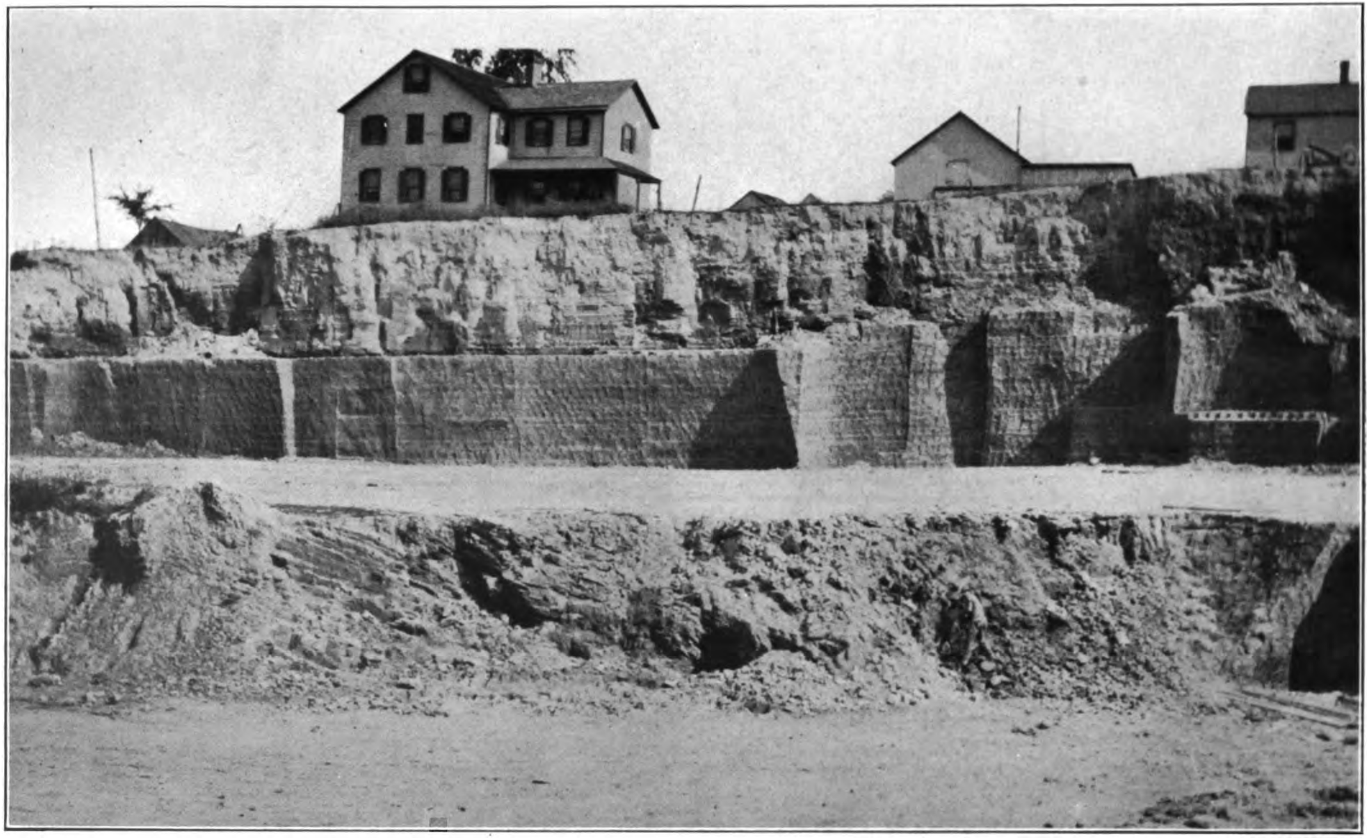
Clay deposits also occur at Arlington, a mile east of Poughkeepsie, and are used for brick. The clay which is fairly abundant along the banks of Casper creek in the neighborhood of Arlington is covered with some sod, but is easily exposed by stripping this off. Yellow clay is underlain by blue clay.

It seems possible that the deposits at Arlington were accumulated in lacustrine waters, perhaps impounded by stagnant ice at the mouth of Casper creek. The kames (see plate 21) that now lie near the mouth of the creek may have been left by the melting of such a mass of ice.

Limestone quarries. Quarries have been opened at places in the limestone strips of the Wappinger creek belt. The largest of these is Stoneco quarry, operated by the Clinton Point Stone Com-

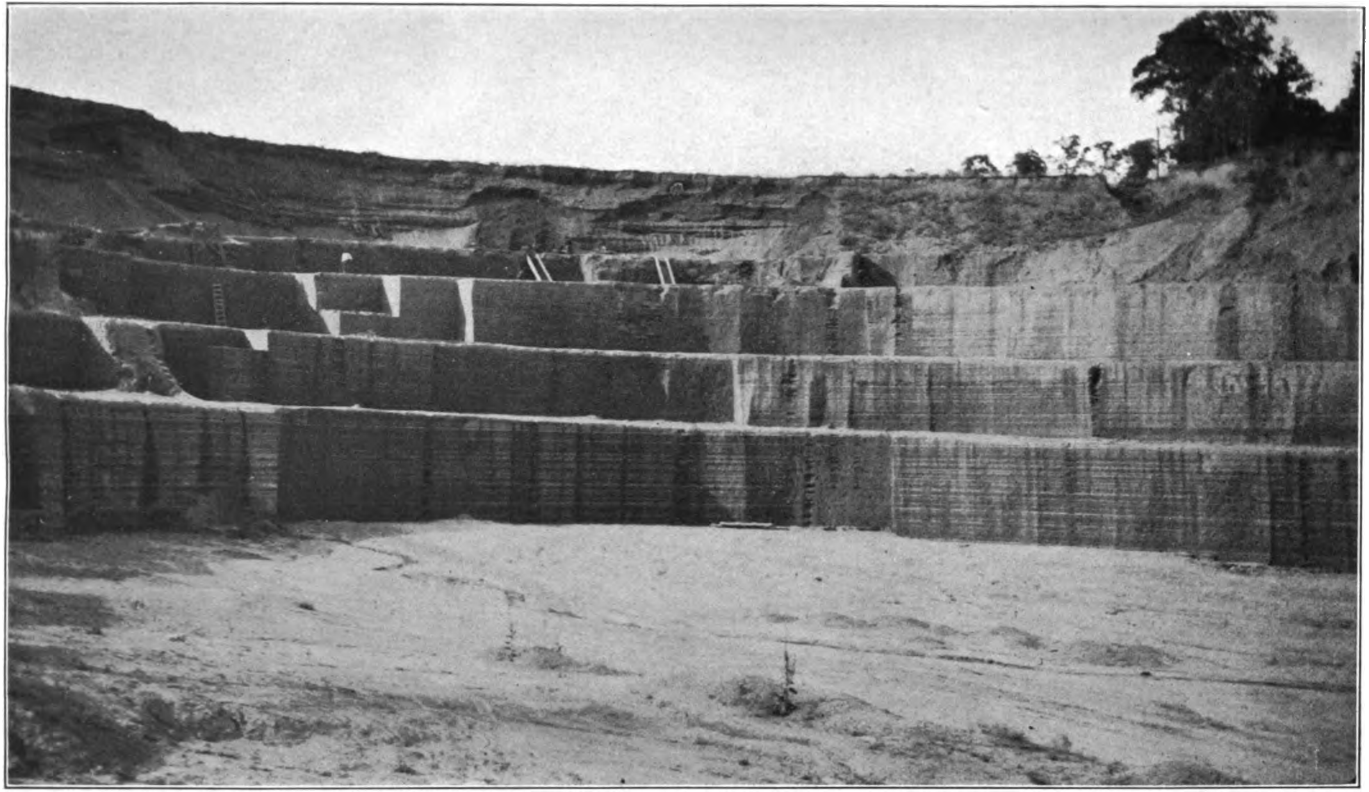
[1] Ries, N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 35, 1906, p. 381.

Plate 25



Laminated clays in the pits at J. Paye's brickyard, north of Fishkill Landing. The photograph also shows joint structure in the clays

Plate 2[illegible]



Showing the laminated clays and overlying gravel in the pits at Roseton

pany. The rock is somewhat silicious and dolomitic, as the following analysis[1] shows:

Lime	29.07
Magnesia	16.29
Carbonic acid	40.76
Alumina	2.33
Ferric oxid	.47
Silica	10.17

Another quarry has been opened on the west bank of the Hudson in the southwestern extension of the western strip of the Wappinger creek belt, about three-quarters of a mile south of Marlboro station. This is commonly known as Kerr's quarry. A considerable enterprise was apparently projected and was in active operation up to the season of 1909. During that season work was suspended.

The limestone near New Hamburg was burned for lime in earlier years. Its silica and magnesia content would necessitate lean returns.

At Ruppert's quarry near Poughkeepsie the Potsdam is burned for lime for private use.

The Fishkill limestones were used for lime in earlier days, and also as a flux in the operation of the Hopewell furnace a generation ago.

Limonite deposits. Limonite, or brown hematite, beds belonging to a fairly well-defined belt of these deposits occur two miles south of Fishkill Village and near Shenandoah. A small quantity of ore was taken from the former in 1885. The Shenandoah mine was abandoned in 1879 on account of the small quantity of ore.

The question of the origin of these deposits was discussed by Professor Dana.[1] According to his view, during the transition from the limestone-making epoch to that of terrigenous sediments, iron-bearing waters were washed into restricted basins and in the course of time the calcareous and magnesian material became changed to ferriferous rock. In some cases pure iron carbonate was probably formed. The general magnesian character of the limestone was taken as good evidence of the confined character of the basins receiving the additions of iron-bearing solutions.

Kaolin. A residual deposit of kaolinite derived from the disintegration of a feldspathic rock occurs near Shenandoah, and

[1] N. Y. State Mus. 51st Rep't 2:434; also N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 44, p. 779.
[2] Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 1884. 28:398–400.

is known as Fowler's kaolin mine. The material at present is taken out on a small scale and sold principally for stove cement.

Molding sands. Molding sand is dug in large quantities a short distance back from the Hudson, near the mouth of Casper creek and two miles north of that place, and is hauled to docks at these places for shipment.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The following list of references has been selected from a large number of contributions which have been consulted in the preparation of this paper:

1809 **Maclure, William.** Observations on the Geology of the United States. Amer. Phil. Soc. Trans. p. 411–28, with map.

1810 **Akerly, Samuel.** A Geological Account of Dutchess County in New York. Bruce's Amer. Mineralogical Journal, 1:11–16.

1817 **Maclure, William.** Second Edition of the Observations. Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc.

1820 **Akerly, Samuel.** An Essay on the Geology of the Hudson River and the Adjacent Regions. 69 p. 1 pl. New York, 1820. Not seen.

1820 **Eaton, Amos.** An index to the Geology of the Northern States, etc.

1822 **Eaton, Amos.** An Outline of the Geology of the Highlands on the River Hudson. Amer. Jour. Sci. 5:231–35.

1822 **Pierce, James.** Geology, Mineralogy, Scenery etc. of the Highlands of New York and New Jersey. Paper read before the Catskill Lyceum of Natural History. Pub. Amer. Jour. Sci. 5:26–33.

1824 **Dewey, Chester.** A Sketch of the Geology and Mineralogy of the Western Part of Massachusetts. Amer. Jour. Sci. v. 8, with map.

1828 **Eaton, Amos.** Geological Nomenclature in North America.

1832 **Mather, W. W.** Notices of the Geology of the Highlands of New York. Amer. Jour. Sci. 21:97–99.

1837 **Mather, W. W.** First Annual Report on the Geology of the First District of the State of New York.

1838 **Mather, W. W.** Second Annual Report on the Geology of the First District.

1839 **Mather, W. W.** Third Annual Report on the Geology of the First District.

1840 **Mather, W. W.** Fourth Annual Report on the Geology of the First District.

1841 **Mather, W. W.** Fifth Annual Report on the Geology of the First District.

1841 **Hitchcock, E.** Final Report on the Geology of Massachusetts. 2 v.

1842 **Emmons, E.** Geology of the Second District of the State of New York.

1843 **Mather, W. W.** Geology of the First District. Final Report.

1845 **Adams, C. B.** First Annual Report on the Geology of Vermont.

1846 **Emmons, E.** Agriculture of New York. 1:45-112.

1846 **Emmons, E.** Remarks on the Taconic System. Amer. Quar. Jour. of Agri. and Science. 4:109-202. See also 6:260.

1850 **Hunt, T. S.** On the Taconic System. Proc. A. A. A. S. 4:202-4.

1853-54 **Logan, *Sir* William.** Reports of Progress of the Geological Survey of Canada.

1854 **Hunt, T. S.** On Some of the Crystalline Limestones of North America. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 2. 18:193-200.

1855 **Logan, *Sir* William.** Report of Progress of the Geological Survey of Canada.

1855 **Emmons, E.** American Geology. Albany, 1855.

1856 **Logan, *Sir* William.** Report of Progress of the Geological Survey of Canada.

1859 **Salter, J. W.** Canadian Organic Remains, Geological Survey of Canada. Decade I.

1861 **Barrande, J.** Documents Anciens et Noveaux sur la Primordiale et le Systéme Taconique en Amerique. Bul. Soc. Géol. de France. 2:18.

1861 **Hitchcock, E.** *& others.* Report on the Geology of Vermont. v. 1, with map.

1861 **Hunt, T. S.** On the Taconic System of Dr Emmons. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 2. 32:427-30.

1862 **Hunt, T. S.** On the Taconic System of Dr Emmons. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 2. 33:135-36.

1864 **Hall, James & Logan, *Sir* W.** On the Geology of Eastern New York. Reported by T. S. Hunt. Amer. Jour. Sci. Ser. 2. 34:96-97.

1868 **Cook, George H.** Geology of New Jersey.

1872 **Dana, J. D.** Green Mountain Geology. On the Quartzite. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 3:179-86.

1872 **Dana, J. D.** Green Mountain Geology. Quartzite of Poughquag, Dutchess co., N. Y. Amer. Jour. Sci. Ser. 3. 3:253-56.

1872 **Dana, J. D.** What is True Taconic? Amer. Nat. 6:197-99.

1872 **Dana, J. D.** On the True Taconic. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 3:468-71.

1872 **Dana, J. D.** On the Quartzite, Limestone, and Associated Rocks of Great Barrington, Berkshire Co., Mass. Amer. Jour. Sci. v. 4, Nov. 1872.

1873 **Dana, J. D.** Idem. Amer. Jour. Sci. v. 5, Jan. and Feb. 1873.

1873 **Dana, J. D.** Slates of the Taconic Mountains of the Age of the Hudson River or Cincinnati Group. Amer. Nat. 7:708-10.

1877 **Dana, J. D.** An Account of the Discoveries in Vermont Geology by the Rev. Augustus Wing. Amer. Jour. Sci. Vol. 13 and 14.

1877 **Dana, J. D.** On the Relations of the Geology of Vermont to that of Berkshire. Amer. Jour. Sci. Vol. 14.

1877 **Hall, James.** Note upon the History and Value of the term "Hudson River Group" in American Geological Nomenclature. Proc. A. A. A. S., 26:259-65. See also Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 16:482.

1879 **Dale, T. N.** On the Age of the Clay-slates and Grits of Poughkeepsie. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 17:57-59.

1879 **Dana, J. D.** On the Hudson River Age of the Taconic Schists and on the Dependent Relations of the Dutchess Co. and Western Connecticut Limestone Belts. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 17:375-88 and 18:61-64.

1879 **Gerard, W. R.** The Hudson Group at Poughkeepsie. Amer. Nat. 13:199.

1879 **Whitfield, R. P.** Discovery of Specimens of Maclurea Magna of the Chazy in the Barnegate Limestone near Newburgh, N. Y. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 18:227.

1879 **Dwight, W. B.** On Some Recent Explorations in the Wappinger Valley Limestone of Dutchess Co., N. Y. Amer. Jour. Sci. Ser. 3. 17:389-92.

1879 **Dwight, W. B.** The Results of Some Recent Paleontological Investigations in the Vicinity of Poughkeepsie. Proc. Poughkeepsie Soc. of Nat. Sci. Oct. 1879 to July 1880. p. 15-20.

1880 **Dwight, W. B.** Recent Explorations in the Wappinger Valley Limestone of Dutchess Co. New York. Number 2, Calciferous as well as Trenton Fossils in the Wappinger Limestone at Rochdale and a Trenton Locality at Newburgh, New York. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 19:50-54.

1880 **Dana, J. D.** Note on the Age of the Green Mountains. Amer. Jour. Sci. Vol. 19, Mar. 1880.

1880 **Dana, J. D.** Geological Relations of the Limestone Belts of Westchester Co., New York. Amer. Jour. Sci. v. 20, July, Sept., Nov., Dec. 1880.

1881 **Dana, J. D.** Idem. v. 21, June 1881, and v. 22, Aug. and Oct. 1881.

1881 **Dwight, W. B.** Further Discovery of Fossils in the Wappinger Valley in the Barnegate Limestone. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 21:78-79.

1882 **Dana, J. D.** Geological Age of the Taconic System. Quar. Jour. of the Geol. Soc., Aug. 1882.

1883 **Booth, H. & Lown, C.** Discovery of Utica Slate Graptolites on the West Side of the Hudson. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 25:380-81.

1883 **Hunt, T. S.** A Historical Account of the Taconic Question in Geology, with a Discussion of the Relations of the Taconic Series to the Older Crystalline and to the Cambrian Rocks. Roy. Soc. of Canada Trans. Sec. 4. 1:217-70.

1883 **Dwight, W. B.** Recent Investigations and Paleontological Discoveries in the Wappinger Limestone of Dutchess and Neighboring Counties, New York. A. A. A. S. Proc. 31:384-87.

1884 **Dwight, W. B.** Recent Explorations in the Wappinger Valley Limestone of Dutchess Co., New York: Number 4, Description of Calciferous (?) Fossils. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 27:249-59.

1884 **Dwight, W. B.** Report of Progress in Geological Investigation in the Vicinity of Poughkeepsie. Vassar Bros. Inst. Trans. 2:141-52.

1884 **Hall, James.** Hudson River Age of the Taconic Slates, written by J. D. D. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 28:311-12.

1884 **Dana, J. D.** The Southward Ending of a Great Synclinal in the Taconic Range. Amer. Jour. Sci. Vol. 28. Oct. 1884.

1884 **Ford, S. W.** Note on the Discovery of Primordial Fossils in the Town of Stuyvesant, Columbia Co., New York. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 28:35.

1884 **Ford, S. W.** Age of Rocks near Schodack Landing. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 28:206-8.

1885 **Ford, S. W.** Note on the Age of the Slates and Arenaceous Rocks near Schenectady, Schenectady Co., N. Y. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 29:397-399.

1885 **Dana, J. D.** On Taconic Rocks and Stratigraphy, with a Geological Map of the Taconic Region. Amer. Jour. Sci. Vol. 29. March and June, 1885.

1885 **Darton, N. H.** Fossils in the Hudson River Slates of the Southern Part of Orange Co., N. Y. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 30:452-54.

1886 **Dana, J. D.** Berkshire Geology. A paper read before the Berkshire Historical and Scientific Society at Pittsfield, Mass., Feb. 5, 1885.

1886 **Smock, J. C.** A Geological Reconnaissance in the Crystalline Rock Region of Dutchess, Putnam and Westchester Counties, N. Y. Thirty-ninth Ann. Report State Museum of Nat. Hist. p. 166-85.

1886 **Bishop, I. P.** On Certain Fossiliferous Limestones of Columbia Co., N. Y., and their Relations to the Hudson River Shales and the Taconic System. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 32:438-41.

1886 **Ford, S. W., & Dwight, W. B.** Preliminary Report upon Fossils Obtained in 1885 from Metamorphic Limestones of the Taconic Series of Emmons at Canaan, N. Y. Amer. Jour. Sci. Vol. 31. April 1886.

1886 **Dana, J. D.** On Lower Silurian Fossils from a Limestone of the Original Taconic of Emmons. Amer. Jour. Sci. Vol. 31. April 1886.

1886 **Dwight, W. B.** Recent Explorations in the Wappinger Valley Limestone of Dutchess Co., N. Y. Number 5. Discovery of Fossiliferous Potsdam Strata at Poughkeepsie. Amer. Jour. Sci. Ser. 3. 31:125-33. See also Trans. Vassar Bros. Inst. 4:130-41, under title "Primoidial Rocks of the Wappinger Valley Limestone," 1887.

1886 **Dwight, W. B.** The Peculiar Structure of Clark's Clay Beds near Newburgh, N. Y. Vassar Bros. Inst. Trans. 3:86-87. Abstract Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 32:241-42.

1886 **Darton, N. H.** The Taconic Controversy in a Nut Shell. Science. 7:78-79.

1887 **Dwight, W. B.** Paleontological Observations of the Taconic Limestones of Canaan, Columbia Co., N. Y. Abstract, Amer. Nat. 21:270-71.

1887 **Dwight, W. B.** Primordial rocks of the Wappinger Valley Limestones and Associated Strata. Trans. Vassar Bros. Inst. 4:206-14. Also Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 34:27-32.

1887 **Walcott, C. D.** The Taconic System. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 33:153-54.

1887 **Dwight, W. B.** Recent Explorations in the Wappinger Valley Limestone of Dutchess Co., N. Y. Number 6. Discovery of Additional

Fossiliferous Potsdam Strata and pre-Potsdam Strata of the Olenellus Group near Poughkeepsie, N. Y. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 34:28–32.

1887 **Dana, J. D.** On Taconic Rocks and Stratigraphy. Amer. Jour. Sci. Vol. 33. April 1887.

1887 **Walcott, C. D.** Fauna of the "Upper Taconic" of Emmons in Washington Co., N. Y. Amer. Jour. Sci. 3. 34:187–99.

1887 **Newberry, J. S.** Middle Cambrian Trilobites from near Poughkeepsie. Trans. N. Y. Acad. of Sci. 6:113. See also, p. 138, "On the Taconic System of Emmons."

1888 **Walcott, C. D.** Discovery of Fossils in the "Lower Taconic" of Emmons. Proc. A. A .A. S. 36:211–12.

1888 **Walcott, C. D.** Synopsis of Conclusions on the Taconic of Emmons. Amer. Geol. 2:215–19.

1888 **Dana, J. D.** A Brief History of Taconic Ideas. Amer. Jour. Sci. Vol. 36. Dec. 1888.

1888 **Walcott, C. D.** The Taconic System of Emmons and the Use of the Name Taconic in Geologic Nomenclature. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 3. 35:229–42, 307–27, 394–401.

1888 **Kemp, J. F.** Dikes of the Hudson River Highlands. Amer. Nat. 22:691–98.

1889 **Smock, J. C.** First Report on the Iron Mines and Iron Ore Deposits in the State of New York. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 7.

1889 **Nason, F. L.** Geological Studies of the Archaean Rocks. Geol. Sur. of N. J. Annual Report of State Geologist.

1889 **Dwight, W. B.** Recent Explorations in the Wappinger Valley Limestones and Other Formations of Dutchess Co., N. Y. Amer. Jour. Sci. Vol. 38. Aug. 1889.

1889 **Upham, W.** Glaciation of Mountains in New England and New York. Amer. Geol. 4:165–74, 205–16.

1890 **Hunt, T. S.** Geological History of the Quebec Group. Amer. Geol. 5:212–25.

1890 **Ami, H. M.** On the Geology of Quebec and Environs. Bul. Geol. Soc. of Amer. 2:478–502.

1890 **Walcott, C. D.** Value of the Term. "The Hudson River Group" in Geological Nomenclature. Bul. Geol. Soc. of Amer. 1:335–57.

1890 **Merrill, F. J. H.** Metamorphic Strata of Southeastern New York. Amer. Jour. Sci. 39:383.

1890 **Nason, F. L.** The Post-Archaean Age of the White Limestones of Sussex Co., N. J. Annual Report of State Geologist of N. J.

1891 **Walcott, C. D.** Overlap Relations at the Base of the Paleozoics in the Northern Appalachians. Bul. Geol. Soc. Amer. 2:163–64.

1891 **Merrill, F. J. H.** On the Post-Glacial History of the Hudson River Valley. Amer. Jour. Sci, Ser. 3. 41:460–66.

1892 **Walcott, C. D.** Correlation Papers, Cambrian. Bul. U. S. G. S. 81.

1892 **Van Hise, C. R.** Correlation Papers, Pre-Cambrian. Bul. U. S. G. S. 86.

1892 **Emerson, B. K.** Outlines of the Geology of the Green Mountain Region in Massachusetts. U. S. G. S., Geol. Atlas of the U. S., Hawley Sheet, preliminary edition.

1893 **Dale, T. N.** The Rensselaer Grit Plateau in New York. Thirteenth Annual Report U. S. G. S. pt 2. p. 297–337.

1894 **Pumpelly, Dale & Wolff.** Geology of the Green Mountains in Massachusetts. Monograph of the U. S. G. S. 23.

1899 **Merrill, F. J. H.** The Geology of the Crystalline Rocks of Southeastern New York. Fifteenth Annual Report N. Y. State Mus. 1:21–31, appendix A.

1899 **Dale, T. N.** The Slate Belt of Eastern New York and Western Vermont. Nineteenth Annual Report U. S. G. S. pt. 3. p. 159–306.

1899 **Emerson, B. K.** The Geology of Eastern Berkshire Co., Mass. Bul. U. S. G. S. 159.

1899 **Clarke, J. M.** Guide to the Fossiliferous Rocks of New York State. Handbook 15.

1900 **Dwight, W. B.** Fort Cassin Beds in the Calciferous Limestone of Dutchess Co., N.Y. Bul. Geol. Soc. of Amer. vol. 12.

1900 **Kemp, J. F.** Precambrian Sediments in the Adirondacks. Vice-Presidential address before the section of geology and geography. Proc. A. A. A. S. vol. 49. 1900.

1900 **Ries, H.** Clays of New York; Their Properties and Uses. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 35.

1900 **Weller, Stuart.** Description of Cambrian Trilobites from New Jersey, with Notes on the Age of the Magnesian Limestone Series. Annual Report Geol. Sur. of N. J. for 1899.

1901 **Ruedemann, R.** Hudson River Beds near Albany and Their Taxonomic Equivalents. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 42.

1901 **Ruedemann, R.** Trenton Conglomerate of Rysedorph Hill, Rensselaer Co., N. Y., and its Fauna. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 49. p. 1–114.

1901 **Ries, H.** Lime and Cement Industries of New York. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 44.

1902 **Ulrich, E. O. & Schuchert, Chas.** Paleozoic Seas and Barriers in Eastern North America. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 52. p. 633–63.

1902 **Dale, T. N.** Structural Details in the Green Mountain Region and in Eastern New York. Bul. U. S. G. S. 195.

1904 **Peet, C. E.** Glacial and Post-Glacial History of the Hudson and Champlain Valleys. Jour. of Geol. 12:415–69, 617–60.

1905 **Woodworth, J. B.** Ancient Water Levels of the Champlain and Hudson Valleys. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 84. p. 65–265.

1905 **Dale, T. N.** Taconic Physiography. Bul. U. S. G. S. 272.

1905 **Grabau, A. W.** Types of Sedimentary Overlap. Geol. Soc. of Amer. Bul. 17:567–636.

1906 **Berkey, C. P.** Paleogeography of St Peter Time. Geol. Soc. of Amer Bul. 17:229–50.

1906 **Rice, W. N., & Gregory, H. E.** Manual of the Geology of Connecticut. Conn. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Sur. Bul. 6.

1906 **Rice, W. N., & Gregory, H. E.** Manual of the Geology of Connecticut. Bul. 6. Conn. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Sur.

1907 **Berkey, C. P.** Structural and Stratigraphic Features of the Basal Gneisses of the Highlands. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 107.

1908 **Kemp, J. F.** Buried Channels Beneath the Hudson and its Tributaries. Amer. Jour. Sci., Ser. 4. 26:301–23.

1908 **Bayley, W. S.** Preliminary Account of the Geology of the Highlands of New Jersey. Science. May 8, 1908. p. 722.

1908 **Berkey, C. P.** Limestones Interbedded with Fordham Gneiss in New York City. Abstract. Science. Dec. 25, 1908. p. 936.

1909 **Van Hise, C. R., & Leith, C. K.** Pre-Cambrian Geology of North America. Bul. U. S. G. S. 360.

1909 **Gordon, C. E.** Some Geological Problems. Science. June 4, 1909. p. 901–3.

1909 **Gordon, C. E.** Preliminary Report on the Geology of the Poughkeepsie Quadrangle. Twenty-eighth Report of the New York State Geologist. Mus. Bul. 133. p. 12–18.

1909 **Bascom, F.** Pre-Triassic Metamorphic Rocks of the Piedmont Plateau Area in the Norristown, Germantown, Chester and Philadelphia Quadrangles. Geol. Atlas of the United States. Philadelphia Folio 162.

1910 **Gordon, C. E.** Further Report on the Geology of the Poughkeepsie Quadrangle. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 140. p. 16–20.

INDEX

Adams, C. B., cited, 111.
Agricultural industry, 106.
Akerly, Samuel, cited, 110.
Ami, H. M., cited, 114.
Amphigraptus divergens, 84.
Arlington, 108.
Arthursburg, 8, 71, 87–88, 92.
Asaphus vetustus, 61.

Bald hill, 7, 14, 78, 99.
Bald hill granite gneiss, 11, 14–16, 19, 20–21, 32, 34, 40.
Barnegate limestone, *see* Wappinger limestone.
Barrande, J., cited, 111.
Bascom, F., cited, 116.
Bastite, 39.
Bathyurus, 60.
  crotalifrons, 61.
  taurifrons, 61.
Bayley, W. S., cited, 116.
Beekmantown formation, 56, 59–61, 62, 64, 71, 72–75.
Bellerophon bilobatus, 83.
Berkey, Charles P., map prepared under direction of, 5; acknowledgments to, 5; cited, 36, 115, 116.
Bibliography, 110–16.
Biotite, 16, 17, 18, 22, 23, 27, 30, 31, 32.
Bishop, I. P., cited, 113.
Bonney hill, 80.
Booth, Henry, mentioned, 83, 84; cited, 112.
Breakneck mountain ridge, 7.
Brick industries, 107.
Briggs, mentioned, 61.
Brinckerhoff, 9, 76.
Buried river channels, 97.
Bythotrephis antiquata, 60.
  subnodosa, 83.

Calcareous shale, 47.
Calciferous-Rochdale group, 59.
Calymmene senaria, 67.
Camelot, 52, 104.
Carthage Landing, 102.
Casper creek, 8, 9, 98, 104, 105, 108.
Ceraurus pleurexanthemus, 67.
Chaetetes compacta, 62.
  lycoperdon, 67.
    var. ramosa, 60.
  tenuissima, 61, 62.
Chestnut ridge, 8.
Chlorite, 18, 30, 31.
Clarke, John M., acknowledgments to, 5; quoted, 50; cited, 59, 62, 65, 83, 115.
Clarke, W. R., mentioned, 39.
Clays, 107–8.
Climactograptus bicornis, 84.
Clinton Point Stone Company, 52, 53.
Clove creek, 9.
Conglomerates, summary of features shown by, 91–92.
Conocephalites, *see* Ptychoparia.
Cook, George H., cited, 111.
Cushing, H. P., mentioned, 56.
Cyrtoceras, 60.
  dactyloides, 61.
  microscopicum, 61.
  vassarina, 61.

Dairy farming, 106.
Dale, T. Nelson, mentioned, 10; cited, 83, 112, 115.
Dalmanella testudinaria, 67, 83, 84.
Dana, J. D., mentioned, 10; cited, 26, 46, 65, 75, 109, 111, 112, 113, 114.
Danskammer, 55, 97, 98, 101, 102, 107.
Darton, N. H., cited, 113.
Dewey, Chester, cited, 110.
Dicellocephalus, 49.
Dicellograptus divaricatus, 84.
Dichograptus, *see* Dicellograptus; Dicranograptus.

Dicranograptus furcatus, 84.
Didymograptus sagittarius, 84.
Diorite, 15.
Diplograptus marcedus, 84.
  pristis, 84.
Drainage, 8, 105; preglacial, history of, 96–99.
Drumlins, 100.
Dutchess county limestone, 61.
Dwight, W. B., mentioned, 10, 56, 63, 65; cited, 48, 49, 56, 59, 60, 61, 62, 112, 113, 114, 115.

East Fishkill, 77.
East Fishkill Hook, 13, 24, 43, 104.
Eaton, Amos, cited, 110.
Echinoencrinites anatiformis, 62.
Economic geology, 106–10.
Emerson, B. K., mentioned, 39; cited, 114, 115.
Emmons, E., cited, 26, 110, 111.
Epidote, 27, 28.
Erosion, 99–100; postglacial, 104–5.
Escharapora recta, 61.

Fallkill creek, 8, 9, 105.
Faults, 13; in the gneisses, 33; Wappinger creek belt, 65–70; limestones, within the Hudson River formation, 87–96.
Feldspar, 16, 17, 18, 23, 27, 32.
Fishkill creek, 8, 85, 98, 103, 104, 105.
Fishkill Landing, 6.
Fishkill limestone, 26, 34, 48, 70–82, 106, 109; peculiar lithic variations within, 76.
Fishkill mountains, 7, 9; kame deposits, 104; gneisses, 9, 11, 18–25; gneisses, summary of microscopic characters, 30–33.
Fishkill village, 77, 79, 99, 103.
Fly mountain, 11.
Ford, S. W., cited, 113.
Fordham gneiss, 37; of New York city, 36.
Fossils, from quartzite and overlying limestone, 44–46.
Freedom Plains, 95, 100.
Fruit growing, 107.

Gayhead, 77.
Geologic work, previous, 10.
Geology, general, 9.
Georgian formation, 72.
Gerard, W. R., cited, 112.
Glacial geology, 99–100.
Glenham, 79, 85, 104.
Glenham belt, 11, 18, 25–27, 33, 34, 78.
Gneisses, of the Fishkill mountains, 9, 11, 18–25, 30–33; Precambric, 11; petrography, 14–18; micaceous, 17; eastern 24–25; inliers, 25; summary of microscopic characters, 30–33; faults in, 33; summary and conclusions, 35–36; relations to quartzite, 47.
Gordon, C. E., cited, 116.
Grabau, A. W., map prepared under direction of, 5; cited, 64, 115; mentioned, 89.
Granite of Shenandoah mountain, 24.
Graptolithus, *see* Amphigraptus.
Gregory, H. E., cited, 115.
Groveville, 25.

Hall, James, mentioned, 10; cited, 26, 111, 112.
Hematite, 30, 109.
Highlands, 7, 36, 81, 99, 106.
Highlands gneiss, 33.
Hitchcock, E., cited, 110, 111.
Holopea, 60.
Honness spur, *see* Mount Honness spur.
Hook district, 23–24.
Hook spur, 14, 35, 43.
Hopewell, 9, 71, 74.
Hopewell Junction, 8, 80, 103.
Hornblende, 15, 16, 17, 22, 30, 31, 32, 38, 39.
Hornblende gneisses, 16–17.
Hortontown, 24, 25, 36, 42, 47.
Hortontown basic eruptive rocks, 37–39.
Hortontown hornblende, 11.
Hudson gorge, depth near Storm King, 7.

Hudson River formation, faulted limestone, 87–96.
Hudson River slate group, 11, 82–96.
Hunt, T. S., cited, 111, 112, 114.
Hyolithellus micans, 46.

Ice sheet, retreat of, 100–4.
Illaenus crassicauda, 62, 67.
Illinois mountain, 7, 83, 93, 106.

Jackson creek, 8.
Johnsville, 104.

Kame deposits, 104.
Kaolin deposits, 25, 109.
Kemp, J. F., map prepared under direction of, 5; acknowledgments to, 5; cited, 97, 99, 100, 114, 115.

Lagrangeville, 95.
Land forms, 105–6.
Leith, C. K., cited, 116.
Leptaena (Plectambonites) sericea, 61, 83, 84.
Limestone, 47; faulted, 87–96; quarries, 108–9. *See also* Fishkill limestone.
Limonite deposits, 109.
Lingulella, *see* Obolella.
Lingulepis acuminata, 49.
minima, 49.
pinniformis, 49, 50, 51, 55, 59, 61.
Lituites, 60.
Logan, Sir William, cited, 26, 111; mentioned, 10.
Looking Rock, 7.
Lower Cambric (Georgian) formation, 72.
Lown, C., mentioned, 84; cited, 112.
Lowville, 65.

Maclure, William, cited, 110.
Maclurea magna, 56.
sordida, 60, 74.
Magnetite, 15, 16, 17, 18, 21, 24, 30, 31, 32, 37, 38.
Manchester Bridge, 103.
Marlboro, 55, 83, 101, 109.
Marlboro mountain, 7.
Mather, W. W., cited, 10, 26, 48, 61, 83, 110.
Matteawan, 6, 9, 12, 18–19, 30, 39, 72, 78, 85, 95.
Matteawan inliers, 26, 28–30, 34.
Merrill, F. J. H., cited, 114, 115.
Micaceous gneisses, 17.
Microcline, 15, 17, 18, 31.
Molding sands, 110.
Monograptus, *see* Didymograptus; Nemagraptus.
Moore's Mill, 88–89.
Mount Beacon, 20.
Mount Beacon brook section, 19–20, 32, 33.
Mount Honness, 7, 41, 99, 104.
Mount Honness spur, 7, 14, 21–23, 34, 82.
Murchisonia gracilis, 60.
Muscovite, 18, 31.

Nason, F. L., cited, 114.
Nemagraptus gracilis, 84.
New Hamburg, 8, 48, 64, 97, 101, 102, 109.
Newberry, J. S., cited, 114.

Obolella, 46.
nana, 49.
(Lingulella) prima, 49.
Old Hopewell, 74, 105.
Olenellus thompsoni, 46.
Oncoceras vassiforme, 61.
Ophileta, 60.
compacta, 59, 60, 73, 75, 77.
complanata, 60, 74.
levata, 60, 74.
sordida, 60.
Orthis, 59.
lynx, 67.
pectinella, 61, 67, 83.
testudinaria, 61, 83, 84.
tricenaria, 61.
Orthoceras apissiseptum, 61.
henrietta, 61.
primigenium, 60.
Orthocerata, 60.
Orthoclase, 15, 16, 18, 31.
Ostracod, 67.

Peet, C. E., cited, 102, 115.
Pegg's Point, 97, 99.
Petraia corniculum, 62.
Petrographic character of the rock, influence of, 106.
Petrography of the gneisses, 14-18.
Phacops sp., 67.
Pierce, James, cited, 110.
Plagioclase, 15, 16, 18, 23, 31.
Platyceras, 49.
Platynotus trentonensis, 67.
Pleasant Valley, 8, 59, 63, 91; limestone masses east of, 89.
Plectambonites sericeus, 67, 83, 84. *See also* Leptaena.
Pleurotomaria, 60.
Postglacial erosion, 104-5.
Potsdam formation, 49-51, 59, 64, 109.
Poughkeepsie, 6, 99, 109.
Poughquag quartzite, 11, 39-47.
Precambric gneisses, 11.
Preglacial history of drainage, 96-99.
Ptilodictya acuta, 61.
Ptychaspis, 49.
Ptychoparia (Conocephalites), 49.
sp., 50.
calcifera, 49.
saratogensis, 49.
Pumpelly, cited, 115.
Pyrite, 38.
Pyroxene, 38.

Quartz, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 27, 31, 32.
Quartzite, 37, 38, 39; basal, 39-47; near Rochdale, 86. *See also* Poughquag quartzite.

Receptaculites, 61.
Red slates, 85.
Rice, W. N., cited, 115.
Ries, H., cited, 108, 115.
Rochdale, 8, 57, 59, 60, 62, 63, 64, 86, 91, 103.
Roseton, 101, 102; clays, 107, 108.
Ruedemann, R., cited, 65, 115.

Salter, J. W., cited, 111.
Schuchert, Charles, cited, 115.
Sericite, 23, 31.
Serpentine, 38, 39.
Shenandoah, 25, 109.
Shenandoah mountain, 7, 13, 24, 35, 42, 99.
Shenandoah mountain granite, 11, 17-18.
Slate formation, 85, 96.
Smock, J. C., cited, 11, 26, 113, 114.
Soils, 107.
Solenopora compacta, 50, 51, 52, 62, 63, 67, 68, 75, 76, 91.
Sprout creek, 8, 88.
Stoneco, 52, 55, 56.
Stoneco quarry, 108.
Storm King, 97, 98.
Stormville, 80.
Stratigraphical table, 11.
Streptelasma sp., 67.
Stromatocerium, 49.
Stromatopora compacta, 62.
Strophomena alternata, 61, 67, 75, 83.
Swartoutville, 73, 76, 84, 92.
Sylvan lake, 8.

Terraces, 101.
Tertiary uplift, 97.
Tetradium cellulosum, 62, 65.
Titanite, 31.
Titusville, 68.
Topography, 7.
Trenton formation, 51-56, 59, 61-62, 65, 71, 75.
Triplecia, 59.

Ulrich, E. O., mentioned, 56; cited, 115.
Upham, W., cited, 114.

Valleys of the Tertiary cycle, 96.
Van Hise, C. R., cited, 114, 116.
Vly mountain, 11, 26, 27, 30, 33, 40, 71, 72.

Walcott, C. D., cited, 56, 113, 114.
Wappinger creek, 8, 98, 103, 104, 105.
Wappinger creek belt, western strip, 48-56; central strip, 57-65; faulted blocks, 65-70; limestone quarries, 108.

Wappinger Falls, 6, 8.
Wappinger limestones, 10, 11, 48, 95.
Weller, Stuart, cited, 115.
West Fishkill Hook, 13, 34, 44, 72, 104.
Whaley pond, 8.
Whitfield, R. P., cited, 56, 84, 112.
Whortlekill creek, 8.
Wilsey's quarry, 78.
Wisconsin ice sheet, retreat of, 100–4.
Wolcottville, 78, 85.
Wolff, cited, 115.
Woodworth, J. B., cited, 101, 115.

Zircons, 15, 16, 18, 31.

New York State Education Department

New York State Museum

JOHN M. CLARKE, Director

PUBLICATIONS

Packages will be sent prepaid except when distance or weight renders the same impracticable. On 10 or more copies of any one publication 20% discount will be given. Editions printed are only large enough to meet special claims and probable sales. When the sale copies are exhausted, the price for the few reserve copies is advanced to that charged by second-hand booksellers, in order to limit their distribution to cases of special need. Such prices are inclosed in [ ]. All publications are in paper covers, unless binding is specified. Checks or money orders should be addressed and payable to New York State Education Department.

Museum annual reports 1847–date. *All in print to* 1894, 50c *a volume,* 75c *in cloth;* 1894–*date, sold in sets only,* 75c *each for octavo volumes; price of quarto volumes on application.*

These reports are made up of the reports of the Director, Geologist, Paleontologist, Botanist and Entomologist, and museum bulletins and memoirs, issued as advance sections of the reports.

Director's annual reports 1904–date.

1904. 138p. 20c.	1907. 212p. 63pl. 50c.
1905. 102p. 23pl. 30c.	1908. 234p. 39pl. map. 40c.
1906. 186p. 41pl. 35c.	1909. 230p. 41pl. 2 maps. 4 charts. *Out of print.*

These reports cover the reports of the State Geologist and of the State Paleontologist. Bound also with the museum reports of which they form a part.

Geologist's annual reports 1881–date. Rep'ts 1, 3–13, 17–date, 8vo; 2, 14–16, 4to.

In 1898 the paleontologic work of the State was made distinct from the geologic and was reported separately from 1899–1903. The two departments were reunited in 1904, and are now reported in the Director's report.

The annual reports of the original Natural History Survey, 1837–41, are out of print.

Reports 1–4, 1881–84, were published only in separate form. Of the 5th report 4 pages were reprinted in the 39th museum report, and a supplement to the 6th report was included in the 40th museum report. The 7th and subsequent reports are included in the 41st and following museum reports, except that certain lithographic plates in the 11th report (1891) and 13th (1893) are omitted from the 45th and 47th museum reports.

Separate volumes of the following only are available.

Report	*Price*	*Report*	*Price*	*Report*	*Price*
12 (1892)	$.50	17	$.75	21	$.40
14	.75	18	.75	22	.40
15, 2v.	2	19	.40	23	.45
16	1	20	.50	[*See* Director's annual reports]	

Paleontologist's annual reports 1899–date.

See first note under Geologist's annual reports.

Bound also with museum reports of which they form a part Reports for 1899 and 1900 may be had for 20c each. Those for 1901–3 were issued as bulletins. In 1904 combined with the Director's report.

Entomologist's annual reports on the injurious and other insects of the State of New York 1882–date.

Reports 3–20 bound also with museum reports 40–46, 48–58 of which they form a part. Since 1898 these reports have been issued as bulletins. Reports 3–4, 17 are out of print, other reports with prices are:

M1r-My11-300

Report	*Price*	*Report*	*Price*	*Report*	*Price*
1	$.50	11	$.25	19 (Bul. 76)	$.15
2	.30	12	.25	20 (" 97)	.40
5	.25	13	*Free*	21 (" 104)	.25
6	.15	14 (Bul. 23)	.20	22 (" 110)	.25
7	.20	15 (" 31)	.15	23 (" 124)	.75
8	.25	16 (" 36)	.25	24 (" 134)	.35
9	.25	18 (" 64)	.20	25 (" 141)	.35
10	.35			26 (" 147)	.35

Reports 2, 8–12 may also be obtained bound in cloth at 25c each in addition to the price given above.

Botanist's annual reports 1867–date.

Bound also with museum reports 21–date of which they form a part; the first Botanist's report appeared in the 21st museum report and is numbered 21. Reports 21–24, 29, 31–41 were not published separately.

Separate reports for 1871–74, 1876, 1888–98 are out of print. Report for 1899 may be had for 20c; 1900 for 50c. Since 1901 these reports have been issued as bulletins.

Descriptions and illustrations of edible, poisonous and unwholesome fungi of New York have also been published in volumes 1 and 3 of the 48th (1894) museum report and in volume 1 of the 49th (1895), 51st (1897), 52d (1898), 54th (1900), 55th (1901), in volume 4 of the 56th (1902), in volume 2 of the 57th (1903), in volume 4 of the 58th (1904), in volume 2 of the 59th (1905), in volume 1 of the 60th (1906), in volume 2 of the 61st (1907), 62d (1908), 63d (1909) reports. The descriptions and illustrations of edible and unwholesome species contained in the 49th, 51st and 52d reports have been revised and rearranged, and, combined with others more recently prepared, constitute Museum Memoir 4.

Museum bulletins 1887–date. 8vo. *To advance subscribers, $2 a year or $1 a year for division (1) geology, economic geology, paleontology, mineralogy; 50c each for division (2) general zoology, archeology, miscellaneous, (3) botany, (4) entomology.*

Bulletins are grouped in the list on the following pages according to divisions.

The divisions to which bulletins belong are as follows:

1	Zoology	51	Zoology	101	Paleontology
2	Botany	52	Paleontology	102	Economic Geology
3	Economic Geology	53	Entomology	103	Entomology
4	Mineralogy	54	Botany	104	"
5	Entomology	55	Archeology	105	Botany
6	"	56	Geology	106	Geology
7	Economic Geology	57	Entomology	107	"
8	Botany	58	Mineralogy	108	Archeology
9	Zoology	59	Entomology	109	Entomology
10	Economic Geology	60	Zoology	110	"
11	"	61	Economic Geology	111	Geology
12	"	62	Miscellaneous	112	Economic Geology
13	Entomology	63	Paleontology	113	Archeology
14	Geology	64	Entomology	114	Paleontology
15	Economic Geology	65	Paleontology	115	Geology
16	Archeology	66	Miscellaneous	116	Botany
17	Economic Geology	67	Botany	117	Archeology
18	Archeology	68	Entomology	118	Paleontology
19	Geology	69	Paleontology	119	Economic Geology
20	Entomology	70	Mineralogy	120	"
21	Geology	71	Zoology	121	Director's report for 1907
22	Archeology	72	Entomology	122	Botany
23	Entomology	73	Archeology	123	Economic Geology
24	"	74	Entomology	124	Entomology
25	Botany	75	Botany	125	Archeology
26	Entomology	76	Entomology	126	Geology
27	"	77	Geology	127	"
28	Botany	78	Archeology	128	Paleontology
29	Zoology	79	Entomology	129	Entomology
30	Economic Geology	80	Paleontology	130	Zoology
31	Entomology	81	"	131	Botany
32	Archeology	82	"	132	Economic Geology
33	Zoology	83	Geology	133	Director's report for 1908
34	Paleontology	84	"	134	Entomology
35	Economic Geology	85	Economic Geology	135	Geology
36	Entomology	86	Entomology	136	Entomology
37	"	87	Archeology	137	Geology
38	Zoology	88	Zoology	138	"
39	Paleontology	89	Archeology	139	Botany
40	Zoology	90	Paleontology	140	Director's report for 1909
41	Archeology	91	Zoology	141	Entomology
42	Paleontology	92	Paleontology	142	Economic geology
43	Zoology	93	Economic Geology	143	"
44	Economic Geology	94	Botany	144	Archeology
45	Paleontology	95	Geology	145	Geology
46	Entomology	96	"	146	"
47	"	97	Entomology	147	Entomology
48	Geology	98	Mineralogy	148	Geology
49	Paleontology	99	Paleontology		
50	Archeology	100	Economic Geology		

Bulletins are also found with the annual reports of the museum as follows:

Bulletin	*Report*	*Bulletin*	*Report*	*Bulletin*	*Report*	*Bulletin*	*Report*
12-15	48, v. 1	72	57, v. 1, pt 2	102	59, v. 1	134	62, v. 2
16, 17	50, v. 1	73	57, v. 2	103-5	59, v. 2	135	63, v. 1
18, 19	51, v. 1	74	57, v. 1, pt 2	106	59, v. 1	136	63, v. 2
20-25	52, v. 1	75	57, v. 2	107	60, v. 2	137	63, v. 1
26-31	53, v. 1	76	57, v. 1, pt 2	108	60, v. 3	138	63, v. 1
32-34	54, v. 1	77	57, v. 1, pt 1	109, 110	60, v. 1	139	63, v. 2
35, 36	54, v. 2	78	57, v. 2	111	60, v. 2	140	63, v. 1
37-44	54, v. 3	79	57, v. 1, pt 2	112	60, v. 1	141	63, v. 2
45-48	54, v. 4	80	57, v. 1, pt 1	113	60, v. 3	142	63, v. 2
49-54	55, v. 1	81, 82	58, v. 3	114	60, v. 1	143	63, v. 2
55	56, v. 4	83, 84	58, v. 1	115	60, v. 2		
56	56, v. 1	85	58, v. 2	116	60, v. 1	*Memoir*	
57	56, v. 3	86	58, v. 5	117	60, v. 3	2	49, v. 3
58	56, v. 1	87-89	58, v. 4	118	60, v. 1	3, 4	53, v. 2
59, 60	56, v. 3	90	58, v. 3	119-21	61, v. 1	5, 6	57, v. 3
61	56, v. 1	91	58, v. 4	122	61, v. 2	7	57, v. 4
62	56, v. 4	92	58, v. 3	123	61, v. 1	8, pt 1	59, v. 3
63	56, v. 2	93	58, v. 2	124	61, v. 2	8, pt 2	59, v. 4
64	56, v. 3	94	58, v. 4	125	62, v. 3	9, pt 1	60, v. 4
65	56, v. 2	95, 96	58, v. 1	126-28	62, v. 1	9, pt 2	62, v. 4
66, 67	56, v. 4	97	58, v. 5	129	62, v. 2	10	60, v. 5
68	56, v. 3	98, 99	59, v. 2	130	62, v. 3	11	61, v. 3
69	56, v. 2	100	59, v. 1	131, 132	62, v. 2	12	63, v. 3
70, 71	57, v. 1, pt 1	101	59, v. 2	133	62, v. 1	13	63, v. 4

The figures at the beginning of each entry in the following list indicate its number as a museum bulletin.

Geology. **14** Kemp, J. F. Geology of Moriah and Westport Townships, Essex Co. N. Y., with notes on the iron mines. 38p. il. 7pl. 2 maps. Sept. 1895. Free.

19 Merrill, F. J. H. Guide to the Study of the Geological Collections of the New York State Museum. 164p. 119pl. map. Nov. 1898. *Out of print.*

21 Kemp, J. F. Geology of the Lake Placid Region. 24p. 1pl. map. Sept. 1898. Free.

48 Woodworth, J. B. Pleistocene Geology of Nassau County and Borough of Queens. 58p. il. 8pl. map. Dec. 1901. 25c.

56 Merrill, F. J. H. Description of the State Geologic Map of 1901. 42p. 2 maps, tab. Nov. 1902. Free.

77 Cushing, H. P. Geology of the Vicinity of Little Falls, Herkimer Co. 98p. il. 15pl. 2 maps. Jan. 1905. 30c.

83 Woodworth, J. B. Pleistocene Geology of the Mooers Quadrangle. 62p. 25pl. map. June 1905. 25c.

84 —— Ancient Water Levels of the Champlain and Hudson Valleys. 206p. il. 11pl. 18 maps. July 1905. 45c.

95 Cushing, H. P. Geology of the Northern Adirondack Region. 188p. 15pl. 3 maps. Sept. 1905. 30c.

96 Ogilvie, I. H. Geology of the Paradox Lake Quadrangle. 54p. il. 17pl. map. Dec. 1905. 30c.

106 Fairchild, H. L. Glacial Waters in the Erie Basin. 88p. 14pl. 9 maps. Feb. 1907. *Out of print.*

107 Woodworth, J. B.; Hartnagel, C. A.; Whitlock, H. P.; Hudson, G. H.; Clarke, J. M.; White, David & Berkey, C. P. Geological Papers. 388p. 54pl. map. May 1907. 90c, *cloth.*

Contents: Woodworth, J. B. Postglacial Faults of Eastern New York.
Hartnagel, C. A. Stratigraphic Relations of the Oneida Conglomerate.
—— Upper Siluric and Lower Devonic Formations of the Skunnemunk Mountain Region.
Whitlock, H. P. Minerals from Lyon Mountain, Clinton Co.
Hudson, G. H. On Some Pelmatozoa from the Chazy Limestone of New York.
Clarke, J. M. Some New Devonic Fossils.
—— An Interesting Style of Sand-filled Vein.
—— Eurypterus Shales of the Shawangunk Mountains in Eastern New York.
White, David. A Remarkable Fossil Tree Trunk from the Middle Devonic of New York.
Berkey, C. P. Structural and Stratigraphic Features of the Basal Gneisses of the Highlands.

111 Fairchild, H. L. Drumlins of New York. 60p. 28pl. 19 maps. July 1907. *Out of print.*

115 Cushing, H. P. Geology of the Long Lake Quadrangle. 88p. 20pl. map. Sept. 1907. *Out of print.*

126 Miller, W. J. Geology of the Remsen Quadrangle. 54p. il. 11pl. map. Jan. 1909. 25c.
127 Fairchild, H. L. Glacial Waters in Central New York. 64p. 27pl. 15 maps. Mar. 1909. 40c.
135 Miller, W. J. Geology of the Port Leyden Quadrangle, Lewis County, N. Y. 62p. il. 11pl. map. Jan. 1910. 25c.
137 Luther, D. D. Geology of the Auburn-Genoa Quadrangles. 36p. map. Mar. 1910. 20c.
138 Kemp, J. F. & Ruedemann, Rudolf. Geology of the Elizabethtown and Port Henry Quadrangles. 176p. il. 20pl. 3 maps. Apr. 1910. 40c.
145 Cushing, H. P.; Fairchild, H. L.; Ruedemann, Rudolf & Smyth, C. H. Geology of the Thousand Islands Region. 194p. il. 62pl. 6 maps. Dec. 1910. 75c.
146 Berkey, C. P. Geologic Features and Problems of the New York City (Catskill) Aqueduct. 286p. il. 38pl. maps. Feb. 1911. 75c; *cloth*, $1.
148 Gordon, C. E. Geology of the Poughkeepsie Quadrangle. 122p. il. 26pl. map. Apr. 1911. 30c.
Luther, D. D. Geology of the Honeoye-Wayland Quadrangles. *In press.*

Economic geology. 3 Smock, J. C. Building Stone in the State of New York. 154p. Mar. 1888. *Out of print.*
7 —— First Report on the Iron Mines and Iron Ore Districts in the State of New York. 78p. map. June 1889. *Out of print.*
10 —— Building Stone in New York. 210p. map, tab. Sept. 1890. 40c.
11 Merrill, F. J. H. Salt and Gypsum Industries of New York. 94p. 12pl. 2 maps, 11 tab. Apr. 1893. [50c]
12 Ries, Heinrich. Clay Industries of New York. 174p. 1pl. il. map. Mar. 1895. 30c.
15 Merrill, F. J. H. Mineral Resources of New York. 240p. 2 maps. Sept. 1895. [50c]
17 —— Road Materials and Road Building in New York. 52p. 14pl. 2 maps. Oct. 1897. 15c.
30 Orton, Edward. Petroleum and Natural Gas in New York. 136p. il. 3 maps. Nov. 1899. 15c.
35 Ries, Heinrich. Clays of New York; their Properties and Uses. 456p. 140pl. map. June 1900. *Out of print.*
44 —— Lime and Cement Industries of New York; Eckel, E. C. Chapters on the Cement Industry. 332p. 101pl. 2 maps. Dec. 1901. 85c, *cloth.*
61 Dickinson, H. T. Quarries of Bluestone and Other Sandstones in New York. 114p. 18pl. 2 maps. Mar. 1903. 35c.
85 Rafter, G. W. Hydrology of New York State. 902p. il. 44pl. 5 maps. May 1905. $1.50, *cloth.*
93 Newland, D. H. Mining and Quarry Industry of New York. 78p. July 1905. *Out of print.*
100 McCourt, W. E. Fire Tests of Some New York Building Stones. 40p. 26pl. Feb. 1906. 15c.
102 Newland, D. H. Mining and Quarry Industry of New York 1905. 162p. June 1906. 25c.
112 —— Mining and Quarry Industry of New York 1906. 82p. July 1907. *Out of print.*
119 —— & Kemp, J. F. Geology of the Adirondack Magnetic Iron Ores with a Report on the Mineville-Port Henry Mine Group. 184p. 14pl. 8 maps. Apr. 1908. 35c.
120 Newland, D. H. Mining and Quarry Industry of New York 1907. 82p. July 1908. *Out of print.*
123 —— & Hartnagel, C. A. Iron Ores of the Clinton Formation in New York State. 76p. il. 14pl. 3 maps. Nov. 1908. 25c.
132 Newland, D. H. Mining and Quarry Industry of New York 1908. 98p. July 1909. 15c.
142 —— Mining and Quarry Industry of New York for 1909. 98p. Aug. 1910. 15c.
143 —— Gypsum Deposits of New York. 94p. 20pl. 4 maps. Oct. 1910. 35c.

Mineralogy. 4 Nason, F. L. Some New York Minerals and their Localities. 22p. 1pl. Aug. 1888. Free.
58 Whitlock, H. P. Guide to the Mineralogic Collections of the New York State Museum. 150p. il. 39pl. 11 models. Sept. 1902. 40c.
70 —— New York Mineral Localities. 110p. Oct. 1903. 20c.
98 —— Contributions from the Mineralogic Laboratory. 38p. 7pl. Dec. 1905. *Out of print.*
Paleontology. 34 Cumings, E. R. Lower Silurian System of Eastern Montgomery County; Prosser, C. S. Notes on the Stratigraphy of Mohawk Valley and Saratoga County, N. Y. 74p. 14pl. map. May 1900. 15c.
·39 Clarke, J. M. Simpson, G. B. & Loomis, F. B. Paleontologic Papers 1. 72p. il. 16pl. Oct. 1900. 15c.

Contents: Clarke, J. M. A Remarkable Occurrence of Orthoceras in the Oneonta Beds of the Chenango Valley, N. Y.
—— Paropsonema cryptophya; a Peculiar Echinoderm from the Intumescens-zone (Portage Beds) of Western New York.
—— Dictyonine Hexactinellid Sponges from the Upper Devonic of New York.
—— The Water Biscuit of Squaw Island, Canandaigua Lake, N. Y.
Simpson, G. B. Preliminary Descriptions of New Genera of Paleozoic Rugose Corals.
Loomis, F. B. Siluric Fungi from Western New York.

42 Ruedemann, Rudolf. Hudson River Beds near Albany and their Taxonomic Equivalents. 116p. 2pl. map. Apr. 1901. 25c.
45 Grabau, A. W. Geology and Paleontology of Niagara Falls and Vicinity. 286p. il. 18pl. map. Apr. 1901. 65c; *cloth*, 90c.
49 Ruedemann, Rudolf; Clarke, J. M. & Wood, Elvira. Paleontologic Papers 2. 240p. 13pl. Dec. 1901. *Out of print.*

Contents: Ruedemann, Rudolf. Trenton Conglomerate of Rysedorph Hill.
Clarke, J. M. Limestones of Central and Western New York Interbedded with Bituminous Shales of the Marcellus Stage.
Wood, Elvira. Marcellus Limestones of Lancaster, Erie Co., N. Y.
Clarke, J. M. New Agelacrinites.
—— Value of Amnigenia as an Indicator of Fresh-water Deposits during the Devonic of New York, Ireland and the Rhineland.

52 Clarke, J. M. Report of the State Paleontologist 1901. 280p. il. 10pl. map, 1 tab. July 1902. 40c.
63 —— & Luther, D. D. Stratigraphy of Canandaigua and Naples Quadrangles. 78p. map. June 1904. 25c.
65 Clarke, J. M. Catalogue of Type Specimens of Paleozoic Fossils in the New York State Museum. 848p. May 1903. $1.20, *cloth*.
69 —— Report of the State Paleontologist 1902. 464p. 52pl. 7 maps. Nov. 1903. $1, *cloth*.
80 —— Report of the State Paleontologist 1903. 396p. 29pl. 2 maps. Feb. 1905. 85c, *cloth*.
81 —— & Luther, D. D. Watkins and Elmira Quadrangles. 32p. map. Mar. 1905. 25c.
82 —— Geologic Map of the Tully Quadrangle. 40p. map. Apr. 1905. 20c.
90 Ruedemann, Rudolf. Cephalopoda of Beekmantown and Chazy Formations of Champlain Basin. 224p. il. 38pl. May 1906. 75c, *cloth*.
92 Grabau, A. W. Guide to the Geology and Paleontology of the Schoharie Region. 314p. il. 26pl. map. Apr. 1906. 75c, *cloth*.
99 Luther, D. D. Geology of the Buffalo Quadrangle. 32p. map. May 1906. 20c.
101 —— Geology of the Penn Yan-Hammondsport Quadrangles. 28p. map. July 1906. *Out of print.*
114 Hartnagel, C. A. Geologic Map of the Rochester and Ontario Beach Quadrangles. 36p. map. Aug. 1907. 20c.
118 Clarke, J. M. & Luther, D. D. Geologic Maps and Descriptions of the Portage and Nunda Quadrangles including a map of Letchworth Park. 50p. 16pl. 4 maps. Jan. 1908. 35c.
128 Luther, D. D. Geology of the Geneva-Ovid Quadrangles. 44p. map. Apr. 1909. 20c.
—— Geology of the Phelps Quadrangle. *In preparation.*
Whitnall, H. O. Geology of the Morrisville Quadrangle. *Prepared.*

Hopkins, T. C. Geology of the Syracuse Quadrangle. *Prepared.*
Hudson, G. H. Geology of Valcour Island. *In preparation.*
Zoology. 1 Marshall, W. B. Preliminary List of New York Unionidae. 20p. Mar. 1892. Free.
9 —— Beaks of Unionidae Inhabiting the Vicinity of Albany, N. Y. 30p. 1pl. Aug. 1890. Free.
29 Miller, G. S. jr. Preliminary List of New York Mammals. 124p. Oct. 1899. 15c.
33 Farr, M. S. Check List of New York Birds. 224p. Apr. 1900. 25c.
38 Miller, G. S. jr. Key to the Land Mammals of Northeastern North America. 106p. Oct. 1900. 15c.
40 Simpson, G. B. Anatomy and Physiology of Polygyra albolabris and Limax maximus and Embryology of Limax maximus. 82p. 28pl. Oct. 1901. 25c.
43 Kellogg, J. L. Clam and Scallop Industries of New York. 36p. 2pl. map. Apr. 1901. Free.
51 Eckel, E. C. & Paulmier, F. C. Catalogue of Reptiles and Batrachians of New York. 64p. il. 1pl. Apr. 1902. *Out of print.*

Eckel, E. C. Serpents of Northeastern United States.
Paulmier, F. C. Lizards, Tortoises and Batrachians of New York.

60 Bean, T. H. Catalogue of the Fishes of New York. 784p. Feb. 1903. $1, *cloth.*
71 Kellogg, J. L. Feeding Habits and Growth of Venus mercenaria. 30p. 4pl. Sept. 1903. Free.
88 Letson, Elizabeth J. Check List of the Mollusca of New York. 116p. May 1905. 20c.
91 Paulmier, F. C. Higher Crustacea of New York City. 78p. il. June 1905. 20c.
130 Shufeldt, R. W. Osteology of Birds. 382p. il. 26pl. May 1909. 50c.
Entomology. 5 Lintner, J. A. White Grub of the May Beetle. 34p. il. Nov. 1888. Free.
6 —— Cut-worms. 38p. il. Nov. 1888. Free.
13 —— San José Scale and Some Destructive Insects of New York State. 54p. 7pl. Apr. 1895. 15c.
20 Felt, E. P. Elm Leaf Beetle in New York State. 46p. il. 5pl. June 1898. Free.

See 57.

23 —— 14th Report of the State Entomologist 1898. 150p. il. 9pl. Dec. 1898. 20c.
24 —— Memorial of the Life and Entomologic Work of J. A. Lintner Ph.D. State Entomologist 1874–98; Index to Entomologist's Reports 1–13. 316p. 1pl. Oct. 1899. 35c.

Supplement to 14th report of the State Entomologist.

26 —— Collection, Preservation and Distribution of New York Insects. 36p. il. Apr. 1899. Free.
27 —— Shade Tree Pests in New York State. 26p. il. 5pl. May 1899. Free.
31 —— 15th Report of the State Entomologist 1899. 128p. June 1900. 15c.
36 —— 16th Report of the State Entomologist 1900. 118p. 16pl. Mar. 1901. 25c.
37 —— Catalogue of Some of the More Important Injurious and Beneficial Insects of New York State. 54p. il. Sept. 1900. Free.
46 —— Scale Insects of Importance and a List of the Species in New York State. 94p. il. 15pl. June 1901. 25c.
47 Needham, J. G. & Betten, Cornelius. Aquatic Insects in the Adirondacks. 234p. il. 36pl. Sept. 1901. 45c.
53 Felt, E. P. 17th Report of the State Entomologist 1901. 232p. il. 6pl. Aug. 1902. *Out of print.*

57 —— Elm Leaf Beetle in New York State. 46p. il. 8pl. Aug. 1902. *Out of print.*

This is a revision of Bulletin 20 containing the more essential facts observed since that was prepared.

59 —— Grapevine Root Worm. 40p. 6pl. Dec. 1902. 15c.

See 72.

64 —— 18th Report of the State Entomologist 1902. 110p. 6pl. May 1903. 20c.

68 Needham, J. G. & *others.* Aquatic Insects in New York. 322p. 52pl. Aug. 1903. 80c, *cloth.*

72 Felt, E. P. Grapevine Root Worm. 58p. 13pl. Nov. 1903. 20c.

This is a revision of Bulletin 59 containing the more essential facts observed since that was prepared.

74 —— & Joutel, L. H. Monograph of the Genus Saperda. 88p. 14pl. June 1904. 25c.

76 Felt, E. P. 19th Report of the State Entomologist 1903. 150p. 4pl. 1904. 15c.

79 —— Mosquitos or Culicidae of New York. 164p. il. 57pl. tab. Oct. 1904. 40c.

86 Needham, J. G. & *others.* May Flies and Midges of New York. 352p. il. 37pl. June 1905. 80c, *cloth.*

97 Felt, E. P. 20th Report of the State Entomologist 1904. 246p. il. 19pl. Nov. 1905. 40c.

103 —— Gipsy and Brown Tail Moths. 44p. 10pl. July 1906. 15c.

104 —— 21st Report of the State Entomologist 1905. 144p. 10pl. Aug. 1906. 25c.

109 —— Tussock Moth and Elm Leaf Beetle. 34p. 8pl. Mar. 1907. 20c.

110 —— 22d Report of the State Entomologist 1906. 152p. 3pl. June 1907. 25c.

124 —— 23d Report of the State Entomologist 1907. 542p. 44pl. il. Oct. 1908. 75c.

129 —— Control of Household Insects. 48p. il. May 1909. *Out of print.*

134 —— 24th Report of the State Entomologist 1908. 208p. 17pl. il. Sept. 1909. 35c.

136 —— Control of Flies and Other Household Insects. 56p. il. Feb. 1910. 15c.

This is a revision of Bulletin 129 containing the more essential facts observed since that was prepared.

141 Felt, E. P. 25th Report of the State Entomologist 1909. 178p. 22pl. il. July 1910. 35c.

147 —— 26th Report of the State Entomologist 1910. 182p. 35pl. il. Mar. 1911. 35c.

Needham, J. G. Monograph on Stone Flies. *In preparation.*

Botany. **2** Peck, C. H. Contributions to the Botany of the State of New York. 72p. 2pl. May 1887. *Out of print.*

8 —— Boleti of the United States. 98p. Sept. 1889. *Out of print.*

25 —— Report of the State Botanist 1898. 76p. 5pl. Oct. 1899. *Out of print.*

28 —— Plants of North Elba. 206p. map. June 1899. 20c.

54 —— Report of the State Botanist 1901. 58p. 7pl. Nov. 1902. 40c.

67 —— Report of the State Botanist 1902. 196p. 5pl. May 1903. 50c.

75 —— Report of the State Botanist 1903. 70p. 4pl. 1904. 40c.

94 —— Report of the State Botanist 1904. 60p. 10pl. July 1905. 40c.

105 —— Report of the State Botanist 1905. 108p. 12pl. Aug. 1906. 50c.

116 —— Report of the State Botanist 1906. 120p. 6pl. July 19[illegible]. 35c.

122 —— Report of the State Botanist 1907. 178p. 5pl. Aug. 1908. [illegible]c.

131 —— Report of the State Botanist 1908. 202p. 4pl. July 1909. 4[illegible]

139 —— Report of the State Botanist 1909. 116p. 10pl. May 1910. 45c.

Archeology. **16** Beauchamp, W. M. Aboriginal Chipped Stone Implements of New York. 86p. 23pl. Oct. 1897. 25c.

18 —— Polished Stone Articles Used by the New York Aborigines. 104p. 35pl. Nov. 1897. 25c.

22 —— Earthenware of the New York Aborigines. 78p. 33pl. Oct. 1898. 25c.
32 —— Aboriginal Occupation of New York. 190p. 16pl. 2 maps. Mar. 1900. 30c.
41 —— Wampum and Shell Articles Used by New York Indians. 166p. 28pl. Mar. 1901. 30c.
50 —— Horn and Bone Implements of the New York Indians. 112p. 43pl. Mar. 1902. 30c.
55 —— Metallic Implements of the New York Indians. 94p. 38pl. June 1902. 25c.
73 —— Metallic Ornaments of the New York Indians. 122p. 37pl. Dec. 1903. 30c.
78 —— History of the New York Iroquois. 340p. 17pl. map. Feb. 1905. 75c, *cloth.*
87 —— Perch Lake Mounds. 84p. 12pl. Apr. 1905. *Out of print.*
89 —— Aboriginal Use of Wood in New York. 190p. 35pl. June 1905. 35c.
108 —— Aboriginal Place Names of New York. 336p. May 1907. 40c.
113 —— Civil, Religious and Mourning Councils and Ceremonies of Adoption. 118p. 7pl. June 1907. 25c.
117 Parker, A. C. An Erie Indian Village and Burial Site. 102p. 38pl. Dec. 1907. 30c.
125 Converse, H. M. & Parker, A. C. Iroquois Myths and Legends. 196p. il. 11pl. Dec. 1908. 50c.
144 Parker, A. C. Iroquois Uses of Maize and Other Food Plants. 120p. 31pl. il. Nov. 1910. 30c.

Miscellaneous. Ms 1 (62) Merrill, F. J. H. Directory of Natural History Museums in United States and Canada. 236p. Apr. 1903. 30c.
66 Ellis, Mary. Index to Publications of the New York State Natural History Survey and New York State Museum 1837–1902. 418p. June 1903. 75c, *cloth.*

Museum memoirs 1889–date. 4to.
1 Beecher, C. E. & Clarke, J. M. Development of Some Silurian Brachiopoda. 96p. 8pl. Oct. 1889. $1.
2 Hall, James & Clarke, J. M. Paleozoic Reticulate Sponges. 350p. il. 70pl. 1898. $2, *cloth.*
3 Clarke, J. M. The Oriskany Fauna of Becraft Mountain, Columbia Co., N. Y. 128p. 9pl. Oct. 1900. 80c.
4 Peck, C. H. N. Y. Edible Fungi, 1895–99. 106p. 25pl. Nov. 1900. [$1.25]

This includes revised descriptions and illustrations of fungi reported in the 49th, 51st and 52d reports of the State Botanist.

5 Clarke, J. M. & Ruedemann, Rudolf. Guelph Formation and Fauna of New York State. 196p. 21pl. July 1903 $1.50, *cloth.*
6 Clarke, J. M. Naples Fauna in Western New York. 268p. 26pl. map. $2, *cloth.*
7 Ruedemann, Rudolf. Graptolites of New York. Pt 1 Graptolites of the Lower Beds. 350p. 17pl. Feb. 1905. $1.50, *cloth.*
8 Felt, E. P. Insects Affecting Park and Woodland Trees. v.1. 460p. il. 48pl. Feb. 1906. $2.50, *cloth;* v. 2. 548p. il. 22pl. Feb. 1907. $2, *cloth.*
9 Clarke, J. M. Early Devonic of New York and Eastern North America. Pt 1. 366p. il. 70pl. 5 maps. Mar. 1908. $2.50, *cloth;* Pt 2. 250p. il. 36pl. 4 maps. Sept. 1909. $2, *cloth.*
10 Eastman, C. R. The Devonic Fishes of the New York Formations. 236p. 15pl. 1907. $1.25, *cloth.*
11 Ruedemann, Rudolf. Graptolites of New York. Pt 2 Graptolites of the Higher Beds. 584p. il. 2 tab. 31pl. Apr. 1908. $2.50, *cloth.*
12 Eaton, E. H. Birds of New York. v. 1. 501p. il. 42pl. Apr. 1910. $3, *cloth;* v. 2, *in press.*
13 Whitlock, H. P. Calcites of New York. 190p. il. 27pl. Oct. 1910. $1, *cloth.*
Clarke, J. M. & Ruedemann, Rudolf. The Eurypterida of New York. *In press.*

Natural history of New York. 30v. il. pl. maps. 4to. Albany 1842–94.

DIVISION 1 ZOOLOGY. De Kay, James E. Zoology of New York; or, The New York Fauna; comprising detailed descriptions of all the animals hitherto observed within the State of New York with brief notices of those occasionally found near its borders, and accompanied by appropriate illustrations. 5v. il. pl. maps. sq. 4to. Albany 1842–44. *Out of print.*

Historical introduction to the series by Gov. W. H. Seward. 178p.

v. 1 pt1 Mammalia. 131 + 46p. 33pl. 1842.

300 copies with hand-colored plates.

v. 2 pt2 Birds. 12 + 380p. 141pl. 1844.

Colored plates.

v. 3 pt3 Reptiles and Amphibia. 7 + 98p. pt 4 Fishes. 15 + 415p. 1842.

pt 3–4 bound together.

v. 4 Plates to accompany v. 3. Reptiles and Amphibia. 23pl. Fishes. 79pl. 1842.

300 copies with hand-colored plates.

v. 5 pt5 Mollusca. 4 + 271p. 40pl. pt 6 Crustacea. 70p. 13pl. 1843–44

Hand-colored plates; pt5–6 bound together.

DIVISION 2 BOTANY. Torrey, John. Flora of the State of New York; comprising full descriptions of all the indigenous and naturalized plants hitherto discovered in the State, with remarks on their economical and medical properties. 2v. il. pl. sq. 4to. Albany 1843. *Out of print.*

v. 1 Flora of the State of New York. 12 + 484p. 72pl. 1843.

300 copies with hand-colored plates.

v. 2 Flora of the State of New York. 572p. 89pl. 1843.

300 copies with hand-colored plates.

DIVISION 3 MINERALOGY. Beck, Lewis C. Mineralogy of New York; comprising detailed descriptions of the minerals hitherto found in the State of New York, and notices of their uses in the arts and agriculture. il. pl. sq. 4to. Albany 1842. *Out of print.*

v. 1 pt1 Economical Mineralogy. pt2 Descriptive Mineralogy. 24 + 536p. 1842.

8 plates additional to those printed as part of the text.

DIVISION 4 GEOLOGY. Mather, W. W.; Emmons, Ebenezer; Vanuxem, Lardner & Hall, James. Geology of New York. 4v. il. pl. sq. 4to. Albany 1842–43. *Out of print.*

v. 1 pt1 Mather, W. W. First Geological District. 37 + 653p. 46pl. 1843.

v. 2 pt2 Emmons, Ebenezer. Second Geological District. 10 + 437p. 17pl. 1842.

v. 3 pt3 Vanuxem, Lardner. Third Geological District. 306p. 1842.

v. 4 pt4 Hall, James. Fourth Geological District. 22 + 683p. 19pl. map. 1843.

DIVISION 5 AGRICULTURE. Emmons, Ebenezer. Agriculture of New York; comprising an account of the classification, composition and distribution of the soils and rocks and the natural waters of the different geological formations, together with a condensed view of the meteorology and agricultural productions of the State. 5v. il. pl. sq. 4to. Albany 1846–54. *Out of print.*

v. 1 Soils of the State, their Composition and Distribution. 11 + 371p. 21pl. 1846.

v. 2 Analysis of Soils, Plants, Cereals, etc. 8 + 343 + 46p. 42pl. 1849.

With hand-colored plates.

v. 3 Fruits, etc. 8 + 340p. 1851.
v. 4 Plates to accompany v. 3. 95pl. 1851.

Hand-colored.

v. 5 Insects Injurious to Agriculture. 8 + 272p. 50pl. 1854.

With hand-colored plates.

DIVISION 6 PALEONTOLOGY. Hall, James. Palaeontology of New York. 8v. il. pl. sq. 4to. Albany 1847–94. *Bound in cloth.*
v. 1 Organic Remains of the Lower Division of the New York System. 23 + 338p. 99pl. 1847. *Out of print.*
v. 2 Organic Remains of Lower Middle Division of the New York System. 8 + 362p. 104pl. 1852. *Out of print.*
v. 3 Organic Remains of the Lower Helderberg Group and the Oriskany Sandstone. pt 1, text. 12 + 532p. 1859. [$3.50]
—— pt 2. 143pl. 1861. [$2.50]
v. 4 Fossil Brachiopoda of the Upper Helderberg, Hamilton, Portage and Chemung Groups. 11 + 1 + 428p. 69pl. 1867. $2.50.
v. 5 pt 1 Lamellibranchiata 1. Monomyaria of the Upper Helderbergs, Hamilton and Chemung Groups. 18 + 268p. 45pl. 1884. $2.50.
—— —— Lamellibranchiata 2. Dimyaria of the Upper Helderberg, Hamilton, Portage and Chemung Groups. 62 + 293p. 51pl. 1885. $2.50.
—— pt 2 Gasteropoda, Pteropoda and Cephalopoda of the Upper Helderberg, Hamilton, Portage and Chemung Groups. 2v. 1879. v. 1, text. 15 + 492p.; v. 2. 120pl. $2.50 for 2 v.
—— & Simpson, George B. v. 6 Corals and Bryozoa of the Lower and Upper Helderberg and Hamilton Groups. 24 + 298p. 67pl. 1887. $2.50.
—— & Clarke, John M. v. 7 Trilobites and other Crustacea of the Oriskany, Upper Helderberg, Hamilton, Portage, Chemung and Catskill Groups. 64 + 236p. 46pl. 1888. Cont. supplement to v. 5, pt 2. Pteropoda, Cephalopoda and Annelida. 42p. 18pl. 1888. $2.50.
—— & Clarke, John M. v. 8 pt 1 Introduction to the Study of the Genera of the Paleozoic Brachiopoda. 16 + 367p. 44pl. 1892. $2.50.
—— & Clarke, John M. v. 8 pt 2 Paleozoic Brachiopoda. 16 + 394p. 64pl. 1894. $2.50.

Catalogue of the Cabinet of Natural History of the State of New York and of the Historical and Antiquarian Collection annexed thereto. 242p. 8vo. 1853.

Handbooks 1893–date.

In quantities, 1 cent for each 16 pages or less. Single copies postpaid as below.

New York State Museum. 52p. il. Free.

Outlines, history and work of the museum with list of staff 1902.

Paleontology. 12p. Free.

Brief outline of State Museum work in paleontology under heads: Definition; Relation to biology; Relation to stratigraphy; History of paleontology in New York.

Guide to Excursions in the Fossiliferous Rocks of New York. 124p. Free.

Itineraries of 32 trips covering nearly the entire series of Paleozoic rocks, prepared specially for the use of teachers and students desiring to acquaint themselves more intimately with the classic rocks of this State.

Entomology. 16p. Free.
Economic Geology. 44p. Free.
Insecticides and Fungicides. 20p. Free.
Classification of New York Series of Geologic Formations. 32p. Free.

Geologic maps. Merrill, F. J. H. Economic and Geologic Map of the State of New York; issued as part of Museum bulletin 15 and 48th Museum report, v. 1. 59 x 67 cm. 1894. Scale 14 miles to 1 inch. 15c.

—— Map of the State of New York Showing the Location of Quarries of Stone Used for Building and Road Metal. Mus. Bul. 17. 1897. Free.
—— Map of the State of New York Showing the Distribution of the Rocks Most Useful for Road Metal. Mus. Bul. 17. 1897. Free.
—— Geologic Map of New York. 1901. Scale 5 miles to 1 inch. *In atlas form* $3; *mounted on rollers* $5. *Lower Hudson sheet* 60c.

The lower Hudson sheet, geologically colored, comprises Rockland, Orange, Dutchess, Putnam, Westchester, New York, Richmond, Kings, Queens and Nassau counties, and parts of Sullivan, Ulster and Suffolk counties; also northeastern New Jersey and part of western Connecticut.

—— Map of New York Showing the Surface Configuration and Water Sheds. 1901. Scale 12 miles to 1 inch. 15c.
—— Map of the State of New York Showing the Location of its Economic Deposits. 1904. Scale 12 miles to 1 inch. 15c.

Geologic maps on the United States Geological Survey topographic base. Scale 1 in. = 1 m. Those marked with an asterisk have also been published separately.

*Albany county. Mus. Rep't 49, v. 2. 1898. *Out of print.*
Area around Lake Placid. Mus. Bul. 21. 1898.
Vicinity of Frankfort Hill [parts of Herkimer and Oneida counties]. Mus. Rep't 51, v. 1. 1899.
Rockland county. State Geol. Rep't 18. 1899.
Amsterdam quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 34. 1900.
*Parts of Albany and Rensselaer counties. Mus. Bul. 42. 1901. Free.
*Niagara river. Mus. Bul. 45. 1901. 25c.
Part of Clinton county. State Geol. Rep't 19. 1901.
Oyster Bay and Hempstead quadrangles on Long Island. Mus. Bul. 48. 1901.
Portions of Clinton and Essex counties. Mus. Bul. 52. 1902.
Part of town of Northumberland, Saratoga co. State Geol. Rep't 21. 1903.
Union Springs, Cayuga county and vicinity. Mus. Bul. 69. 1903.
*Olean quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 69. 1903. Free.
*Becraft Mt with 2 sheets of sections. (Scale 1 in. = ½ m.) Mus. Bul. 69. 1903. 20c.
*Canandaigua-Naples quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 63. 1904. 20c.
*Little Falls quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 77. 1905. Free.
*Watkins-Elmira quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 81. 1905. 20c.
*Tully quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 82. 1905. Free.
*Salamanca quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 80. 1905. Free.
*Mooers quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 83. 1905. Free.
*Buffalo quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 99. 1906. Free.
*Penn Yan-Hammondsport quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 101. 1906. 20c.
*Rochester and Ontario Beach quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 114. 20c.
*Long Lake quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 115. Free.
*Nunda-Portage quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 118. 20c.
*Remsen quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 126. 1908. Free.
*Geneva-Ovid quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 128. 1909. 20c.
*Port Leyden quadrangle. Mus Bul. 135. 1910. Free.
*Auburn-Genoa quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 137. 1910. 20c.
*Elizabethtown and Port Henry quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 138. 1910. 15c.
*Alexandria Bay quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 145. Free.
*Cape Vincent quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 145. Free.
*Clayton quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 145. Free.
*Grindstone quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 145. Free.
*Theresa quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 145. Free.
*Poughkeepsie quadrangle, Mus. Bul. 148. Free.

Geologic map of the Poughkeepsie quadrangle

Education Department Bulletin

Published fortnightly by the University of the State of New York

Entered as second-class matter June 24, 1908, at the Post Office at Albany, N. Y., under the act of July 16, 1894

No. 493 ALBANY, N. Y. April 15, 1911

New York State Museum

John M. Clarke, Director

Museum Bulletin 149

SEVENTH REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR OF THE SCIENCE DIVISION

INCLUDING THE

64TH REPORT OF THE STATE MUSEUM, THE 30TH REPORT OF THE STATE GEOLOGIST, AND THE REPORT OF THE STATE PALEONTOLOGIST FOR 1910

	PAGE
Introduction	5
I Condition of the scientific collections	6
II Report on the geological survey	6
Areal geology	6
Surficial geology	17
Industrial geology	19
Seismological station	21
Mineralogy	24
Paleontology	27
III Report of the State Botanist	32
IV Report of the State Entomologist	36
V Report on the zoology section	42
VI Report on the archeology section	43
Ethnology	46
Archeology	49
The Mary Jemison monument	54
VII Publications	59
VIII Staff	65
IX Accessions	66
X The New York State Museum Association	83
Comparative Sketch of the Precambric Geology of Sweden and New York. J. F. Kemp	93
Notes on the Geology of the Swedish Magnetites. D. H. Newland	107
Notes on the Geology of the Gulf of St Lawrence. J. M. Clarke	121
The Carbonic Fauna of the Magdalen Islands. J. W. Beede	156
Exfoliation Domes in Warren County, New York. W. J. Miller	187
Studies on Some Pelmatozoa of the Chazy Epoch. G. H. Hudson	195
Index	273

ALBANY

UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

1911

M255r-F11-2000

New York State Education Department

Science Division, January 16, 1911

Hon. Andrew S. Draper LL.D.

Commissioner of Education

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith for publication as a bulletin of the State Museum, the annual report of the Director of the Science Division for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1910.

Very respectfully

JOHN M. CLARKE

Director

STATE OF NEW YORK
EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
COMMISSIONER'S ROOM

Approved for publication this 18th day of January 1911

A. S. Draper

Commissioner of Education

Education Department Bulletin

Published fortnightly by the University of the State of New York

Entered as second-class matter June 24, 1908, at the Post Office at Albany, N. Y., under the act of July 16, 1894

No. 493 ALBANY, N. Y. April 15, 1911

New York State Museum

John M. Clarke, Director

Museum Bulletin 149

SEVENTH REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR OF THE SCIENCE DIVISION

INCLUDING THE

64th REPORT OF THE STATE MUSEUM, THE 30th REPORT OF THE STATE GEOLOGIST, AND THE REPORT OF THE STATE PALEONTOLOGIST FOR 1910

INTRODUCTION

This report covers all divisions of the scientific work under the charge of the Education Department and concerns the progress made therein during the fiscal year 1909–10. It constitutes the 64th annual report of the State Museum and is introductory to all the scientific memoirs, bulletins and other publications issued from this office during the year mentioned.

Under the action of the Regents of the University (April 26, 1904) the work of the Science Division is " under the immediate supervision of the Commissioner of Education," and the advisory committee of the Board of Regents of the University having the affairs of this division in charge are the Honorables: T. Guilford Smith LL.D., Buffalo; Daniel Beach LL.D., Watkins; Lucian L. Shedden LL.D., Plattsburg.

The subjects to be presented in this report are considered under the following chapters:

I Condition of the State Museum
II Report on the Geological Survey
III Report of the State Botanist
IV Report of the State Entomologist

V Report on the Zoology section
VI Report on the Archeology section
VII Publications of the year
VIII Staff of the Science Division and State Museum
IX Accessions to the collections
X The New York State Museum Association
XI Appendixes (to be continued in subsequent volumes). All the scientific publications of the year

I

CONDITION OF THE SCIENTIFIC COLLECTIONS

Since my last report few changes have been necessitated in the location of the museum collections, except for continued progress in the transference of the scientific materials to the storage house and the general preparation of the collections for transfer to and exhibition in new quarters. This work has involved much careful and expert labor in all sections, the selection of choice exhibits, the preparation of groups, models and charts, and in reasonable measure the expenditure of money for expert assistance which the staff can not give. Much of the time which has before been given to the work of scientific research has of necessity been directed into the channels mentioned.

In my report of last year I stated the location of the collections in eight different places in the city of Albany, in addition to some valuable material in storage in the city of Rochester. These locations remain unchanged. Considerable valuable accessions to all departments of the museum have been made during the year. Their character is given under chapter IX of this report.

II

REPORT ON THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

AREAL GEOLOGY

In the progress of the survey directed toward the execution of the geological map of the State on the topographic scale of 1 mile to 1 inch, a considerable number of topographic quadrangles have been completed and published, with full explanatory details of geological structure. In addition to the completed quadrangles a variety of special maps have been issued in connection with particular geological problems, some of the older of these maps being

on such geographic base of approximate accuracy as was best available, but all special maps of later years, whether they have covered limited areas, completed county areas or a series of counties, have been based on the topographic unit.

A list of all geologic maps of the State, of every description, issued officially or privately, was published in my report for 1908, and the number was there shown to be large, 329 entries being recorded. At least ten items may be added to this number at the present date. I append here a list designed to indicate only the complete quadrangle maps which have been made with special reference to the systematic execution of the State map. In this list the terms starred indicate maps now in press:

Alexandria Bay (Cushing)
Amsterdam (Prosser & Cumings)
Auburn (Luther)
Buffalo (Luther)
Canandaigua (Clarke & Luther)
Cape Vincent (Ruedemann)
Clayton (Cushing & Ruedemann)
Elizabethtown (Kemp)
Elmira (Clarke & Luther)
Genoa (Luther)
Grindstone Island (Cushing & Smyth)
Hammondsport (Luther)
Hempstead (Woodworth)
*Honeoye (Luther)
Little Falls (Cushing)
Long Lake (Cushing)
Mooers (Woodworth)
Naples (Clarke & Luther)
Nunda (Clarke & Luther)
Olean (Glenn)
Ontario Beach (Hartnagel)
Ovid (Luther)
Oyster Bay (Woodworth)
Penn Yan (Luther)
Portage (Clarke & Luther)
Port Henry (Kemp & Ruedemann)
Port Leyden (Miller)
*Poughkeepsie (Gordon)
Remsen (Miller)
Rochester (Hartnagel)
Salamanca (Glenn)
Theresa (Cushing & Ruedemann)
Tully (Luther)
Watkins (Clarke & Luther)
*Wayland (Luther)

In addition to these, reports have been rendered to the Director on the quadrangles listed below, which are awaiting publication chiefly for completion in certain details:

Batavia
Caledonia
Cazenovia
Chittenango
Morrisville
Phelps
Syracuse

On the following quadrangles of the topographic map, areal work is now in progress, as indicated by special reference in subsequent pages.

Albion	Lockport	Saratoga
Attica	Medina	Schuylerville
Broadalbin	Mt Marcy	Stamford
Depew	North Creek	Tarrytown
		Utica

Central and western New York. In western New York Mr Luther has been engaged in the resurvey of the Erie and Chautauqua county quadrangles, viz, Eden, Angola, Cherry Creek, Dunkirk and Westfield, to bring the detailed subdivision of the various formations into correspondence with that of the maps already published. The field work on these areas is regarded as practically complete and the maps are now being prepared for publication. As noted last year, work has also been in progress on the *Batavia, Attica, Depew, Albion* and *Medina* quadrangles.

On the Utica quadrangle the work was a completion of that begun the previous summer; the mapping of those parts of the quadrangle then left uncompleted, elaborating the details of those parts covered during the former season, and in carefully collecting the fauna of the region, especially that of the Lowville, Black River and Trenton limestones along the West Canada creek. Within the quadrangle there outcrop representatives of all formations of the Lower and Upper Siluric systems with the exception of the Chazy. Thus the Little Falls, Lowville, Black River, Trenton, Utica, Lorraine, Oneida-Medina, Clinton, Salina and Manlius are represented. As the dip is southwest the lower formations outcrop only in the northeastern corner of the area, while the uppermost formations are found only in the southwestern portion of the region. In many sections the glacial deposits are heavy and interfere greatly in working out the contacts.

The extreme northeastern section, being all that part on the quadrangle northeast of the West Canada creek, is covered with sand terraces of sufficient thickness to conceal all the bedrock of the region, except for outcrops of the Little Falls dolomite along Cold brook south of the village of the same name, and a few other outcrops on Buck hill, directly north. The upper 300 feet of this hill is Trenton limestone with the Black River and Lowville limestones occurring between it and the Little Falls dolomite. A mile and a half below the village of Poland, the Little Falls dolomite occurs, but a short distance farther south West Canada creek is underlain by the Lowville limestone, which continues nearly to Newport where the Little Falls again appears at the surface, due

to the unconformity existing between these two formations. The region south of Cold brook and east of West Canada creek seems distinctly different from the rest of the region, and extends over as far as White creek on the Little Falls quadrangle, where the only outcrop in the whole region is a Lowville limestone quarry. The Trenton and Dolgeville members are not seen and there seems to be little evidence to indicate their presence except for a possible indefinite small thickness of Trenton.

The southwestern bank of the West Canada creek is markedly different from the other bank. It is steep and from a point about a mile and a half below Poland gives a continuous outcrop nearly to Newport. North of this point the steep bank is made up of glacial material until a point about two miles above Poland is reached, where the Trenton outcrops by the bridge.

Below Poland there are about 31 feet of Lowville in the bank and in the hills immediately bordering the creek. Above this occur from 7 to 9 feet of Black River limestone, which in general forms the top of the lowest terrace. Upon this rests the Trenton limestone with a thickness of about 200 feet forming the bordering hills. These are covered with sand, an underlying boulder clay appearing in places and commonly covering contacts. Where the country flattens out on the top of the hills the Utica shale appears and covers all the region to the west and south as far as the Mohawk river and some distance beyond. To the west along Nine Mile creek at a point just west of South Trenton a low fold brings the Trenton up about a foot above the surface of the creek and shows the Trenton-Utica contact. The Trenton also shows at two other points farther downstream, the region between being shales.

Southwest of Newport is a ridge of high hills which continues to the west, becoming lower and broader. This ridge is capped with the sandy Lorraine shales, having a thickness of 340 feet at the eastern end. Since there are but 440 feet of these shales occurring south of the Mohawk between the Utica below and the Oneida conglomerate above, it might seem probable that there existed at one time on the top of these hills an extra hundred feet or more of the Lorraine shales with a cap of the resistant Oneida conglomerate, thereby explaining the presence of this very prominent and dominant ridge, which seems to have been an important factor in determining the preglacial physiography of the region.

The thickness of the Utica shale is about 600 feet. This would seem to indicate that the rock floor of the Mohawk valley in this section might be Trenton limestone.

To the south of the Mohawk a narrow belt of Utica shale occurs up to an elevation of about 550 feet. Above this the black Utica shale changes into the gray Lorraine shale having a thickness of about 440 feet, and forming the northern slope of the southern escarpment. At an elevation of about 1000 feet come the northern outcropping edges of the Oneida conglomerate. This contains also shale and gray sandstone layers, often cross-bedded with intervening layers of fissile gray shales. In all there are about 100 feet of this formation.

Above the Oneida are 110 feet of Clinton shales, limestones, sandstones, and red hematite ore. The shales, limestones, and ore form the lower part and change upward into sandstone.

The Clinton is covered with 200 feet or more of red Salina shales The lower contact was found in the central southern part of the quadrangle and the upper contact in the southwestern portion. These are the only two outcrops, the region between being covered with thick drift. Above the red Salina, in the extreme southwestern portion only, were found 10 feet of green Salina shales and these were overlain in turn by gray, fissile, shaly limestone and greenish shales aggregating over 70 feet in thickness. The upper limit was covered. One of the bottom layers contained abundant crystal cavities in a black shaly limestone or calcareous shale. The middle portion in one place was a mass of sun cracks, indicating the conditions of formation.

The top of the Salina is covered with two different boulder clays and in the ridge beginning south of Norwich Corners is found the Manlius. Just beyond the southern edge of the map are the well-known Litchfield waterlime quarries.

Eastern New York. *Saratoga and Schuylerville quadrangles.* The areal survey of the Saratoga region has been carried well toward completion by Messrs Cushing, Miller and Ruedemann. In my last report, on referring to this subject and this region, I indicated the importance of a survey which, in view of the public interest in acquiring the mineral water rights of Saratoga Springs by the State, would take the form not merely of a surface study of the rock outcrops and dislocations but involve a subterranean exploration directed to ascertain the relations of the rock strata to the origin and accumulations of the saline waters and the relation of both to the stores of carbon dioxid. This subterranean investigation would involve an expenditure greater than our appropriations for areal geology will allow. The proposed plan has there-

fore been submitted to the Commissioners of the State Reservation at Saratoga, has met their approbation and, if the means are provided, it may be hoped that the project will be carried into execution.

The Precambric rocks of the Saratoga and Schuylerville region have received special attention. These consist chiefly of two types, syenites and rather uniform Grenville gneisses. There is but little Grenville limestone. A comparatively thin band of quartzite which locally is strongly graphitic, is worked for graphite at two localities; but the Grenville is mainly a white, or whitish, quartz-feldspar gneiss, with pinkish garnets quite like the rock at Sprakers and on the Little Falls quadrangle, and a very common rock in the Grenville of the southern Adirondack border. The syenite cuts through it in a series of comparatively small intrusions. In character and in variations much of the syenite is very like the rock at Little Falls. It becomes a coarse augen gneiss at its margins.

There are a few diabase dikes which make up in size what they lack in number. The great dike quarried just north of Saratoga for road metal was followed northward for 12 miles to the edge of the quadrangle, and is capable of furnishing an enormous amount of road material.

The Northumberland volcanic plug on the Schuylerville sheet was visited and carefully studied. Quarrying has rendered it much easier of study than was the case ten years ago when Doctor Woodworth first described it. It has been faulted and a tremendous shear zone cleaves it diagonally from base to summit. The nature of this shear zone leads to the belief that the rock must have been under considerable load when the shearing took place, and that the load has since been worn away. Hence a considerable antiquity for the plug is suggested.

It was found necessary for the correlation of the "Hudson River" shales of the Saratoga sheet to investigate first the Frankfort and Utica beds of the Mohawk valley. This work indicates that both the Utica and Frankfort stages consist of two different divisions. The lower one of the Utica shale agrees in its fauna with the lower third of the Martinsburg shale of the Appalachian basin and is undoubtedly of upper Trenton age. It is therefore separated from the typical Utica stage as *Canajoharie shale*. This formation, to which much of the shale along the Hudson and in Albany and Saratoga counties belongs, rapidly thins out westward and does not reach the meridian of Utica. In the lower Mohawk valley the remaining upper division of the Utica shale also differs

somewhat in its faunal aspect from the beds in the neighborhood of Utica, but retains about the same thickness and lithological character.

The Frankfort shale which, from 300 feet at Frankfort swells to 1500 or 1800 feet in the lower Mohawk valley, has very unexpectedly furnished faunules at many horizons, although it had hitherto been considered as practically barren. Altogether about seventy species have been obtained, among them an entirely new eurypterid faunule, the first Lower Siluric eurypterid fauna known, except for the two fragments each of Echinognathus and Megalograptus. This eurypterid fauna was found to range through the entire thickness of the Frankfort shale with the exception of several hundred feet at the top exposed at the foot of the Indian Ladder in the Helderbergs, which carry a different fauna. The latter, which will be distinguished as *Indian Ladder beds*, are also characterized by the rapid alternation of shales and thin sandstone with argillaceous limestone beds.

The distribution of the eurypterid fauna in the Frankfort shale is peculiar in that this fauna rapidly disappears westward while the greater proportion of the other fossils continues, but the eurypterids continue westward into the Schoharie reentrant of the Helderberg escarpment. Since the eurypterids are associated with immense masses of seaweeds (Sphenothallus latifolium Hall, et al., which have been obtained in very complete specimens, and lend themselves to close study) which also fail in the finer shales to the west, it is inferred that the Eurypterid-Sphenothallus association was restricted to a sinking and rapidly filling "vorland" of the rising Appalachian land to the east, or to the littoral region, while the other Frankfort fauna was spreading farther offshore. The graptolite, brachiopod, trilobite and mollusk elements of the Frankfort fauna prove that the latter is to be regarded as a direct continuation of the Utica beds as has been generally done. The Lorraine beds have not been found in the Mohawk valley.

During the investigation of the Frankfort shale in the Cobleskill region, evidence was also obtained showing that the Brayman shale, which formerly was referred to the Clinton and later correlated with the Salina, is most probably of Lower Siluric age.

Adirondacks. Field work has been carried on by Professor Miller in the *North Creek* quadrangle where the territory, though fairly rugged, is well supplied with roads and outcrops are generally numerous so that very detailed observation has been possible.

About three-fourths of the quadrangle has been covered and, thus far, the rocks are all of Precambric age. A well-defined and heretofore unnoted outlier of Paleozoic rock (Potsdam sandstone and Little Falls dolomite) has been found just south of the sheet and one mile west of High Street village.

The Grenville formation is present to an unusual extent, making up nearly 50 per cent of the area so far studied. Limestone occurs in abundance and with it is associated an extensive mass of hornblende gneiss. Other common Grenville rocks are: quartzites, gray garnet gneisses, white feldspar gneisses, and graphitic schists. Almost without exception the Grenville occupies the valleys.

No less than four ages of igneous rocks — all younger than the Grenville — have been observed. Of these the syenites and associated rocks are by far most prominent. The greenish gray rather quartzose syenite often grades into a pink medium-grained biotite granite on one hand and into a gray coarse-grained, very porphyritic granite on the other. These syenites and granites have broken through the Grenville in a very irregular manner so that the geologic map will present a decided "patchwork" effect.

Large dikes or small bosses of gabbro cut both the Grenville and the syenite-granite series. No less than forty of these dikes have already been mapped and the rocks show but little sign of metamorphism. Pegmatite dikes are common and they have been found cutting the gabbros in many places.

The youngest rocks of the district are in the form of diabase dikes which are known to cut all the other formations, even the pegmatites. The rocks are generally much finer grained and the dikes are fewer in number and usually smaller than the gabbro.

The region has been subjected to rather extensive normal faulting and a number of these faults have been mapped. The strike of the faults varies from northeast-southwest to northwest-southeast.

The topography is almost wholly dependent upon rock character and structure. Because of several favoring conditions, exfoliation domes (syenite or granite) form a striking feature of the landscape.

The glacial phenomena are also of interest. Many glacial striae have been observed and in no case do they vary more than twenty degrees from due north and south. A fine example of a glacial lake (Lake Warrensburg) formerly covered all the lowland area around Warrensburg and had arms which extended for several miles up both the Hudson and the Schroon rivers. Another con-

siderable lake existed in the vicinity of Johnsburg. It has also been quite definitely proved that, before the glacial epoch, the Hudson river did not flow southward across the Luzerne region, but that its course was past Warrensburg and the south end of Lake George and thence toward Glens Falls.

Work on the *Mt Marcy* quadrangle has been inaugurated by Professor Kemp who with Doctor Ruedemann recently issued a report on the Elizabethtown sheet. Mt Marcy lies next west and is a region of complicated and rough topography. So far as this field has been investigated there appears to be at the north a complicated mixture of the anorthosites and Grenville strata, especially the limestones of the latter. The region has afforded interesting contact zones with the characteristic lime silicates, wollastonite, garnet, pyroxene and the like.

Professor Hudson, who has been working as opportunity afforded on the special survey of *Valcour island,* reports progress in the execution of a topographic map with 1 meter contours and in the solution of many problems which have arisen most unexpectedly from the study of the latter unit — problems bearing on the greater history of Lake Champlain and its origin, on the special effectiveness of minor physical forces and on the life history of the fossil-bearing formations of which the island is constituted.

Southeastern New York. The survey of the *Poughkeepsie* quadrangle has been carried to completion by Professor Gordon and his report and map are now on the press.

In the *Highlands* district Doctor Berkey has studied three typical areas with special care and with laboratory aids in an effort to establish satisfactory subdivisions of the older crystalline series. It has been found possible to determine the sedimentary origin of an occasional rock and the igneous origin of certain others beyond reasonable doubt. Many of the strongly foliated gneisses are, however, practically indeterminable. It seems desirable to make these distinctions in the areal work of the Highlands wherever the types are developed on large enough scale. Chemical and microscopic studies have been made in connection with this work, and a special study is being made of the Cortlandt series in still greater detail.

Portions of the *Tarrytown* quadrangle and its geology have been reviewed with the intention of securing conformity with the later interpretations of formational relationships. The original field work on that quadrangle was done before some of these relations

had been worked out. The matter referring to the Tarrytown district is being put into form for publication.

In previous reports reference has been made to a cooperative undertaking with the New York City Board of Water Supply in the elucidation of geological problems encountered in explorations along the line of the Catskill Aqueduct. Our representative in this work has been Doctor Berkey, whose report on studies from the earlier exploratory work *On the Geology of the New York City (Catskill) Aqueduct* is now printing. During the past year great progress has been made in actual construction in this important engineering work. Many shafts and tunnels penetrate portions of formations that have never before been exposed to observation. The opportunities for collecting data of much value in a study of this region have been exceptional, but immediate advantage must be taken of them.

A four-mile tunnel is almost completed beneath the Rondout valley, and similar ones, penetrating the Shawangunk mountains and beneath the Wallkill valley, have reached about the same stage. Smaller parts are finished at several other points farther south. Interpretations that had been made from the evidence of surface outcrops and drill borings are now being exposed to direct comparison with the facts revealed in the underground workings. These later and final results will be made available in some suitable form upon the completion of the work.

Exploration is still in progress on the Hudson river between Storm King and Breakneck mountains. The deepest boring in the middle of the river has penetrated river silts and drift filling to a depth of 751 feet below the river level without reaching bedrock. Inclined borings have been made from shafts at either side of the river and have advanced far enough to cross beneath the center of the channel. Each boring is about 1500 feet long and a survey of the holes indicates that they cross at a depth of approximately 950 feet below river level. It is certain therefore that the preglacial or glacial channel bottom lies somewhere between –751 and –950 feet. The drill cores indicate sound rock throughout.

The depths to which water circulation has accomplished extensive solution or decay is a related matter of special interest at several other points. In the Rondout valley the pressure tunnel has encountered several large clay seams, several feet wide, at a depth of 150 feet below present sea level. These seams are clearly fillings of former solution channels in the Helderberg limestones. They indi-

cate ready circulation with tendency to cave development at a depth much below present action of this kind, and appear to give additional support to the belief in former continental elevation of considerable amount. In New York city exploratory borings have shown that decayed rock occurs in zones or streaks to depths reaching in rare instances to more than 500 feet. In the immediate vicinity fairly sound rock may be found. A study of the distribution of these decayed portions leads to the conclusion that they always follow structural weaknesses of the rock, either a contact, or a fault, or a crust zone, and that the decay to such extreme depth has been caused by a ready circulation of surface waters along those lines at a time when the continent stood at an elevation more favorable for such movements than the present. Incidentally their frequent occurrence throws some light on the question of prevalence of faulting within the New York city area.

A fundamental problem of the geology of southeastern New York has to do with the character and history of the basal gneiss, or the Fordham gneiss series, and the relation of overlying beds to it. The tunnels now in process of construction will penetrate some of those portions seldom reached and will add materially to the data bearing upon this question. Exploratory borings have already given indisputable proof of the existence of many thin interbedded limestone layers within the banded Fordham gneiss series proper. Nearly all of those discovered in this way lie beneath a heavy cover of drift and could not have been found except by drilling. This relation of certain limestone beds has been pointed out in former reports, but until recently the abundance of these interbeds has not been appreciated. Surface weathering tends to obscure them on the outcrops and this accounts in part for the difficulty of finding many satisfactory cases in field work.

Further study of the rock floor of Manhattan and Brooklyn indicates that the heavy drift cover has materially altered the outlines of Manhattan island and has displaced some of its streams and connecting channels. The East river, shifted out of its former course by the drift, is one of these. A drift-filled valley through the lower east side in southern Manhattan is more than 100 feet deeper than the present East river channel.

Doctor Berkey's investigations of the problems which have been brought into the foreground by these various engineering operations have been supplemented by the work of other geologists in the city of New York upon problems of immediate local concern. To

Professor Kemp, Doctor Berkey and Doctor Hollick has been assigned the acquisition of such data as will make a satisfactory report on the geology of Greater New York — a work which ought to be of large practical usefulness to architects, engineers and municipal betterments generally in the city of New York.

During the season Doctor Hollick has given his attention especially to the geological structure of *Staten island* both from surface exposures and from the records of underground structure.

Classification of the New York formations. The growth of our knowledge and the refinement of our work has made desirable a published restatement of the classification of the geological formations of the State. It is seven years since the last summary statement of this kind was issued. There are now about 125 names which have been applied to these formations — a bewildering number, but each has a value which requires exact definition for the intelligent appreciation of our geology.

SURFICIAL GEOLOGY

In the northern part of the State, Professors Fairchild and Chadwick have studied the special features of Lake Iroquois and Gilbert gulf.

The Lake Iroquois altitudes and limits in the region are now approximately determined. In the valleys of the large rivers, as the Grass, Raquette, St Regis and Chateaugay, the Lake Iroquois level is indicated by delta sand plains of vast extent which agree in their summit altitudes. The actual head of the easternmost of these deltas, that on the Chateaugay, was examined. Here the boulder and cobble deposits cover considerable area, and with the correlating lake features show a fairly definite altitude for the Iroquois water at 980 feet, taking the railroad tracks at Chateaugay station as 945.

About 3 miles southeast of Russell, on the meridian of Canton, is a series of heavy cobble and gravel bars which have a summit altitude of about 835 feet. The Iroquois plane between Watertown and Chateaugay has a rise of about 2.27 feet per mile, in direction northeast, and reaches Covey gulf, the point of escape, with an altitude of about 1016 feet, or about 36 feet over the head of the present channel. The fall of the lake level from the full-height or Rome level to the Covey gulf level was probably not over 15 or 20 feet. This fall might have been by removal of drift or rock, or down-cutting of the channel.

A recent Canadian survey has marked altitudes about the region of Covey hill and westward beyond Franklin, which helps to give precise figures for the height of the marine waters. The highest well-developed bar about Covey hill is 523 feet, which is 65 feet over the former aneroid figures.

The physical character of shoreline phenomena is alone conclusive argument for the marine origin. Going east from Covey Hill post office, eighteen good bars are noted in the descent of 130 feet, the widest interval being 12 feet. Such uniformity in strength and spacing could not be produced in the fall of glacial lake waters, but it is to be expected in the lifting of the land out of sea-level waters.

The remarkable series of close-set bars were followed westward about Covey hill promontory into New York, having a slow fall in summit altitude. This altitude of the unquestioned marine shore lines along the international boundary brings them into the same plane as the Gilbert gulf beaches in Jefferson and St Lawrence counties and removes any doubt as to the sea-level origin of the latter. The rise of the marine plane from Lafargeville to Franklin, Ont., is a little under 1 foot to the mile.

Professor Chadwick has directed attention to the several heavy delta sand plains lying in height between the Iroquois and the marine levels. These seem to indicate a stand of water too long to represent merely a pause in the rapid down-draining of Iroquois water across the steep face of Covey hill. They suggest some undiscovered complexity in the glacial lake history which requires further study.

In the Mohawk-Hudson region Professor Brigham has directed his observations to the southern limit of the Mohawk glacial lobe and to its relation to the Hudson valley lobe. The designation, Mohawk lobe, is of somewhat indefinite application, because the lobe was a part of the waning ice sheet and there is no boundary so marked by topographic features, glacial or otherwise, as to create a sharply definable stage deserving this name. Certain features, nevertheless, point to a reasonable differentiation of a glacier within the Mohawk valley and overlapping to some distance upon the headwaters region of the Susquehanna.

On the south the place of bifurcation between the Hudson and Mohawk lobes may be confidently placed at the northern end of the bolder development of the Helderberg escarpment, in the Berne quadrangle west and southwest of Altamont. This was inferred from an inspection of the contours of the map and is abun-

dantly borne out in the field. In the southeastern parts of the quadrangle the movement was south. In the northwestern section the direction was nearly west, and in the central and southeastern parts around the village of Berne and toward the hamlet of Connersville, the direction of striae is intermediate. There is a sharp alignment of drumloidal forms in the east and north which does not prevail in the intermediate or southwest direction, pointing to the more prolonged and heavy scorings of the Mohawk and Hudson lobes.

About one and one-half miles west of Altamont the exposed slopes which were subject either to Hudson or Mohawk movements, show interesting striae ranging from s. 10° e. to west. On one surface are striae s. 5° e. crossed by another set having directions s. 30° to 35° w. Another surface has two sets, one s. 5° to 10° w. the other west. These records point to an alternating or conflicting control by the two movements at the very point of differentiation, as determined by the strong northward end of the Helderberg front.

To the westward detailed study is needed. There is, however, a significant development of moraines which may in a general way mark the southwest border of the lobe, and may probably be contemporaneous with the Gloversville moraine. These moraines occur near the headwaters of Cobleskill creek near West Richmondville; along Schenevus creek from its head to its junction with the Susquehanna; along the lower sections of Elk creek valley and Cherry Valley, and along the Susquehanna from Cooperstown to Portlandville. It is significant that a day's drive among the strong hills between Cooperstown and Westford led to the finding of but one locality of striae, showing a remarkably continuous sheeting of thick ground moraine for such topography. As noted by Chamberlain in his early work in central New York, the westward limit of Mohawk movements seems to have been in southern Herkimer county not far from West Winfield and Cedarville. The drumlins and drumlinoids with east by west axes are conspicuous between Richfield Springs and Herkimer.

INDUSTRIAL GEOLOGY

Report on gypsum. As mentioned in my last report, an investigation of the gypsum deposits of the State was undertaken in 1909 with the view of a comprehensive description of these resources which are widely distributed and of growing economic importance.

The investigation has now been brought to completion and its results made available in a bulletin recently issued.

The commercial utilization of the local deposits began about a century ago, but the present mining and manufacturing enterprises which they support may be said to be a development of the last decade. In this brief period the annual outturn of crude gypsum has grown from 50,000 tons to nearly 400,000 tons and, whereas the product was formerly marketed in unmanufactured condition, or at most simply reduced to powder at the mines, it is now mainly converted into calcined plasters that require refined mechanical treatment and correspondingly extensive plants. With the expansion of the trade many changes have taken place in the mining field, particularly the opening of very productive territory in the western part of the State where the gypsum is better adapted for calcination and the adoption of improved methods of extraction. The whole industry, thus, has taken on a new phase which has not heretofore received adequate attention.

Review of mines and quarries. The statistical canvass of the mines and quarries of the State conducted by this office, showed that a general improvement in the industries was manifest during the past year. The aggregate output of the mineral materials reached a value of $34,914,034, a gain of more than $5,000,000 over the total value reported for 1908. Though it fell somewhat short of the record for the industries, it evidenced their strong position after a period of very great depression, and their capacity for further growth. About thirty-five different products were represented in the total. The largest items, naturally, were clay and stone materials, though iron ores, cement, salt, natural gas, petroleum, gypsum and talc were produced in important quantities. It may be noted that the products are valued for the purposes of the statistical report in their crude form, so that the totals are not to be regarded as a full measure of the contributions made by the mineral industries as a whole.

Field work. Though no extended field work has been in progress within the past year, occasional trips were made, as opportunity offered, to observe new developments or discoveries in certain districts, of which there was need for definite information.

In southeastern New York some of the old iron mines of Columbia and Dutchess counties were visited and it is hoped in the near future to give the deposits of this section further study. The district is of great historical interest, having supplied the first ores used for iron manufacture in the State and long holding a promi-

nent place among the mining regions of the country. There has been practically no production for the last twenty years; but with the recent improvements in the conditions surrounding the iron industry of the East, a revival of mining in this section seems not unlikely. No detailed study of the geology and ore occurrences is available at present; the literature is limited to the brief reports by Putnam and Smock which are mainly descriptive of the individual mining operations as conducted at the time of their visits (more than twenty years ago) and to one or two brief articles since contributed to the scientific press.

Recent exploratory work in the Adirondacks has added to our knowledge of the magnetic ores of that region, in particular those of Mineville and the vicinity of Arnold Hill. In the latter district some apparently extensive bodies of magnetite that had escaped the attention of mining companies formerly active there, have been uncovered. The explorations are to be continued until the importance of the deposits may be accurately measured.

SEISMOLOGICAL STATION

The Bosch-Omori pendulums which are installed in the basement of the State Museum have been maintained in good working order throughout the year. Such interruptions as occurred were necessary to the proper care of the instruments. In their present surroundings where the air becomes very moist during the summer months they are very liable to injury from rust and consequently require frequent attention.

The equipment has been improved by the addition of a large clock which is regulated every hour by standard time received over the Western Union wire. Hitherto the connection of the instrumental time clock could be made only by indirect comparison with the local service so that there was always an element of error in the records, amounting perhaps to as much as a minute. With the present arrangement the error can not exceed a few seconds at most, which is well within the limits of accuracy for registration in machines of this design.

The number of earthquakes recorded at Albany for the year ending September 30, 1910, was 23, as compared with 19 in the preceding year. A total of 77 disturbances has been observed since the instruments were installed in March 1906. Despite the fact that the records indicated a relatively high frequency for the year, in excess of that hitherto noted at this station, there were very few macroseisms and only a small number which afforded well-defined

records with the phases so differentiated as to be of service for purposes of calculation. For the most part the shocks showed weak movements and were of uncertain origin. In agreement with these observations attention may be called to the comparatively few destructive earthquakes that have been reported by the press, whereas the few preceding years were memorable for the number and violence of such disturbances in various parts of the world.

An exchange of records has been maintained with other stations which are so situated as to make a comparison of the data mutually desirable. Brief notes on the observations have also been communicated to the press from time to time.

Particulars of the year's records are here given. For their interpretation it may be said that the Albany station is equipped with two Bosch-Omori horizontal pendulums, one set along the meridian and the other east-west. The weight of each pendulum, including arm, is 11.283 kilograms and the distance of center of gravity from rotating axis is 84.6 centimeters. Their period is maintained between the limits of 25 and 30 seconds. A multiplying ratio of 10 is used. There is no artificial damping. Albany is situated in latitude n. 42° 39′ 6″, longitude w. 73° 45′ 18″. The base of the instruments lies 21 meters above sea level.

RECORD OF EARTHQUAKES AT ALBANY STATION, OCTOBER 1, 1909 TO SEPTEMBER 30, 1910

Standard time

DATE	Beginning preliminaries	Beginning principal part	Maximum	End	Maximum amplitude
1909	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	mm.
October 20	7 06 P. M.	7 32 P. M.	7 41 P. M.	8 30 P. M.	2
October 31	5 30 A. M.	5 45 A. M.	5 45 A. M.	6 55 A. M.	3
November 10	1 38 A. M.	....	1 48 A. M.	2 40 A. M.	2
December 9	....	11 46 A. M.	....	1 + A. M.	1
1910					
January 1	6 08 A. M.	6 16 A. M.	6 17 A. M.	8 00 A. M.	20
January 22	3 57½ A. M.	4 08 A. M.	4 10 A. M.	5 + A. M.	30
January 23	2 02 P. M.	....	....	3 + P. M.	2
February 28	4 16½ P. M.	4 29 P. M.	4 31 P. M.	5 30 P. M.	1½
March 30	12 39 P. M.	1 01½ P. M.	1 04 P. M.	1 45 P. M.	1
March 31	2 07 P. M.	2 18 P. M.	2 20 P. M.	......	½
May 4	7 40 P. M.	7 48½ P. M.	7 53 P. M.	8 + P. M.	1
May 13	3 15½ A. M.	3 34¾ A. M.	3 35 A. M.	5 00 A. M.	3
May 20	7 16¾ A. M.	7 21 A. M.	....	8 + A. M.	1½
May 31	12 02 A. M.	12 16½ A. M.	12 18 A. M.	12 50 A. M.	1½
June 16	1 50 A. M.	....	2 09 A. M.	4 + A. M.	6
June 17	12 14 P. M.	....	12 29 P. M.	1 20 P. M.	½
June 29	3 49 A. M.	....	3 55 A. M.	4 25 A. M.	½
June 29	6 38½ A. M.	6 46 A. M.	6 49 A. M.	7 30 A. M	1
July 3	4 28 A. M.	....	....	4 40 A. M	¼
July 6	11 52½ P. M.	11 50½ P. M.	12 00½ P. M.	12 45 P. M.	3
August 4	8 39 P. M.	8 51½ P. M.	8 52½ P. M.	9 40 P. M.	20
August 11	11 36½ A. M.	11 45 A. M.	11 46 A. M.	12 27 P. M.	2
September 23	10 38½ P. M.	10 53 P. M.	10 54 P. M.	11 30 P. M.	1

October 20. The record of a distant earthquake, probably originating 5000 miles or more away, but not identified with any known disturbance on land.

October 31. Tremors showing fairly defined phases, with an indicated source 3000 miles distant. North-south component slightly larger than the other. Possibly a Mexican disturbance.

November 10. The time of beginning uncertain and perhaps earlier than indicated, as the first motion develops insensibly from the unbroken line. No tracing on the north-south instrument. Epicenter not known.

December 9. Phases of record undecipherable. The wave motion is preceded by tremulous lines which continue for a long time.

January 1. A fairly strong earthquake, apparently originating about 2000 miles from Albany, perhaps in the Caribbean region. Press dispatches later reported a disturbance in Yucatan on the same day but without information as to the exact time.

January 22. The heaviest quake of the year indicated on the machines, with a maximum amplitude of 30 mm and continuing for more than an hour. It originated in or near Iceland where severe shakings were reported at 7.45 a. m. local time, which is close agreement with the Albany record after allowance for longitude and period of transmission.

January 23. A wavy line, giving doubtful readings.

February 28. Very faint at first, with no decided wave motion for a considerable interval.

March 30. Tracing of a very distant quake.

May 4. The beginning was probably earlier than indicated. This appears to have been the shock which destroyed Cartago, Costa Rica, the only notable earthquake disaster of the year. The record does not give a true measure of the disturbance, which was extremely damaging and violent.

May 13. A characteristic tracing with moderate wave motion. Origin from 4000 to 5000 miles distant.

May 20. This seems to have originated within a relatively short distance, perhaps near Iceland.

June 16. A shock of moderate size, without any clear indications of its source. Slight tremors were reported in certain parts of Spain at about the same time. The north-south component much smaller than the east-west. The different phases are poorly distinguished.

June 29. Two microseisms of which the beginnings are uncertain. The records of June 17 and July 3 are likewise of this class.

July 6. The time indicated for the beginning may really belong to the second preliminaries. North-south component the stronger.

August 4. An earthquake of considerable intensity, showing only a slight movement in east-west direction. It had the appearance of a West Indian disturbance, but may have been submarine. The origin was about 2000 miles away.

August 11. Smaller but otherwise very similar to the shock of August 4.

September 23. Slight oscillations gradually increasing to a maximum and traveling along the meridian.

MINERALOGY

The work of the section of mineralogy has progressed along several lines.

In addition to short papers published during the year the work of investigating the recent mineral occurrences of New York city and vicinity has been inaugurated.

The card catalog of new crystal forms of minerals, mentioned in the last report, has now been published under the title "A List of New Crystal Forms of Minerals." [1]

This list, which includes 364 forms, recorded since the publication of Goldschmidt's "Index der Krystallformen der Mineralien," divided among 251 mineral species, is now rendered available to investigators in mineral crystallography.

There have been added to the collections several suites of mineral specimens, of which the most important are:

1 A series representing the more recent Canadian occurrences. This was acquired by exchange with the University of Toronto and contains notably a well-crystallized specimen of barite from Two Islands, Nova Scotia; a large and handsome specimen of kermesite, in well-defined crystalline aggregates on stibnite, from West Gore, Nova Scotia; fine representative specimens of native silver, niccolite, erythrite and smaltite from Cobalt, Ontario; and a small but characteristic specimen of the recently described occurrence of pyromorphite from Moyie, British Columbia.

2 Among the rare mineral specimens from Norway and Sweden, presented to the museum by the Assistant State Geologist,

---

[1] School of Mines Quarterly, 1910. 31:320.

the following species were not previously represented in the collections:

Native lead from Langban, Sweden; the larger of the two specimens is exceptionally fine, presenting a surface of metallic lead 10 cm by 7 cm in extent.

Melanotekite from Langban, Sweden; a characteristic specimen of this rare mineral.

Pinakiolite from Langban, Sweden: a large characteristic specimen of this rare manganese borate.

Bröggerite from Satersdalen, Norway; a rare crystallized variety of uraninite represented by a well-formed crystal 9 mm in diameter.

Aeschynite from Iveland, Norway; a massive specimen of this rare niobate.

3 A representative series of minerals from the pegmatite exposed at Kinkel's quarry, Bedford, Westchester co., was collected during the past summer. This accession contains a fine microcline crystal, 19 x 8 x 7 cm, which shows with clearness twinning according to the Baveno law. Many smaller crystals, some of them developed with almost diagrammatic regularity, form part of this suite. Several specimens of cyrtolite, which has been described from this locality by Luquer,[1] add value to this series, some of them being coated with distinct crystals of the relatively rare mineral autunite. From a specimen of clear rose quartz two perfect spheres, 13 mm in diameter, have been cut, showing the asterism noted in connection with this occurrence by Manchester.

Calcites of New York, by Mr Whitlock, the monograph on this subject which has been mentioned in two preceding reports, has been published as Museum memoir 13. The aim of this work is to discuss the problem of the influence of genetic conditions upon the crystal habit of calcite by means of a close and detailed comparison of the habit of a number of calcite occurrences within the limits of New York State with special reference to the genetic conditions governing the formation of the crystals comprised in these occurrences. The summary of the results of this study indicate a consistent recurrence of closely related crystal forms in three groups of occurrences, in each group of which the governing genetic conditions are similar, notwithstanding the fact that the occurrences of the group are in most instances widely separated geographically.

---

[1] Luquer, L. McI. Am. Geol. 1904. 33:17.

With a view to rendering a work on so specialized a subject more intelligible to the general scientific reader and to gather together for reference the data available for the general study of the problem, the opening section of the monograph, consisting of 54 pages, is devoted to a theoretical discussion and explanation of terms. This comprises a brief account of the previous crystallographic work done in connection with New York calcite occurrences; a general bibliography of 176 titles covering the crystallographic literature of calcite; and a short discussion of the mathematical relations and formulas fundamental to the study. Under this latter head appears a list of the 313 well-established crystal forms of calcite, including those recorded for the first time in the body of the text, and a list of 115 doubtful or uncertain forms. A gnomonic projection of the above 313 crystal forms constructed on a spherical radius of 7 cm and measuring 100 cm by 90 cm is inclosed in a pocket. This has already proved of considerable service in working out the problems connected with the identification and depiction of calcite crystal forms. In this portion of the work is also included a diagram by the use of which the face outline of any crystal form of calcite may be readily drawn and by this means a model of it constructed in paper or cardboard.

The main body of the work is devoted to a detailed description of the calcite crystals comprised in the twenty occurrences discussed. These occurrences are as follows: Rossie, Antwerp, Sommerville, Sterlingbush, Lyon Mountain, Arnold Hill, Mineville, Chilson Lake, Crown Point, Smith's Basin, Glens Falls, Saratoga, Fayetteville, Union Springs, Howes Cave, South Bethlehem, New Baltimore, Catskill, Hudson and Rondout.

In all about 500 crystals were studied and about one-third of that number were measured. Types, based on crystallographic and genetic differences, are distinguished in the case of most of the occurrences, in one instance (Rondout) as many as nine types being recorded from a single occurrence. Throughout this portion of the work the genetic conditions governing the formation of the various types are discussed and the genetic relations of the types included in each occurrence are studied in some detail.

The crystallographic combinations discussed in the text are shown in 25 plates and include 136 figures.

A synoptic table of distribution of forms shows 100 forms recorded on New York calcite, of which 11 are new to calcite. The 11 new forms do not include those previously recorded by the writer

in his published preliminary work on the Lyon Mountain and Union Springs occurrences.

PALEONTOLOGY

Monograph of the Eurypterida. This work, referred to in previous reports as in preparation, is now on the press. To indicate the general purport and scope of the work the preface to the volume is here appended:

While the senior author of this work was engaged in the preparation of the monograph of the American Devonic Crustacea, which constituted volume 7 of the *Palaeontology of New York* (1888), the forms of the Eurypterida there presented for consideration led to the impression that it would be a service to paleontology to restate in detail the structure of this unique group of extinct creatures. The Siluric rocks of New York had long been so profuse in these remains that the material was not wanting for such analysis and the late Professor James Hall, who in 1859 had given the most intimate account of the eurypterids known up to that time, concurred in the belief that the thirty years which had then passed would, with the aid of accumulated data and in the light of the contributions made by other writers, afford new facts worth recording. Not long after this Gerhard Holm published his very remarkable analysis of the structure of Eurypterus based on specimens from the Baltic Siluric and on the appearance of this exhaustive memoir it seemed that the anatomy of the group could hardly be supplemented except by the estimation of specific and generic differences, and the study of the habitudes of these animals. Notwithstanding, as early as 1895 I began the assemblage of materials looking specially to a revision of the New York and American eurypterid faunas. The collections of the State Museum were already pretty well supplied with representatives from the well-known localities at Buffalo and in Herkimer county and now these collections have been vastly amplified, first by repeated acquisitions from the Herkimer county localities during the past fifteen years, again by the close study of all outcrops of the Eurypterus beds along the line between Herkimer county and Buffalo which has progressed in connection with the field work in areal geology, then by the courtesy of the trustees of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences who in 1898, by special vote, placed at my disposal the extraordinary assemblage of specimens from the Buffalo cement quarries which is known, from the name of its principal contributor, as the Lewis J. Bennett collection. Soon thereafter followed the discovery of the Eurypterus-bearing black shales at Pittsford, Monroe county, which were brought to light by the work of enlargement of the Erie canal in 1895, the species of which were described by Mr Clifton J. Sarle in our reports, from material now in possession of the State Museum. To this notable addition to our knowledge has been added in years still more recent the new fauna in the dark shales of the Shawan-

gunk grit at Otisville, Orange county, an assemblage of eurypterids remarkable for its profusion of immature growth stages. This fauna, lying far to the east of all previously known occurrences of these creatures, was described in a preliminary way by the writer. Still more recently, indeed since the preparation of this book was believed to be completed, the field investigations of Doctor Ruedemann have brought to light a large and new fauna in the Lower Siluric (Frankfort) shale rather widely disseminated in the lower Mohawk valley; this constitutes the very earliest assemblage of these merostomes in conditions which indicate that they formed a colony of long local duration.

The collections which have thus been brought together from the productive localities mentioned for the preparation of the present treatise have been really great; indeed they represent some thousands of specimens and it is quite within reason to say that no series of the Eurypterida of equal size and variety has ever before been assembled. It is quite as true that no equal area in the world has proved as fruitful in the quantity and diversity of these organisms as the State of New York. Through the courtesy of many correspondents and museums much material from outside of New York has been placed at the demands of this work: the species of the Kokomo waterlimes of Indiana; of the Cambric Strabops of Missouri; the Siluric Megalograptus of Ohio and the Carbonic Hastimima of Brazil and New Brunswick; in all, I believe, an unexampled array of these extinct arachnids.

The work of elaborating these earlier studies and expanding them into this fuller form has very largely depended on the aid of Dr Rudolf Ruedemann who has brought to the work keen analytical powers, a broad grasp of its problems and an enthusiastic assiduity. I fully realize and gladly express my obligation to this assistance and desire that the interested reader accord to my coworker adequate acknowledgment of his efficient part of this work.

The treatise itself seems to carry its own justification; aside from the close analysis of structural details, there are chapters on ontogeny, phylogeny, on life habits and conditions as well as on organization which, though possibly not beyond criticism, are at least informing and constitute an advance of knowledge.

To the following individuals and institutions the authors have been indebted for aid:

The Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences, through its board of trustees and its superintendent, Mr Henry R. Howland

The American Museum of Natural History, through Dr E. O. Hovey and the late Prof. R. P. Whitfield

The United States National Museum, through Drs R. S. Bassler, E. O. Ulrich and David White

The Smithsonian Institution, through Secretary Charles D. Walcott

Columbia University, through Prof. A. W. Grabau and Jesse E. Hyde

Museum of Comparative Zoology, Cambridge, through Dr Samuel Henshaw

The Peter Redpath Museum, McGill University, through Dr Frank D. Adams

Dr E. M. Kindle, Washington

Prof. Stuart Weller, Chicago

Dr Mark E. Reed, Buffalo

Mr Irving P. Bishop, Buffalo

Dr August F. Foerste, Dayton

Mr Fred Braun, Brooklyn

The illustrations in the work are from drawings skilfully rendered by George S. Barkentin; many of them, especially the restorations and stages of immature growth, are based on Doctor Ruedemann's sketches and camera drawings.

The eurypterid colonies of the New York Siluric are very distinctly localized and of them we know two at the bottom of the Salina series or beneath the salt beds and two at the top of the series. These colonies were doubtless partly breeding pools in brackish waters, partly more open basins, restricted in extent by the limitations of favorable physical conditions.

Colony O, or the Otisville basin, lying far eastward of the rest and on the borders of the Appalachian region, is embedded in an almost unlimited repetition of thin black shale between layers of heavy sandstone of the Shawangunk formation (Salina stage). In the construction of railroad improvements the rock wall here was broken down for ballast and while this work was in progress the eurypterid remains were detected by Doctor Ruedemann. From this time until the completion of the construction work referred to Mr H. C. Wardell was almost continuously engaged in acquiring these fossils and when the work was done the rock exposure was left with a vertical face, so that no further product is now available. In this eastern region of New York State the Salina formation is without salt deposits, but the Otisville basin doubtless antedated these deposits in central New York and is assignable to an early part of the Salina stage.

Colony P, or the Pittsford pool, is embedded in a black shale formation which has never been exposed in any natural outcrops. As we have observed, the rock was first brought to light by excavations made in the deepening of the Erie canal in 1895 and the outcrops were soon after covered by the riprap construction of the canal lining and so remain. Extensive collections of material were made by Mr Clifton J. Sarle; these were subsequently increased by the work of Messrs D. D. Luther, H. C. Wardell and Fred Braun. The opportunity of further acquisitions from this fauna rests with the future and depends on possible new excavations in the progress of public improvements.

Colony H, or the Herkimer pool, has been long exploited. It lies above the horizon of the salt and its localities are in the vicinity of Jerusalem Hill, Clayville, Sauquoit and Waterville. The most

productive parts of the region have been the Wheelock and Schooley farms near Jerusalem Hill, though here as elsewhere actual outcrops of the waterlime are few. Experience has shown that the exploitation of the fresh rock does not afford eurypterids in satisfactory preservation, because of its blue-gray character. Exposure not only reduces this to a light gray but aids the fissility of the rock and the broad, flat surfaces of the fossils also help to induce cleavage planes in the matrix. Exposure of a few years to the weather aids but little. The experiment was made of taking from the outcrop a good many cords of fresh rock which were left exposed for a period of five years, but the result in the particulars referred to was wholly unsatisfactory. Therefore the supply of these fossils has come from weathered slabs distributed over this region. Miles of stone fences have been inspected and many rods of them taken down and rebuilt. Some of the most productive material has been found in the foundations and cellar walls of buildings and in one instance the foundation wall of a large barn has been removed without disturbing the building, the abstracted rock being replaced with concrete as the work proceeded. Many hands have helped in the acquisition of this material: Messrs D. D. Luther, R. Ruedemann, C. A. Hartnagel, Jacob Van Deloo, H. C. Wardell, Fred Braun and the writer, and while it may be difficult at present greatly to enlarge these extensive collections, still they are only an index of the profusion of these forms of life in this pool.

Colony B, or the Buffalo pool, appears to have been quite closely confined to the quarry beds of the Buffalo Cement Company in the northern part of the city of Buffalo. It is from these quarries that has come the majority of the specimens now widespread through the museums of the world. Formerly such specimens were available to any collector, but a few years ago the president of the company determined to place all specimens uncovered in the progress of quarry work in the possession of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences and by virtue of this laudable act that society possesses in the "Bennett Collection" a very remarkable array of these remains, which are specially noteworthy for the prevailing large size attained by the individuals. At the present time few Eurypterida are obtained from this historic locality and there is reason to believe that the boundaries of the pool have been approached, though remains of these creatures are found scattered at this geological horizon as far west as Bertie, in Ontario, the locality from which this waterlime formation takes its name. Like the Herkimer pool, that at Buffalo lies in the Bertie waterlime above the salt.

Colony S, or the Schenectady basin. This recent discovery (1910) of eurypterids in the Frankfort shale (Lower Siluric) is comparable to their occurrence at Otisville. These remains, usually in fragmentary condition, abound most freely in fine-grained black shale intercalated between thick calcareous sandstone beds locally known as "Schenectady bluestone," but they also occur in the sandy

passage beds between the two. These sandy shales are full of organic remains, partly of the supposed seaweed Sphenothallus latifolium Hall and partly of what appear to be large undefined patches of eurypterid integument. In the black shales the eurypterid remains are rarer but their surface sculpture is excellently retained, and here their organic associates are Climacograptus typicalis and Triarthrus becki. As a result of imperfect retention of these eurypterids in the rocks where they most abound and their sparseness in the shales which have best preserved them, we are still left in ignorance of the full composition of this assemblage, but it is safe to say genera, species and individuals were abundant at this early period and the evolution of distinctive characters which we have heretofore recognized only in a later period had progressed to so sharp a differentiation, that we are compelled to carry back farther in history, some of the commoner generic designations. These remains in the Frankfort shale are distributed through fully 1500 feet of strata off a northeast-southwest coast line in an area of maximum deposition and it is difficult to conceive that the physical conditions of the habitat of these merostomes were those of an inshore pool; they were rather those of a purely marine basin where sedimentation went on rapidly in an appalachian depression. Hence among our assemblages of these creatures this occurrence is without parallel in respect to long endurance, while in the nature of the habitat it is comparable to that at Otisville.

All other occurrences of Siluric eurypterids in New York have been desultory and indicate no intercommunication between the pools or colonies mentioned.

Monograph of the Devonic Crinoidea. This work is progressing and the addition of new material has somewhat broadened its scope and usefulness. Its advancement is necessarily slow because of the inability of its author, Mr Kirk, to give his consecutive attention to it, but the field is being gradually covered fully and the work should result in a useful addition to the paleontology of New York.

Collections. Considerable collections of fossils have been made in the field, particularly from the Clinton formation of Oneida county, for the purpose of determining the rational position of this formation and fauna in the rock series. Excavations in the Agoniatite limestone of the Marcellus division have resulted in procuring a ton or so of material illustrating the large goniatites and other cephalopods of that horizon, of which the museum collections stood in need. This work has been done by Mr Hartnagel. Doctor Ruedemann has carried on investigations into the nature and relations of the shale formations of the lower Mohawk and upper Hudson valleys by extensive collecting throughout this region.

III

REPORT OF THE STATE BOTANIST

The following is a summary statement of the progress and results of the work of the State Botanist for the past year.

Specimens of plants for the herbarium have been collected in the eastern, northern and western part of the State. They are from the counties of Albany, Chemung, Columbia, Essex, Greene, Livingston, Rensselaer, Saratoga, St Lawrence, Steuben, Ulster and Warren. The number of species of which specimens have been added to the herbarium, including those collected and those contributed by correspondents, is 269. Of these, 79 species are new to the herbarium and 23 are considered new to science. The new species are all fungi.

One hundred and seventy-six persons have contributed specimens. This number also includes those who sent specimens for identification only, if the specimens were collected in this State and were desirable additions to the herbarium. There were made 2419 identifications of specimens sent by correspondents or brought to the office by inquirers. Both the number of persons for whom identifications were made and the number of identifications are decidedly larger than in any previous year. For 1909 the corresponding numbers are 152 and 1717. This indicates a gratifying increase in the general desire for botanical knowledge.

Specimens of five species of Crataegus have been added to the very large number already represented in the herbarium. Four of these are new to our flora.

Specimens of five species of mushrooms have been collected, tried for their edible qualities, and approved. These make the number of our New York edible species and varieties now known 205. Life-size colored figures and full plain descriptions of the five added species have been prepared. One species has been found to be remarkable for its sudorific qualities. If eaten freely it causes profuse perspiration, but no other inconvenience. Its flavor, texture and digestibility are faultless, but it should be considered medicinal rather than edible.

In pursuance of a previous plan, a monograph of the New York species of Hypholoma has been prepared. The genus includes several sections which, while agreeing in the common character of having a marginal veil, are in no other respects quite unlike each other. This, coupled with the fact that in any one group closely

related species are found, makes a revision and collation of the New York species of the genus especially desirable.

Having been informed that the raspberry patches of the fruit growers in the vicinity of Marlboro, Ulster county, were suffering from a disease, a visit was made to that place in July and some of the diseased plants examined. They were found to be principally affected by a parasitic fungus, Sphaerella rubina Pk. The fruiting canes put forth their leaves and blossoms as usual and commence to develop their fruit, but before it ripens it withers and dries on the branches. The dryness of the season doubtless aided the destructive tendencies of the fungus and the loss was severe. The diseased canes bore patches of the fungus but it had already distributed its spores, which, according to previous observations made on the type specimens, mature early in the season, even in April and May. In consequence, the young canes showed brown or blackish patches on the lower part, in some cases near the ground, thereby showing that they had already been infected and in their turn would probably bear a crop of spores next spring. It would seem to be possible to check this disease by spraying the young shoots with fungicides, but the spraying should evidently begin as soon as the young shoots are three or four inches high, and be repeated once a week till the blossoms begin to open.

While at Marlboro, the attention of the Botanist was called to a diseased chestnut tree. It was a young tree with sickly looking foliage and a few dead branches. It was suffering from the chestnut bark disease about which much that is sensational and needlessly alarming and pessimistic has recently been published. This is the only instance recorded of its occurrence in Ulster county and, with one exception, the most northern station for it in this State. It has been reported from as far north and west as Cooperstown but no specimens from that locality have been examined and it probably does not yet occur west of the Hudson river valley, unless possibly in a few widely separated and limited, isolated stations. The most northern station for this disease is Vischer's Ferry, Saratoga county. It is an apparently outlying station, no intervening one between it and Marlboro being known.

In 1899 a census of the species of plants found in Bonaparte swamp, Lewis county, was taken and a list of the names of the species was published in the report for that year. The number of flowering plants and ferns found there is 128. The swamps and marshes of the State are a part of its natural resources. They are

the result of a long, slow process by which shallow lakes are transformed into plant-producing areas, or, in other words, in which water surface is changed to land surface. In this process plants play an important and very large part. In the beginning, aquatic plants and aquatic and sphagnous mosses occupy the more shallow parts of the lake. By the annual growth and decay of these a mass of sedimentary material, which is largely vegetable in its composition, accumulates. This gradually spreads till in many cases it occupies nearly or quite all of the lake surface. In due time it becomes sufficiently dense and firm to sustain amphibious and marsh-loving plants. These gradually take possession and carry on the work till the consistency of the surface is sufficient to give support to marsh grasses and sedges, which give us what is locally known as "beaver meadows."

In some cases, instead of a grassy marsh there is formed a shrubby marsh in which small shrubs have taken possession instead of or in connection with the grasses and sedges. By their intermingling roots and the annual falling of leaves the surface becomes denser. The next stage is ushered in when swamp-loving trees can maintain an existence. These gradually become numerous enough to overpower and suppress much of the herbaceous vegetation and many of the smaller shrubs, and the wooded swamp results. The borders of a marsh may be and often are simply a wooded swamp which itself is only an older part of the marsh. The grassy marsh appears to be less inviting to the advent of trees than the sphagnous and bushy marshes and, prairielike, it often remains open an indefinite time. Cleared swamps and open grassy marshes may, by proper drainage and treatment, be turned into productive land. The products of the marshes are sometimes utilized. The fruit of the various species of Vaccinium is gathered for food. The grasses and sedges of the "beaver meadows" are sometimes cut for hay, but this is rarely done except in cases of scarcity or very high prices of hay of better quality. The partly decayed remains of the vegetation of the marshes constitute peat. The less fibrous peat is used for heating purposes, fertilizers, and as an absorbent or bedding material in stables. The more fibrous kinds which come especially from shrubby or grassy marshes are used for purposes demanding a more fibrous material. That we might have a more definite knowledge of the species of plants most active in the transformation of our marshes into a more useful condition, a list of the plants at present found growing in Cranberry marsh, Sand

lake, Rensselaer county, and in Averyville marsh, North Elba, Essex county, has been made. Two visits were made to the Cranberry marsh, one in July and one in September. A few plants were found on the second visit that were not seen on the first, presumably because they had not yet developed sufficiently to attract attention. The whole number of species found in this marsh is 72.

One visit was made to Averyville marsh. It was in September, and though the marsh covers a larger area than the Cranberry marsh, only 58 species were found there. This is probably due in part, at least, to the lateness of the visit. The number of species common to the two marshes is 33. More than half the number of species found in Averyville marsh occur also in Cranberry marsh. Of the species common to the two marshes, 15, or nearly half, are trees and shrubs. If we compare the list of species in Bonaparte swamp with those of the two marshes we find only 19 species common to the three localities. The flora of the wooded swamp is seen to be quite unlike that of the open marsh, as might be expected.

PLANTS ADDED TO THE HERBARIUM

New to the herbarium

Amanita bisporigera *Atk.*
A. floccocephala *Atk.*
A. velatipes *Atk.*
Ascochyta menyanthis *Oud.*
Aulographum ledi *Pk.*
Biatora coarctata (*Sm.*) *Nyl.*
Calvatia craniiformis (*Schw.*)
Camelina sativa (*L.*) *Crantz.*
Cercospora phlogina *Pk.*
Cladosporium paeoniae *Pass.*
Climacium kindbergii (*R. & C.*)
Clitocybe biformis *Pk.*
C. maxima *G. & M.*
Cortinarius croceofolius *Pk.*
C. glaucopus (*Schaeff.*)
C napus *Fr.*
C. triumphans *Fr.*
Crataegus aristata *S.*
C. brainerdi *S.*
C. calvini *S.*
C. longipedunculata *S.*
C. nemorosa *S.*
Crepis setosa *Hall. f.*
Cryptosporium macrospermum *Pk.*
Cycloloma atriplicifolium (*Spreng.*)
Cytospora microspora (*Cd.*) *Rabenh.*
Diplodia linderae *E. & E.*
Eccilia mordax *Atk.*
Eurotium subgriseum *Pk.*
Gloeosporium caryae *E. & D.*
G. divergens *Pk.*
Grindelia squarrosa (*Pursh.*) *Dunal*
Helianthus petiolaris *Nutt.*
Heterothecium pezizoideum (*Ach.*)
Hygrophorus caprinus (*Scop.*) *Fr.*
Hypericum prolificum *L.*
Hypochnus tristis *Karst.*
Hypoloma delineatum *Pk.*
Inocybe rimosoides *Pk.*
Lactarius boughtoni *Pk.*
Lentinus piceinus *Pk.*
Lychnis coronaria (*L.*) *Desr.*
Machaeranthera pulverulenta (*Nutt.*)
Macrosporium heteronemum (*Desm.*)
Marasmius contrarius *Pk.*
Myxosporium carpini *Pk.*
Naemospora croceola *Sacc.*
Naucoria sororia *Pk.*

Oidium asteris-punicei *Pk.*
Oxybaphus floribundus *Chois.*
Pertusaria leioplaca (*Ach.*)
Pholiota terrigena *Fr.*
Phoma piceina *Pk.*
P. simillima *Pk.*
P. stictica *B. & Br.*
Phyllosticta betae *Oud.*
P. subtilis *Pk.*
Physcia hispida (*Schreb.*)
Picris hieracioides *L.*
Pilocratera abnormis *Pk.*
Placodium ferrug. discolor *Willey*
Plasmodiophora elaeagni *Schroet.*
Pleurotus approximans *Pk.*
Ramalina rigida (*Pers.*) *Tuck.*
Rhabdospora physostegiae *Pk.*
Scirpus occidentalis (*Wats.*) *Chase*
Sideranthus gracilis (*Nutt.*) *Rydb.*
Sphaeropsis smilacis latispora *Pk.*
Sporotrichum grisellum *Sacc.*
Theloschistes flavicans *Wallr.*
Thlaspi perfoliatum *L.*
Trichothecium subgriseum *Pk.*
Triosteum perfoliatum *L.*
Usnea trichodea *Ach.*
Vermicularia beneficiens *Pk.*
V. pomicola *Pk.*
Verticillium agaricinum (*Lk.*) *Cd.*
Viburnum venos·ւm *Britton*
Vicia villosa *Roth*

IV

REPORT OF THE STATE ENTOMOLOGIST

The State Entomologist reports that the past season has been remarkably quiet so far as unusual outbreaks of injurious insects are concerned. The Entomologist was exceptionally fortunate in discovering a colony of pedogenetic larvae, presumably those of Miastor americana. These extremely peculiar forms were previously unknown in this country and have been studied by only a few Europeans.

Fruit tree pests. The experimental work with the *codling moth* was continued during the present season under more diverse conditions and data secured which will be of great value in the practical control of this species. The experiments were conducted in the orchards of W. H. Hart, Poughkeepsie; C. R. Shons, Washingtonville, and William Hotaling, Kinderhook. Great care was taken to secure an ample number of trees likely to produce a nearly uniform amount of fruit. As last year each plot, except in the case of Mr Hotaling's orchard, consisted of 42 trees, the fruit from the central six alone being counted. Comparisons were made to ascertain the relative efficacy of one spray given just after the blossoms dropped, with this treatment supplemented by a second application about three weeks later. The unusual abundance of the codling moth during the past season renders the data secured of exceptional value because they show the possibilities under very adverse conditions.

The *San José scale* is still very destructive, especially to peach

trees, though our progressive orchardists have comparatively little difficulty in controlling it. A lime-sulfur wash, particularly that known as the concentrated wash, either homemade or commercial, has proved very satisfactory, as a rule, in checking this pest. In the Hudson valley there was complaint of injury by the *cherry maggot* and an investigation of the pest and methods of controlling it was inaugurated. The *cherry and pear slug* was exceptionally abundant in this region and also in the western part of the State. The *pear psylla* was somewhat abundant in the lower Hudson valley and reports of serious injuries were received from certain sections in the western part of the State.

The work of a new apple pest which may be known as the *lined red bug* (Lygidea mendax Reut.) was observed in the Hudson valley. This insect occurs in early spring, lives upon the more tender terminal leaves and, under favorable conditions, may inflict considerable injury.

Shade tree pests. The injurious work of various species has been brought to our notice. The more important of the shade tree pests is the *elm leaf beetle,* a well-known form which has been exceedingly abundant on Long island, throughout the Hudson valley and in certain cities in the western part of the State. The *sugar maple borer* has been unusually numerous on the trees of Fulton, Oswego county, destroying or practically ruining a number of magnificent trees. The *cottony maple scale* has been somewhat abundant in the lower Hudson valley, while the injurious work of the *false maple scale* was observed in several localities in the vicinity of New York city.

Forest insects. The *snow-white linden moth,* a pest which has been very destructive in the Catskills for the past three years, was abundant in limited localities last season and its flight in small numbers was observed in various places. A series of outbreaks by another leaf feeder was reported from several localities. They were due to the operations of a green, white-striped caterpillar (Xylina antennata) frequently designated as the *green fruit worm.* The destructive work of the *hickory bark beetle,* noted in a preceding report, has been continued. An unusual outbreak was that of *Abbott's sawfly,* a false caterpillar which stripped or nearly defoliated many white pines in the foothills of the Adirondacks. The *spruce gall aphid* has continued to be abundant and injurious on Norway spruce, in particular. It is interesting to record the discovery of another species of gall aphid, new to the

State, occurring upon the Colorado blue spruce. The above noted insects have been the subject of correspondence and, in some instances, of field investigations during the past season.

Gipsy and brown tail moths. Much interest was aroused early in 1909 by the finding of thousands of winter nests of the brown tail moth on many shipments of French seedlings. A number of such nests occurred on shipments received in 1910, though the pests were not so abundant as during the preceding year. The careful inspection of the stock appears to have prevented this insect from becoming established in the State. There is much more danger of this moth being brought into New York State on shipments of full-grown nursery stock originating in infested American territory than there is of its being introduced with imported seedlings. It has been found necessary to give considerable time to the determination of remains of caterpillars, cocoons and egg masses in order to be certain that none of these fragments on nursery stock indicated the presence of either the gipsy or brown tail moth.

A personal investigation of conditions in eastern Massachusetts shows that no pains are being spared to prevent the dissemination of either the gipsy or the brown tail moth. Particular attention has been given to keeping the property abutting on the principal highways free from the pests so as to eliminate in large measure the danger of their being carried by vehicles of any kind. There has been, however, some extension of the territory occupied by these two pests. The gradual spread of these insects appears to be inevitable, though the utmost care is taken in the treatment of the outlying colonies. It is gratifying to state that the serious infestation recently discovered at Wallingford, Conn., has been handled in such a satisfactory manner that only a very few specimens rewarded a week's careful search by a gang of fifteen men. An examination of the work with parasites showed that no stone was being left unturned in an effort to find, rear and liberate a large number of efficient enemies of these pests. The Entomologist would emphasize once more the grave danger of bringing either one or both of these pests into the State on nursery stock originating in the infested area, and would call attention to the great desirability of promptly exterminating any isolated colonies which might be found in the near future.

House fly. The popular interest in the control of this pest has continued and bids fair to result in important and far-reaching sanitary changes. The demand for information exhausted the

edition of Museum Bulletin 129 on the *Control of Household Insects* and necessitated its republication in an extended and revised form as Museum Bulletin 136 entitled *The Control of Flies and Other Household Insects.* The Entomologist has been called upon to give a number of popular lectures upon this insect and has made personal examinations of conditions in several localities, giving special attention to situations favorable for the production of flies in cities and villages.

Gall midges. Studies of this extensive and interesting group have been continued and the results are now in manuscript. This publication will describe fully some 800 species, 441 having been reared. The tabulation of plant galls, made with the assistance of Miss Hartman, shows that we know some 538 species representing 44 genera and living at the expense of some 177 plant genera referable to 66 plant families. In addition to the above, there are some 5 species reared from unknown plants and 11 species belonging to 3 genera known to be zoophagous.

A number of new species have been reared during the year. Miss Cora H. Clarke of Boston, Mass., has continued to collect and forward to us excellent series of galls from which we have been able to rear several previously unknown species. The care of this material has devolved largely upon D. B. Young and Miss Hartman. The latter has also made a large number of microscopic mounts of these fragile forms.

Miscellaneous. The Entomologist spent nearly six weeks in Europe, giving special attention to museum methods, shade and forest tree insects and the gall midges. Collections were studied in the following institutions: British Museum of Natural History, London; the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge; the Tropical School of Medicine, Liverpool; the zoological gardens at Antwerp; the Royal Museum of Natural History at Brussels; the botanical gardens of Ghent; Museum of Natural History and the entomological station at Paris; the University at Zurich; the exceptionally valuable collection of forest insects in the Forestry School at Munich; the natural history collections in the Senckenberg Museum at Frankfurt; the Winnertz collections in the University of Bonn; the Museum of Natural History, Berlin, and the Museum of Natural History at Hamburg. In addition, the Entomologist spent several days with Prof. J. J. Kieffer of Bitsch, Germany, studying

his exceptionally valuable collection of Cecidomyiidae, and with Prof. E. H. Rübsaamen at Remagen, Germany, a day devoted largely to examining his numerous excellent drawings and a discussion of the classification of this group. A portion of a day was spent with Oberförster H. Strohmeyer of Münster, Germany, studying his excellent collection of Scolytidae, while another day was passed with Oberförster Karl Philip at Sulzberg obtaining first-hand information of forestry methods as practised in Germany.

Publications. Numerous brief, popular accounts dealing with injurious insects have been prepared by the Entomologist for the agricultural and local press, besides a few more technical papers for scientific publications. A revision of Museum Bulletin 129, as noted above, was issued during the year, while the report for 1909 appeared last July. A tabulation of the midge galls known to occur upon several plants was published in August under the title of *Gall Midges of Aster, Carya, Quercus and Salix.*

Collections. A valuable addition to the collections was secured through the generosity of Prof. J. J. Kieffer, of Bitsch, Germany, who kindly donated to the museum a number of his generic types of European gall midges. These have been carefully mounted and are accessible to students of the group. A fine series of Italian midge galls was secured by exchange with Dr Mario Bezzi. These were carefully arranged and labeled by Miss Hartman. Miss Cora H. Clarke, as already noted, has contributed some valuable biological material, mostly insect galls.

The arrangement and classification of the collection has been forwarded as rapidly as possible, though with the limited office staff it is practically impossible to keep the collections properly classified, while the securing of desirable additional material must of necessity proceed slowly. The restrictions due to a small staff will become more apparent with the occupancy of quarters in the new building, accompanied by the obligation of maintaining a larger exhibit. The school teachers of Albany, Troy and presumably other near-by localities are making extensive use of our exhibit collections in connection with the regular school work. It is the aim of the Department to have a representative collection of the species occurring in the State, though the assembling of such means the work of years.

The nearly completed monograph on the gall midges shows that

the State collections in this family will far exceed anything that can be assembled elsewhere for some years to come. It will always be valuable because of its very large series of generic types or cotypes. Mr Young has identified and arranged the Conopidae, besides doing much miscellaneous work in classifying insects collected during the year and identifying species sent in for name. A number of Hemiptera have been very kindly determined by a well-known authority in this group, Mr E. P. Van Duzee of Buffalo. Miss Hartman has also assisted in the arrangement of the collection and has reared and spread a number of specimens.

The value of the exhibit collections will be greatly enhanced when the series of plant groups designed for the exhibition of insects in their natural environment in the new Education Building has been completed. The wax work for four of these groups has been delivered and it is planned to complete the remainder next year. Several excellent models representing injurious insects are now on exhibition and more should be secured, preferably made to order, since only a few can be purchased in the market, while no one has attempted to prepare models of many forms which could be exhibited in this manner to very great advantage.

Nursery inspection. There has been close cooperation with this phase of the work conducted by the State Department of Agriculture. Numerous specimens of both native and foreign insects have been submitted to this office for name, and the Entomologist has been frequently consulted in regard to various problems. This work, while consuming much time and often necessitating identifications of minute forms, like scale insects or the recognition of species by fragments or the comparatively unknown early stages, is very important, since the treatment of large shipments must depend in great measure upon our findings.

Office matters. The general work of the office has progressed in a satisfactory manner, the Assistant State Entomologist being in charge of the office and responsible for the correspondence and other matters during the absence of the Entomologist in Europe and while away on vacation. Miss Hartman, in addition to matters noted above, has rendered material assistance in bibliographic work and in translating from German, French and Italian works. Numerous specimens have been received during the year for identification and many inquiries made concerning injurious forms.

V

REPORT ON THE ZOOLOGY SECTION

During the year the Zoologist, Frank H. Ward, and the Taxidermist, Alfred J. Klein, both tendered their resignations and left the service of the Department. Up to his departure, Mr Ward devoted most of his time to the arrangement and labeling of the shell collections and to plans for the exhibits, and especially for the cases, for the hall of zoology in the Education Building. As a result of his work, Mr Ward left a plan covering the different types of cases that will be required, the dimensions and number necessary for each type, and their arrangement in the hall. In its main features this plan seems entirely satisfactory, providing the necessary space and a logical arrangement of the material, as well as allowing for growth along the lines on which it is proposed to develop the museum.

The necessity of this and other work looking toward the coming change of quarters, as well as the lack of space in Geological Hall, not only for the exhibition, but also for the storage of more specimens, prevented the staff from undertaking any field work, so that the accessions along some lines are less than usual, yet the total number of specimens added was raised to a figure far beyond that reached for many years by the purchase of the Ingalls collection of shells, comprising, according to an estimate by Mr Ward, a total of about 24,000 specimens from all parts of the world. While its purchase must be regarded as a departure from the plan of confining the collections of this museum to the natural history of New York State, yet the rank long held by this institution among collections of Mollusca is so high as to deserve to be maintained, in so far at least as can be done without materially interfering with the development of the collections along the lines which have been determined on as most important.

The cases for the fish and mink groups mentioned in the last report were received and set up in Geological Hall, but further additions to the exhibits in this building are out of the question for lack of space, and this same difficulty has seriously delayed the preparation of the large mammal groups which are contemplated, or for which specimens have already been acquired. A group of four porcupines with accessories was completed by Mr Klein, who held the position of Taxidermist until September 1, 1910, but it awaits not only a case, but room for setting it up.

A number of casts of native reptiles and amphibians was also purchased, as these casts show the natural color and appearance of the animals better than either stuffed or alcoholic specimens. A consistent effort has been made to get together the materials for more bird and mammal groups, even though all attempts to set them up must be deferred until more room is available. With this end in view the Zoologist made a trip to Silver Bay to examine the collections of Mr Silas H. Paine who had an extensive private collection that was being broken up and sold. Many of the best specimens had been bought by others before this museum was notified that they were for sale, but several good bird groups and much material useful in setting up other groups remained and negotiations for its purchase were in progress at the end of the fiscal year.

Birds of New York. The first volume of this work covering the water and game birds has been issued, under authorship of Prof. E. Howard Eaton, with forty-two plates in color by Louis Agassiz Fuertes. The public demand for this publication has been very large and it has, on this account and in view of the limited edition, been necessary to restrict the distribution very largely to sales. A larger edition is required in order to meet the reasonable requirements of the citizens and it is believed this will be provided. The second volume of the work, which will embrace the land birds, is practically completed and its publication within a year is confidently hoped for.

VI

REPORT ON THE ARCHEOLOGY SECTION

The work of this section of the museum embraces a number of coordinate sciences which cover nearly all divisions of anthropology. Among the special branches to which attention is devoted may be mentioned ethnology, folklore, archeology and human osteology. Most of these subjects require research in the field. Other special work is the securing of Indian models for casts, the supervision of the work of the sculptors and artists and directing the collection and production of the various accessories necessary for the series of ethnological groups. This is referred to in greater detail hereinafter.

It will be noted that the term archeology as applied to this section of the museum's activity is descriptive of only one of the important branches of its researches and that the term anthropology conveys a more accurate impression of the scope of work pursued.

The field of research. The special line of investigation to which the attention of the Archeologist is directed is that of studying the culture of the aborigines of New York, both that of the past and of the present. This is done in order to bring to light data for correlation. Many of the fundamental facts of anthropology have been gleaned from the study of the American Indians. In our State there lived, and now live, representatives of a very important and highly developed Indian stock. Much has been written of the New York aborigines, but much of their culture remains unrecorded and various facts they present are very significant.

Our work is limited primarily by the lines of the State. Within these bounds we make systematic surveys and excavations of the various sites of aboriginal occupation, and instal the various artifacts and other materials bearing on the culture-history of our Indians in the archeological collections of the State Museum. The State is our field and wherever suitable sites can be found these are examined or excavated. This, with the collection of the relics and specimens of Indian art, constitutes the work in archeology.

Various tribes and stocks have inhabited this area during remote times and even now remnants of some exist. Each tribe or stock, except perhaps the earliest, has left traces by which it may be differentiated from the rest. To sift out the problem of the different successive or contemporary occupations, to discover lines and times of migrations and to determine the cultural facts, form a field of research for constant activity.

The Indians that yet remain in this State are the various tribes or nations of the Iroquois, viz: the St Regis Mohawk in Franklin and St Lawrence counties; the Oneida in Madison county; the Onondaga in Onondaga county; the Seneca in Cattaraugus, Erie and Chautauqua counties; the Tuscarora in Niagara county; and the Cayuga who live mostly with the Cattaraugus Seneca. A few Abenaki, survivors of the Canadian Algonquin, live in the Adirondacks in the vicinity of Lake George, while others are scattered throughout the State.

Few tribes of North American Indians have occupied so prominent a place in history and literature as the Iroquois. Their conquests, their government, their endurance as a people, and their keen intellect, wonderful sagacity and political capacity as individuals have excited the admiration of even their enemies. Thousands of pages have been written on the Iroquois and yet so full of interest is their history that as a subject for the historian, the romancer or the anthropologist, they furnish a never failing topic for discussion.

An examination of the pages of the works on the Iroquois reveals that but little has been added to the sum total of knowledge about them since the time of Colden and later the time of Morgan. Many writers, it is true, such as Schoolcraft, Hale, Clark, Boyle and Beauchamp, have contributed much of importance, but the fact remains that no thorough ethnological study has ever been made. A vast reservoir of data remains untapped, and in stating this the truth is not overdrawn. So much about the Iroquois remains to be learned that all that has been recorded seems but a pittance. To grasp this work and rescue from oblivion the knowledge which is now within our grasp is the work of a lifetime, but within a lifetime a great part of it will be beyond the reach of human effort. The minds that know and hold the old-time lore will have passed into the great silence. In this state of conditions the ephemeral things of museum routine ought not to be permitted to interfere with the opportunity that lies before us.

Among the ethnological subjects which have been matters of study may be mentioned Iroquois mythology, folk cults, dreams and dream influence, gesture and emotional language, names and the doctrine of names, costumes and personal ornament, sign language, symbols, decorative art, periodic ceremonies, wampum records, the code of Dekanowideh and the code of Handsome Lake. Notes on many other subjects are awaiting elaboration.

Information on many of these subjects is totally lacking and is not to be had outside of our notes, which are as yet, in most cases, only outlines.

Several large collections of archeological material have been offered us, but without funds it is not possible to acquire them. Most of these collections are invaluable and can never be duplicated. In many instances they represent the greater part of the relics collected in a given region and are the result of years of investigation.

There is no legitimate reason why funds should not be appropriated for the purchase of this material, which by every reason should become the property of the State. The interest of other institutions both here and abroad in these collections has led to the purchase of some and their removal beyond our control. The State of New York can hardly afford to permit the loss of this vast historical and archeological wealth, and yet mistaken policy has permitted it in the past.

No attempt has been made to rearrange the archeological collections, since there is no means of displaying any collections, however

well arranged. It is likewise difficult to remove the numerous objects that crowd upon one another because our storage room is limited and the short time when proper facilities will be provided would make the work a waste of important time.

During the year the Archeologist examined several of the old collections that had long been in storage and endeavored to check the specimens found, against the catalogs. Many specimens were missing, having disappeared through the years. Several boxes taken from storage in the malt house contained only dust and shreds of cloth, the result of destruction by mice. Even some of the more recent specimens had been almost destroyed by moths. This destruction of important objects is largely the result of improper and limited exhibition space and the previous lack of permanent curators.

Public interest. The interest of the public in the work of this section is steadily increasing as is attested by the call for its publications, the visits of interested collectors and the hundreds of letters from persons desiring information about anthropological subjects. Visitors and letters come not only from our own State, but from many parts of this continent and from Europe. The plans for the large ethnological exhibit have awakened the interest of museum officials from many institutions who have either written or called in person.

The range of inquiries directed to us is wide and covers the entire field of anthropology and Indian history.

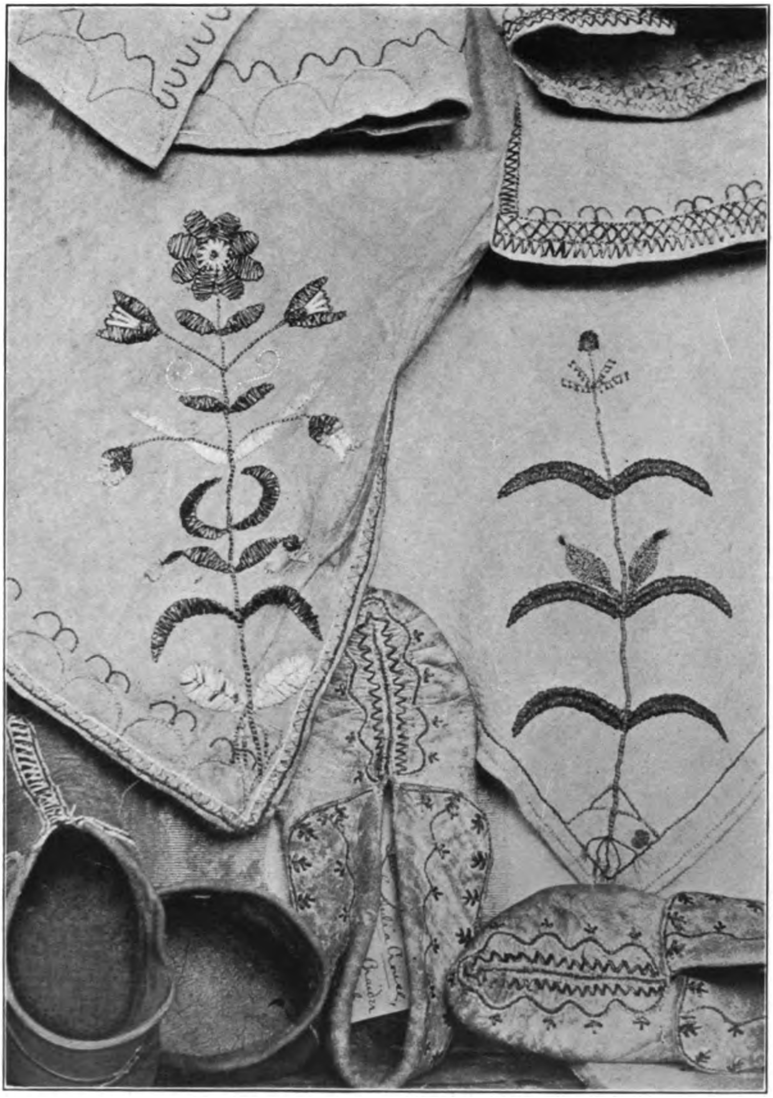
It is the aim of the archeological section to arrange its exhibits in the new Education Building so as to especially appeal to the public interested in Indian relics and lore. In preparing these exhibits the fact is borne in mind that the State Museum is the people's museum and that its function as a division of the Education Department is to educate and not to confuse those who view its collections. Such a plan will in no wise impair the scientific value, but rather increase it and at the same time add much to popular interest and education.

ETHNOLOGY

The work of this division of our researches has been especially productive of results both in the acquisition of important specimens of Iroquois and Algonquin handiwork and in the important notes recorded.

The Archeologist during his various field trips for Indian models has used his spare moments on the Iroquois reservations in New

Plate 1



Symbolic and ornamental decorations embroidered on buckskin with moose hair and porcupine quills

York and Ontario in seeking information regarding ceremonial rites, folk cults, myths etc., and in collecting such ethnological material as could be acquired by purchase. In this latter matter, although much of great historic and scientific value was found, it was impossible to acquire everything because of limited funds at hand.

During the year 160 ethnological specimens have been acquired.

Fig. 1

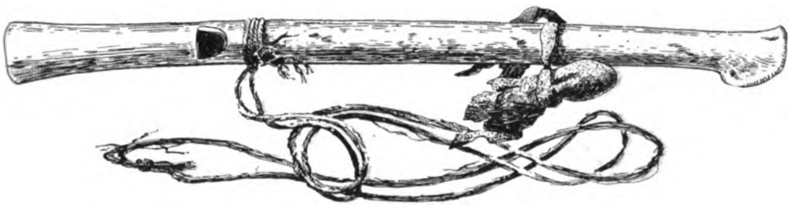
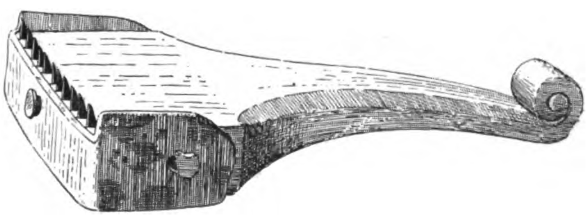


Fig. 2

Fig. 3



Ethnological specimens

Fig. 1 Little water flute made of a turkey bone
Fig. 2 Crooked knife with an antler handle
Fig. 3 Splint gauge

All about one-half natural size

Special subjects of inquiry and study during the year have been the art and symbolism of the New York aborigines, costumes and personal adornment, and Iroquois uses of maize and other food plants. The notes on the last mentioned subject, the result of some ten years research, were revised, annotated and presented for publication as a bulletin.

Much attention has been given to the study of the decorative art and symbolism of the New York Indians, which resulted in revising and enlarging a manuscript monograph on the subject and holding it as the nucleus for further study. With the Iroquois, the

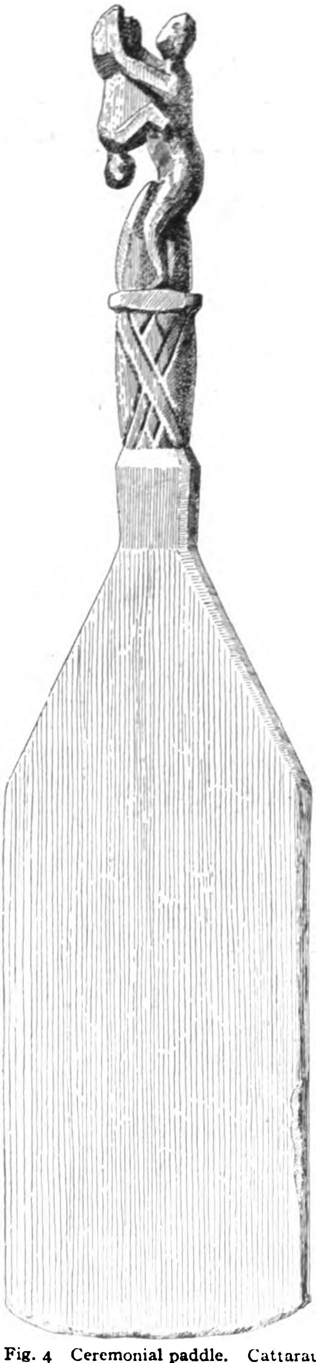


Fig. 4 Ceremonial paddle. Cattaraugus Seneca

world tree, the *scroll* or *helix,* the *sun,* the *circle,* the *horn* and the *serpent* symbols were predominant. In connection with this research has been the study of pictographs and decorative motifs.

At the commencement of our plans for the Governor Myron H. Clark Hall of Iroquois Ethnology, when the costuming of some forty casts of Indians became a problem for consideration, it was found that no description of the Iroquois costume through the various periods existed. It became necessary to make a special study of the subject not only from books but from the Indians themselves. By good fortune many valuable notes were obtained and we may now represent with a degree of accuracy the various costumes of the Iroquois. Some of the existing pictures of Iroquois costumes are erroneous, the peace garments and war costume being represented together.

The dressing of the hair, the face painting and tattooing are other important details that have been studied with enlightening results.

Manuscripts and codes. Among much interesting matter one important manuscript has come into the possession of the division. This is the Dekanawideh code of the Iroquois by Seth Newhouse, a Canadian Mohawk. Mr Newhouse has for twenty years been compiling the manuscript, which treats of the Hiawatha legend and the Iroquois constitution. Horatio Hale, in his "Book of Rites," mentions the constitution but it is believed that it has not heretofore

Plate 2

Group of Six Nations chiefs in their council hall at Ohsweken, Ontario. In governmental policy the Canadian Iroquois still adhere to the old Hiawatha law.

been available in manuscript form. The essential accuracy of the document is attested by a similar manuscript compiled by the chiefs of the Six Nations of Canada, the two being written independently. The codes have been transmitted by word of mouth for generations. The Newhouse version is written in Indian-English and affords a quaint example of the transcription of Indian thought and concept into English, a most difficult thing to do at best as translators agree.

Some additional notes on the Handsome Lake religion were made and also on the various folk cults. The study of signs, omens and charms has been continued.

ARCHEOLOGY

Owing to the pressure of other work it was not possible for the Archeologist to visit the field for archeological work until late in July, when about ten days were spent in examining certain sites in

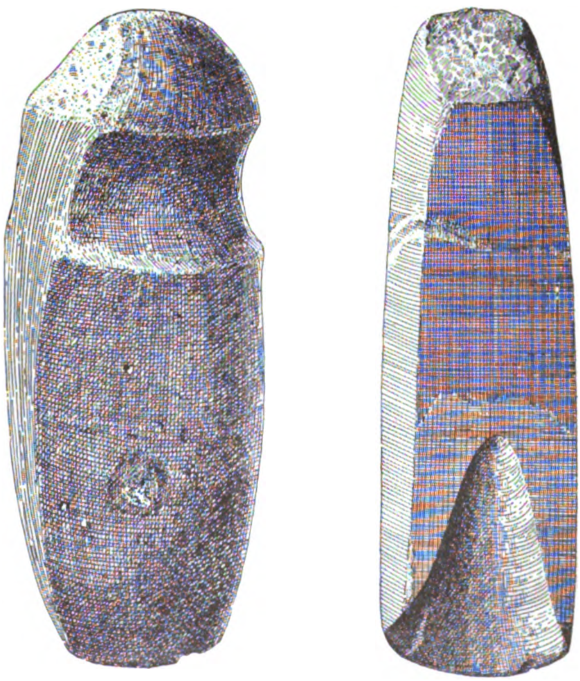


Fig. 5, 6 Grooved axe and gouge from Silver Lake. Three-fifths natural size. Collected by N. T. Clarke

Jefferson and St Lawrence counties. Here ten or more places were visited. Most, if not all, of the described sites known to literature have been destroyed and in some it was not even possible to obtain

a potsherd or flint chip. Nearly a week was spent in the vicinity of Black lake, where a thorough survey was made. Two pipes of probably Algonquin origin were obtained here and a wooden spoon from the bottom of the lake near The Cedars. The special assistant in archeology, Mr E. R. Burmaster, made an examination of all the islands in the lake but was unable to find traces of any large camp sites.

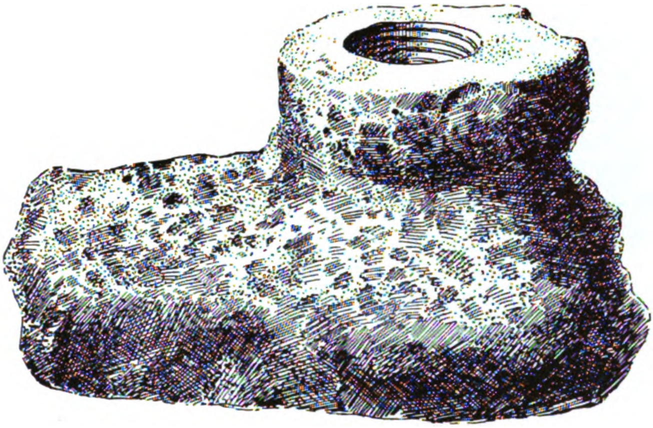
Some of the islands in the St Lawrence were visited, especially several in the vicinity of Hammond. Several sites were there found and a number of articles secured.

No other field work was undertaken until late in August when it was decided to make a reconnaissance of certain portions of the field with the idea of obtaining a better knowledge of localities. Sites near Binghamton, Union, Windsor and Elmira were visited first. Later certain sites near Hammondsport were examined. Most of the time up to October 1st was spent in the Genesee valley.

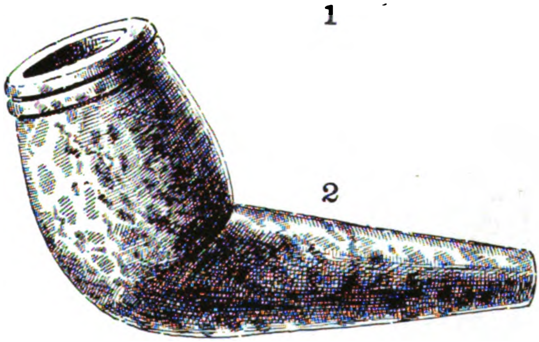
Fig. 7, 8 Clay pipes from Erie county. One-half size

Several important and productive sites were found and listed for future exploitation. Some of these sites have never been excavated, but preliminary examination revealed skeletons and extensive ash and refuse beds. A site in Erie county with which the Archeologist has been familiar for some time yielded several crushed pots that may easily be restored, several pipes and other material of interest.

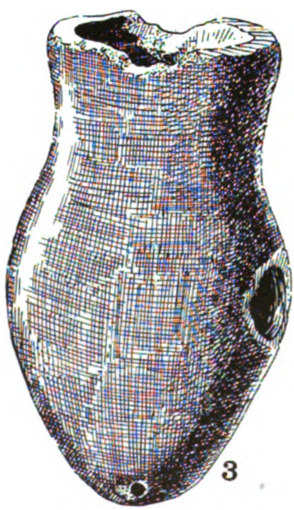
Plate 3



1



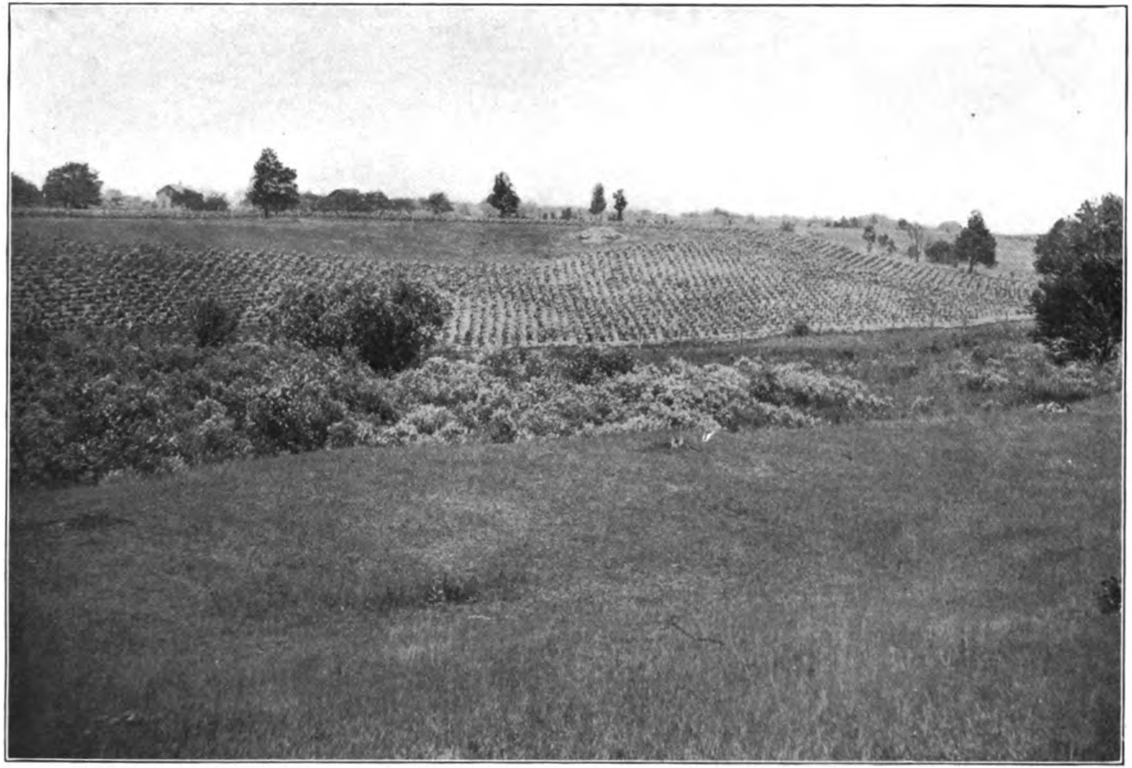
2



3

Stone pipes collected during 1910. 1 Steatite pipe from Black Lake; 2 Polished steatite pipe from Edwardsville; 3 Flattened vase pipe from Pompey

Plate 4



Early Onondaga site near St Lawrence, Jefferson county. The State Museum has a large number of specimens from this site.

Several small collections of interest have been secured by gift and purchase. Among these is a collection of objects from village sites and graves in the vicinity of Pompey, obtained through Mr D. D. Luther of Naples; a collection of interesting flints, a fine gouge and a grooved axe from Silver Lake and Warsaw, obtained through Mr Noah T. Clarke; and a splendid series of smaller material and fragments from Nichols pond and Cazenovia, collected by Mr E. R. Bradley. These objects are from the ancient Oneida territory, the Nichols pond site being identified by General Clark as the fort stormed unsuccessfully by Champlain in 1615. One French axe was found there by Mr Bradley.

Fig. 9–12 Typical specimens from Nichols pond, Oneida site. This site is very probably the one which Champlain stormed unsuccessfully in 1615. Cuts full size

Archeologic frauds. The awakened interest in the relics of our aborigines and the great scarcity of fine material has led many persons to believe that the manufacture of counterfeit relics will pay. For several years the Archeologist has warned collectors and

institutions through this report; to the list of localities where frauds have been discovered he wishes to add that there are pipes from Briar Hill, St Lawrence county, and pipes and inscribed stones from Chautauqua county which are fraudulent.

A curious coincidence has led to the sending to this office of brass medals a little larger than a silver quarter, each counterparts of the other, but from different localities. One was sent from Illinois, one from Schuylerville and one from Lake George. The medals have on one side the head of an Indian and before him a war club, while the reverse has the head of an Indian woman and before her a cradle board. The workmanship of these objects is very modern, perhaps less than fifteen years, but in every case the objects have been excavated from depths and associated with Indian remains. The Lake George specimen, which was the third to come to this office, was sent by courtesy of Mr James A. Holden, treasurer of the New York State Historical Association. It had been sent to him by the finder. The specimen was attached to a brass fob and revealed the character of the specimen. The object is not Indian of course and probably no Indian ever saw one until very recently. The designs and attempts to reproduce Indian objects show a lack of familiarity with such things. The workmanship, however, is not bad and the object used as a watch fob is rather effective. Any information as to the origin of this object will be welcomed by the Archeologist.

Ethnological groups. The attention of the Archeologist has been taken up largely with plans for the ethnological groups which constitute the special feature of the Governor Myron H. Clark Hall of Iroquois Ethnology. The task of securing proper models, especially Indian females who are among the most modest of women, is no light one and calls for a great deal of tact and patience. Since the close of the fiscal year ending September 30, 1909, the Archeologist has secured models from the various Seneca and Canadian reservations and casts have been made in Buffalo and in New York. To secure Cayuga models for the Ceremonial group, the Archeologist visited the Grand River reservation and cast a series of ten typical heads. Mr D. C. Lithgow, an artist, also accompanied him and made color sketches of skin texture and color, besides paintings of heads. He also made drawings and notes on the old Iroquois architecture.

During June and July life casts of six Cayuga Indians and three Oneida Indians were made in New York by Casper Mayer, sculp-

tor. For several models the museum is indebted to Mr. F. E. Moore of Middletown, who permitted the Archeologist to engage them during the interim of the morning and evening productions of his Hiawatha play. This did much to expedite the work and special thanks is due Mr Moore for his kindness.

The Cayuga Ceremony group represents a group of members of the False Face Company and a Cayuga family within a log lodge. The period represented is late in the 18th century. Masks and the mask ceremonies are among the most striking and well-known of Iroquois ceremonies, and the abundance of material in our collections illustrating the mask rituals led to the choice of this specific subject. The Cayugas are and have been noted for their love of ceremony and ritual.

The group of casts which has been made represents a false face doctor blowing ashes through the hair of a woman as a charm against disease. One woman is seated at the rear of the lodge and holds a basket of incense. Another masked figure is seen plunging his hands in the fire for a handful of hot embers which the magic of his mask makes impotent to burn. One masked dancing figure is in the act of asking his fee of tobacco from a boy who stands frightened at one side. A large old Cayuga sits astride the singer's bench and with his turtle shell rattle beats time as he chants the ritual of his cult.

The group will be installed within an actual cabin from one of the reservations.

Of the Oneida industrial group, three figures have been secured. One is of a sleeping child, one of a woman making baskets and one of a man carving a bowl.

The painting of the backgrounds for the groups of Agriculture and Food Preparation and of the Return of the Mohawk Warriors has practically been completed. As described in my report last year, the artist, Mr D. C. Lithgow, accompanied the Archeologist into the field and made oil paintings of the scenes chosen as data for the large cycloramas. These scenes are: first, at the opening of the Genesee river as it emerges from its high banks at Mount Morris and flows northward into the broad valley, with a patch of cultivated corn land in the foreground; and second, a scene overlooking the site of the Mohawk village of Tionontogen near Sprakers in the Mohawk valley. The artist, under the direction of the Archeologist, has reproduced the village and stockade on the canvas in a manner that critics say is most commendable. The backgrounds

are not to be regarded, however, as paintings since they are to serve another purpose altogether. The foreground of the groups in which the figures will be placed will be built up to the scenic background so that the picture will really commence with the foreground and present a continuous scene. By employing a special paint which has no gloss whatever and by carefully managing the lights above, it is hoped that the illusion will be as perfect as paint and plaster can make it.

THE MARY JEMISON MONUMENT

On September 19th the Archeologist in an official capacity attended the exercises of the American Scenic and Historic Preservation Society in the unveiling of the Mary Jemison statue at Letchworth Park.

The statue, which is the gift of the lamented William Pryor Letchworth LL.D., to the State of New York, was modeled by Mr Henry K. Bush-Brown of Newburgh and represents Mary Jemison and her baby in Indian costume as they appeared after the 500 mile journey from the Ohio country to the Genesee.

Mary Jemison is known to popular history as "The White Woman of the Genesee" from her long association with the valley of that name. In 1755 when she was a mere child she was captured by a band of Seneca Indians and French adventurers, who, to prevent pursuit, killed the other members of the family except two brothers, Thomas and John, who escaped. Mary was adopted into a Seneca family and upon arriving at a marriageable age was married to She-nin-jee, a Delaware Indian who lived under the jurisdiction of the Senecas. It is the first child of this marriage who is represented on the statue in the cradle board.

Mary Jemison was called by the Seneca, Degiwenes, meaning Two Falling Voices. Most histories copy Seaver's error in orthography, calling her Deh-he-wa-mis. There is no "m" sound in the Seneca tongue.

Mary Jemison lived among the Seneca 78 years and died September 19, 1833, at the advanced age of 91 on the Buffalo creek reservation, where she was buried in the Seneca burying ground. The interesting story of this heroic woman as written by James E. Seaver from dictation by Mary Jemison herself has passed through seven editions and several of these have been issued by Mr. Letchworth.

The encroachments of civilization threatened the destruction of the old burying ground and in order to preserve her remains William

Pryor Letchworth had them removed, on March 7, 1874, at his own expense to his estate, Glen Iris, at the falls of the Genesee. Here he erected a marble monument and surrounded the new resting place with the headstones from a Seneca graveyard which had been used as a culvert by a road contractor. Doctor Letchworth removed the stones, built a new culvert and set these old markers deep in the soil about the grave of Mary Jemison so that the tops project a few inches above the ground.

A lifelong study of Mary Jemison led to Doctor Letchworth's conception of a bronze memorial statue. In its preparation by the sculptor the Archeologist was able to assist by furnishing notes and suggestions as to the costume and other accessories. The artist, however, preferred the long flowing plain type of dress not only as a more graceful garment but as a symbol of the west from which Mary journeyed in her travel to the Genesee.

The statue was unveiled on the 67th anniversary of Mary Jemison's death. A number of prominent people from all parts of the State were present and many representatives of local historical societies attended.

At the appointed hour the meeting was called to order by Hon. Charles M. Dow, chairman of the Letchworth Park committee of the American Scenic and Historic Society. Prayer was offered by Rev. L. A. Pierson of Castile. Mr Dow gave an address in which he gave a history of the park and its gift to the State by Doctor Letchworth.

George F. Kunz Ph.D. D. Sc., president of the Society, in a masterful address, spoke of the duty of preserving the picturesque places of our country. He mentioned the State's work at Watkins Glen, Niagara Falls, Stony Point and the Hudson River palisades. Glen Iris or Letchworth Park, he said, was one of the most beautiful spots in New York State. He expressed the appreciation of the people for its gift to them, and assured Doctor Letchworth that the society which he represented would prove faithful to its trust.

Doctor Letchworth responded in a short address, in which he expressed his satisfaction for the hearty interest of all concerned. He handed to Secretary E. Hagaman Hall a letter, in which he conveyed the statue to the State.

The Archeologist, who had been invited by Doctor Letchworth and the American Scenic and Historical Preservation Society to assist in the unveiling, was introduced by Secretary E. H. Hall and asked to give a short address, which follows:

Ladies and Gentlemen: In considering the position of an Indian woman in her tribe, most of us are, no doubt, influenced by the conventional schoolbook description which, I assure you, is most misleading as applied to the Iroquois. Lest you pity her too much and pity the condition of a captive white woman, permit me first to say that embodied in the constitution of the Confederacy of the Five Nations we find recorded in most emphatic language a recognition of the nobility of womanhood. Those sterling qualities that under stress bring out the wonderful moral courage of woman never received greater appreciation than that given by the Iroquois Indian.

Though as a cosharer in the burdens of life, woman labored in lodge and in field, through her council speaker her voice rang out with authority in the Confederate senate, and no warrior, no chief, no sachem, ever rose to so high a position that he could disregard it with impunity. Man might be the hunter, the forester, the warrior, the statesman, but woman was the bulwark and foundation of Iroquois society and government. As the court of the last resort in all important matters she was man's political superior.

Such was the position of woman in the aboriginal Empire State.

During the tragic events of a border conflict in which the Iroquois found himself plunged, face to face, he struggled with a powerful invader whose unfamiliar agencies of offence he could only match with his own desperate devices; snatched from her parents, there came to the Seneca-Iroquois a little captive white girl. Startled and crushed at first, she splendidly rallied. Among them she grew to maidenhood and, as the wife of an Indian, to motherhood. Singularly tried by circumstances she remained ever a woman whose pure impulses, never sullied, were ever directed to justice and charity. Her life was a leavening influence to the people of her adoption and its nobility excited their admiration and reverence.

Worthy of marble and bronze is the White Woman of the Genesee! Worthy is she because of the fortitude, the patience, the tender sympathy, the motherly devotion which she ever exhibited even in the most trying circumstances. Her wonderful moral courage, her modesty, her heroism and her gentle heart compel our appreciation and reverence.

It is with such emotions that Mrs Kennedy (Gawennois), a descendant of Mary Jemison of the fourth generation, and Miss Carolina Bennet (Gaoyowas), of the sixth generation, and I, a descendant of the people among whom she dwelt, unveil to you this bronze statue of Mary Jemison, known to the Seneca Indians as Degiwenes of the Heron clan.

Amidst these scenes so near those of her life, her sorrows and her smiles, she gazes forth into the beautiful valley.

A legend of old tells that the Sun God in passing over this spot always paused to view these wondrous falls, to watch the play of the rainbow and to inspect the mighty seam in the rock. Who knows but that, as the ancient story tells, the Sun Spirit lingers again

with us in this rare spot to look upon this fitting tribute of an appreciative heart to a noble woman, Mary Jemison, the White Captive of the Genesee!

The monument was then unveiled.

Assisting with the Archeologist in the unveiling was Mrs Thomas Kennedy, daughter of "Buffalo" Tom Jemison, the grandson of the child represented on the back of the statue, and Miss Carolina Bennet, a descendant of Mary Jemison of the sixth generation and granddaughter of the celebrated runner, Deerfoot.

The statue was draped with the American flag, which entirely concealed it. The cords were arranged at each side so that when lifted the flag rose like a butterfly above the beautiful bronze image. The people arose to their feet amidst great applause. The wonderful majesty of the girlish figure arrayed in Indian garb, her sweet Scotch-Irish face showing in every line a story of her struggle to carry her babe and herself on foot through the narrow forest paths, impressed every one. The sculptor had interpreted his subject in a sympathetic, masterful way. The figure is about nine feet high.

Charles D. Vail LL.D., of Geneva, a trustee of the Scenic Society, spoke of the value of art in preserving the great traditions of history and expressed his appreciation of Doctor Letchworth's work. Professor Vail read a letter from the sculptor, Mr Bush-Brown, describing the ideal which he had endeavored to embody in the statue.

Prof. Liberty H. Bailey of Cornell University and a trustee of the Society spoke on the outdoor ideal and paid a tribute to Doctor Letchworth's love of the beautiful in nature.

Mr James N. Johnson, the "dean poet" of Buffalo, made a few extemporaneous remarks in which he said that more poetry had been written of Glen Iris than any other spot in America, "but then," he said, "it is easy to write poetry about Glen Iris."

Rev. H. A. Dudley of Warsaw, who had once seen Mary Jemison as she passed through the Genesee valley in 1831, said that it was as a school boy that he saw her. He had a bundle of books under his arm and was passing down the road when he saw a wagon, driven by Indians, halt. Peering over the back he saw within an aged woman lying on a mattress. The woman who was

Mary Jemison looked up and greeted him pleasantly. "Where are you going?" she asked in English; "To school," he answered lifting up his books. "That is right," she answered, "learn all you can and be a good boy." Mary Jemison was at that time 89 years of age.

In the Albany *Knickerbocker-Press* of September 25th, the following description of the closing ceremonies appeared:

Perhaps the most interesting part of the unveiling was that which only a dozen persons saw.

When the crowd had dispersed Mr Parker called a chosen few together to participate in the Indian dedicatory rite. Mr J. N. Johnson, the Irish poet and an Irishman from Mary Jemison's parents' country; Miss Bishop, the secretary to Mr Letchworth, with Miss Howland, his niece; Mrs Kennedy and Miss Bennet, the two Indian descendants of Mary Jemison, and Mr Parker, gathered about the grave, which lies at the foot of the statue. Miss Bennet shelled from the cob four handfuls of native-grown Indian corn, scattering each handful as she shelled it upon the grave as a symbol of immortality. Mrs Kennedy, as an older descendant, gave a short address in the Seneca tongue. She then asked Mr Parker to light the grave fire and give the Ha-yaut-wat-gus offering. Mr Parker did so, lighting the fire from four sides, and repeating the ancient graveside rite of the Senecas. As the smoke arose to the sunny sky, Mrs Kennedy led away the company, whom she asked to look back once to see the still ascending smoke.

Mr Parker has promised to explain the symbolism of this strange old ceremony in a report to the Letchworth Park committee. It was indeed a most impressive rite, and one not seen for many years, now being known only to the Canadian Iroquois.

The monument was dedicated on September 19th, just sixty-seven years after Mary Jemison's death.

Letchworth Park lies on both sides of the Genesee river, fifty miles south of Rochester, and embraces the three falls of the Genesee. As a spot of great natural beauty, it rivals Watkins Glen and is visited by hundreds of excursionists each month.

In order to preserve this region from the ravages of commercial interests and conserve the park, Mr Letchworth in 1906 deeded it to the State. It is still his property, but nominally under the jurisdiction of the American Scenic and Historic Preservation Society.

A crude scar, as despoiled by lumbermen, Mr Letchworth has spent a lifetime in beautifying it.

The statue of Mary Jemison is his latest effort to beautify and add interest to it. The old Caneadea Indian council house stands on one side, her daughter's log cabin on the other, and Mary Jemison in bronze gazes forth into the future which none of us may know.

VII

PUBLICATIONS

A list of the scientific publications issued during the year 1909–10, with those now in press and treatises ready for printing, is attached hereto. The publications issued cover the whole range of our scientific activities. They embrace 2051 pages of text, 286 plates and 17 maps.

The labor of preparing this matter, verifying, editing and correcting is onerous and exacting. Taken altogether, it excellently indicates the activity and diligence of the staff of this division.

ANNUAL REPORT

1 Sixth Report of the Director, State Geologist and Paleontologist for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1909. 230p. 41pl. 2 maps. 4 charts.

Contents:

Introduction
I Condition of the scientific collections
II Report on the geological survey
Geological survey
Seismological station
Mineralogy
Paleontology
III Report of the State Botanist
IV Report of the State Entomologist
V Report on the zoology section
VI Report on the archeology section
VII Publications
VIII Staff
IX Accessions
Age and Relations of the Little Falls Dolomite (Calciferous) of the Mohawk Valley. E. O. Ulrich & H. P. Cushing
Symmetric Arrangement in the Elements of the Paleozoic Platform of North America. Rudolf Ruedemann
Origin of Color in the Vernon Shale. W. J. Miller
Downward Overthrust Fault at Saugerties, N. Y. G. H. Chadwick
Joint Caves of Valcour Island — Their Age and Their Origin. G. H. Hudson
Contributions to Mineralogy. H. P. Whitlock
The Iroquois and the Struggle for America. Elihu Root
Nun-da-wa-o, the Oldest Seneca Village. D. D. Luther
Index

MEMOIRS

2 No. 12 Birds of New York, volume 1. By E. Howard Eaton. Introductory chapters: local lists, water birds and game birds. 501p. 42 colored plates.

Contents:

Preface
Illustrator's note
Summary of the New York State avifauna
Life zones of New York State
The Mt Marcy region
Increase and decrease of species
Suggestions to bird students
Bird migration
Spring arrivals
Published local lists
County schedules
Classification
Descriptions of genera and species
Explanation of plates
Index

3 No. 13 Calcites of New York. By H. P. Whitlock. 190p. 27pl.

Contents:

Introduction
Previous work
Bibliography
Mathematical relations and formulas
Symbols
Methods of representation
Descriptions of occurrences
Theoretical conclusions
Description of plates
Index

BULLETINS

Geology

4 No. 135 Geology of the Port Leyden Quadrangle, Lewis County, N. Y. By W. J. Miller. 62p. 11pl. map.

Contents:

Introduction
General geologic features
Topography and drainage
Precambric rocks
Paleozoic overlap
Surface of the Precambric rocks
Pleistocene (glacial) geology
Ice erosion
Paleozoic rocks
Structural geology
Economic products
Index

5 No. 137 Geology of the Auburn-Genoa Quadrangles. By D. D. Luther. 36p. map.

Contents:

Formations in ascending order
Siluric
Camillus shale
Bertie waterlime
Cobleskill limestone
Rondout waterlime
Manlius limestone
Devonic
Oriskany sandstone
Onondaga limestone
Marcellus black shale
Cardiff shales
Skaneateles shale
Devonic (*continued*)
Ludlowville shale
Tichenor limestone
Moscow shale
Tully limestone
Genesee black shale
Genundewa limestone
West River dark shale
Cashaqua shale
Hatch shales and flags
Grimes sandstones
West Hill flags and shales
Index

6 No. 138 Geology of the Elizabethtown and Port Henry Quadrangles. By J. F. Kemp and Rudolf Ruedemann. 176p. 20pl. 3 maps.

Contents:

Introduction
Chapter 1 Introduction
Chapter 2 Physiography
Chapter 3 General geology
  Grenville series
Chapter 4 General geology (continued)
  Metamorphosed eruptives
  Granites and related types
  Anorthosites
  Intermediate gabbros demonstrably later than the anorthosites
  Syenite series
  Basic gabbros
  Unmetamorphosed basaltic dikes
Chapter 5 Paleozoic strata
Chapter 6 Structural geology
  Faults
Chapter 7 Areal distribution
Chapter 8 Areal distribution and general structure of the Paleozoic formations
Chapter 9 Glacial and post-glacial geology
Chapter 10 Economic geology
  1 Iron ores
  2 Limestones
  3 Clay
Chapter 11 Mineralogy
Bibliography
Index

7 No. 142 The Mining and Quarry Industry of New York State. By D. H. Newland. 98p.

Contents:

Preface
Introduction
Mineral production of New York
Some limitations of the mining field in New York State
Cement
Clay
  Production of clay materials
  Manufacture of building brick
  Other clay materials
  Pottery
  Crude clay
Emery
Feldspar
Garnet
Graphite
Gypsum
Iron ore
Millstones
Mineral paint
Mineral waters
Natural gas
Petroleum
Pyrite
Salt
Sand
Sand-lime brick
Slate. HENRY LEIGHTON
Stone. HENRY LEIGHTON
  Production of stone
  Granite
  Limestone
  Marble
  Sandstone
  Trap
Talc
Index

8 No. 143 Gypsum Deposits of New York. By D. H. Newland and Henry Leighton. 94p. 20pl. 4 maps.

Contents:

Introduction
History of the gypsum industry in New York
Composition and characters of gypsum
Uses of gypsum
General geology
Details of the distribution of gypsum in New York
Character of the gypsum in New York; chemical analyses
Permanence of the gypsum supply
Methods of prospecting and exploiting the gypsum deposits
Origin of gypsum
Properties of gypsum and theory of its transformation to plasters
Technology of gypsum plasters
Bibliography
Index

9 No. 145 Geology of the Thousand Islands Region. By H. P. Cushing, H. L. Fairchild, Rudolf Ruedemann and C. H. Smyth, Jr. 1949. 62p. 6 (5 colored) maps.

Contents:

Introduction
Location and character
Summary of geologic history
Igneous intrusions
Close of the long period of erosion
Paleozoic sediments
Subsequent history of the region
The Pleistocene
The rocks
Precambric rocks
Great Precambric erosion
Paleozoic rocks
Precambric surface underneath the Potsdam
Potsdam sandstone
Theresa and Tribes Hill formations
Pamelia formation
Mohawkian series
Summary of Paleozoic oscillations of level
Dip of the Paleozoic rocks
Rock structures
Foliation
Joints
Folds
Faults
Topography
Paleozoic altitude and climate
Amount of erosion
Original drainage
Tertiary uplift
Tertiary drainage
Plateaus, terraces, scarps
Lakes
Underground drainage
Pleistocene geology
History
Physiography
Glacial deposits
Glacio-aqueous deposits
Glacial erosion
Prewisconsin glaciation
Economic geology
Road metal
Granite quarries
Sandstone quarries
Limestone quarries
Petrography of some Precambric rocks
Bleached granite
Picton granite
Alexandria syenite
Granitized amphibolite and amphibolized granite (soaked rocks)
Index

Entomology

10 No. 136 Control of Flies and Other Household Insects. By Ephraim Porter Felt D.Sc. 56p.

Contents:

- Introduction
- Disease carriers
  - Typhoid or house fly
  - Fruit flies
  - Malarial mosquito
  - Yellow fever mosquito
  - Bedbug
- Annoying forms
  - Cluster fly
  - Wasps and hornets
  - House or rain barrel mosquito
  - Salt marsh mosquito
  - House fleas
  - Bedbug hunter
  - House centipede
- Fabric pests
  - Clothes moths
  - Carpet beetles
  - Silver fish, bristle tail or fish moth
  - Book louse
  - White ants
  - Crickets
- Food pests
  - House ants
  - Cockroaches
  - Larder beetle
  - Cheese skipper
  - Cereal and seed pests
- Fumigation with hydrocyanic acid gas
- Index

11 No. 141 Report of the State Entomologist for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1909. 116p. 10pl.

Contents:

- Introduction
- Injurious insects
  - Typhoid or house fly
  - Brown tail moth
  - Codling moth
  - Hickory leaf stem borer
  - Rhododendron lace bug
  - Plant lice
- Notes for the year
  - Fruit tree pests
  - Small fruit insects
  - Miscellaneous
  - Shade tree pests
  - Forest insects
- Publications of the Entomologist
- Additions to collections
- Insect collections
- Insect types in New York State Museum
- Additional lists of Adirondack insects. D. B. YOUNG
- Explanation of plates
- Index

Botany

12 No. 139 Report of the State Botanist for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1909. 116p. 10pl.

Contents:

- Introduction
- Plants added to the herbarium
- Contributors and their contributions
- Species not before reported
- Remarks and observations
- Edible fungi
- New species of extralimital fungi

New York species of Inocybe
New York species of Hebeloma
List of edible, poisonous and unwholesome mushrooms hitherto figured and described by C. H. Peck
List of genera whose New York species (chiefly) have been collated with descriptions in the State Botanist's reports cited
Explanation of plates
Index

Archeology

13 No. 144 Iroquois Uses of Maize and Other Food Plants. By Arthur C. Parker. 120p. 31pl.

Contents:

Preparatory note
Part 1 Maize
I Maize or Indian corn in history
II Early records of corn cultivation
III Customs of corn cultivation
IV Ceremonial and legendary allusions to corn
V Varieties of maize used
VI Corn cultivation terminology
VII Utensils for the preparation of corn for food
VIII Cooking and eating customs
IX Foods prepared from corn
X Uses of the corn plant
Part 2 Other food plants
XI Beans and bean foods
XII Squashes and other vine vegetables
XIII Leaf and stalk foods
XIV Fungi and lichens
XV Fruit and berrylike foods
XVI Food nuts
XVII Sap and bark foods
XVIII Food roots
List of authorities quoted
Index

GEOLOGIC MAPS

14 Port Leyden Quadrangle
15 Auburn-Genoa Quadrangles
16 Elizabethtown-Port Henry Quadrangles

In press

MEMOIRS

17 Birds of New York, volume 2
18 Eurypterida of New York

BULLETINS

Geology

19 Geology of New York City (Catskill) Aqueduct
20 Geology of the Poughkeepsie Quadrangle
21 Geology of the Honeoye-Wayland Quadrangles

Entomology

22 Report of the State Entomologist for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1910

Botany

23 Report of the State Botanist for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1910

VIII

STAFF OF THE SCIENCE DIVISION AND STATE MUSEUM

The members of the staff, permanent and temporary, of this division as at present constituted are:

ADMINISTRATION

John M. Clarke, Director
Jacob Van Deloo, Director's clerk

GEOLOGY AND PALEONTOLOGY

John M. Clarke, State Geologist and Paleontologist
David H. Newland, Assistant State Geologist
Rudolf Ruedemann, Assistant State Paleontologist
C. A. Hartnagel, Assistant in geology
Robert W. Jones, Assistant in economic geology
D. Dana Luther, Field Geologist
Herbert P. Whitlock C. E., Mineralogist
George S. Barkentin, Draftsman
Joseph Morje, First clerk
H. C. Wardell, Preparator
Dudley B. Mattice, Stenographer
Martin Sheehy, Machinist
Joseph Bylancik, Page

TEMPORARY ASSISTANTS

Areal geology

Prof. H. P. Cushing, Adelbert College
Prof. J. F. Kemp, Columbia University
Dr C. P. Berkey, Columbia University
Dr Arthur Hollick, Bronx Garden
G. H. Hudson, Plattsburg State Normal School
Prof. W. J. Miller, Hamilton College
Burton W. Clark, Washington, D. C.

Geographic geology

Prof. Herman L. Fairchild, Rochester University
Prof. Albert P. Brigham, Colgate University

Paleontology

Edwin Kirk, Washington, D. C.

BOTANY

Charles H. Peck, M. A., State Botanist
Stewart H. Burnham, Assistant, Glens Falls

ENTOMOLOGY

Ephraim P. Felt, B. S. D.Sc., State Entomologist
D. B. Young, Assistant State Entomologist
Fanny T. Hartman, Assistant
Anna M. Tolhurst, Stenographer
J. Shafer Bartlett, Clerk

ZOOLOGY

Willard G. Van Name, Ph.D., Zoologist
Arthur Paladin, Taxidermist

Temporary assistants

Prof. E. Howard Eaton, Canandaigua
Dr H. A. Pilsbry, Philadelphia

ARCHEOLOGY

Arthur C. Parker, Archeologist

IX

ACCESSIONS

ECONOMIC GEOLOGY

Collection

Newland, D. H. Albany
Iron ores and wall rocks from Gellivare and Kiruna, Sweden.... 10
Jones, R. W. Albany
Large rose quartz, Bedford 1
Limonite ore, Ancram 5
Slabs of brecciated limestone, Hudson 2

Block of augen-gneiss, Bedford	1
Feldspar, Bedford	4
Iron carbonate, Greendale	4
	27

PALEONTOLOGY

Donation

Springer, Frank. Burlington, Ia.
Type of Squamaster echinatus Ringueberg, Niagara shales, Lockport, N. Y. 1

The Geologic and Mineralogic Service, Brazil
Devonic fossils from the State of Parana, Brazil 104

Purchase

Halle, Dr Thomas. Stockholm, Sweden
Collection of Devonic fossils from the Falkland Islands sandstone, Falkland Islands 128

Plourde, Antony. Migouasha West, Province of Quebec, Canada
Devonic fishes from Migouasha, Canada 333

Collection

Clarke, John M.
Devonic and Siluric fossils from Percé, Province of Quebec, Canada. 56
Devonic and Siluric fossils from Migouasha, Canada 25
Devonic fossils from Dalhousie, N. B., Canada 125
Fossil fish from Devonic fish beds near Migouasha, Province of Quebec, Canada 12

Hartnagel, C. A.
Devonic fossils from near Three Forks, Mont. 2000
Carboniferous fossils from Quadrant and Madison formations near Logan, Mont.

Jones, R. W.
Trilobite (Proetus protuberans) from New Scotland beds near Catskill 1

Luther, D. D.
Crinoids and starfishes from Grimes sandstone, near Naples, N. Y. 200
Crinoids from Portage formation near Laona and Griswolds 23

Ruedemann, R.
Fossils from Frankfort shale, Utica shale, Trenton limestone at various localities 2000

Wardell, H. C.
Frankfort shale fossils from Detbone quarry between Schenectady and Aqueduct 400
Frankfort shale fossils from gully two miles east of Rotterdam Junction 40
Frankfort shale fossils from near Delanson 50

5498

MINERALOGY

Donation

D. H. Newland, Albany

Native lead, Langban, Sweden	2
Melanotekite, Langban, Sweden	1
Gadolinite, Iveland, Norway	1
Rutile and albite, Gjorestad, Norway	1
Rutile, Gjorestad, Norway	5
Pinakiolite, Langban, Sweden	1
Uraninite (Bröggerite), Sätersdalen, Norway	1
Manganophyllite, Langban, Sweden	1
Thorite, Arendal, Norway	1
Aeschynite, Iveland, Norway	1
Apatite, Gellivare, Sweden	4
Euxenite, Iveland, Norway	1
Columbite, Iveland, Norway	1
Monazite, Risör, Norway	1

R. W. Jones, Albany

Copper and malachite, Elco co., Nevada	1
Pyrite, Boulder co., Colorado	1

H. P. Whitlock, Albany

Microcline, Niantic, R. I.	5
Albite, Niantic, R. I.	4
Muscovite in microcline, Niantic, R. I.	3

Beers, Charles H. New York city

Calamine (cut), Chihuahua, Mexico	1

Manchester, J. G. New York city

Autunite on cyrtolite, Bedford	1

Kelly, F. W. Albany

Calcite (stalactite), Howes Cave	1

Blumenthall, M. Lockport

Sphalerite, Lockport	1
Celestite, Lockport	1
Calcite and dolomite, Lockport	1
Gypsum, Lockport	2

Hulett, W. H. East Greenbush

Pyrite crystals, Bloomingrove, Rensselaer co.	17

Wallace, J. J. Gouverneur

Pyrite in talc, Fowler	2

Exchange

University of Toronto Museum, Toronto, Canada

Sodalite, Sodalite Creek, B. C.	1
Wernerite, Cardiff Township, Ont.	1
Pentlandite, Vermillion Mine, Sudbury, Ont.	1
Niccolite, Cobalt, Ontario	1
Smaltite, Cobalt, Ontario	1
Native silver, Cobalt, Ontario	1

Native bismuth, Cobalt, Ontario	1
Ulexite on gypsum, Wentworth, N. S.	1
Howlite, Wentworth, N. S.	2
Chalcocite, Tatamagauche, N. S.	3
Corundum, Salem, India	4
Pyromorphite, Moyie, B. C.	1
Erythrite, Creston, B. C.	1
Native gold, Larder Lake, Ont.	1
Analcite, Two Islands, N. S.	1
Chabazite, Two Islands, N. S.	1
Barite, Five Islands, N. S.	1
Kermesite and stibnite, West Gore, N. S.	1
Native antimony, West Gore, N. S.	1

Purchase

Beers, Charles H. New York city	
Calamine, Chihuahua, Mexico	10
Calamine (cut), Chihuahua, Mexico	6
Malachite and chrysocolla, Chihuahua, Mexico	5
Malachite and chrysocolla (cut), Chihuahua, Mexico	2
Malachite, Chihuahua, Mexico	5
Quartz (cut), Chihuahua, Mexico	3
Obsidian, Chihuahua, Mexico	1
Obsidian (cut), Chihuahua, Mexico	1
Jones, Ch. H. New York city	
Calcite, Kelly Island, Ohio	18
Calcite (loose crystals), Kelly Island, Ohio	23
Calcite, Tiffin, Ohio	1
Calcite, Genoa, Ohio	1
Krantz, F. Bonn, Germany	
Model of Cullinan diamond (glass)	1
Models of Cullinan diamond cuttings (glass)	9
Schmidt, A. A. Albany	
Sphalerite (polished), loc.?	1
Quartz (agate), (polished), loc.?	2

Collection

Whitlock, H. P. Albany	
Tourmalin in quartz, New York city	2
Pyrite in dolomite, New York city	2
Muscovite in pegmatite, New York city	9
Pyrolusite (dendrite) on microcline, Bedford	3
Autunite on cyrtolite, Bedford	3
Cyrtolite, Bedford	2
Quartz (rose), Bedford	8
Quartz (rose), cut	2
Microcline (crystals), Bedford	18
Microcline crystals in quartz, Bedford	10
Beryl, Bedford	16
Quartz in microcline, Bedford	1
Tourmalin in quartz, Bedford	1

Calcite, Becraft Mt. 6
Calcite, Greendale 15

Luther, D. D.
Barite (concretions), Silver Creek 81

356

ENTOMOLOGY

Donation

Hymenoptera

Stillwell, S. W. Charlotteville. Thalessa atrata Fabr., black long sting, adult on maple, June 13

Kampfer, A. L. Albany. Thalessa lunator Fabr., lunate long sting, adult, July 23

Latham, Roy. Orient Point. Aulacidea tumidus Bass., gall on Lactuca, August 30

Dodge, J. H. Rochester. Through State Department of Agriculture. Neuroterus batatus Fitch, galls on white oak, July 8

Lackey, Andrew. Johnsburg. Lophyrus abbotii Leach, Abbott's sawfly, larvae on pine, August 3

Wilson, J. W. Olmstedville. Same as preceding

Cox, Townsend, Jr. Setauket. Lophyrus ? lecontei Fitch, Leconte's pine sawfly, larvae on pine, October 20

Post, H. S. Albany. Trichiocampus viminalis Fall., poplar sawfly on poplar, August 29

Rose, L. A. Rensselaer. Eriocampoides limacina Retz., cherry and pear slug, larvae on cherry, August 22

Dodge, J. H. Rochester. Through State Department of Agriculture. Harpiphorus tarsatus Say, sawfly, larvae on Cornus mascula, September 15

Rinkle, L. F. Boonville. Harpiphorus versicolor Nort., sawfly, larvae on Cornus alternifolium, September 18

Coleoptera

Lohrmann, Richard. Herkimer. Entimus imperialis Först., diamond beetle, adult, May 7

Schaefer, P. A. Allentown, Pa. Calandra granaria Linn., granary weevil, adults in grain bins, December 27

Frey, S. L. Palatine Bridge. Magdalis? barbita Say, black elm snout beetle, grubs on elm, March 18

Dorrance, Benjamin. Dorranceton, Pa. Through Hermann Von Schrenk. Pissodes strobi Peck, white pine weevil, larvae on pine, July 13

Von Schrenk, Hermann. Southern California. Phloeodes diabolicus Lec., adult on Polyporus growing on Eucalyptus, March 20

Fitch, F. A. Randolph. Bruchus obtectus Say, bean weevil, adults, March 21

Clarke, Miss L. E. Canandaigua, Haltica ignita Ill., strawberry flea beetle, adults on Virginia creeper, August 3

Clark, F. T. Ticonderoga. Galerucella luteola Müll., elm leaf beetle, larvae and pupae on elm, July 19

Foulk, Theodore, Flushing. Through State Department of Agriculture. Melasoma scripta Fabr., cottonwood leaf beetle on poplar, September 7

Lynch, Mrs J. DeP. Barneveld. Centrodera decolorata Harr., adults on locust, October 18

Brown, H. T. Rochester. Desmocerus palliatus Forst., cloaked knotty horn, adults on elder, June 6

Payne, W. A. Bronxville. Elaphidion villosum Fabr., maple and oak twig pruner, work on oak, July 31

Ellison, Burton. Poughkeepsie. Prionus laticollis Dru., broad-necked Prionus, adult, July 18

Marshall, D. T. Hollis. Xyloryctes satyrus Fabr., rhinoceros beetle, August 1

Keating, J. D. Fort Edward. Euphoria inda Linn., bumble flower beetle, adult, September 6

Gillett, J. R. Kingston. Cotalpa lanigera Linn., goldsmith beetle, adult, April 15

Joutel, L. H. Europe. Thanasimus rufipes Brahm., adult, July 29

Filer, H. B. Buffalo. Podabrus rugosulus Lec., adults, June 16

Minturn, Purley. Locke. Agriotes mancus Say, wheat wireworm, larvae injuring oats, May 20

Diptera

Reist, Mrs H. G. Schenectady. Calliphora viridescens Desv., larvae, July 30

Dick, H. E. A. Rochester. Bombyliomyia abrupta Wied., adult, July 26

Hodges, G. C. New Hartford. Rhyphus fenestralis Scop., adults, April 24

Lohrmann, Richard. Herkimer. Bibio xanthopus Wied., adult May 18

Johnson, Fred. North East, Pa. Contarinia johnsoni Sling., grape blossom midge, adult, May 28

Stene, A. E. Kingston, R. I. Monarthropalpus buxi Lab., pupa on box, May 19

Kieffer, J. J. Bitsch, Germany. Joanissia aurantiaca Kieff., Aprionus miki Kieff., A. pinicola Kieff. MS., Monardia stirpium Kieff., Bryomyia bergrothi Kieff., Miastor cerasi Kieff. MS., Brachyneura squamigera Winn., Winnertzia fusca Kieff. MS., W. pinicola Kieff. MS., Colomyia clavata Kieff., Colpodia anomala Kieff., Dicerura scirpicola Kieff., Porricondyla venustus Winn., Camptomyia ? binotata Kieff., C. nigricornis Kieff., Holoneurus pilosus Kieff. MS., Lasioptera rubi Heeg., Baldratia salicorniae Kieff., Stefaniella atriplicis Kieff., Trotteria

sarothamni Kieff., Rhizomyia silvicola Kieff., Cystiphora taraxaci Kieff., Macrolabis stellariae Kieff., Arnoldia castanea Kieff. MS., A. sambuci Kieff., A. cerris Koll, Lasiopteryx (Ledomyia) divisa Kieff., L. (Ledomyia) lugens Kieff., Dasyneura sisymbrii Schrnk., D. urticae Perris, Rhabdophaga karschii Kieff., R. pierrei Kieff., Mikiola fagi Hart., Psectrosema tamaricis Stef., Schizomyia galiorum Kieff., Zeuxidiplosis giardiana Kieff., Stenodiplosis geniculati Reut., Thecodiplosis brachyntera Schw., Bremia longipes Kieff., B. ramosa Kieff., Aphidoletes urticariae Kieff., Massalongia rubra Kieff., Hormomyia cornifex Kieff., Monarthropalpus buxi Lab., Pseudhormomyia granifex Kieff., Xylodiplosis aestivalis Kieff., X. nigritarsis Zett., Putoniella marsupialis F. Lw., Endaphis perfidus Kieff., Macrodiplosis volvens Kieff., Clinodiplosis galliperda F. Lw. Especially valuable because a number are cotypes

Lepidoptera

Carriere, Mrs. Albany. Sphecodina abbotii Sm. & Abb., Abbott's sphinx, larva on woodbine, July 13

State Department of Agriculture. Rochester. Saturnia pavonia Linn., Emperor moth, cocoon on French nursery stock, January 31

Griffith, L. C. Through State Department of Agriculture. Anisota senatoria Sm. & Abb., larvae on oak, September 9

Lackey, Andrew. Johnsburg. Basilona imperialis Dru. Imperial moth, larvae on pine, August 18

Adams, L. H. Johnstown. Through State Department of Agriculture. Ctenucha virginica Charp., larvae on pine and gooseberry

Griffith, L. C. Lynbrook. Through State Department of Agriculture. Halisidota caryae Harr., hickory tussock moth, larvae on maple, July 11

Hotaling, William. Kinderhook. Arsilonche albovenosa Goeze, larva, September 27

Anderson, Alex. Stonyford. Xylina antennata Walk., green fruit worm, larvae on maple, June 16

State Department of Agriculture. Geneva. Same as preceding, larvae on apple, June 28

Gordinier, H. W. Troy. Notolophus antiqua Linn., rusty tussock moth, eggs, March 9

Vaughan, H. E. Ogdensburg. Same as preceding, caterpillars on elm, June 18

Griffith, L. C. Lynbrook. Through State Department of Agriculture. Datana integerrima? G. & R., larvae, July 11

Perry, C. C. Eagle Bridge. Schizura concinna Sm. & Abb., red-humped apple caterpillar, larvae on apple, September 10

Capron, Louis. Menands. Synchlora viridipallens Hulst., adult, August 4

Griffith, L. C. Sag Harbor. Through State Department of Agriculture. Cingilia catenaria Dru., chain-spotted geometer, larvae on sweet fern, bayberry, August 2

Thomson, Edward. Frost Valley, Denning. Ennomos subsignarius Hübn., snow-white linden moth, eggs on maple, March 28

Ayer, J. C. Glen Cove. Same as preceding, adult, July 22

Bullis, W. A. West Sand Lake. Phobetron pithecium. Sm. & Abb., hag moth caterpillar, larva, September 13

Newell, H. I. Richmond Hill. Zeuzera pyrina Linn., leopard moth, pupae, July 1

Beam, T. J. Port Chester. Through State Department of Agriculture. Same as preceding, exuviae on maple, July 5

Serins, E. G. South River, N. J. Through Country Gentleman. Same as preceding, larvae on apple, September 17

Dodge, J. D. Rochester. Hyponomeuta malinella Zell., ermine moth, larvae on imported French apple stock, June 24

Barden, J. J. Orleans. Same as preceding, larvae on apple, June 27

Ham, R. H. Niverville. Ancylis nubeculana Clem., larvae on apple, September 1

Harris, S. G. Tarrytown. Dichomeris marginellus Fabr., Juniper webworm, larvae on juniper, February 28

Rhind, L. D. Plandome. Through State Department of Agriculture. Same as preceding, larvae on Irish juniper, April 26

Hammond, Benjamin. Fishkill. Aspidisca splendoriferella Clem., resplendent shield bearer, winter cases, March 24

Hemiptera

Collins, J. D. Utica. Belostoma americanum Leidy, giant waterbug or electric light bug, adult attached to a fish, May 4

Cook, D. H. Altamont. Brochymena quadripustulata Fabr., adult, July 15

Thorne, W. P. Lagrangeville. Same as preceding, nymphs, August 26

Wheeler, Fred. Mongaup Valley. Through State Department of Agriculture. Blissus leucopterus Say, chinch bug, nymphs on corn, August 5

Lee, V. P. D. Altamont. Haematopinus piliferus Burm., sucking dog louse, adult on dog, January 8

Webber, Mrs C. F. Athens. Ormenis pruinosa Say, lightning leaf hopper on matrimony vine, August 26. Also Aleyrodes vaporariorum Westw., white fly on coleus, August 26

Briggs, F. F. Pocantico Hills. Chermes abietis Linn., spruce gall aphis, galls on spruce, June 23

Harris, S. G. Tarrytown. Same as preceding, adults on spruce, June 26

Foulk, Theodore. Flushing. Same as preceding, galls on spruce, October 12

State Department of Agriculture. White Plains. Chermes cooleyi Gill., galls on Colorado blue spruce, August 4

Richardson, M. Y. New York city. Chermes pinicorticis Fitch, pine bark aphid, adults on pine, May 12

Goldenmark, Miss Pauline. New York city. Same as preceding, eggs, February 12

State Department of Agriculture. Rochester. Chermes piceae Ratz., adults and eggs on Nordmann's fir, May 17

Patch, Miss Edith M. Orono, Me. Chermes pinifoliae Fitch, pine leaf aphid, adult on black spruce, January 29. Also C. consolidatus Patch, adults on larch; C. floccus Patch, adult on black spruce; C. lariciatus Patch, adults on white spruce, January 29

Wood, G. C. Barneveld. Pemphigus imbricator Fitch, beech blight, nymph on beech, August 31

Knapp A. P. Hillsdale, N. J. Through *Country Gentleman.* Pemphigus tessellata Fitch, woolly maple leaf aphid, adults on maple, June 16

Seymour, Miss May. Lake Placid. Same as preceding, eggs, June 20

Boren, R. M. Ballston Lake. Schizoneura americana Riley, woolly elm leaf aphid, adults on elm, June 5

Judson, W. P. Broadalbin. Same as preceding, adults and young on elm, June 10

Vaughan, H. E. Ogdensburg. Same as preceding, adults on elm, June 18

Ashley, C. S. Old Chatham. Schizoneura lanigera Hausm., woolly apple aphis, nymph on apple, November 9

Niles, Mrs S. H. Coeymans. Same as preceding

Rose, J. F. South Byron. Same as preceding, November 10

Bell & Smith. Castleton. Same as preceding, November 13

Woolworth, C. C. Castleton. Same as preceding

Peck, C. H. Lake Placid. Lachnus abietis Fitch, on balsam, September 8

Dunbar, John. Rochester. Psylla pyricola Forst., pear psylla, adults on pear, September 20

Smith, H. B. Nashville, Tenn. Through *Garden Magazine,* Doubleday, Page & Co., Pachypsylla celtidis-gemma Riley, hackberry nodule gall, galls on hackberry, February 16

Peterson, O. W. Fairfield county, Conn. Through *Country Gentleman.* Eulecanium tulipiferae Cook, tulip tree scale on tulip, August 31

State Department of Agriculture. Asterolecanium pustulans Ckll., golden oak scale, adults on oak, May 16

Foulk, Theodore. Flushing. Through State Department of Agriculture. Asterolecanium variolosum Ratz., on oak, September 7

Beresford, Archibald. Mt Vernon. Phenacoccus acericola King, false cottony maple scale, young, January 21

Fisher, Mrs Alice G. Batavia. Same as preceding, eggs on maple, July 18

Dudley, Miss Fanny. Newburgh. Same as preceding, females and young on maple, October 4

Olsen, C. E. Winfield. Pseudococcus longispinus Targ., mealy bug, February 24

Country Gentleman. Albany. Same as preceding, larvae on coleus, August 30

Morley, G. W. Haverstraw. Through State Department of Agricul-

ture. Pulvinaria vitis Linn., cottony maple scale, females and young on maple, July 26

Cockerell, T. D. A. Boulder, Col. Pulvinaria occidentalis subalpina Ckll., immature, August 31

Bard, R. H. C. Syracuse. Through State Department of Agriculture. Gossyparia spuria Mod., elm bark louse on elm, July 9

State Department of Agriculture. Brooklyn. Eriococcus azaliae Comst., on azalea, November

Huested, P. L. Kingston. Aulacaspis pentagona Targ., West Indian peach scale, adult on Japanese flowering cherry, January

State Department of Agriculture. Same as preceding, adult on Japanese cherries, February 3

Woolworth, C. C. Castleton. Aulacaspis rosae Bouché, rose scale on rose, November 13

Woodford, L. L. Pompey. Same as preceding, adults on rose, April 29

Landreth, W. B. Schenectady. Chionaspis americana John., elm scurfy scale, crawling young, May 10

Hechler, C. H. Roslyn. Chionaspis euonymi Comst., euonymus scale, eggs on ? Euonymus, May 19

State Department of Agriculture. Long Island. Fiorinia fioriniae var. japonica Kuw., adults on Japanese hemlock, June 9

Orthoptera

Ashley, N. Old Chatham. Chortophaga viridifasciata DeG., green-striped grasshopper, nymphs, March 26

Exchange

Bezzi, Mario. Torino, Italy. Galls of Cystiphorasonchi F. Lw., Dryomyia circinans Gir., D. lichtensteinii F. Lw., Dasyneura sisymbrii Schrnk., Perrisia[1] sp., P. alpina F. Lw., P. capitigena Br., P. crataegi Winn., P. ericina F. Lw., P. fraxini Kieff., P. oenophila Haimh., P. pustulans Rubs., P. rosarum Hdy., P. salicariae Kieff., P. ulmariae Br., Rhabdophaga rosaria H. Lw., Mikiola fagi Hart., Rhopalomyia artemisiae Bouché, Oligotrophus sp., O. capreae Winn., O. corni Gir., O. reaumurianus F. Lw., O. solmsii Kieff., O. taxi Inchb., Mayetiola poae Bosc., Asphondylia sp., A. sarothamni H. Lw., Schizomyia pimpinellae F. Lw., Harmandia petioli Kieff., H. tremulae Winn., Clinodiplosis vaccinii Kieff.

ZOOLOGY

Donation

Mammals

Corbin, Austin, President. Blue Mountain Forest Association. Buffalo, calf, Bison bison (Linnaeus), skin 1

Klein, A. J. Albany. New York weasel, Plutorius noveboracensis (Emmons) skins 2

[1] A synonym for Dasyneura.

Latimer, G. S. Masonville. Black squirrel, Sciurus carolinensis leucotis (Gapper) skin 1
Peck, Dr Chas. H. Albany. Little brown bat, Myotis lucifugus (Le Conte) skin 1

Birds

McKinley, J. D. Loudonville. Holboell grebe, Colymbus holboelli (Reinhardt) skin 1

Reptiles

Burmaster, E. R. Irving. Puffing adder, Heterodon platyrhinos Latreille, spec. 1

Amphibians

McCann, Mrs. Albany. Tiger salamander, Ambystoma tigrinum (Green), spec. 1

Fishes

Bean, Dr T. H. Albany. Steelhead trout, Salmo gairdneri Richardson, spec. 1

Purchase

Mammals

Paladin, Arthur. Albany. Gray fox, Urocyon cinereoargentatus (Schreber), spec. 2
Prest, F. L. Grosse Isle, Magdalen Islands.
Harbor seal, Phoca vitulina (Linnaeus), skin 1

Birds

Gowie, Mr. Albany. Screech owl, Otus asio (Linnaeus), skins. 5

Casts of reptiles

Ward's Natural Science Establishment. Rochester.
Brown snake, Storeria occipitomaculata (Storer) .. 1
Garter snake, Thamnophis sirtalis sirtalis (Linnaeus). 1
Blue-tailed lizard, Eumeces fasciatus (Linnaeus) 1
Leather turtle, Amyda mutica (Le Sueur) 1
Soft-shelled turtle, Aspidonectes spinifer (Le Sueur) .. 1

Casts of amphibians

Mud puppy, Necturus maculosus Rafinesque 1
Hellbender, Cryptobranchus alleganiensis (Daudin) .. 1
Spadefoot toad, Scaphiopus holbrooki, Harlan 1

Mollusks

Marvin, Dwight. Greenwich. The Ingalls collection of shells. These have not been fully sorted or cataloged; an estimate of their number left by Mr Ward is as follows:

Gastropoda	3500	
Pelecypoda	5000	
Pulmonata	15500	
Total	24000	24000
		24025

ARCHEOLOGY

Excavation

By **A. C. Parker and E. R. Burmaster**

Golah, Monroe county	
Arrowheads	51
Flint drills	2
Pipe bowl fragment	1
Bone awl	1
Brant, Erie county	
Hammer stones	5
Arrowheads	81
Stone metate	1
Pipe, terra cotta	1
Clay pots, crushed	2
Clay pots, nearly entire	2
Stone celts	7
Flint knives	2
Serrated slate arrowhead	1
Brass arrowheads	8
Brass kettle bail	1
Bone tubes	40
Bone tubes (human leg bones)	6
Potsherds	50
Celts	7
Celts in process	2
Shell beads	5
Wampum beads	40
Iron trade axes	2
Bark cloth fragment	1
Ripley, Chautauqua county	
Pottery vessel, entire	1
Edwardsville, St Lawrence county	
Pipes, stone	2
Gorget, pendant	1
Potsherds	20
Lima, Ontario county	
Wolf's tooth, perforated	1
Gorget	1
Chenango Forks, Broome county	
Soapstone bowl fragments	3

Stone hoes	2
Pottery fragments	10
St Lawrence, Jefferson county	
Potsherds	32
Spear head	1
Animal bones, box	1
Flint knife	1
Hammondsport, Yates county	
Stone bar	1
Net sinkers	25
Hammer stones	6
Celts, crude	2
Arrowheads	5

Clarke, Noah T. Albany

From Silver Lake	
Arrowheads	3
Gouge	1
Grooved axe	1
Celts	2
Spear head	1
Worked stone	1

Dann, John. Honeoye Falls

Hawk bells	3
Fragment of beaver skin	1
Fragment of shell gorget	1
Pipe stems	3

Purchase

Bradley, E. R. Cazenovia

Atwell site, Cazenovia	
Pipe stem fragments	19
Pipe bowl fragments	14
Flints	3
Potsherds, undecorated	2
Potsherds, decorated	17
Antler fragments, worked	3
Antler dagger handle	1
Potsherd, salamander decoration in relief	1
Potsherd, broken	1
Potsherd, human face effigy	1
Pottery disks	2
Stone disk	1
Triangular arrowheads	4
Bone awl	1
Bone bead	1
Pot rim fragments	3
Fragment of pipe	1
Worked trilobite fossil	1
Fragment of worked antler	2

Potsherds	3
Worked shell	1
Nichols Pond, Oneida site, Fenner, Madison county	
Bone awls	2
Bone awl, polished and notched	1
Worked bones	2
Bone awls, short	8
Bone bead	1
Brass bead	1
Miscellaneous flints	8
Phalanx bones	3
Shuttle or needle, bone	1
"French" iron axe	1
Atwell site, Cazenovia	
Decorated potsherd	1
Pottery face	1
Pottery pipe fragment, showing many faces	1
Potsherd (handle or ear)	1
Dog teeth	3
Antler cone	1
Broken awls	3
Pipe stem fragments	2
Rude flint spear	1
Antler pitching tools	2
Notched net sinker	1
Antler tips, worked	3
Triangular flint points	2
Bear teeth	3
Pottery face	1
Bone awls, small	5
Bone spear, broken	1
Chisel, bone	1
Fragments, animal bone	2
Onondaga county, Pompey sites	
Trade beads, strings on card	8
Wells, Miss Lucy S. Naples	
Flat vase pipe, stone bowl	1
Pottery pipe bowl	1
Shell cylindrical bead	1
Runtee shell beads	2
Celt	1
Owl head effigy, clay	1
Jesuit rings	2
Catlinite ornaments	3
Catlinite face effigy	1
Shell, heron (?) effigy	1
Small celts	2
Arrowheads	6
Iron tomahawk blade	1
Sioux brush	1

Donation

Hine, Dr J. W. Albany

Copper spear (should have been acknowledged last year) 1

Clarke, John M., from Peter Barlow

Mic-Mac relics, Bonaventure county, Province of Quebec

Celt 1

Quartz arrowheads 2

Quartz knife 1

Wren, Christopher. Plymouth, Pa.

From the Susquehanna river valley, between Pittston at the upper end of Wyoming valley and Sunbury (Shamokin) at the junction of the north and west branches

Argillite arrow point found at Retreat (material from Delaware valley near Trenton) 1

Rhyolite arrow point, Hunlocks creek (material from quarry near Gettysburg, Pa.) 1

Ordinary arrow points, Hunlocks creek 5

Arrow points, Sunbury, Pa. (formerly Shamokin and the home of Shekillemy) 10

Piece soapstone pot, Hicks Ferry 1

Fine argillite celt, Beach Haven 1

Green rubbing stone, Dundee farm, Wyoming valley 1

Sinew or bow string dresser, Nanticoke, Pa. 1

Sinew or bow string, Buttonwood Flats 1

Sinew or bow string, Shawnee Flats 1

End notched net sinkers 3

Side notched net sinkers 4

4 notched net sinkers 1

Large chipped net sinkers, notched disks 2

Small chipped net sinkers, notched disks 2

Piece of red paint, Plymouth, Pa. 1

Small common pitted stone 1

Large double flat ended hammer stone, not grooved, West Nanticoke 1

Large pitted and notched hammer stone, flat ends, Shawnee Flats 1

Net sinker, grooved, thick 1

Common hammer stone, Nanticoke 1

Crude argillite hatchet, Wapwallopen 1

Common hammer stone, Shawnee Flats 1

Argillite axe not grooved, Dundee farm 1

Extra pitted stone, Shawnee Flats 2

Common chipped hatchet, Nanticoke 1

Small muller, Buttonwood Flats 1

Fine muller, Dundee farm 1

Metate, Shawnee Flats 1

Soapstone pot handle, Northumberland, Pa. 1

ETHNOLOGY

Purchase and collection in the field

Parker, A. C.

Carving of wolf head totem	1
Basket sieve	1
Corn meal sieve (basket)	1
Bow and 2 arrows	3
Husking pin of bone	1
Turtle shell rattles	2
Baby board	1
Bowl, carved of wood	1
Bone whistle	1
Water drum	1
Snow snake	1
Dolls	2
Woman's cincture	1
Calabash rattle	1
Husk moccasins	4
Tortoise rattle	1
Bark rattle	1
Husks for weaving, bundle	1
Peach stone dice	8
Husk tray	1
Husk salt jugs	2
Husk masks	3
Death feast paddles	2
Ceremonial doll	1
Powder charger, bone	1
Crooked knife, antler handle	1
Medals, small	2
Corn hulling basket, low	1
Wooden bowl for holding bread	1
Wooden eating bowl	1
Child's eating bowl	1
Wooden spoons	2
Beaded skirt	1
Head band, Abenaki	1
Pack strap, fragment, Abenaki	1
Rolls of colored splints, Abenaki	3
Paddles carved	1
Leggins, women's, pair	1
Woodchuck skin for drum head	1

Burmaster, E. R.

Wooden spoon from bottom of Black lake	1
Buffalo horn spoon	1
Abenaki quilled robe	1
Abenaki ceremonial mats	3
Seneca woman's leggins, pair	1
Workbasket	1
Deer bone buttons, game	8

Peach stone dice, game	6
Tump line	1
Dried corn scoop	1
Salt jug of husk	1
Moccasins, pair	1
Bead workers outfit	1
String purple wampum	1
Neck bands	2
Evaporating tray	1
Sifting baskets	2
Spoons	2
Wooden bowl	1
Hominy ladle	1

Loan

Bush-Brown, Henry K. Newburgh

Brooch and scalp lock	1
Turtle shell amulet	1
Moccasins, pair	1
Mountain goat quiver and bow	1

Donation

Bush-Brown, Henry K. Newburgh

Set of old carpenters reamers	12

Purchase

Harrington, Prof. M. R.

Iroquois specimens

Baby board	1
Silver brooches	10
Melon baskets	2

Cherokee specimens

Baskets	11
Ball player's sticks	2
Pottery vessels	2
Pottery effigy	1
Potters paddle	1
Potters stone smoother	1
Miniature (woman's) pipe	1
Moccasins, pair	1
Ceremonial scratcher	1

Schmidt, A. A.

Decorated birch bark boxes	2

MISCELLANEOUS

Donation

Putnam, William R. Wayville

Fork and hoe plowed up near Saratoga lake	2

836

X

THE NEW YORK STATE MUSEUM ASSOCIATION

In order to bring into more intimate touch with the State Museum the citizens who are disposed to appreciate its intentions and purposes, the Director has invited a considerable body of representative men from all parts of the State to participate in the organization of an association, which shall have for its purpose the intelligent support of this organization. The members of this association are entirely voluntary adherents from whom nothing is asked but a reasonable expenditure of public spirit and moral support. The work of the State Museum is very widely known in the scientific world, but in spite of its more than half century of existence, it is not so widely known among the citizens of the State as it ought to be. In consequence it suffers in educational effectiveness and in a general widespread touch with the scientific and intellectual interests of the public. The New York State Museum Association is designed to increase the usefulness of the institution by bringing its work nearer home to the citizens of the State. Invitations to enroll in the membership of this organization have been extended, not miscellaneously but to members of the community selected on the basis of demonstrated public spirit and civic usefulness in other directions. It is however greatly desired not to exclude from this enrolment the name of anyone to whom the activities of the State Museum make a direct appeal. Such names, even though not reached by the invitations sent out by the Director, will be welcome additions to the enrolment. All have been asked to remember that this museum is the only institution of the kind which the State has undertaken to maintain and should therefore in every respect be made creditable to the commonwealth and commensurable in influence and interest with similar institutions supported by private beneficence.

In undertaking this organization the Director invited several men of distinction to act with him and thereby to give the weight of their indorsement to this association. All thus invited cordially assented to act with the Director as a provisional executive committee, composed as follows:

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Dr George F. Kunz,	New York
President American Scenic and Historic Preservation Society	
Hon. John C. Smock,	Hudson
Commissioner, Geological Survey of New Jersey	
Hon. James F. Tracey,	Albany
Former Justice U. S. Supreme Court, Manila, P. I.	
Hon. John Hudson Peck,	Troy
Former President, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute	
Hon. James A. Robson,	Canandaigua
Justice Supreme Court, Appellate Division	
Dr Lee H. Smith,	Buffalo

MEMBERS

Hon. Milo M. Acker	Hornell
Elbridge L. Adams, Esq.	New York
Rev. John Quincy Adams	Auburn
Hon. Danforth E. Ainsworth	Albany
Prof. Charles M. Allen	Brooklyn
Hon. Ethan Allen	New York
Francis Almy, Esq.	Buffalo
Dr Royal Wells Amidon	Chaumont
Dr Samuel Treat Armstrong	Katonah
Raymond H. Arnot, Esq.	Rochester
Isaac M. Aron, Esq.	New York
Mr Edward C. Atwater	Batavia
Rev. O. C. Auringer	Forestport
Samuel Putnam Avery, Esq.	New York
Frank L. Babbott, Esq.	New York
Edgar Mayhew Bacon, Esq.	Wingdale
Egbert Bagg, Esq.	Utica
Herman H. Baker, Esq.	New City
Sup't J. Edward Banta	Binghamton
Dr C. W. Bardeen	Syracuse
Sup't Darwin L. Bardwell	New Brighton
Mr James A. Barkley	Schenectady
Dr John Hendley Barnhart	New York
Col. Edward Barr	Brooklyn
Leonard Barron, Esq.	Garden City
Dr E. H. Bartley	Brooklyn
Philip P. Barton, Esq.	Niagara Falls
Rev. Dr Walton W. Battershall	Albany
Oswald A. Bauer, Esq.	Piermont
Hon. Joseph Beal	Oneida
Hon. Charles D. Bean	Geneva
Rev. Dr W. M. Beauchamp	Syracuse
Hon. Louis Bedell	Goshen
Hon. Stacy D. Behe	Lockport

Dr Rocco Bellantoni	New York
Dr A. L. Benedict	Buffalo
Mr Walter R. Benjamin	New York
Charles B. Benson, Esq.	Hudson
D. D. Berolzheimer, Esq.	New York
Prof. Lyman A. Best	Brooklyn
Clarence W. Betts, Esq.	Troy
Rev. Dr Dana W. Bigelow	Utica
Poultney Bigelow, Esq.	Malden
Prof. Charles F. Binns	Alfred
Henry S. Blackmore, Esq.	Mount Vernon
Rev. C. T. Blanchet	Philmont
Cornelius N. Bliss, Esq.	New York
Mr Joseph Board	Chester
George F. Bodine, Esq.	Waterloo
Hon. George H. Bond	Syracuse
Dr John D. Bonnar	Buffalo
Dr Arthur W. Booth	Elmira
Mr William Miller Booth	Syracuse
Hon. Elmer F. Botsford	Plattsburg
Sup't F. D. Boynton	Ithaca
Prof. H. C. G. Brandt	Clinton
Mr Frank Chapin Bray	Chautauqua
Prof. A. A. Breneman	New York
George R. Brewster, Esq.	Newburgh
Mr Herbert L. Bridgman	Brooklyn
George E. Briggs, Esq.	Peekskill
Prof. Albert Perry Brigham	Hamilton
Prof. George P. Bristol	Ithaca
Hon. Elon R. Brown	Watertown
Joseph F. Brown, Esq.	Canton
Principal C. F. Brusie	Ossining
Charles J. Buchanan, Esq.	Albany
Dr H. C. Buell	Canandaigua
Dr Percy I. Bugbee	Oneonta
Hon. Carll S. Burr, Jr	Commack
J. Cleveland Cady, Esq.	New York
James H. Caldwell, Esq.	Troy
William W. Canfield, Esq.	Utica
Hon. Jacob A. Cantor	New York
Wilmot Castle, Esq.	Rochester
Ernest Cawcroft, Esq.	Jamestown
Alfred B. Chace, Esq.	Hudson
Prof. Henry E. Chapin	Richmond Hill
Levi S. Chapman, Esq.	Syracuse
Hon. Emory A. Chase	Catskill
W. A. Chater, Esq.	Brooklyn
Henry H. Chatfield, Esq.	Southampton
Prof. Francis J. Cheney	Cortland
Warren J. Cheney Esq.	Corning

Hon. Alden Chester	Albany
W. Stanley Child, Esq.	Oneida
Frederick Chormann, Esq.	Niagara Falls
Sanford T. Church, Esq.	Albion
Col. William Conant Church	New York
Principal John Holley Clark	Flushing
F. J. R. Clarke, Esq.	Kingston
David A. Clarkson, Esq.	New York
Hon. A. T. Clearwater	Kingston
Frank N. Cleaveland, Esq.	Canton
Samuel B. Coffin, Esq.	Hudson
W. B. Cogswell, Esq.	Syracuse
Fremont Cole, Esq.	New York
Lewis D. Collins, Esq.	Batavia
Hon. Henry Jared Cookinham	Utica
H. Westlake Coons, Esq.	Ellenville
A. A. Cowles, Esq.	New York
Robert Lynn Cox, Esq.	New York
William S. Crandall, Esq.	Buffalo
F. W. Cristman, Esq.	Herkimer
Frank L. Cubley, Esq.	Potsdam
David A. Curtis, Esq.	Seaford
Churchill H. Cutting, Esq.	New York
Theodore D. Dale, Esq.	New York
Dr Percival F. Dalphin	Malone
William Dalton, Esq.	Schenectady
Silvanus Miller Davidson, Esq.	Fishkill
John M. Davison, Esq.	Pittsford
F. E. Dawley, Esq.	Fayetteville
Robert W. De Forest, Esq.	New York
W. G. Denney, Esq.	Millerton
Hon. Charles M. Dickinson	Binghamton
Frank H. Dodd, Esq.	New York
James C. Dolan, Esq.	Gouverneur
Gano Dunn, Esq.	New York
H. R. Durfee, Esq.	Palmyra
John C. Eames, Esq.	New York
W. N. Eastabrook, Esq.	Elmira
George Eastman, Esq.	Rochester
A. Eilers, Esq.	Brooklyn
George W. Everson, Esq.	Fort Plain
S. E. Everts, Esq.	Granville
Hon. Elbert E. Farman	Warsaw
Harvey Farrington, Esq.	Yonkers
Morris P. Ferris, Esq.	New York
Anthony Fiala, Esq.	Brooklyn
Dr Myron E. Fisher	Delevan
Warren R. Fitch, Esq.	Lowville
Winchester Fitch, Esq.	New York
Hon. Nathaniel Foote	Rochester

Prof. George M. Forbes	Rochester
Joseph M. Fowler, Esq.	Kingston
Lewis W. Francis, Esq.	New York
Dr Lee K. Frankel	New York
Harlan P. French, Esq.	Albany
Mr Maximillan Franz Friederang	Brooklyn
Rev. Dr I. K. Funk	New York
Prof. C. Stuart Gager	Brooklyn
Edwin White Gaillard, Esq.	New York
Prof. Clement C. Gaines	Poughkeepsie
James Gallagher, Esq.	Cleveland
James Gamble, Esq.	New York
Frank E. Gannett, Esq.	Elmira
William P. Garnett, Esq.	New York
Hon. Martin H. Glynn	Albany
Philip B. Goetz, Esq.	Buffalo
Hon. William P. Goodelle	Syracuse
George E. Goodrich, Esq.	Dryden
Mr William H. Goodyear	Brooklyn
Wellington E. Gordon, Esq.	Patchogue
R. P. Grant, Esq.	Clayton
David Gray, Esq.	New York
Hon. Joseph I. Green	New York
John Arthur Greene, Esq.	New York
John T. Gridley, Esq.	Candor
George Bird Grinnell, Esq.	New York
Prof. A. J. Grout	New York
President Almon Gunnison	Canton
Stansbury Hagar, Esq.	New York
Dr M. L. Halbert	Cincinnatus
Dr William H. Hale	Brooklyn
Dr Edward Hagaman Hall	New York
Bolton Hall, Esq.	New York
Francis W. Halsey, Esq.	New York
Hon. Richard L. Hand	Elizabethtown
Principal John D. Haney	New York
Carl A. Hansmann, Esq.	New York
James E. Hardenbergh, Esq.	New York
W. K. Harrison, Esq.	Salamanca
Principal George K. Hawkins	Plattsburg
Russel Headley, Esq.	Albany
John L. Heaton, Esq.	Brooklyn
Hon. Willis E. Heaton	Hoosick Falls
Hon. Robert W. Hebbard	New York
Martin Heermance, Esq.	Poughkeepsie
Forbes Heermans, Esq.	Syracuse
John D. Henderson, Esq.	Herkimer
W. J. Henderson, Esq.	New York
Hon. Michael J. Hendrick	Moncton, N. B.
William Jackson Hendrick, Esq.	New York

Eli W. Herrick, Esq.	Watertown
Hon. Albert Hessberg	Albany
Hon. Henry Wayland Hill	Buffalo
Dr Robert W. Hill	Albany
Alexander M. Holden, Esq.	Honeoye Falls
James A. Holden, Esq.	Glens Falls
M. H. Hoover, Esq.	Lockport
Henry M. Howe, Esq.	Bedford Hills
Dr John T. Howell	Newburgh
Clarence Howland, Esq.	Catskill
Mr Henry R. Howland	Buffalo
Dr H. P. Hubbell	Stamford
George S. Humphrey, Esq.	West New Brighton
William Humphrey, Esq.	Dansville
Richard S. Hungerford, Esq.	Watertown
Prof. George William Hunter	New York
Charles R. Huntley, Esq.	Buffalo
Walter Renton Ingalls, Esq.	New York
Hon. Grenville M. Ingalsbe	Hudson Falls
Mr Ernest Ingersoll	New York
Dr Charles A. Ingraham	Cambridge
J. de Courcy Ireland, Esq.	New York
Adrian Iselin, Jr, Esq.	New York
Francis De Milt Jackson, Esq.	Brooklyn
Dr Harold Jacoby	New York
Edgar B. Jewett, Esq.	Buffalo
Dr William F. Jolley	Troupsburg
Thomas N. Jones, Esq.	New York
William Pierson Judson, Esq.	Broadalbin
Christopher Keller, Esq.	Coeymans
Stanley R. Ketcham	New York
Rev. Dr William E. Kimball	Sauquoit
William J. Kline, Esq.	Amsterdam
Dr Charles F. Klippert	New York
Hon. Walter H. Knapp	Canandaigua
Dr George F. Kunz	New York
Hon. Francis G. Landon	Staatsburg
Robert J. Landon, Esq.	Schenectady
Andrew Langdon, Esq.	Buffalo
William E. Leffingwell, Esq.	Watkins
Hon. Henry M. Leipziger	New York
John W. Leonard, Esq.	New York
Dr F. Park Lewis	Buffalo
Dr Fred D. Lewis	Buffalo
George F. Lewis, Esq.	New Rochelle
Joseph R. Littell, Esq.	New York
Hon. Seth Low	New York
Frederic E. Lyford, Esq.	Waverly
James McCall, Esq.	Bath
Dr Cornelius F. McCarthy	Batavia

Townsend MacCoun, Esq.	New York
Hon. John H. McCooey	Brooklyn
Hon. John F. McIntyre	New York
Emerson McMillin, Esq.	New York
E. O. McNair, Esq.	Buffalo
Henry C. Maine, Esq.	Rochester
Hon. James H. Manning	Albany
William D. Marks, Esq.	Westport
Mr Henry Rutgers Marshall	New York
Myra B. Martin, Esq.	New York
A. Eugene Mason, Esq.	Glens Falls
Hon. William H. Maxwell	New York
Clarence E. Meleney, Esq.	New York
Dr A. Clifford Mercer	Syracuse
Hon. Charles F. Milliken	Canandaigua
William Mitchell, Esq.	New York
George D. Morgan, Esq.	Rochester
Newbold Morris, Esq.	New York
Dr Robert Tuttle Morris	New York
P. J. Mosenthal, Esq.	New York
Dr John P. Munn	New York
Harlan L. Munson, Esq.	Westfield
Hon. William S. Myers	New York
Edward J. Nally, Esq.	New York
Right Rev. Dr Richard H. Nelson	Albany
Edgar A. Newell, Esq.	Ogdensburg
Dr Francis C. Nicholas	New York
William W. Niles, Esq.	New York
C. J. Obermayer, Esq.	Brooklyn
Mr Robert C. Ogden	New York
Rollo Ogden, Esq.	New York
Hon. Stephen H. Olin	Rhinebeck
Frederick G. Paddock, Esq.	Malone
Dr John A. Paine	Tarrytown
Hon. George Foster Peabody	Saratoga Springs
Edward H. Peaslee, Esq.	New York
Hon. John Hudson Peck	Troy
W. T. Peoples, Esq.	New York
Hon. N. Taylor Phillips	New York
John B. Pine, Esq.	New York
James P. Pitcher, Esq.	Boonville
Mr George A. Plimpton	New York
Dr Horatio M. Pollock	Albany
Hon. Alexander J. Porter	Niagara Falls
Dr Eugene H. Porter	New York
Jesse W. Potts, Esq.	Albany
Hon. Ezra P. Prentice	New York
Hon. W. C. Prescott	Herkimer
Robert C. Pruyn, Esq.	Albany
Cornelius A. Pugsley, Esq.	Peekskill
Thomas D. Rambaut, Esq.	New York

Hon. George W. Ray	Norwich
Dr Henry S. Redfield	New York
Lewis B. Reed, Esq.	Brooklyn
Louis F. Reed, Esq.	New York
W. Max Reid, Esq.	Amsterdam
H. G. Reist, Esq.	Schenectady
H. F. Remington, Esq.	Rochester
Jesse W. Reno, Esq.	New York
Colonel W. G. Rice	Albany
Frederick B. Richards, Esq.	Glens Falls
Clifford Richardson, Esq.	New York
Hon. John B. Riley	Plattsburg
A. A. Robbins, Esq.	Brooklyn
Hon. James A. Roberts	New York
Hon. James A. Robson	Canandaigua
Archibald Rogers, Esq.	Hyde Park
William J. Roome, Esq.	New York
Hon. Simon W. Rosendale	Albany
Van Wyck Rossiter, Esq.	Nyack
George C. Rowell, Esq.	Schenectady
Eugene A. Rowland, Esq.	Rome
Hon. William P. Rudd	Albany
Hon. Isaac Franklin Russell	New York
Hon. Morgan M. L. Ryan	Brooklyn
Hon. Martin Russell Sackett	Prescott, Can.
John T. Sackett, Esq.	New York
William H. Samson, Esq.	Rochester
Grange Sard, Esq.	Albany
Frank Schaffer, Esq.	New York
Hon. Ernest Schernikow	New York
Hon. Charles A. Schieren	Brooklyn
Jacob H. Schiff, Esq.	New York
Sup't Richard A. Searing	North Tonawanda
Lawrence E. Sexton, Esq.	New York
Edmund Seymour, Esq.	New York
James C. Sheldon, Esq.	New York
Herbert B. Shoemaker, Esq.	New York
Hon. John A. Sleicher	New York
Frank Sullivan Smith, Esq.	New York
Dr Lee H. Smith	Buffalo
Ray B. Smith, Esq.	Syracuse
Hon. John C. Smock	Hudson
Elbridge G. Snow, Esq.	New York
Joseph H. Spafford, Esq.	New York
George W. Stedman, Esq.	Albany
John DeWitt Sterry, Esq.	New York
Francis Lynde Stetson, Esq.	New York
Alexander M. Stewart, Esq.	New York
John A. Stewart, Esq.	New York
Francis H. Stillman, Esq.	New York

I. Frank Stone, Esq.	New York
Isidor Straus, Esq.	New York
Percy S. Straus, Esq.	New York
James W. Sturdevant, Esq.	Cragsmoor
Andrew T. Sullivan, Esq.	New York
Hon. William Sulzer	New York
Theodore Sutro, Esq.	New York
Rush Taggart, Esq.	New York
Charles E. Teale, Esq.	Brooklyn
C. G. M. Thomas, Esq.	Flushing
Dr William S. Thomas	New York
Rev. Dr Walter Thompson	Garrison
Henry N. Tifft, Esq.	New York
Hon. Robert C. Titus	Buffalo
Lawrence A. Toepp, Esq.	New Brighton
Hon. A. S. Tompkins	Nyack
Hon. James F. Tracey	Albany
F. S. Truman, Esq.	Owego
Dr Willis G. Tucker	Albany
Hon. William J. Tully	New York
Dell L. Tuttle, Esq.	Buffalo
William G. Ver Planck, Esq.	New York
Alfred Wagstaff, Esq.	New York
Samuel H. Wandell, Esq.	New York
Hon. George W. Ward	Dolgeville
Hon. John DeWitt Warner	New York
George M. Weaver, Esq.	Utica
Frank E. Wheeler, Esq.	Utica
Dr Herbert L. Wheeler	New York
Dr William A. White	New York
William S. Wicks, Esq.	Buffalo
Elmore A. Willets, Esq.	Belmont
Frederick E. Willits, Esq.	Glen Cove
General James Grant Wilson	New York
Hon. Frank S. Witherbee	Port Henry
S. Herbert Wolfe, Esq.	New York

COMPARATIVE SKETCH OF THE PRECAMBRIC GEOLOGY OF SWEDEN AND NEW YORK

BY J. F. KEMP

The eleventh International Geological Congress, which was held in Stockholm, August 17 to 25, 1910, afforded visitors from elsewhere exceptional opportunities to become familiar with the Scandinavian Precambric exposures and problems. One excursion of three weeks' duration, before the sessions of the Congress, was planned for northern Sweden; while a second covering ten days was devoted to southern Sweden. Besides these two, and both before and after the sessions, two others were tendered the visitors specially interested in the iron ore deposits. The mining trip before the Congress in part coincided with the one planned for the Archean geologists but the two that came afterward were essentially different. Since in each group was a member of the New York State Survey, Mr Newland accompanying the mining sections and the writer the Archean, it has been thought by these two observers that a sketch of the geology of the Swedish magnetites as compared with those in New York, and an outline of the Swedish Precambric as compared with the home exposures would present elements of interest. The latter sketch may be best given first since all the iron ores are in the very ancient strata.

A few figures of relative areas will be of interest in establishing a point of view. New York contains 49,170 square miles, of which 1550, or about 3 per cent, are lakes. Sweden covers 172,876 square miles or approximately three and one-half times as much as New York; one-twelfth of its area consists of lakes. Norway has 124,445 square miles, so that Scandinavia proper is nearly six times as great as the Empire State. Were we to take together with New York the New England States, Pennsylvania and Maryland, the total would be very nearly that of Sweden. Sweden, however, is so much narrower that if we lay it off from the northern point of Maine, it would reach a little beyond the extreme southern point of North Carolina. In population of the date 1900, Sweden had 5,136,000, and Norway, 2,240,000. The total of the two was a little more than New York's 7,268,894. In 1910 New York had grown to 9,113,279, but the two Scandinavian countries have probably not

changed so much. The Precambric rocks in New York cover about 11,800 square miles, or about one-fourth of the dry land. In Sweden the proportion is far larger, perhaps nearly nine-tenths. Since one-twelfth of Sweden is covered by lakes the areas compared are therefore nearly in the ratio of 4 to 50.

The older Paleozoic section in Sweden is not so thick as in New York, yet its exposures are very widespread. The relicts left by erosion and spread as they are in scattered areas throughout the kingdom, indicate the very general presence of these strata at one time over all of its extent. The island of Gothland in the Baltic and the many glacial boulders of the older Paleozoic rocks, which are found in the drift in the Åland Islands, Finland, lead to the belief that other areas are beneath the waters of this inland sea. The lower members of the Paleozoic are grouped under the name Siluric which is then subdivided in descending order into Gothlandic, Ordovicic, and Cambric. The Swedish geologists thus follow the lead of Murchison. We are here chiefly concerned with the contact of the Cambric upon the ancient crystallines. This is of such a character as to prove the old bedrock upon which the first Cambric strata were deposited to have been in general very even. Such relief as can be detected in most of the areas is slight and the old land surface seems to have been worn nearly to a level.

These observations coincide with the greater part of the observations around the Adirondacks. Professor Cushing has demonstrated the very even sub-Potsdam floor along the north and northwest sides (1)[1] and has recently discovered in the southeastern edge much the same relief, although hummocks as high as 100 feet seem recognizable. Doctor Ruedemann has described in some detail the small inliers of gneiss amid the encircling Potsdam at Port Henry. (2) In the quadrangles mapped by Prof. W. J. Miller along the southwestern edge, the same condition is indicated but, as is well known, sedimentary overlap brings several of the Ordovicic members in contact with the Archean. The escarpment of the Medina sandstone in the Little Falls quadrangle led Professor Cushing to strongly suspect that it, too, had once extended over the ancient gneisses (3).

The writer has suggested the original extension of the Ordovicic and Cambric sea up valleys in the Archean along the eastern side

[1] The figures in parentheses refer to the bibliography at the close of this paper.

of the Adirondacks at the time of deposition. There is some ground for this inference. Similarly in the actual highlands of Sweden, land areas, already carved into hills and deep valleys, are believed to have existed in Cambric time (4, p. 6).

The nature of the surface on which the Poughquag sandstone north of the Highlands of the Hudson was deposited is so little exposed that we can cite it for comparison.

Professor Högbom states (4, p. 4) that at most of the contacts between the Cambric and older rocks in Sweden, one finds the bottom layers of the former resting on a weathered breccia of the subjacent Archean. The breccia turns into kaolinized gneiss which continues to a depth of one or two meters. These relations are paralleled at the "Noses" along the Mohawk where the Beekmantown limestone rests on decomposed gneiss (5) but the general experience in New York is to find rather fresh Precambric rocks beneath the Cambric, as if the advancing waves had swept the old bedrock clean of the products of weathering. In Sweden one curious feature of these contacts remains far away from present exposures of the Cambric strata. A few little, so-called "sandstone dikes" have been found in crevices of the ancient gneisses. In them Cambric brachiopods which serve to establish the age have been detected. One of these on a high hill of gneiss, on an island off the east coast of southern Sweden, not far from Västervik, was shown to us and excited much interest. It reminded the Americans of the similar explanation suggested by Prof. J. E. Wolff for the narrow Cambric quartzite in the crystalline limestone at Franklin Furnace, N. J., (6) discovered by Mr F. L. Nason and believed by him to be interbedded (7).

The most recent scheme of classification of the Precambric which has found favor in Sweden is in part the one suggested by Professor Sederholm, the Director of the Geological Survey of Finland, where, over a vast area, scarcely any other than Precambric rocks appear, and where careful studies have been carried on in later years. In part also it has been suggested by Professor Högbom of Upsala. Beneath the Cambric strata we find the following (4, p. 2):

	Epijotnian dislocations
Upper or Jotnian	*Jotnian*
	Subjotnian land surface denudation and igneous rocks

	Epijatulian folding
Middle or Jatulian	*Jatulian*
	Subjatulian land surface and denudation
	Serarchean granites
Lower or Archean	*Archean*
	No chronological subdivision. Differences due to varying metamorphism

Along the more northerly border of Sweden and Norway there is a great development of moderately metamorphosed sediments and of less evident gneisses which have been called the Seve series. Professor Törnebohm has shown that they rest upon the typical Jotnian sandstones and considers them a later formation. Professor Högbom is inclined to place them in the Jotnian as an upper division. Their great point of interest lies in the fact that they have been thrust-faulted upon the Cambric and Ordovicic fossiliferous beds and thus appear above strata which are later. They have ridden in from Norway, and when one looks for the parent exposures the latter are now 100 to 150 kilometers distant. The thrusts, therefore, if existent are greater than any yet described elsewhere. On the other hand some Swedish geologists oppose the explanation by thrust faults, and insist that there is a regular stratified series. They are then confronted with the difficult problem of higher lying and strongly metamorphosed and rather flat strata resting upon others scarcely if at all metamorphosed and at times richly fossiliferous.

We visited several crucial localities in Jämtland where we could locate the fault plane within narrow limits although it was not itself visible, but on Mt Luopahta in Lapland we saw it clearly beneath a small waterfall. Black and greatly crushed Lower Paleozoic slates supported a heavy stratum of so extremely crushed and disguised a member of the Seve series that an earlier Swedish geologist had given the rock the special name "kakirite," from Lake Kakir in Lapland. In Jämtland the rocks are collectively called "sparagmite" from the Greek word meaning to crush.

With the typical or lower Jotnian we have no equivalent in New York. It is a series of sandstones and diabases much like the Torridonian of Scotland and the Keweenawan of the Lake Superior region and Canada. In Sweden it appears in scattered areas much

as do the Cambro-Siluric strata. The largest area is in middle Sweden along the boundary with Norway. The Jotnian sandstones exhibit perfectly preserved suncracks and ripplemarks and may display but little in the way of metamorphism.

The sandstones and diabases along the beautiful coast of eastern central Sweden in the district of Nordingra were shown to the visiting geologists. The sedimentary characters were as well preserved as in our Siluric Medina sandstone, as for instance at Lockport, and the grade of metamorphism was scarcely greater. This recent aspect led earlier observers to correlate the sandstones with Paleozoic formations, notably the Old Red Sandstone, but the Precambric age is now very well established (4, p. 10–11).

The floor of older rocks beneath the Jotnian is very even so far as visible and reminds one of the floor beneath the Cambric. The foundation rocks are, however, devoid of products of weathering and seem to have been swept clean by the oncoming waters. The Jotnian sandstones, sometimes many hundred meters thick, far surpass the Swedish Cambric, and since the quartz grains in them were probably freed by the weathering of older rocks the sub-Jotnian time interval is believed to be far greater than the sub-Cambric.

One extraordinary feature of the eruptives is the curious "Pebble diabases" near Brevik, in central southern Sweden. Dikes of diabase are so fully charged with rounded boulders, that the observer can only interpret them as follows: it appears that a loosely compacted conglomerate, or even a boulder bed, has been penetrated and suffused with a basaltic magma as with so much water; on chilling, the result was a rock almost like a conglomerate, with a basalt bond or cement. We have few parallels for these rocks in America, but one is reminded of a dike at Nash's Point, Vermont, where a trachytic magma is surcharged with boulders derived from lower lying formations, although it now cuts Ordovicic slates (8).

In the table of formations given above, under Jotnian is mentioned a group of sub-Jotnian igneous rocks. A brief outline of these will serve also to explain the methods of correlation developed by the Swedish and Finnish geologists when dealing with igneous and metamorphic rocks in disconnected areas. The Jatulian period closed with strong folding, as will be later brought out. Subsequent to the folding there appeared in Finland extensive intrusive masses of a peculiar granite, of coarse porphyritic texture. The porphyritic crystals may be one to two inches

in diameter. They have a core of reddish orthoclase and a rim of green oligoclase and are very characteristic. The granite weathers badly and for this reason has received the Finnish name rapakivi or rotten stone. Wherever these porphyritic granites or even finer-grained porphyritic rocks are found with the zonal phenocrysts, they are called throughout Scandinavia rapakivi.

Now, the Finnish rapakivi is later than the post-Jatulian folding. The rapakivi can be traced across the Åland group of islands which separate the Baltic sea from the Gulf of Bothnia and themselves have rapakivi rocks. It finds parallels or representatives farther north along the east coast of middle Sweden near Sundsvall, and inland about 60 miles at Ragunda. In this latter region the granitic rocks of coarse texture lie beneath the Jotnian; but their texture shows that they crystallized beneath a load which was eroded before the Jotnian sandstone was deposited. Thus we have a long time interval between the close of the Jatulian period and the beginning of Jotnian sedimentation. If now we establish the geological date of the Swedish rapakivi, near Sundsvall, we also fix the time of various other types of igneous rocks, such as diabases, gabbros and granites, which cut the rapakivi but precede the Jotnian sandstone. Extremely interesting exposures of all these were shown to the visiting geologists at and near Ragunda, Sundsvall and north along the coast in Nordingra, and are described in the guidebooks to Excursion A 2. The visitors viewed with growing enthusiasm the impressive phenomena of interrelated igneous types which Professor Högbom spread before us, nor will we ever forget the deep impression made by them.

The most extensive of the Jotnian exposures, as stated above, lies in western middle Sweden along the Norwegian boundary. The underlying rock consists largely of the famous Dala-porphyries, which are a subject of much difference of opinion. Some think them Archean; others are not convinced that this is true and urge a later age.

Near Sundsvall, which is a city in eastern central Sweden, and the most important lumber center of the country, there is the island of Alnö, with its famous nephelite rocks, whose age is uncertain. In many places throughout Sweden there are diabase dikes whose age is also indefinite. It is conceivable that they may belong in this interval between the Jotnian and Jatulian.

New York can not furnish parallels for all the formations just reviewed. As earlier stated, the Jotnian seems nearest akin to the

Keweenawan of the Lake Superior region; but if, with Professor Högbom, the Seve group is considered upper Jotnian it might furnish a parallel with the Manhattan schist and Inwood limestone of southeastern New York. At all events the Seve group as represented by the Åre schists is lithologically very similar to the latter. The Grenville on the other hand is much more like the sedimentary rocks in the Archean, than like the Jatulian.

As a parallel with the Dala-porphyries we have the Precambric volcanic rocks which are so generally distributed along the Atlantic seaboard (9); which have been well described in Wisconsin (10); and which are of special interest in southeastern Missouri (11). We can only say that porphyritic and felsitic rocks were also developed on this side of the ocean.

The Jatulian (pronounced Yatulian) series was named originally by Professor Sederholm of Finland. The exposures which primarily suggested its establishment are found in the latter country. They consist of quartzites, schists, dolomitic limestones and, strange to tell, of beds of anthracitic carbon, which may attain a thickness of two meters (12, p. 10). Strata referable to the Jatulian are less abundant in Sweden and are in fact practically limited to one area, the west side of Lake Wenern in the southwestern portion of the country. They constitute a series of folded and metamorphosed sediments, long known as the Dal-formation.

The sub-Jatulian surface, or the one beneath the Dal-formation, is believed by Professor Törnebohm to have been a mountainous one, with valleys cut quite deeply, but Professor Högbom considers it to have been at most hilly. There is thus a time-gap represented by erosion, but not of so great length as either the sub-Jotnian or sub-Cambric.

Back of the Jatulian lies the vast complex of extremely difficult rocks forming the Archean of the later Swedish geologists. The term is not used by them exactly in either the original sense of Precambric as given by Professor Dana, nor the later modification to which it has been subjected by the Lake Superior group of geologists, as embracing only those rocks which were older than recognizable sediments; but it applies to the great complex of ancient rocks, consisting either of deep-seated intrusives or of sediments always heavily metamorphosed. On the bases of the characters shown by the foundation rocks on which the Jatulian rests, Professor Högbom infers an erosion of some thousands of meters and therefore the greatest time-break in the history of the earth.

Undoubtedly the obscurity which always surrounds the products of deep-seated processes has in large part served to make the interpretation of these rocks difficult. The tendency of earlier geologists to see in the gneissoid structure evidence of sedimentary bedding has also stood in the way of conceptions characteristic of later workers.

In outlining the Swedish Archean we may establish therefore at the outset that,

1 It closed with a vast period of denudation.

2 Back of this there was a very important development of granites which may be classed under four types.

3 Back of the granites just referred to there is a great complex of minor sediments and major deep-seated intrusives.

To the time interval of erosion, reference has already been made. The granites are widespread and of great interest. They are characteristically massive. While Professor Högbom makes four types, Professor Törnebohm, on the map of the Swedish Geological Survey, distinguishes three groups, each with several subdivisions. The four types of Professor Högbom embrace (*a*) a coarse-grained gray or reddish porphyritic granite, one of whose occurrences is called the "Refsund" and was seen by the foreign visitors. It is difficult to mention any familiar American occurrence that is closely similar. (*b*) A fine to medium-grained gray or light reddish biotite granite which is prominent in the city of Stockholm itself where it was shown to the members of the Congress. The quarries in Stockholm remind a visitor of Dix Island, Maine; Barre, Vt.; and Westerly, R. I. (*c*) A true muscovite-granite in Ångermanland which was not in the routes of the excursions. (*d*) Coarse pegmatitic granite which we saw on the island of Utö. All of these types are grouped by Professor Högbom under the name Serarchean or late Archean, a rather bad word etymologically, as it has a Latin prefix (serus, late) to a Greek derivative, Archean.

The members of the great complex, older than the granites just mentioned, present an extremely difficult subject to set forth intelligibly in a short space or even for a Swedish geologist of a lifetime's experience to make comprehensible. We may select, however, certain main features.

Sedimentary rocks are represented by the usual types. There are greatly compressed conglomerates, one of which was shown to us near Malmbäck in southern Sweden. The pebbles of finely crystalline rocks were pinched out to lenses and, while easily recog-

nizable, were well on their way toward gneisses. The rolling out and flattening produced by the great pressure were very impressive. We have no parallels in New York but in the Lake Superior region similar phenomena may be seen.

Quartzites are at times well preserved, and while hard and dense and obviously the results of extreme metamorphism, they are typical cases of the rock. In the city of Västervik they were shown to the visitors in excellent exposures.

Crystalline limestones and dolomites are important members. They appear in the mining districts of southern Sweden and are at times the wall rocks of important ore-bodies, as at Sala. The excursionists saw them in a number of localities.

Mica schists are also frequent rocks. They are associated with the group of leptites.

Leptite is a comprehensive name now largely used for the fine-grained and banded or stratified rocks which are of great areal extent in middle and southern Sweden and which, with the associated sediments just cited, contain the ore bodies. Leptite, derived from the Greek word for fine-grained, is not a name of a special rock but of a group whose grain or texture is very small. The varieties cover a wide range and have doubtless resulted from several different original rocks. The hälleflintes of the early writers are included. They are flinty-looking rocks which consist of minute quartzes and feldspars and are well known in the iron-mining regions. Many more coarsely crystalline varieties than the excessively fine hälleflintes are also included under the term leptite, although their grain is always minute. Generally speaking, the leptites remind one of the Saxon granulites more than anything elsewhere. They may be sheared and crushed effusives. They may be consolidated and metamorphosed tuffs. They may be sediments recrystallized to rocks of minute grain. Somewhat similar types can be recalled in a few cases in America, but they are not common. We have none in New York.

Gneisses with garnet, cordierite, sillimanite and graphite are not unimportant members of the great complex. They are believed to be of sedimentary origin. They remind one strongly of some of the gneisses of the Grenville series in the Adirondacks. Exposures of the so-called "garnet-gneiss" a few miles east of Stockholm at Fagersjö, which were reminiscent of some of the Adirondack rocks, were shown to us. Though long regarded as sedimentary by the Swedish geologists, there is now a decided disposition to consider

the "garnet-gneiss" as a complex mixture of igneous intrusives and partly digested sediments. It contains remarkable angular masses of amphibolite which seem to be torn off rather by a deep-seated igneous mass than by mechanical flowage.

A very important member of the complex is the time-honored "iron-gneiss," a rock of granitic composition with grains of magnetite distributed through it, but never segregated in amount rich enough to be of economic value. It is prominent in southern Sweden and is believed to represent a granite magma whose differentiation was so diffuse as never to have yielded an ore-body. The particles of magnetite are rather more prominent than in any of our ancient granitic gneisses other than such as the lean ores at Lyon Mountain and at the Benson mines. Geologically, however, the parallel is close.

Breaking through the sediments and the leptites are, furthermore, great intrusive masses of granite with gneissoid foliation, concentric with the borders of the batholiths and with massive textures at the center. When mapped in some of the areas, the sediments and leptites look like relatively narrow channels amid an archipelago of large islands of the intrusives. In these channellike belts are found the iron ores of southern Sweden.

Along the southwestern border with Norway, very coarse granitic gneisses appear, strongly banded and sometimes with streaks of amphibolite. They have "eyes" of feldspar an inch or more in diameter, and very strongly remind the American visitor of some of our old Laurentian gneisses. They were shown to us near Trollhätten.

Another feature of the Swedish Archean that is of especial interest to the visitor familiar with Adirondack geology is found in a series of basic intrusive masses which run north and south through southern central Sweden and which swing westward as they pass north and reach the Norwegian boundary. They are called hyperites and are later than certain quartzites of the region. The rocks are practically the same as the basic gabbros of the Adirondacks and, like them, contain bodies of titaniferous ore. The most famous of the latter, Taberg, was shown to the visitors. Its geology is practically the same as the many bodies known to us in Westport and Elizabethtown, but Taberg is much larger than any of ours.

Anorthosites appear in Sweden just as they do in the Adirondacks and in the province of Quebec, but not on so extensive a scale as in America. Exposures were shown to us on the north-

eastern coast in the district of Nordingra that reminded the writer very strongly of the American rocks. In Norway both the anorthosites and basic gabbros appear and with them are the syenitic series of the New York geologists (mangerites of the Norwegian observers) as Professor Cushing made clear some years ago (13).

Along the southeastern coast of Sweden between Stockholm and Västervik the visitors were shown phenomena that were new to the greater number of us. Innumerable islands dot the coast; they have been smoothed and polished by the great ice sheet until over widths of 10 to 20 yards along the shore the ledges appear as if prepared by a lapidary. Two rock magmas, a gabbro and a granite, are intermingled in the most intimate way. In the ledges visited by us, the granite had habitually pierced the gabbro, but in less accessible localities we were told that the relations are reversed. The granite at times seemed fairly to impregnate the gabbro with its red orthoclase crystals and to half digest it, until the observer hardly knew which rock name would apply. In another locality, Trollholmen, we saw contacts of gabbro on quartzite with similar absorption phenomena, leading at times to quartz-bearing gabbros.

When the interpenetration of two deep-seated magmas becomes very intimate and pressure phenomena or marked flowage later produce gneissoid structure, peculiar "veined" or "injected" gneisses may result. Finland also furnishes very instructive exhibitions of these phenomena which were described to us by Professor Sederholm. In fact the members of the Congress who saw the exposures and took part in the discussions based thereon, became deeply impressed with the importance of always keeping in mind the possible deep-seated conditions which have produced the phenomena and of adjusting explanations in accordance with them.

One extremely striking case of what is considered differentiation was the object of a day's study on the island of Ornö, just off the coast, east of Stockholm. A central, coarsely crystalline mass of diorite is surrounded by a border of finely but persistently banded, differentiation products. The latter appear as light and dark bands, respectively feldspathic (salic) and amphibolic, pyroxenic or biotitic.

The bands vary from a fraction of an inch to several inches in width and with slight variation may run for hundreds of feet. They are concentric with the diorite. They remind one of some cases of persistent foliation in our old gneisses, such as the Ford-

ham, but the writer had never seen anything of equal perfection. Our ancient gneisses are more coarsely crystalline. Ornö is well illustrated in reference (14).

In the far north at the two iron-mining districts of Gellivare and Kiruna we saw geological sections in some respects different from anything mentioned above. At Gellivare, syenitic rocks are the ones associated with the ore bodies and strongly remind one of the walls at Mineville, and elsewhere in the Adirondacks. At Kiruna we find an extended section from syenites below on the west, through two thick sheets of porphyry, with the ore-sheet between them, to a series of sediments and schists of various sorts which constitute the eastern section and which remind one both of the Huronian and the Keewatin strata of the Lake Superior region.

With the above general review of the component rocks in mind, we may grasp some of the larger features of the Swedish Archean. The sedimentary rocks and the leptites appear in separated localities. It is necessary therefore to treat them individually, just as our New York geologists have of necessity first studied the Adirondacks and the Highlands of the Hudson as distinct areas, and the Lake Superior geologists have taken up one by one the several iron ranges. Parallels may then be later drawn and correlations may be established. The correlations are, however, necessarily based on lithologic characters and on the parallelism of great unconformities or periods of faulting. The igneous masses must in time be matched by their lithologic characters and mutual relations. It would lead to too long and involved a discussion were we to attempt in this paper to follow out the several areas. They must be studied in the Swedish monographs and with maps in hand. In this way, however, the correlations have been elaborated. All Scandinavian geologists are not agreed upon the parallels which have been suggested. It is easy to see, however, that in the nature of the case these equivalents are largely matters of opinion rather than the results of demonstration.

The ordinary metamorphosed sediments of Sweden have many close parallels in our Grenville strata, but the leptites are not known with us. The granites, syenites, hyperites and anorthosites are much the same on both sides of the ocean, but the peculiar rapakivi type fails here. In New York and in the East in general, the writer knows of no such remarkable interpenetration phenomena as those seen in Sweden, but the Lake Superior region may contain them. Notwithstanding the contrasts, there remained in our

minds a profound impression of similarity and resemblance, so much so, that while in the field the Americans in the end became embarrassed at their constant and almost irrepressible tendency to remark upon it to their Swedish hosts. The visitors were fearful lest they prove wearisome.

In conclusion the writer may express his indebtedness to Professors Högbom, Holmquist and Bäckström and to Doctors Quensel and Gavelin for the personal guidance and explanations which made the excursions so exceptionally instructive.

As an appendix to the remarks on Swedish geology, a brief statement of the scheme of classification adopted by Professor Sederholm in Finland may be given. As will appear, the older rocks have been more extensively subdivided in Finland than in Sweden. The American equivalents suggested by Professor Sederholm are added.

Jotnian	Diabases, labradorites and clastics, rapakivi granites	Keweenawan
	Unconformity	
Jatulian — Upper	Eruptives, clastics, anthracite, dolomite	Upper Huronian
Jatulian — Lower	Greenstones, clastics, dolomites	
	Unconformity. Post-Kalevian granites	
Kalevian — Upper	Greenstones, clastics	Lower Huronian
	Unconformity	
Kalevian — Lower	Greenstones, schists, clastics, dolomites	
	Unconformity. Post-Bottnian granites	
Bottnian	Eruptives, clastics, leptites	
	Unconformity. Post-Ladogian granites	
Ladogian	Greenstones, phyllites, schists, clastics, limestones, hälleflintes	
Katarchean	Granitic gneisses, greenstones etc.	

In the above table I have condensed the rock types under collective names, like clastics, and have called by the name greenstone, rocks described by Professor Sederholm as metabasites. The full table, printed in English, will be found on page 93, Bulletin 23, of the Geological Commission of Finland, 1907.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1 **H. P. Cushing.** Report on the Boundary between the Potsdam and Precambrian Rocks of the Adirondacks. 16th An. Rep't. N. Y. State Geologist. p. 5–27. 1899.

2 **R. Ruedemann.** Types of Inliers Observed in New York. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 133, p. 168. 1909.

3 **H. P. Cushing.** Geology of the Vicinity of Little Falls, N. Y. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 77. 1905.

4 **A. G. Högbom.** Precambrian Geology of Sweden. Bulletin Geological Institution. Univ. of Upsala. X, 6, 1910.
The writer has drawn especially upon this paper. It presents in English an excellent résume.

5 **C. E. Beecher and C. E. Hall.** Fifth Annual Report N. Y. State Geol. p. 8–10. 1886.

6 **J. E. Wolff and A. H. Brooks.** The Age of the Franklin White Limestone of New Jersey. U. S. Geol. Sur. 18th An. Rep't. p. 454. 1898.

7 **F. L. Nason.** Summary of Facts, proving the Cambrian Age of the White Limestone of Sussex Co., N. J. Amer. Geol. 1894. 14:161.

8 **J. F. Kemp and V. F. Marsters.** Trap Dikes of the Lake Champlain Region. U. S. Geol. Sur. Bul. 107, p. 51. 1893.

9 **G. H. Williams.** The Distribution of Ancient Volcanic Rocks Along the Eastern Border of North America. Journal of Geology, 2:1.

10 **S. Weidman.** On Quartz-keratophyre and Associated Rocks of the North Range of the Baraboo Bluffs, Wis. Univ. of Wis. Science Ser. 1:35–36. 1895. Another paper on the Fox River valley appears in Wis. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Sur. Bul. 3, p. 1. 1898.

11 **E. Haworth.** The Crystalline Rocks of Missouri. Mo. Geol. Sur. 8:180. 1895.

12 **J. J. Sederholm.** Les Roches Prequaternaires de la Fennoscandia. Pamphlet presented to the members of the Eleventh Geol. Congress, 1910, p. 10.

13 **H. P. Cushing.** Geology of the Northern Adirondack Region. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 95, p. 335. 1905.

14 **A. G. Högbom.** Zur Petrographie von Ornö Hufud. Bul. Geol. Institution. Univ. of Upsala, 10:149. 1910.
The paper gives excellent views of these wonderful exposures.

In addition to the references to the Swedish literature specifically referred to above, the writer has also used a pamphlet by Prof. A. E. Törnebohm, Explanatory Remarks, to accompany the Geological General Map of Sweden. This map, on a scale of 1 : 1,500,000, or about 25 miles to the inch, has also been used. A much larger one has been issued by the Swedish Survey. The members of the excursions in connection with the Congress were furnished with excellent guidebooks. The writer has especially drawn upon nos. 1–6, 15 and 18.

NOTES ON THE GEOLOGY OF THE SWEDISH MAGNETITES

BY D. H. NEWLAND

The general features of the Precambric geology of Sweden are outlined in the paper by Prof. J. F. Kemp which should be consulted in connection with the following notes on some of the Swedish districts notable for their magnetite deposits. Inasmuch as these ores have likewise an important place in the mining activity of our own State and much uncertainty surrounds the relationships and origin of the local deposits, it is thought that a brief discussion comparing the two series of occurrences, though so far removed from each other, may well be presented here. The notes are based on observations of the writer while a participant in the excursions of the International Geological Congress during the months of August and September 1910. The excellent guides to the different mines, prepared by the Swedish geologists for the use of the visiting members, have been freely consulted for details, as have also some of the reports and monographs from other sources.

The iron industry of Sweden, as is well known, derives its raw material from magnetite deposits in the Precambric rocks. In this respect the country stands practically by itself among the more important iron producers of Europe; for elsewhere the ores chiefly represented are hematite and limonite, or occasionally carbonate, associated with rocks of much later age. The magnetites are contained in crystalline schists and certain igneous rocks of acid composition that are all assigned to the Precambric, though they may belong to widely variant horizons of the series. It is upon these ores and their features of occurrence, suggestive in some instances of the magnetites found within the Adirondack and Hudson River gneisses, that attention will be fixed.

Sweden also possesses deposits of titaniferous magnetites, quite analogous to those occurring in the Adirondack gabbro-anorthosite areas. One occurrence at Taberg, in southern Sweden, is of large size and has been mined to some extent in the past, but it is low grade, resembling in composition rather the magnetite-silicate mixtures of the smaller gabbro intrusions than the larger Adirondack deposits like those of Lake Sanford. There are many occurrences

of titaniferous ores among the igneous areas of southern Norway, and one of considerable magnitude at Routivara in Swedish Lapland.

A third group of ores which may be mentioned to complete the list, consists of the lake and bog limonites so frequently cited in the literature of ore deposits as instructive examples of present-day processes in ore formation. They are said to have furnished the first material for iron manufacture in Sweden. With the improvement of methods for working and treating the magnetites, the lake deposits have lost their importance and are no longer employed in the furnace.

While it is purposed to give particular attention to the geological features of the magnetites, some information on the industrial side will be useful perhaps for comparison with the present situation of iron mining in this country.

Of the two main districts in which the magnetites are distributed, central Sweden has long been and still is the support of the Swedish metallurgical industry. The deposits of that district are characteristically low in phosphorus and sulfur and the mine output is consumed locally in the manufacture of charcoal iron for which a wide demand still exists in spite of the development of methods for refining the ordinary product of coke furnaces. Mining there may be said to enjoy certain advantages that are not apparent in this country. The greater value of the ores as compared with those of usual composition admits their profitable extraction from small deposits and the expenditure of more labor in their preparation for the furnace than is economically practicable elsewhere. In the work "The Iron Resources of the World," recently issued by a committee of the Stockholm Congress, F. R. Tegengren places the number of active mines in central Sweden in 1908 at 277 and the total production of ore for the same year at 1,884,451 metric tons. In the total are included 262,620 tons of concentrates from 23 plants. When it is considered that about one-half of the product consisted really of high phosphorus ore, contributed by the Grängesberg and one or two other mines which are exceptional to the district, it is seen that the individual workings are very small. Such operations recall to mind the days of the forge iron industry in this State, when the numerous small deposits of the Adirondacks were actively worked with an individual output perhaps of a few hundreds or thousands of tons a year.

Some of the mines of central Sweden have been worked almost

continuously for the last four or five centuries. It is not to be inferred, however, that the methods and equipment at the smaller properties are, as a rule, crude or antiquated; on the other hand, they are often very efficient and the cost of production is surprisingly low on the basis of output.

The low phosphorus magnetites have no counterpart with us. They carry generally but a few thousandths or at most hundredths of a per cent of phosphorus and usually correspondingly low amounts of sulfur.

The deposits with moderate to high phosphorus content, which furnish the closest parallels to our own from a commercial viewpoint, have become prominent producers only in recent years when the export demand began to develop. The output of Grängesberg and the Lapland mines goes almost entirely to other countries, owing to the fact that Sweden has no coal suitable for blast furnace use. Since the completion of the Luleå-Narvik Railroad in 1902, by which the Lapland mines secured outlets to both the Baltic and the Atlantic coasts of Scandinavia, the shipments have grown very rapidly. This district now produces much more than central Sweden, the output for 1908 amounting to 2,724,886 metric tons, with a probable total around 3,500,000 tons for the current year. The shipments go to Germany, France, England and even to the United States, competing here with our own magnetic ores of the East.

The facilities for extraction and handling the product in the mines of Lapland are on the largest scale, as perforce they must be to permit exportation of a low-priced material like iron ore. Open quarry work is generally practised, though at Gellivare, where the pits have already attained considerable depths, underground mining is being introduced. The aspect of enterprise and permanency which the mines and their surroundings reflect is most pleasing, as it is rare enough in mining settlements under more propitious climates. Kiruna and Gellivare are flourishing towns of 6000 or 7000 inhabitants each, with attractive buildings and all the conveniences of modern communities, though both lie within the Arctic Circle.

The exploitation of the high phosphorous magnetites will probably not proceed as rapidly in the future as the mining situation might admit, owing to the strong position taken by the government in favor of their conservation in the hope that ultimately they will be used at home. A definite limitation has been put

upon the amount that can be exported; in the case of the Kiruna mines this is fixed substantially at 3,000,000 tons and for the Gellivare mines at about 800,000 tons annually during a period of 25 years. It is believed, however, that these amounts will be increased before long, as the magnitude of the resources becomes better appreciated. The possibility that the ores may be needed for iron manufacture in Sweden arises from the large water powers of the country and their future application to electro-metallurgy.

Turning now to the geological features of the magnetites, the Lapland deposits will be first considered for the reason that they have been on the whole less influenced by metamorphism, therefore are more readily interpreted, and their associations perhaps more nearly approach those found in some localities of our own State. Attention can be given only to the Kiruna and Gellivare mines since the limited time of the excursion did not permit any visits to the localities remote from the railroad.

Rocks of syenitic composition are the prevailing ones associated with the magnetites of Lapland. They range from massive, eventextured or porphyritic, clearly igneous types to gneissoid and finely granular phases that have entirely lost their igneous structures. Quartz is a variable component. Magnetite, diopside, hornblende and biotite are the chief dark constituents. Areas of granite and gabbro interrupt the syenites, and the latter are penetrated by dike intrusions of pegmatite, granite and more basic rocks.

At Gellivare we saw the syenite in its varied development from massive to extremely granulated and gneissoid types. With the exception of local granite intrusions and certain small belts of a basic schistose rock that are considered by Professor Högbom to represent igneous dikes, the syenite prevails throughout the ore-bearing districts. No sedimentary gneisses are recognized in the vicinity. The general impression gained from the cursory field study and later comparison of the country rocks indicates close resemblance to the ore-bearing syenitic gneisses in the northern Adirondacks, particularly Lyon mountain, Palmer hill and Arnold. The main element of difference that can be readily pointed out is that in the Adirondacks the gneiss belts are seldom without some interfolded remnants of the Grenville sedimentary rocks. Mineralogically and chemically the two series are very similar. Both are characterized by high soda percentages, which place them in the soda-syenite class, the prevalence of perthitic and acid plagioclase feldspars, and by relatively large amounts of free iron oxid in the form of mag-

netite, which has, however, a very unequal distribution due to its tendency to aggregate in bands and schlieren surrounded by rock containing less than the average proportion of magnetite.

The Gellivare iron ores occur in the form of lenses, bands and chimneylike bodies with a linear arrangement that conforms more or less closely to the secondary structures of the wall rocks. Three or four parallel series of deposits can be recognized, the individual members of which vary in magnitude and shape and also in their characters. There is the same tendency toward overlapping which is so pronounced in most of the Adirondack mines. Horses of pegmatite and of the country rock are not infrequently encountered in the midst of the ore, reminding one of the occurrences in the "Old Bed" mines at Mineville and in the Lyon mountain deposits. The similarity of the two districts has been noted by Professor Sjögren who visited Mineville in 1891.[1]

The ores themselves present some striking contrasts. The high phosphorus ores are the same granular mixtures of magnetite and apatite as are represented by the product of certain Adirondack mines, but on the other hand the mixed magnetite and hematite ores and the purer bodies of the latter in contact with, or independent of, the magnetite are foreign to our State. This feature we found to be repeated at Kiruna and in many of the central Sweden localities. The hematite is specular and not pseudomorphic after magnetite as is the case with the few occurrences of this mineral in the Adirondacks. Here it is undoubtedly a result of catamorphic processes in very limited areas in which the magnetites have been intruded, faulted or otherwise exposed to accentuated weathering. Professor Högbom[2] refers to the possible secondary origin of the hematite at Gellivare, stating that this derivation is suggested at times by decomposition of the adjacent wall rocks; but he also points out that the contacts cannot be distinguished in other cases from the magnetite contacts. The relation of the two ores in this district is thus open to question. With reference to Kiruna, Dr Per Geijer[3] expresses the view that the hematite, except where its presence can be attributed to surface alteration, is an original constituent of the ore bodies, though in that section it appears to occur

[1] The Geological Relations of the Scandinavian Iron Ores. Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans. 1908, 38:794-95.

[2] The Gellivare Iron Mountain. Guide to Excursions of the International Geological Congress.

[3] Geology of the Kiruna District. Stockholm, 1910, p. 257.

more commonly as veins which are regarded as having a somewhat different origin than the magnetites.

Kiruna with its three great ore zones, Kiirunavaara, Luossovaara and Tuolluvaara, easily ranks first among the Swedish magnetite districts. To Kiirunavaara must be conceded the credit also of being the largest accumulation of this ore of which we have any certain knowledge. The single deposit is estimated to contain more than one-half of the total available ore in Sweden, which is figured at 1158 millions of tons and recent magnetometric surveys indicate a greater extension of the mass than had been previously taken into account.

The three ore zones referred to outcrop on the summits of as many ridges which rise rather prominently above the Lapland plateau. The Kiirunavaara deposit is a continuous tabular or sheetlike mass forming practically the whole ridge of that name, which extends 3.5 kilometers north and south, and running under the lower ground at each end so as to give a total length of more than 5 kilometers. Its thickness ranges from a maximum of 164 meters to 50 meters or somewhat less, the higher points of the ridge showing the greatest width of ore. It inclines at a rather high angle to the east, disappearing under a mass of quartz porphyry.

The ore occurrence at first sight seems in strong contrast with the Gellivare type. The wall rocks are massive, porphyritic, and show little or no effects of metamorphic influences. Their structures are rather those of dikes or volcanic rocks than of intrusives which have crystallized by slow cooling at great depths. But the more striking features relate to the ore itself, which has a dense steely appearance, revealing no granularity or crystalline texture to the unaided eye and breaking with smooth surfaces like basalt; the ore furthermore is practically pure magnetite, the whole mass averaging about 96 or 98 per cent of that mineral, with apatite as the only nonmetallic ingredient of importance. Analyses sometimes run over 70 per cent in iron. The distribution of the apatite is very irregular, so that it has been found possible to extract in a large way several different commercial grades of ore from the one deposit. The interesting structures which develop out of the variable relations between the magnetite and apatite have been described by Dr. O. Stutzer[1] and more fully by Doctor Geijer[2].

---

[1] The Geology and Origin of the Lapland Iron Ores. Jour. Iron & Steel Inst. II. 1907.

[2] Geology of the Kiruna District. p. 88 et seq.

The Kiruna deposits were undoubtedly the most instructive in regard to considerations of ore-genesis that we saw in Sweden. There were few members of the excursion, apparently, who were not impressed by the evidences in favor of the igneous derivation of the magnetites, however much individual opinion may have varied in regard to the exact process by which the ore came to occupy its present position. The undoubtedly igneous character of the wall rocks, the structures exhibited by the ore itself, the dikes of apatite connected with the same and found in the porphyry, and the apophyses of ore in the footwall of Kiirunavaara and more notably in the surrounding porphyry of Tuolluvaara, seemed conclusive on that score. These features have been admirably set forth in the monograph by Doctor Geijer already quoted, and further discussion of them here may be spared.

As to the precise construction to be placed upon the evidences, for a theoretical explanation of the ore genesis, the views of the Swedish geologists and others who have studied the district are somewhat at variance, though many accord on the more essential points. Högbom, Sjögren, Stutzer and Geijer agree that the magnetites have been derived from the porphyries and that their concentration primarily has been due to magnetic differentiation. But these authorities take issue on the problems connected with the subsequent history of the ores for which it is possible to give several versions: the magnetites may have cooled in place along with the wall rocks; again, they may have been forced up through the partially or completely cooled rocks in the form of dikes like those of pegmatite; or they may have flowed out on the surface as lava sheets in an interval between the eruption of the foot-wall and hanging-wall porphyries. Of course the different views do not conflict with the validity of the general principle, and it is not improbable that the sequence of events with respect to the several deposits may be explainable in more than one way.

The relations of the Kiirunavaara-Luossovaara ores seem exceptional in that the two walls have a somewhat different composition—the hanging being classed as a quartz porphyry and the foot as a syenite porphyry — though the variation is not large. For these deposits Bäckström and later De Launay would assign a pneumatolytic-aqueous origin, according to which the iron was brought up in the form of vapors and precipitated at the surface in the presence of water during the interval of the two porphyry eruptions which are believed to have been submarine. This explanation involves the

activity of some metamorphic agency sufficient to change the original hematite or pyrite to magnetite. Its application could hardly be extended to the other occurrences, which are inclosed by a single rock mass, a condition that is quite general in the magnetites of the Archean.

The visit to Kiruna and Gellivare was interesting furthermore for the insight it afforded in regard to the changes wrought by regional metamorphism. There can be no doubt of the fundamental similarity between the two localities as has been emphasized by Lundbohm.[1] At Kiruna, however, the ores and wall rocks have remained undisturbed since their formation; while at Gellivare the rocks have been so compressed and crushed that they have lost largely their original structures, and the magnetites with their included minerals have assumed a coarsely crystallized phase. To extend the comparison even further it may be said that our Adirondack magnetites illustrate the extreme effects of metamorphism, a more advanced stage than is evidenced by the conditions at Gellivare. Here, the rocks only seldom show anything in the way of structures that can be taken as original, they are interfolded in the most intricate manner, and the ore bodies are of the most varied and complex shape. Yet in these features they appear not more removed from the Gellivare occurrences than the latter are from the Kiruna deposits.

The excursion through central Sweden, which followed the close of the sessions in Stockholm, afforded opportunity for a brief visit to the Dannemora, Norberg, Flogberget, Grängesberg and Långban iron mines. The writer did not continue with the party to Persberg and Taberg, but instead made a trip to the mines at Striberg and vicinity which were off the route of the regular excursion.

The magnetites of this district present a great variety of characters and modes of occurrence, and it is impracticable in this place to do more than call attention to some features that have a comparative interest. Their investigation is attended with extraordinary difficulties, as will be appreciated by anyone familiar with the occurrences or with the painstaking work that has been done by the Swedish geologists in this field.

The Precambric complex that contains the magnetites is an intricately involved assemblage of gneissoid and massive igneous

[1] Sketch of the Geology of the Kiruna District. Guide to the Excursions of the International Geological Congress. Stockholm, 1910.

rocks, various uncertain gneisses, and an apparently sedimentary series represented by quartzites, schists and crystalline limestones, besides many rocks of merely local importance. The undoubtedly igneous types, which are generally later than the ore-bearing formations proper, include granites, diorites, feldspar porphyries and diabases, the last two occurring commonly in dikes that intersect the magnetite bodies. Of the gneisses a varied assortment exists: the prevailing members in vicinity of the ores are alkali feldspar-quartz rocks of strongly cataclastic textures and belong to the leptite group under the Swedish terminology. The use of the word "leptite" in Sweden is explained in the foregoing article by Professor Kemp. The term comprehends both granulite and the extremely dense hälleflinta-gneiss. They range from granites to diorites in composition, but prevailingly carry some free silica. The nearest approach to this series in the Adirondacks is perhaps the gneiss surrounding the Hammondville magnetites which has been described by the writer.[1] The rocks of more or less sedimentary aspect seem to be relatively subordinate to those already mentioned, yet they inclose some large ore bodies. Their field appearance recalls the Grenville series of the Adirondacks. Of local prominence are amphibolites, usually feldspathic and with biotite or pyroxene and "skarn." (This very useful word is employed in Scandinavia for the aggregates of dark minerals—chiefly hornblende, pyroxene, biotite and garnet and their weathering products — that mark the borders of the ore bodies or occur as a gangue to the metallic minerals). As to the general method of distribution of the crystalline rocks in central Sweden, it may be said that the true granites constitute great masses which appear on the map as more or less rounded areas. The ore-bearing leptite and sedimentary rocks form belts squeezed in between or winding about the granite areas.

Grängesberg with its large bodies of apatitic magnetite stands apart from the other mines of central Sweden which we visited. It is rather allied, if any comparison be justifiable, to Gellivare and to our own apatitic magnetite occurrences as exemplified by Mineville. The resemblance lies not only in the mineral association peculiar to the ores, but is reflected as well in the larger features of the occurrence — the general uniformity of the surrounding gneisses, their predominantly sodic character, and the presence of granitic rocks, especially the pegmatites which border or interweave the ore

[1] Geology of the Adirondack Magnetic Iron Ores. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 119, 1908, p. 45-49.

bodies. The Great Export pit with its broad lens of ore, rolling walls, pegmatite dikes and horses of country rock seems almost a physical counterpart of some of the Gellivare mines.

In an illuminative chemical and petrographical study of the Grängesberg area Dr H. Johansson[1] has found much to support the view of a magmatic origin for the ores. By reconstructing from chemical analyses a theoretical magma representing the average composition of the ore-bearing formation, he shows that it corresponds to a fairly acidic alkali granite with a predominance of soda over the potash element. The complex is characterized by rather strongly contrasting rock types from a chemical standpoint which correspond to the cleavage products of such a magma under a discontinuous process of differentiation. As extremes of the series we have on the one hand the granulite and gneiss group with 68 per cent or more of silica, and on the other hand the amphibolites with 50 per cent silica, with only few intermediate types. The ores that separated out during the differentiation show consistent relations to their inclosing rocks. The skarn ores are peculiar to the soda granulites; the apatite ores come in the plagioclase gneisses and granulites of more basic composition; and the quartzose ores are found with the potash granulites.

The ores of Grängesberg, as illustrated in the Export mines, which are much the largest of the group, are granular mixtures of magnetite and apatite. The latter amounts perhaps to rather more than 5 per cent of the whole. In some smaller mines of the vicinity hematite is the chief ore, and it occurs in one part of the Export mines, constituting the western half of the large northern deposit. It usually carries some magnetite and apparently grades into the latter. An explanation for its presence, which has been noted also in connection with the Gellivare deposits, is not easily found. The hematite is not a produce of later weathering, at least that derivation does not appear probable. The occurrence of hematite as a primary constituent of igneous rocks may be conceded, but its accumulation in quantity in the deep-seated zone by magmatic differentiation would hardly be expected.

The included bands of country rock are a curious feature of the larger ore bodies. They trend generally in the direction of the strike but may send off branches and coalesce with the foot or hanging wall so as to form a network separating the ore into

[1] Die eisenerzführende Formation in der Gegend von Grängesberg. Geol. För. För. Stockholm, 1910.

innumerable small lenses. The division of the ore and wall rocks is, however, quite sharp.

At Dannemora, Norberg and Långban we saw some typical deposits of such low-phosphorus ores as have been the mainstay of the Swedish iron industry since the middle ages. The association of magnetites with limestones, observed in some occurrences, has few parallels apparently outside of Sweden, and there are no similar deposits, of any importance at least, within our own State.

The Dannemora deposits have the form of vertical shoots, or stocks as they are referred to by Professor Sjögren in the guide to the district, and occur within a small belt of dolomitic limestone that is in turn surrounded by gneiss. The limestone belt is scarcely two miles long and a quarter of a mile wide. The gneiss belongs to the hälleflinta variety, with a dense ground mass, and is believed to be a crushed quartz-porphyry. Of later age than either of these rocks are granite in large intrusions and dikes of several kinds, the latter only coming in contact with the ore. The magnetite is mixed with silicates, chiefly amphibole and pyroxene, and much of it is too low grade to be used directly in the furnace. Like many of the low-phosphorous ores which we saw, it has a very fine texture.

A somewhat related occurrence of magnetite is represented by the southern mine group (called Klackbergsfältet) at Norberg. Lenses of dolomite are included in a fine-grained gneiss (leptite) and together are arranged in a discontinuous belt that follows the general country strike. Smaller lenses of magnetite are found here and there either wholly within the dolomite or along its contact with the gneiss.

The ores are high in lime and contain several per cent of manganese in the form of carbonate. An unusual ingredient of magnetites, noted in this place, is graphite which coats the natural joint surfaces so that the ore when seen in mass looks like so much coal.

The phosphorus content is remarkably low, on the average about .002 or .003 per cent. The iron runs from 40 to 50 per cent, but as there is an excess of fluxing constituents the grade is really better than the iron percentages indicate.

Another series of magnetites at Norberg is represented by the skarn ores which are directly bounded by leptite or else form pockets and irregular bodies within lenticular masses of the same skarn minerals that compose the gangue. These minerals are chiefly amphibole, pyroxene and garnet. The association and the presence of considerable calcite at times suggest that the deposits are geneti-

cally related to the former group, but that in this case a more complete alteration has been effected, leaving little trace of the original limestone walls. The occurrence has some analogy to the magnetites in the western Adirondack region, notably the Fine and Clifton ore bodies, which have been described by the writer[1] as a separate type from the magnetites of the eastern and northern Adirondacks. Professor Sjögren has called attention to the Tilly Foster mine of Putnam county as an illustration of the skarn magnetites, finding a complete agreement in the mineral association with the Nordmarken occurrence in Wermland. The Cranberry deposits of North Carolina, described by Keith, are also placed by him in the same class.

The quartz-banded specular hematites at Norberg, also seen by the writer in their typical development at Striberg, are remotely, if at all, comparable as to physical features with any deposits in this State. They consist of finely-divided hematite, subordinate magnetite, and quartz, with a lamellar and oftentimes banded structure due to the alternate arrangement of ore and gangue minerals. This structure may have all the regularity of bedding and has been frequently cited in support of a sedimentary derivation of the ores. The wall rock is leptite, with more or less mica in addition to the usual quartz-feldspar aggregate which characterizes that rock.

At Långban we found iron and manganese ores forming lenses and shoots in dolomite surrounded by granitic gneiss, leptite and diorite. The iron and manganese are not intermixed, as in the similar occurrence at Norberg, but are distributed in separate though often contiguous bodies. The shoot shape is most characteristic. A series of altered trap dikes (called sköls, a name applied also to zones of shearing or jointing accompanied by decomposition) seems to be related to the ore deposition, a very interesting feature to which Mr H. V. Tiberg, the manager of the mines, directed our attention. On the upper side of horizontal dikes the shoot may flatten out into a sheet to diminish or disappear below them, suggesting that the mineralization has been due to underground circulations after the intrusions took place.

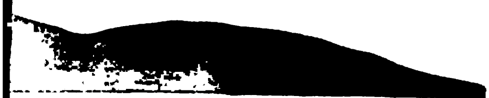
This brief survey of a few of the central Sweden mines will serve to show the complexity of geological and mineral features which characterize the ore occurrences in that district. As a whole the deposits are fairly distinct from those found in the Pre-

[1] Geology of the Adirondack Magnetic Iron Ores. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 119, 1908, p. 37-42.

cambric of New York, or the adjacent areas, though between individual mines of the two regions certain similarities may be apparent or genetic relationships indicated.

The origin of the central Sweden ores is a question still under debate by the geologists of that country. The sedimentary view, which seems to have been the first to gain prominence in the Swedish reports, as is instanced also in the literature of our own. Precambric magnetites, apparently has lost favor among the recent workers in the field. Of these, Doctor Johansson, whose paper on the Grängesberg mines has already been quoted, and Professor Sjögren, in his recent contributions, have emphasized the inadequacy of the sedimentary theory as applied to most of the deposits. The present tendency, judging from the later researches, is to consider the deposits as magmatic segregations — an explanation more suited perhaps to the high-phosphorus ores which are included within the granulitic gneisses — or as the result of metasomatic processes that may have accompanied the neighboring igneous intrusions. The latter explanation applies with special force to the skarn ores and those found in limestone; while the silicious banded hematites are possibly to be excepted as a separate class with sedimentary affinities. The subject, however, is too intricate to be given further attention in this summary.

The writer wishes here to express his obligations for the guidance and many courtesies that he received during the excursions. It is needless, perhaps, to say that the visits both in Lapland and in central Sweden were crowded with interesting features, scientific and technical, which have found no place in the foregoing notes. To the leaders of the excursions, Doctor Lundbohm for Lapland and Professors Sjögren and Petersson and Doctor Johansson for central Sweden, and to Mr Per Larsson, manager of the Striberg mines, an especial acknowledgment is due.



Sea level **NORTH**

NOTES ON THE GEOLOGY OF THE GULF OF ST LAWRENCE

BY JOHN M. CLARKE

As opportunity has afforded during the summer months the writer has continued his observations on the geology, principally of the Paleozoic formations, lying about and within the Gulf of St Lawrence. Not all the notes and records made are yet properly digested and fitted into their sequence in the geological history of this region, but there are some which extend and fortify my earlier researches and others which illuminate the investigations of earlier workers in these fields. The more tangible of these records are here brought together as an expression of progressing knowledge which it may be hoped will eventually give us a clearer conception of the development of this interesting region and of the causes producing the gulf itself.

I

THE RELATIONS OF THE PALEOZOIC TERRANES IN THE VICINITY OF PERCÉ

Percé is a region of boundless geological variety and interest. The writer feels that he has, in previous publications, only intimated its history, the details of much of which must be left to future students of the region, particularly that part of it lying back of the coast mountains. But in order to portray in panorama the relations of the Paleozoics here represented in a way that may help to clarify the situation, in the accompanying sketch a liberty has been taken with this irregular coast line by stretching out all its angles, headlands and bays into a straight line, so that, regardless of the unavoidable distortion involved, the eye may grasp not only the attitude of the rocks but their relative history. This section, which will be taken as only an approximation to accuracy of expression and whose discrepancies are freely avowed because of stretching a right angle into a straight line, is about six miles in length, unequally foreshortened at the north end, and extends from near Cannes des Roches at the north to the vicinity of l'Anse au Beaufils at the south. The point of view is out to sea east of Bonaventure Island, from the edge of the 50-fathom line which along this stretch of coast makes a deep bay inward toward this island (see Hydrographic map, p. 14, N. Y. State Mus. Mem. 9.

v. 1 Early Devonic of Eastern North America, 1908). This 50-fathom line is a submarine terrace at this point, one of the steps leading down to the great cut in the Bonaventure rock plateau made by the channel of the St Lawrence river. What is actually exhibited in this sketch is the present stage of the attack of the gulf waters on the folded and unfolded rocks of Percé, supplemented by the outstanding fault faces of the mountain cliffs and by the general effect of weathering denudation.

A contrast of fundamental moment lies in the attitude of the younger and older rock beds; the former horizontal or gently undulating, the latter simply inclined and, on the south front, vertical. A fact of similar moment is that the latter, consisting of Lower and Upper Siluric and Lower Devonic, are exposed in jutting cliffs by the removal of the mantle of softer beds from over them.

Bonaventure sands and conglomerates. These beds lie today much as they were originally laid down in the shallow waters of a rough coast which must have been not greatly unlike, in its broken rugged cliffs, the coast of Percé as it is now. I believe the Bonaventure series of beds, at least so far as we can distinguish it from the Gaspé sandstone series, or so far as it can be defined from its original section on Bonaventure Island, represents in time the latest stage of the Devonic and possibly the earliest of the Carbonic. We can not prove the latter affiliation from any evidence around Percé, nor indeed is this age demonstrable from intrinsic evidence at any point throughout its distribution from Gaspé bay to the head of the Bay of Chaleur. We have been in the way of deferring to current opinion in this matter, but can now go no further than to recognize an interval between this deposit and the earlier Devonic of the country, often intensified by down-faulting, the absence of any marine later Devonic and the continuity of this mass of sands and conglomerates as an accumulation of landwash along a bold upturned Precambric and early Paleozoic coast. I have had occasion before to refer to the fossil-bearing pebbles of this conglomerate,—Cambric, Siluric and Devonic; heads of Halysites often of large size (that here figured is from the cliff face on Bonaventure Island); fragments of the Gaspé sandstone and of the Percé Rock massive with their characteristic species. There is some order in the assortment of these pebbles, for there are as a rule few jaspers and other crystallines mixed with the limestones and few fossil-bearing blocks where the crystalline pebbles abound. Logan records a block in this conglomerate weighing upward of eight tons, but while such large ones are not familiar to my observation there is plenty of

Plate 1

Bonaventure conglomerate; Gannet cliffs of Bonaventure island

similar evidence that large, usually angular, masses were thrown down by seasonal freezing and thawing in the sea cliffs of those old days.

While these red Bonaventure rocks have undergone but slight deformation, it is their noteworthy down-faulting that has given to Mt Ste. Anne and its outlying cliffs their peculiar impressiveness. Ste. Anne rises, back of the sea cliffs and terrace of Percé, in a vertical east face from which has parted and, as I take it, slid down to lower level, that portion of the original mantle represented now by Bonaventure island and by the Robin reefs which the waters of the " Channel " have not yet washed away. Ste. Anne was once the " Table-a-rolante," and its gently rolling surface slopes downward to the north; but passing this, the observer is abruptly confronted by a second majestic fault scarp, the Grande Coupe, over whose smoothed face the water falls in vertical wavering lines to a level as low as the road, thence following to the sea a second fault plane which traverses the older rocks in a line at right angles to the Grande Coupe. This scarp faces north. Again at the back of Ste. Anne facing the south and west is an even more impressive fault cliff, the " Amphitheatre." Cut off thus by three bold fault faces, this mass of Bonaventure conglomerate is peculiarly isolated. The mountains roll up to greater heights westward of these undulating surfaces of Ste. Anne, but except for the first range, known as White mountain, their composition is as yet little understood. There is no area of these Bonaventure rocks known to me along the coast from there up the Bay of Chaleur, where this mode of bold faulting has been repeated, nor is there any very satisfactory evidence that the down-breaking of Mt Ste. Anne on at least three sides has involved the lower rocks on which it rests. These lower and older rocks constitute the very heart of appalachian upfolding and made a most irregular and unstable floor for the conglomerates, which may account for the manner in which the mantle has broken asunder without great distortion. Remnants of the down-thrown blocks still lie on the land; one constitutes the shore front in a strip reaching from the Robin beach south to Birmingham's hill; another lies beyond the vertical limestone of Cape Blanc, where there is a sharp fault against the latter, with evidence that the edges of the conglomerates have been dragged downward; again, way at the north end of the section at Cannes des Roches, is a tipped block lying at fault with the Siluric, while the very top of Red peak, the highest point overhanging the Malbay, seems to be an outlier of the Bonaventure limestone-conglomerate resting on

the upturned angles of the Percé Rock Devonic; this too has presumably been separated from the parent mass of Ste. Anne by a fault.

One additional fact is here worthy of record. Overlying the slopes of Mt Joli, particularly the south flank, is a very thin mantle of a gray unfossiliferous shale, whose attitude is apparently at right angles to those vertical beds. What is present is a mere residuum reduced to little more than a film but it seems to be a remnant of some gray shale that pertained to the Bonaventure series and has been broken up by weather. I would make this intimation with reserve, as it is possible that this thin accumulation has some later origin.

The vertical rocks. It is in the matter of attitude that the great contrasts of this coastal geology lie. On all the southward stretch from the angle of Mt Joli, the old rocks are but very little out of the perpendicular, standing with an inclination of 80°–85° s. This is true of all the Siluric shales and thin limestones of Mt Joli and Mt Canon, of the highly colored Devonic of Percé Rock and of the red and white limestones of Cape Blanc. On the north limb of the coast angle these older strata are less uniform in attitude and more faulted against each other but all steeply inclined. Throughout the complete series, however, there is a multitude of displacements, to which I have previously given some attention. Denuding these earlier rocks of their overburden, one finds the basis on which to restore the pre-Bonaventure appalachian upfolding, which has received its essential shove from the south, as the arm of the great mountain system here curved itself toward the east. All the capes and promontories of the coast lie where the more durable vertical rocks have stood against the sea, while the softer Bonaventure mantle was destroyed. These various Paleozoic rocks and their contents have been already pretty freely discussed by the writer and on this occasion it is desired only to consider somewhat more fully the character of the *cliffs at Cape Blanc and their extension into the White mountain*.

The overlap of the red Bonaventure sands and conglomerates on these vertical limestones is beautifully seen on this sea front. Unfortunately these cliffs are very difficult of access except in a calm sea, for they run sheer to the water with only a little beach here and there north of the cape. From above they are quite out of reach. The northernmost part of the vertical series, especially where covered by the red Bonaventure, is deeply stained red and green, but the color has not been derived from the rocks above.

Plate 2

Colony of Halysites — a boulder from the Bonaventure conglomerate, Bonaventure island. Length of original 10 inches.

Plate 3

Cliffs of Cape Blanc or Whitehead, Percé, viewed from the south. In the foreground horizontal red Bonaventure sandstone; the cape is composed of vertical gray-white Siluric-Devonic beds

The basal mass of the Bonaventure here is wholly of deep red, soft sands, the conglomerates not appearing for a distance of some 30 to 50 feet higher. The vertical beds below, beginning at the north, are alternating shales and thin sands with thin limestones, the shales dark, the limestone bands red, green or blue. Southward the color is lessened and the beds become a gray white as they approach the point of the cape where the lighthouse stands. Beyond the cape the white beds and the entire series is terminated by down-faulting against the red Bonaventure rocks beyond them. The thickness of this vertical series of limestones is from 1500 to 2000 feet without much evidence of loss from internal faulting; and in attitude the beds fully conform to those of the Percé Rock and the Mt Joli series. I have before shown that the fossils of these beds are distinctively Siluric and the lists I have given indicate now a Lower Siluric age for the southernmost or whiter layers and a later stage for the northern, more highly-colored series. This condition, if correctly inferred, seems to imply an overturn of the strata, but much still remains to be learned from the fauna. The fossils are not especially abundant, not often clearly preserved and rather difficult to acquire, but the acquisition and subdivision of the fauna of the series remains an interesting problem. This limestone massive inshore affords exposures along Birmingham's brook and thence on toward Irishtown, rising gradually into the ribs of White mountain, skirts the rear of the Ste. Anne plateau in higher elevations, shows itself at Corner of the Beach and comes out to the Malbay shore in that vicinity (shown on the section here at the north end). It thus encircles the entire series of Siluric, Devonic and Bonaventure rocks about Percé, and forms the outstanding wall of an ancient basin within which the Bonaventure rocks were here laid down. We have as yet no reliable evidence that these Bonaventure deposits extended westward beyond this rock wall.

II

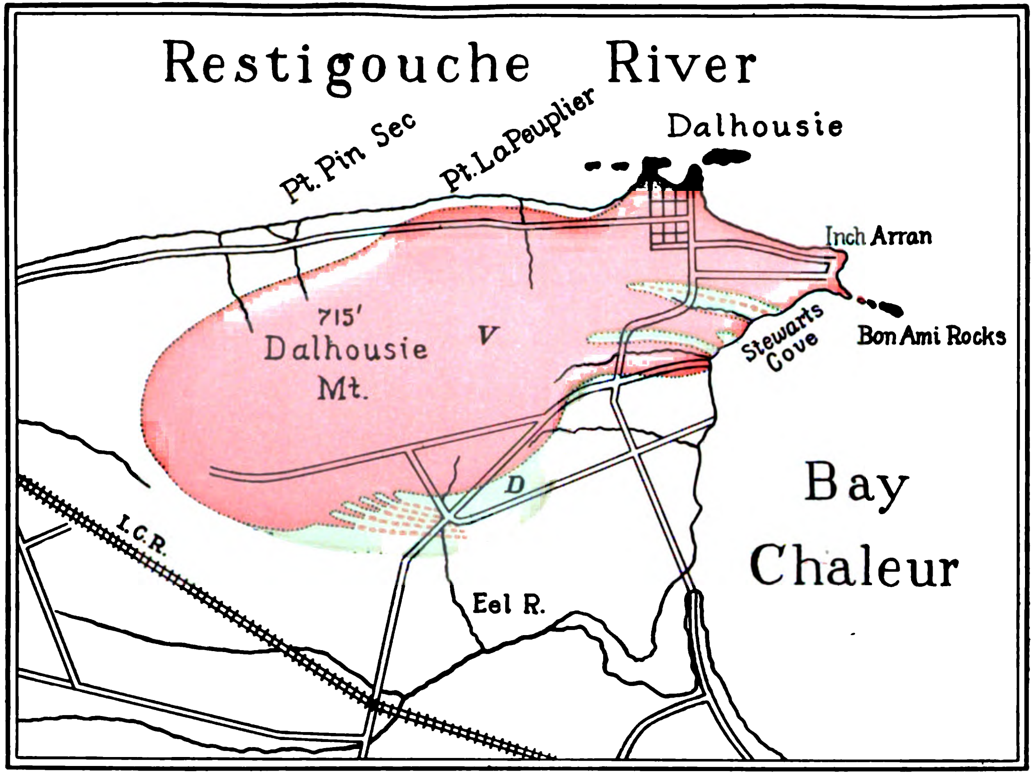
ERUPTIVE CONTACTS IN THE MARINE DEVONIC DALHOUSIE BEDS AT DALHOUSIE, NEW BRUNSWICK

This mass of soft and highly fossiliferous shale has been described at length and its fossils fully discussed in the second volume of my memoir on the Early Devonic of Eastern North America (1909). I have more recently had opportunity to examine the extension of these beds from the shore exposure at Stewart's cove, inward or westward toward Dalhousie mountain. It is

necessary here to restate briefly the interesting geological relations in order to bring out the pertinence of my present remarks. Dalhousie mountain lies a mile or so back from the shore of the Bay of Chaleur at Dalhousie and appears to be a large boss of eruptives from which apophyses extend eastward into the sea, a large arm reaching down through the village and projecting as two points at the waterfront, thence extending continuously to the lighthouse at Inch Arran, covering the Inch Arran beach, including the islets known as the Bon Ami rocks, and therefrom reaching to the opening of Stewart's cove. This heavy lava mass is interesting for its great inclusions of crystalline blocks which are finely displayed in the bluff below the Inch Arran light. These inclusions are of various composition, pink and gray syenites prevailing, and in this much weathered rock face where the decomposition of the lava has spread radially from their surfaces, the cliff looks as though it had been shot full with great missiles whose impact had fractured the matrix.

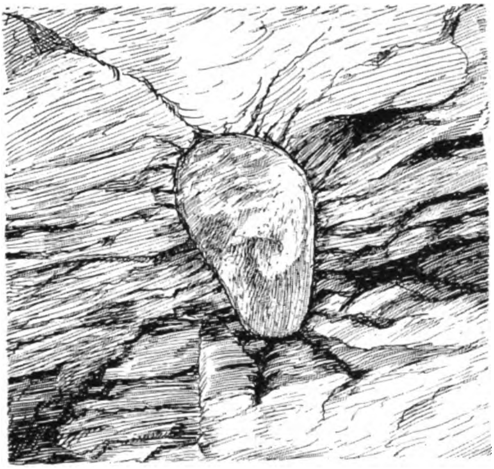
At the south end or bottom of this mass begins an exposure of the upper inclined fossil-bearing Dalhousie shales, the contact being buried under the beach sand and the highest beds, which are coral limestones, being exposed only at extremely low water. Continuing several hundred feet along the shore cliff wherein are one or two thin ash beds, the shale series is cut by a second volcanic mass at the mouth of Stewart's brook where the contact is sharply defined and its effects manifest. The front of this second volcanic mass is a fifth of a mile long and near its midlength lies a large but quite clearly embedded mass of the shale, whose precise position in the series is not entirely certain. At the bottom or south end of this lava mass the lower section of the shale series appears and continues for several hundred feet more. Its base (beds with Gypidula pseudogaleata) lies on a floor of volcanics which, on the shore section, terminates the sedimentaries. The entire section of Devonic sediments here is measured at about 450 feet, without evidence of repetition in its parts, and it is actually cut but once by the volcanics. These extrusives were contemporary with the deposition of the sediments, and it seems probable that they are actually connected as apophyses with the mass of Dalhousie mountain as represented on the original map of this region by Dr R. W. Ells (1884). Here on the shore front the volcanic masses are very heavy and their contact effects are shown by the induration of the shales, the whitening of the calcareous fos-

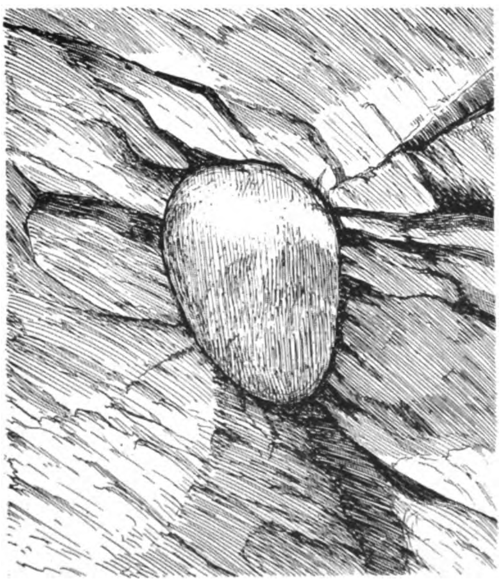
Plate 4



Sketch map of Dalhousie showing the relation of the eruptive mass (V) and its apophyses to the Devonic marine sediments (D)

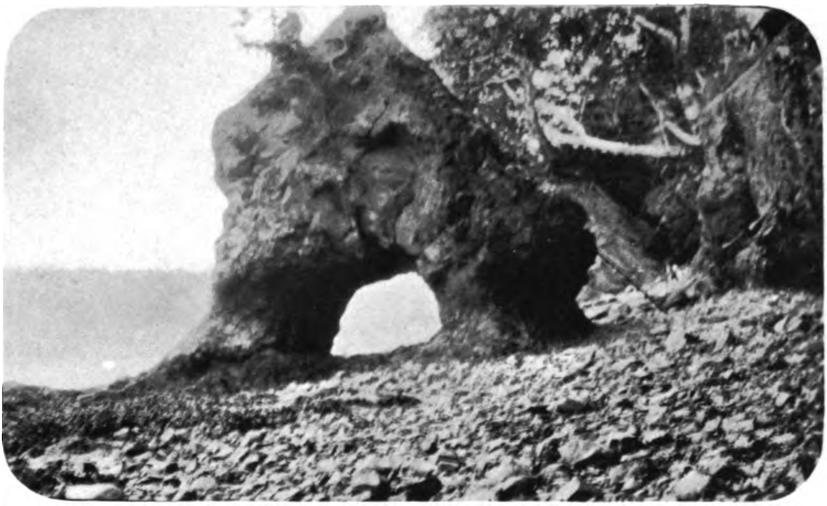
Plate 5





Inclusions of syenite in the diabase at Inch
Arran light, Dalhousie

Plate 6



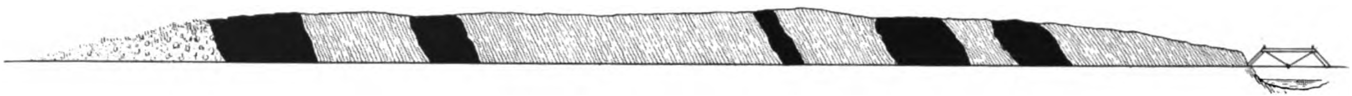
Dalhousie—Gateway to Fossil cove—an arch of eruptive rock

Dalhousie—Fossil cove at very low tide exposing about 25 feet of strata at the top of the series, largely coral beds not before recorded. The pick is resting on the uppermost layer.

Plate 7

Contact of fossil-bearing beds (above) with the eruptives (below). The soft calcareous shales are baked into limestones. Fossil cove, Dalhousie.

Plate 8



Section of Devonic marine (Dalhousie) beds on Eel river road, 202 feet in length, showing five interbedded masses of volcanic tuffs and ashes. The dip of the unaltered fossiliferous beds is indicated and is to the north.

sils and the deposition of secondary calcite. There is no breccia formed as the sediments were not sufficiently hardened at the time of the outpours to produce a breakage of this character.

Back on the heavily wooded mountain there are no traces of any other rock than the eruptive and the only clues that I have obtained as to the inward extension of these almost ruined masses of Devonic rocks are located along the road southward to Eel river, which runs with some deviation parallel to the coast but at a distance of three-fourths to one mile back. The rock cuts along this road complete without simplifying the relations of the sedimentaries and eruptives.

Sediments and eruptives in the Eel river road section. On consulting the adjoining sketch map there will be seen an east and west crossroad reaching from the shore to the Eel river road and passing along the main eruptive mass. Turning south on the Eel river road the remaining width of the volcanic is soon passed and the road cuts a series of red sandstones, followed by dark reddish shale and yellow decomposed limestone. The shale has produced a peculiar fishplate which competent authority has thought may be Pteraspis or an ally, and the decomposed limestone is profuse in Ostracodes, of which there is abundance in similar position on the shore section. The shore, however, has produced no red sandstone, no reddish shale and no fish remains. The outcrop of the sedimentaries is here not more than 50 feet in entire length; then follows the eruptive which is not interrupted until the road crosses the bridge over Stewart's brook and in a west curve takes the next rise. In a position which corresponds to the lower or south section on the shore there is shown in this road a slight extent of similar Devonic shale. From this point on, all correspondence in the shore and road section is lost, for on the shore the sediments have ended. One continues on the highway, however, over the hill, crossing the second bridge beyond the house of James Stewart and here begins the section which is seen in diagram on the following plate. Here the outcrop face is 202 feet long; its sediments are all normally and steeply inclined to the north as on the shore and are crossed by *five* distinct beds of contemporaneous lavas, tuffs and ashes. The contacts of the sedimentaries with these thin ejections are absolutely unaltered; indeed here, as on the shore section, there are ash beds in which the fossils lie unaffected. Evidently the thin volcanic masses carried too little heat to effect any change in the sediments lying in cool

waters, only the heavier outpours seen on the shore section radiating enough heat to produce any contact changes.

On the accompanying sketch map the distribution of the sedimentaries and their accompanying volcanics are indicated as now known. It presents an occurrence of singular and unusual interest.

III

STRATIGRAPHY OF THE DEVONIC FISH BEDS AT MIGOUASHA, PROVINCE OF QUEBEC

The fish-bearing beds of this region are probably the most remarkable of any Devonic deposits known in respect to the abundance and excellent preservation of their fish remains. These have entered into the literature of paleontology extensively and generally under the name of the fishes or beds of Scaumenac bay, Escuminac, Fleurant point or Yacta point. In view of the polynomial character of the region it is well to be explicit. These beds lie on the north shore of the Restigouche river where it broadens into the headwaters of the Bay of Chaleur. Their location is straight across the water from Dalhousie, N. B., whence a ferry runs to what is known as Migouasha landing, where the rock wall of the bay is degraded to the water. At a quarter of a mile east of Migouasha landing the red rocks of the "Bonaventure" formation come down to the water in an eastward dip, and at about three-quarters of a mile westward of the landing is the projection of Fleurant point. The high-colored "Bonaventure" beds rising from the water line at the east, present a contact with the underlying gray fish-bearing beds for a distance but on passing Migouasha they retreat into the hills of the background and all the rock beds exposed thence westward to Fleurant point are the gray sands and shales with fish. In the voluminous literature relating to the contents of these rocks little has been recorded as to their stratigraphy and the essential evidence which has led to their general acceptance as Upper Devonic has been brought out by Doctor Ells's account of the locality given thirty years ago. These gray Devonic sands with their nodules of various sizes, carrying Bothriolepis, Scaumenacia and several other fishes in extraordinary preservation and the blocky masses filled here and there with their remains, attain a considerable thickness at the highest point along the stretch of coast, perhaps a clean exposure of 100 feet and, in view of their dip eastward, a total thickness of not far

from 200 feet. This region is the Scaumenac bay of the reports. I have no fault to find with the determination of the age of these beds as Upper Devonic; not only geological relations indicate this but Doctor Eastman states that the composition of the fish fauna itself substantiates this reference. There is something to be said both for and against the assumption that the " Bonaventure " conglomerate of this part of the coast is wholly Carbonic; in fact in its typical development where it fronts the gulf at Percé, it certainly seems to complete the late Devonic interval.

My attention has been attracted to a layer of loose rounded boulders which underlies the fish beds along the shore not far west of Migouasha landing. It is a rather striking accumulation lying together like a mass of till with the boulders rolling out into the landwash. These boulders, which are largely limestone, contain a variety of invertebrate fossils. Some blocks consist only of colonies of Halysites; another single boulder contains Dalmanites micrurus Green (head and pygidium), Camarotechia cf. dryope Billings, a small Leptostrophia, Chonetes and Pholidops and a rather striking species of Cyrtodonta,[1] which indicate a normal marine early Devonic fauna. The boulders and their contents are comparable to the limestone pebbles and boulders of the red conglomerates (Bonaventure) of Percé, though the gray color and comparatively slight thickness

[1] Cyrtodonta gratia — an oblique shell with very low convex valves, not expanding behind, very slight forward extension, giving thus an outline quite usual in the genus though perhaps somewhat less orbicular than in the few species now known in the Devonic of the Atlantic province. The

Cyrtodonta gratia nov. Exterior of right valve and internal cast showing the character of teeth

exterior is closely lined concentrically. The anterior muscle scar is deep and the umbonal teeth strongly developed into a comblike arrangement in which the first and third anterior teeth curve toward each other, enfolding the second; behind these six lesser teeth diminishing in size to the umbo.

of the mass forms a strong contrast. Of course the age of the fish beds depends on the age of the youngest fossil to be found in the boulders of these underlying beds and as yet I have seen nothing later than the Helderbergian. It is therefore possible that the sedimentation of the fish beds began before the opening of the stage we should elsewhere characterize as Upper Devonic. An additional supplementary fact is worthy of record. A large angular block of highly argillaceous black limestone, with a weight of several tons lying on the Migouasha beach above the reach of high tide, has every appearance of having been derived from the rocks of these near-by escarpments. This block contains in some abundance a brachiopod of the genus Schuchertella, and though I have not been able to identify it with species known to me, it is evidently of early Devonic type. Figures of this species are here introduced and the distinctive characters may be

Schuchertella sp. Ventral and dorsal valves with enlargement of the surface. From the shore at Migouasha

given as the coarse, wide apart, rounded ribs, with flat interspaces divided in later growth by intercalary ribs, all the interspaces being traversed by fine longitudinal lines.

IV

HISTORICAL NOTE ON THE LEAD MINES OF GASPÉ BASIN

In my writings on the geology of Gaspé, reference has been made to recent and present attempts on the peninsula of the Forillon to exploit for galena and silver the little calcite seams which fill the joint crevices of the Lower Devonic Grande Grève limestone beds. These efforts began far back in the history of New France and the most serious of them, as well as the most productive, was at Little Gaspé close to the contact line of the limestones with the overlying Gaspé sandstone. It is a singular illustration of the undying persistence of legend in the face of well-established fact that a forlorn hope early dismantled should have revived and been persistently pursued for well nigh 250 years.

Plate 10

Boulder bed with interstratified sands lying beneath the fish-bearing beds at Migouasha. Thése boulders abound in Devonic and Siluric fossils.

Some years ago there was found among the departmental archives of the Seine-Inférieure at Rouen the manuscript journal of Jean Doublet. This was edited and published by Charles Bréard in 1883 under the title "Journal du Corsaire Jean Doublet de Honfleur, Lieutenant de Frégate sous Louis XIV." Doublet was a freebooter whose stirring life has put a thrill into every page of this remarkable book. He was the son of François Doublet who in 1663, under concession from the Company of New France, attempted to settle the Magdalen islands and disastrously failed in every respect save that of giving to these islands the name of his wife Madeleine. When this expedition to the Magdalens took place Jean Doublet was seven years old and the little fellow stowed himself away on his father's ship as it left the roadstead of Honfleur, only allowing himself to be discovered when a boatswain into whose bunk he had crawled threw himself down on top of the sleeping boy. The vessel was then well out to sea and the angry father had to take the boy along with him to the Magdalens, fortunately indeed, for it is to him we owe practically all we know of this attempt to colonize those islands. Returning to France at the end of the season, full of promise of success in the fisheries there, the elder Doublet came back to the islands in the spring to find his colony broken up, his stores pillaged and the place wholly abandoned. So this attempt ended in disaster. In 1665 François Doublet, the father, was commissioned by the Compagnie des Indes Occidentales to go for them to the coasts of Gaspé to examine a lead mine about which reports had come to France through the Intendant Talon. M. Bréard says in a note quoted from the Archives de la Marine, Canada (1665), that Talon, judging that the discovery of precious or even base metals was a matter of importance to the king, obtained the right to send to Canada forty workmen. The company recruited these in Normandy and the command of them was given to François Doublet. In addition to the lead, the ingenieur-fondeur believed he had discovered silver on the coast of Gaspé. "The belief seems well founded," wrote Talon.

In "Sketches of Gaspé" (1908) I quoted Nicholas Denys's remarks on this Gaspé mine (1672) in which he says he had known of the place for twenty years, that is as early as 1652, doubtless from reports communicated by the Indians to the missionaries. Indeed as early as 1663 Father Balloquet was sent to look up the place and, according to the Jesuit Relations, returned not finding his mine "good."

Jean Doublet gives this account of the mining in Gaspé:

In the year 1665, my father was asked by the Company of Canada[1] if he would go to Quebec on one of our vessels which would fit out at Havre, in the capacity of a commissioner to mine for lead along the shores of the river St Lawrence where discoveries had recently been reported. They promised to furnish him seventy men for this purpose and also a German mining engineer and an interpreter, all at the expense of the company, and to provide in general all tools and provisions as well as the necessary ships. My father was to have 3000 francs a year and 4 per cent of the profits on the lead; the engineer to have 4000 francs; the interpreter 600; the workmen in proportion. My father accepted the position which he would not have done had it not been for his previous losses. When the ship was in the roadstead at Havre ready to sail, a boat came to carry my father to it, as he was all ready; and I plead so well that I prevailed on both him and my mother to let me go with him; so we were taken aboard the ship which was commanded by the celebrated Captain Poulet of Dieppe. We found the vessel extremely crowded by eighteen horses and two stallions from the King's stables. The hay for the sustenance of these filled up the whole place. Then between decks there were eighty respectable young women who were to be married on our arrival at Quebec; all these together with our seventy workmen made a veritable Noah's ark.

Our passage was pretty fair, although it took us three months and ten days to arrive at Quebec. M. de Tracy was viceroy, M. de Courcelles was governor, M. Talon was intendant, M. de la Chesnèe-Auber was commissary general of the company. When my father had issued his orders a vessel of 70 or 80 tons was equipped to carry us with all our necessary things to the mines. On the 13th of August we arrived and disembarked at Gaspé and set to work on our lodges and furnaces. On the 28th we began to pierce into the rock on the south side where was the first discovery the native savages had made. These savages in making a fire for their kettles had used one of these rocks for a handiron (de chenet) and lead came out of it. This they found after their fire was extinguished and they took it to M. de la Chesnée who sent it to France. This it was that had occasioned our enterprise as it was thought that considerable of this metal might be found here as it is in England. On the 6th of September the said mine, after having been excavated 32 feet deep, was fired and we had two men killed and one named Doguet, of Rouen, had both his legs blown off, while three others were slightly wounded. This was their fault as they did not retire as far from the mine as they

[1] What is here meant is the "Compagnie de la Terre Ferme d' Amerique," reorganized by an edict of May 28, 1664, under the name "Compagnie des Indes Occidentales" (Brèard).

Plate 11

Colony of Halysites, from the boulder bed at Migouasha. Length of original 10 inches

were ordered to. At a depth of two feet this mine promised well as we found there eight inches and four lines of face. But after we had reached a depth of 32 feet, it ended in nothing. This discouraged the Sieur Vreiznic, our engineer, who said that in all the mines he had excavated even of two or three lines at the surface, he had found at a depth of 20 feet more than a foot of face without counting the veins scattered in various places.

From the 15th to the 24th of September we worked on the north side. After having removed the earth from the rock we found at the surface five inches, one line; and after the mine was opened there were found only two inches. From the 27th of September to the 4th of October we worked on the east side without losses or wounds to our men. We had some hopes of succeeding better here, since we had found on the surface nine inches and three lines, but at a depth there was nothing at all. And that we might have nothing wherewith to reproach ourselves, on October 28th we tried the west side, where on the surface were only two and a half inches, and at 20 feet depth nothing.

The season obliged us to return to Quebec as we had neither provisions nor lodging fitted to resist the great cold and snows; so we were forced to abandon our work which had yielded us no more than eight to nine thousand weight of lead. We took our departure on St Martin's day and on the same vessel that had brought us, and the mine had only made a hole in the purses of the miners.[1]

[1] A play on words: "La minne mina la bource des mineurs."

OBSERVATIONS ON THE MAGDALEN ISLANDS

The Magdalen islands, lying in the very heart of the Gulf of St Lawrence, are a chain of disjected and sea-wracked remnants of continental land, standing today as they have stood since the beginning of navigation in these turbulent waters, a fearful menace to the sailor and his craft. The chart shows them stretched out like a long key lying crosswise of the waters in a direction which corresponds to the general northeast-southwest course of the basal rock folds and depressions which govern the fundamental contour of all the lands of the lower gulf. If the eye will follow the 20-fathom line on the chart, it will be seen what a tremendous platform has been carried away by the waves in the gradual wasting of the land to this slight depth and what slender, broken remnants of it now remain above the water line. A 20-fathom elevation to the water line would throw all the chain of islands into one land mass and leave them as slight elevations along the rib of a broad plateau which, altogether, would present many hundred times the area of the land now remaining. Even the 10-fathom line sweeps about all the islands, tying them into one, and reaches out to take in Brion island at the north and the Great and Little Bird rocks further east; so that if the water might stand now at this 10-fathom line, or in the days when it did so stand, the broader Magdalen island would stretch its key out into a long, slender and gracefully curved handle.

Today these islands differ only from the isolated rocks of Brion and the Birds by being fringed with sand spits and dunes and tied to one another by tremendous sand bars, which the seas at the east and the west have piled up into a double chain, leaving between the great interior lagoons, Basque harbor, House harbor, the Great Lagoon and its branch at the extreme north behind the dunes of Grosse Isle and East point. Thus the sea has tried to bury the remnants of its own destruction, tossing back to these feeble fragments of the land its very ruins.

Compared to the area of the Magdalen group as it appears on the chart, the actual area of rock land is small and resolved into little insular units of soil and of population. *Entry island* stands at the eastern terminus of the chain and faces the entrance to Pleasant bay, sometimes the least, and sometimes the most dangerous harbor on all the coast. Westward and separated from Entry by the tremendous spit of Sandy Hook is *Amherst island,* whose harbor and

Plate I

Magdalen islands. Shore cliffs on Alright island; showing the contrasting colors of the soft and hard sandstones and the "demoiselle" topography.

landing at the little triangle of Mt Gridley the eye will barely catch except by close inspection of the chart. This little spot of rock is really cut entirely away from the island proper, but a sand bar leads across to Demoiselle hill and beyond this narrow neck of actual land the island widens out, extending east and west for nearly ten miles across, broken by demoiselle hills which have a trend parallel to the northeast course of the island chain. The two great bars which run north from Amherst and inclose the Basque harbor are cut across by tickles or gullies too narrow to make a passage except for the smallest craft at high water; but the inhabitants drive along these bars from island to island fording the tickles as best they can — always a perilous passage if the sea outside is heavy. Reaching out with these two arms Amherst clutches *Grindstone island*, an almost circular land mass with high shore cliffs on nearly every side, and again an interior of rounded demoiselle elevations, the nature of which we shall presently refer to. Then from Grindstone two arms again extend north and eastward.

At the west is the immense bar reaching 27 miles from Hospital cape to *Grosse Isle* inclosing midway of its course the little rock fragment, *Wolf island.* At the east Grindstone is separated from the land next north, *Alright island,* by the tickle which leads into House harbor, the best of the land-locked roadsteads of the island, and ferriage is necessary to reach the south end of the crescent-shaped film of land which makes Alright. This island is little else than a row of beautifully rounded demoiselle hills whose grassy green summits and gray sides form a brilliant contrast with the low-lying platform of red rocks at the water's edge. Perhaps two-thirds of the area represented on the map as constituting Alright island is rock land; the rest is sand and the great eastern bar here runs its course, passing the little rock called *Shag island,* on to the northeast until it is broken across by the Grand Entry, the broad tickle leading into the northern expansion of the Great Lagoon. This, too, is good harborage but the vessels in heavy sea or low tide rarely take the risk of running it. I have waited eight hours on the sands of Grand Entry for the coast steamer standing in the offing with an east wind and a falling tide, to muster courage to run the passage. From Grand Entry to Old Harry point is another sickle-shaped bit of land, cut into and perhaps in two or three by sand-covered passages. This is *Coffin island*, and on the sea front from here around to East point, the farthest tip of the islands, and back again to Grosse Isle, there is no rock land — all is a vast stretch of high duned sands. Behind these sands and facing the lagoon is the bit of land called

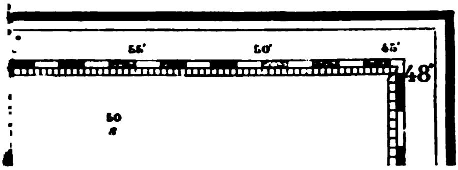
East island, with its high half-ruined North East cape which peers out far over the sands and is the first point of the islands that confronts the traveler from the north. There remains in this chain of sand, Grosse Isle, a divided island, one single hill standing out on the west coast as North cape, the rest a headland, Grosse Isle head, facing in a long escarpment the interior lagoon.

It is an instructive feature in the structure of these islands that the northern lagoon both south and north abuts against so many steep bare cliffs. The waters of this great lagoon are shallow and navigation in them is closely restricted to a narrow sinuous channel through whose course the navigator is guided by a staked way. These waters could not in their present condition have contributed to the downfall of the rock cliffs; the interior cliffs were made in days before the lagoon existed or its sands were heaped up to cut off the outer sea.

These bits of land which constitute the Magdalens have been saved from total destruction by the slow elevation from the sea in later stages of their history which has given birth to the sands, and extended them over the wasted plateau which the waters themselves have created. I should not say that this was a recent effect, for these great sand bars are often a mile or more across from water to water and the dunes which cap them may be 100 to 150 feet in height, while their mobility is restrained in part by caps of bunch grass and stunted spruce. The islands and their sands are the ruin wrought by the sea; so they in their turn have wrought terrific ruin to sailors and sail from the time the Europeans began to throng the gulf. Their long, low, dark coasts and treacherous bars have lain like a trap for the unwary navigator; and when beating out of his course for the channels at the north or the south, or in times of stress when the northeast or northwest seas were driving against the rocks and sands, hundreds of craft have gone ashore on these unlighted cliffs; the bleaching ribs of dead ships are seen on all the coasts, and tales of shipwreck make up much of the history of the islands.[1]

Of the islets that lie off the chain only one — *Deadman's island,* a sarcophagus of rock a few miles west of Amherst — is noteworthy and that for its history and associations. It was gruesomely

[1] Many of the inhabitants are castaways and M. Brassette, the venerable postmaster at Amherst, has told me that within his time there have been, he thinks, not less than five hundred ships, great and small, cast upon these islands.


55'
50'
45'
48°

sung by Thomas Moore, was the Isle d'Alezay of Cartier's first voyage (1534) and is the Corps Mort of the French. Of the larger islands at the north *Brion* lies ten miles away from Grosse Isle, a block of rock three miles long with sheer walls on nearly all sides, and the *Bird rocks,* famed for centuries for their myriads of water-fowl, lie twenty miles from Grosse Isle. These and their feathered dwellers, the gannets, murres and puffins, kittiwakes and razor-billed auks, have been the subject of many romantic bird tales, the object of numerous marvelous camera sketches, but the geology of these little rocks is simple and of a piece with that of the other fragments of the plateau. The tragedies of human life on this isolated crag of the Great Bird, where reason has often given away to madness and living has fallen foul of death in the keeping of the light, have not been told to the world.

HISTORY OF THE ISLANDS

It is not to be supposed that such tattered fragments of the earth as these islands could have played any large part in the caravan of human events in the western world. Yet each place has been a factor in the progress of discovery at least, and in this these islands have their share. Their intimate history has never been written and perhaps there is no good reason why it should be. Certainly this is not the place in which to set forth even so much as the writer has been able to bring together from the records of explorations and the journals of the early navigators. So much only as is appropriate to the occasion is here put down.

Jacques Cartier was the first European to see these islands, so far as we know. In his first voyage, that of 1534, his course lay southward from the straits of Belle Isle and he made these rock lands in succession from the north; first the Bird rocks, which he named the *Isles aux Margaulx,* then Brion island, to which he gave the name of the first Admiral of France, Philipe Chabot, Sieur de Brion. Here he went ashore and of it he wrote such a glorious description as to make the reader feel he had found a paradise on earth. Some of the later voyagers applied this name, Brion, to the entire group of islands, but Cartier in his second voyage speaks of crossing over from Brion island, which he revisited, to *Les Araynes* — the sands of Grosse Isle and East point. By this name and its variants the group was set down on many of the earlier charts. The charts of the gulf which date from soon after Cartier's voyages, those of Desliens, 1541, Des-

celiers, 1546, 1550; Champlain, 1609; Mason, 1626, and others, are not altogether reliable historical records but are of interest in showing the growth of ideas concerning the form of the islands, and their changes in name, their years of confusion with the Isle St Jean (Prince Edward Island) and their gradual distinction from it. Indeed few if any of the charts to Champlain's time and later made out the Isle St Jean, 50 miles to the west of the Magdalens. We do not know how soon after Cartier's discovery the Normandy and Breton men got in among these islands, but by the latter part of the 17th century the stories they brought home of the tremendous number of seals and walruses to be had, reached England, and started English expeditions into this quarter. There was a voyage made in 1591, by a skipper unknown, on behalf of M. de la Court, Pré Ravillon and Grand Pré, for the purpose of killing "Morses" for "traine oyl" (see Hakluyt's Voyages, v. 8, p. 150), which of itself indicates previous attempts by the French for the same purpose. Then the English attempts upon the islands began, and George Drake made a passage in 1593, finding the harbors occupied by "Britons of S. Malo and Basques of S. John de Luz." Drake found that "by coming a day after the Fayre" his efforts were put to naught; just as Charles Leigh and Sylvester Wyet, who with Drake were the first Englishmen to sail so far within the gulf, are said on their arrival to have been confronted by two hundred French, who had planted three pieces of ordnance on the beach, and three hundred savages — an opposition which led to a sharp sea fight and seems to have effectually dissuaded further attempts on the part of the English to fasten their hold on this business.

These islands were granted in 1653 by the Company of New France to Nicolas Denys as a part with the vast region stretching from Cape Canso at the south to Cape des Rosiers at the north, and the next year Denys received from the king letters patent as governor and lieutenant general to all this great territory. Even today the Magdalen islands belong to Gaspé county and the Province of Quebec. In those early days land patents in the world of New France were given easily and conflicting claims to the same territory issued from the same source often resulted. So it happened that in 1663 the Company of New France conceded these islands to François Doublet of Honfleur, who was commissioned to establish a colony on the "illes de Brion" for the cod and seal fishery. Doublet was also given per-

Plate 4

Magdalen islands. Shore cliffs on Grindstone island in the low lying platform of red Permic sandstone. The line of decolored white sand is everywhere conspicuous and in the foreground a layer of angular diabase pebbles is visible beneath the white sand.

mission to change the name of the islands from Brion to *Madeleine,* which was the name of his wife. So this name has come down to the present, a memorial of conjugal devotion, though Doublet's attempts at settlement failed totally and have been almost forgotten.[1]

Like Doublet, Denys failed in his efforts to induce colonization and in 1720 the islands with S. Jean and Miscou, were conceded by letters patent to the Count de Saint-Pierre, Equerry to the Duchess of Orleans. He was commissioned not alone to carry on the fisheries but to cultivate the soil and cut the timber. So far as we know the attempted colonization under this patent effected little and the islands were lost sight of until after the fall of Louisburg and the evacuation by the Acadians of Grand Pré and other settlements when many of the homeless families came here and here their descendants today constitute the majority of the population. In 1763, after the fall of New France, the English government annexed the island to Newfoundland, but by the Quebec Act they were soon after attached to that province where they now belong.

A new era in their history, however, began in 1798, when they were granted by George III under letters patent to Admiral Isaac Coffin, in recognition of his service during the American war and the new proprietor established there a feudal system of land tenure which has remained close to the present day as the last flickering expression of medievalism in the English lands of the western world. Sir Isaac Coffin required the occupants of the islands to take titles in the nature of perpetual leases at an irredeemable rent or emphyteutic leases. The islands cover nearly 100,000 acres and at the usual return of 20 cents per acre per year this would have produced a considerable ground rent

[1] They probably would be entirely forgotten if it were not for a short, sharp passage in Denys's Description Gèographique et Historique des Costes d l'Amérique Septentrionale, 1672, and had not the departmental archives at Rouen afforded in recent years the manuscript journal of Doublet's son, which was edited and printed in 1883 by Brèard, under the title *Journal du Corsaire Jean Doublet de Honfleur.* This is a remarkable story of a freebooter's life in every quarter of the watery globe, beginning with his successful attempt, at the age of seven, to stow himself away aboard his father's ship which came out to the Madeleines in 1663, the experience of the colony there, the return next year to find the colony demoralized, the place abandoned and the venture wholly lost. Only the name of the islands has remained to record in the geography of the place the first attempt at permanent settlement.

but it never proved collectable, and the system resulted in continued contentions between agent and tenant and at times in considerable migrations from the islands.

In later years the attitude of the seignieur has been more lenient, property may now, under specific law, be acquired in fee and the population has grown to nearly 7000 people, chiefly French who occupy the larger islands, Amherst, Grindstone and Alright, while the English communities are on Entry, Coffin and Grosse Isle. A few years ago the seignieurial rights of the Coffin heirs were acquired by the Magdalen Island Development Company, and the feudal land tenure seemed to have at last become extinguished. In their efforts to develop the islands this company erected extensive fish houses and equipped the islands with gasolene boats for the fishing, but these efforts do not seem to have aided the people or the productiveness of the islands and it is understood that the property has never entirely left the possession of the Coffin heirs.[1]

---

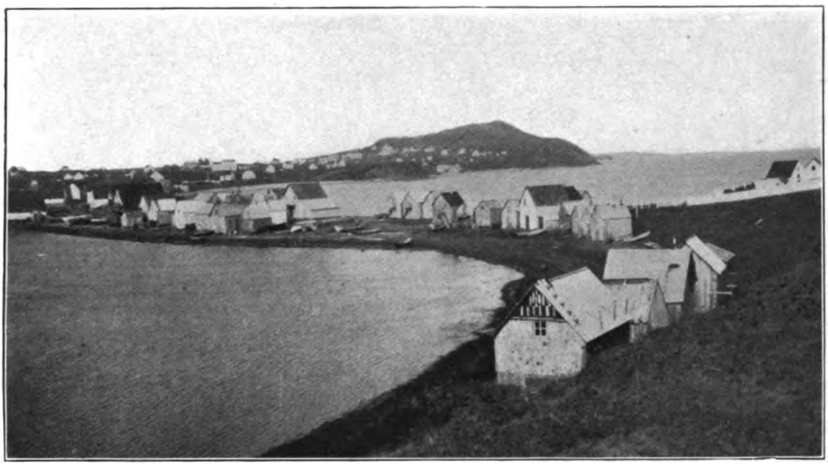
[1] A very interesting account of the land tenure on the islands forty years ago was given by Faucher de Saint-Maurice in his *Promenades dans le Golfe Saint-Laurent* (1874, p. 167). This account is not fully pertinent to the existing conditions and must be regarded as slightly colored by the author's sympathetic interest in the Acadians; but it is out of such feudal tenure as is here pictured that the present state of land and freehold has evolved:

With little regard to the right of the first settlers the English Government committed an act of irreparable injustice. It struck a death blow at the development and future of this charming archipelago, which the sailor has picturesquely called *le Royaume du Poisson*. And so ever since that fatal date, August 24, 1798, the inhabitants of the Madeleines, knowing that they could never own their land, have exerted themselves only so much as necessary to make a living and they know only by hearsay the enjoyment of proprietorship and the love of the soil.

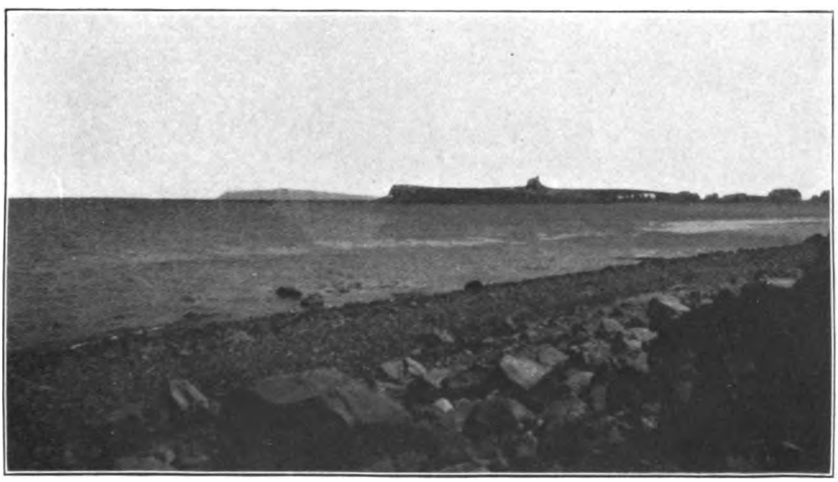
So sad a condition of affairs finally aroused the Provincial Government of Quebec. Sixty-six years after the concession of the islands a commission was charged by Parliament with an inquiry into the land tenure of the archipelago. Fifty-two inhabitants of the Madeleines hastened to answer a series of printed questions which were distributed among the people. Some had lived on the islands for twenty-five, thirty-five and forty-five years; others fifty, fifty-five and sixty years. Only one of these, Jean Nelson Arseneau, was born there, and the dean of the residents was Bruno Terriau, who had lived in the group sixty-six years. All declared that they held their lots as tenants by virtue of long leases and their replies made some curious revelations to the Government.

Thus some of the settlers had billets of simple location which gave them the right to take a lease from the proprietor, while others had a lease for ninety-nine years. Those who had held a lease for fifty-two years had the right to make it continue, and holders of a lease during ten years, to exact a permanent lease from the proprietor. The last procedure did not seem very pleasing to the agents of Admiral Coffin and all agreed that it was gradually

Plate 5



Havre Aubert, Amherst island. Mt Gridley in foreground, "Fishtown" (sandbar) in center and Demoiselle hill in distance; Pleasant bay at the right (east) and the "Basin" at the left.



Amherst island. Mt Gridley from the face of Demoiselle hill; English church on the sky line and Entry island in the distance.

Convincing clues to the history of a country are embalmed in its place names. I have here given the principal names on these islands with suggestions as to their origin.

Madeleine Magdalen Magdalene	English (Magdalen, Magdalene)	Named for Madeleine Doublet, wife of François Doublet, 1663.

Maudlin — broad French and vulgar English.

Brion Bryon Byron	on most English maps (Bryon, Byron)	This name, applied by Cartier, 1534, to the island now bearing it, was often used by early explorers for the whole group. It was given in honor of Philipe Chabot, Sieur de Brion.

---

disappearing, for whenever the opportunity presented, the agents changed these leases about.

Generally these leases contained clauses which permitted the seignieur of the islands to take over the lands, to take advantage of their improvements and to possess himself, without reimbursement, of the house and buildings if by some ill-luck the tenant could not fulfil the terms of his lease. It was thus that two of the descendants of the oldest settlers of the Madeleines, Louis Baudraut and François Lapierre, were compelled, after many years of hard work and privations, to abandon to Admiral Coffin the land where their ancestors had lived and which their children had improved to the best of their ability.

This is the way in which Fabien Lapierre was not quite stripped of all his possessions. This man having decided in 1863 to explore the north coast of Labrador, left the land he had occupied for twenty-five years to the care of two of his compatriots, Basile Cormier and Emile Morin. They were to hold it on condition of keeping it up, paying the rent and turning it back to him on his return. For the first year everything went well. The agent consented to take the rental from Lapierre's proxies; but after the beginning of the second year he refused their money, took possession of the land, cut the hay, forced open the house and stored it with the crops for winter use, and afterward sold the whole, land and dependencies, to Desiré Giasson. The following year Lapierre returned and claimed his property. In reply Coffin's agent threatened him not to obstruct the cutting of wood and told him if he continued to make trouble, he would chase him off the islands. But finally by his own pleas and the help of his priest, the Abbé Boudreault, the poor man succeeded in recovering a part of his land on the condition of consenting to a new lease which obliged him to pay annually a shilling an acre. The rest of his property remained and is yet in possession of the purchaser Giasson who has claimed legal title to it by the payment of five pounds. It is not difficult to understand the evils which such a régime imposes on the archipelago and some of the inhabitants, shaking off their torpor, have undertaken to test before the Circuit Court of the Madeleines the titles of Admiral Coffin. Some plead the law of limitations, others allege the illegality of the leases and their burdensome tenure, as contrary to the colonization and progress of the islands. The more philosophical state that for nearly a century their forefathers had cultivated these lands in full ownership, while their descendants and legal heirs can occupy them only as tenants; and the more equivocal say that their ancestors never consented to the title of Admiral Coffin. All these complaints accomplished nothing. The court decided in favor of the proprietor and as most always happens the complainants who perhaps had a chance on appeal from this decision were not able, for lack of

Ramèes Ramea Ramies	Champlain applied the name *Ramèe-Brion* to the entire group, Ramèe having reference to the way in which the islands are strung together by bars. The name was in use before Champlain's time as it appears in Fisher's narrative of 1591 and Drake's, 1593: "Called by the Britons of S. Malo the Isle of Ramea."
Les Araynes I. des Arenos I. des Arenes I. aux Sablons I. aux Sabloens I. Duoron	Cartier, in his second voyage, speaks of crossing over from Brion to the sands, "les araynes," meaning the sands of Grosse Isle and southward. The name appears on early charts in the alternative forms given and applied to all the group except Brion and Alezay.
Entry I. I. de l'Entrèe	A very early name, though evidently not Cartier's. It guards the southeastern portal of the group.

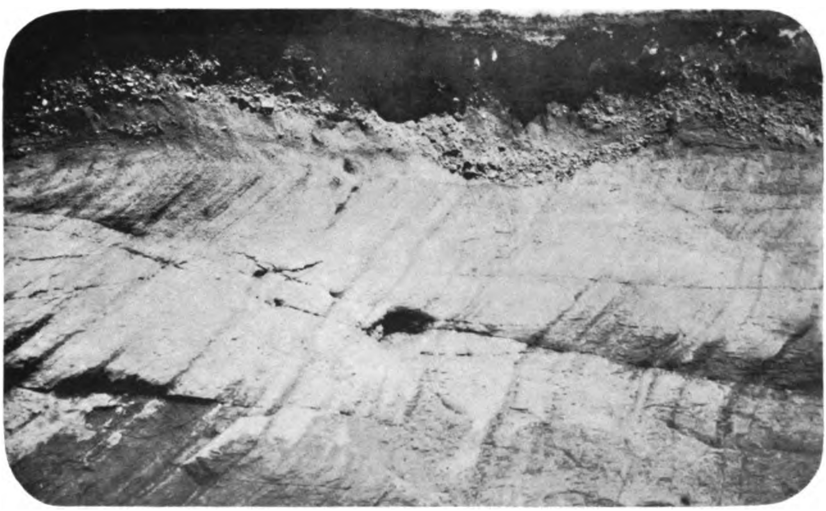
money, to go to a higher court. So matters take their course. Apathy and discouragement reign supreme in the islands which only await the coming of a new régime to become a storehouse of abundance. The tenants continue to pay local and school taxes while their lord and master rigorously exacts the annual rental of the lands — rents which are exorbitant compared with those elsewhere. Nevertheless in the midst of this secret discontent, some of the old settlers find a way to be satisfied with their position. Many of them have a hundred acres under cultivation for which they pay annually only five shillings or a quintal of cod. These are the kings of the isles and they are the envy of those about them; for a young settler who wishes to rent the same amount of land uncultivated and unwooded would be obliged to pay twenty cents a year per acre. Fulfilling this condition he becomes a tenant. For a while youth, ambition and love of work let loose their forces. Under his plow the desert becomes fertile fields. The fish help to make good his deficit. He will be able to live comfortably and be happy though only a tenant. But bad times come, the rent is behind; then come the threats of the agents. The demon of expropriation hovers over his little property; nothing remains to the unhappy man but exile or servitude.

It is not surprising that nearly all this population which otherwise might be enterprising and rich live here, half asleep and in poverty. Strangers flee from this nest of feudalism. These vexatious conditions have resulted in a large migration from the islands to Labrador. More than three hundred heads of families have left the islands and established themselves at Kekaska, Natashqouan and Esquimaux Point. These departures have weakened the population of the islands. Every year large numbers go to join those that have already left and it looks as though in the near future the islands may become entirely deserted.

The remedy for the condition pictured here has been found in legislation by the Quebec Parliament which enacted a law in 1895 (Statutes of Quebec, 58 Victoria, Cap. XLV) regulating the form of the land tenure, declaring outstanding occupants to be proprietors subject to payment of rentals and insuring the right of redemption of capital. This law seems to have brought a much desired confidence and sense of security to the islanders without detracting from the income of the seigneiur, who now being an heir and substitute of the original proprietor, had, it seems, no legal right to alter the form of the first leases. The province has still further alleviated the condition of the islanders by assuring in amendments to the law cited (59

Plate 6

Demoiselle hill, Amherst island



Red sandstones carrying in the upper part, just under the soil and embedded within the sand, an irregular layer of angular diabase pebbles. The sandstones are horizontal, the apparent cross bedding being a secondary structure. Grindstone island

Amherst I. I. Aubert Hâvre Aubert	Gen. William Amherst — a name given by the Coffin patentees. The old French name is Hâvre Aubert and this is the post office name today. Aubert was commissioner for the islands at an early day and the "Hâvre" has reference to the interior lagoon which has been at various times open for small vessels.
Pleasant bay Baie au Plaisance	The broad bay on the east coast of Amherst, a deadly anchorage in an easterly gale.
Cabin cove L'anse aux Cabanes	On the south shore of Amherst. Has reference to Micmac lodges there at an early day.
West point Sou'west point Sou'west cape	On Amherst.
Mt Gridley	The little triangle of land at Amherst wharf. Gridley was an American who established the first lobster fishing here about 1763.
Demoiselle hill	On Amherst. Takes its name from its symmetrical shape which the French thought resembled a maiden's breast, in which respect it is like all the volcanic-gypsum hills on Grindstone, Alright and Entry.
Basque harbor Harbor Basque Hâvre aux Basques	A name dating to the 1600's when the Basques were in possession.
Grindstone I. Pierre Meulière Isle aux Meules Isle Blanche	The English name translates the French; all are due to the coarse white sandstone which forms the principal headland, Cape Meule.
Leslie cove	Named for William Leslie, early pioneer of the lobster business, and still there after 40 years' residence. This is the post office name of the eastern part of Grindstone I.
Red cape,	Grindstone I. Its blood-red sandstones.
Cape le Trou	Grindstone I. Stands on the hydrographic chart but does not seem to be known to the residents.

Vic. Cap. XXXVIII, 1895, and 60 Vic. Cap. XIV, 1897) a repayment to the tenant of one-third the amount necessary to effect the freehold.

While writing this note, I am informed of a new organization, the Eastern Canada Fisheries, Limited, which is reported to have taken over all the assets of the insolvent Magdalen Islands Development Company and which proposes to take full advantage of the great natural wealth of the sea in those islands.

Hospital cape Cap au hopital	Grindstone I. The origin is lost both to the French and English, but the name naturally suggests a wreck and rescue.
Etang du Nord	Grindstone I. Pronounced by the English, *Tantanour*. The *pond* is the north pond of Basque Harbor.
Alright I.	Sailor's term. Not older than the Coffin patent. Either this or Grindstone I. was called Saunders I., by Bayfield or the Coffins.
House harbor Harbor Maison Hâvre aux Maisons	The harbor between Grindstone and Alright. An ancient term referring to early settlement, probably the first on the islands.

Shag I. This is a bird roost and a shag is a cormorant.

Grand Entry	This passage between Alright and Coffin island seems to have been in use from the days of the Basques and Bretons. It was, I believe, the harbor called by Leigh, 1591, Halobolina, and was mentioned by Cartier.
Pointe Basse	The steamer landing at Alright — not on chart. (Pointe Basque?)

Coffin I. Named for the proprietor, Sir Isaac Coffin.

Old Harry head, Coffin I. Probably of like date.

Grosse Isle	The Great Island of the Magdalens or the Great Magdalen of a few English writers. One of the smallest of the group but connected by vast sands with all the other land at the north.
North cape	This is the Cap au Dauphin of Cartier, a name still in use among the French.
Bird rocks Isle aux Margots Isle aux Margaulx Isle aux Oiseaux	The last two are Cartier's names, 1534. The Rocks are separated into North or Great Bird (140 acres) and the Little Birds, two in number.
Deadman's I. Corps Mort Alezay Alezai	Seven miles west of Amherst. Alezay is Cartier's name.

TOPOGRAPHY AND GEOLOGY

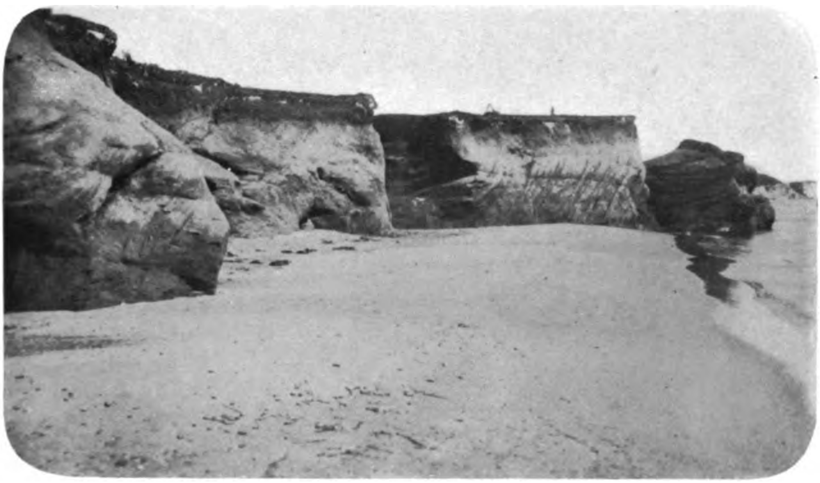
Surface modeling. Though the islands are not commanding in bold contrasts of contour, their scenery is inviting and unusual. Rock platforms of dark purple-red bound the lower levels of the coast, broken by higher cliffs of volcanics or of gray sandstone where the sea has cut into the rounded hills. The division in the topography is, in respect to cause, threefold: the sands,

Plate 7

A mass of gypsum filled with angular blocks of diabase. Grindstone island.

Block of diabase entirely surrounded by massive gypsum. Grindstone island.

Plate 8



Red sandstone cliffs at Leslie cove, Grindstone island

the rock platforms and the volcanic-gypsum hills. To the first is due, of course, the present outline and extent of the charted islands and in them are to be found brilliant illustrations of the process of deflation — dune building and anchoring, rock etching — and, further, evidence of the slow upward lift of the islands save perhaps at the southeast. By the rock platforms are meant the low flat-topped rock lands which skirt the rounded hills and reach the coast line in level surfaces and low red fronts of 50 feet or so. The hills are all of one type and I propose to speak of them as *demoiselle hills;* rounded, symmetrical, beehive-shaped elevations with grassy surfaces and separated by shallow or deep cauldronlike depressions. They are the ribs of the islands presenting not only higher but much more resistant fronts to the attack of the sea than the soft crumbling platforms of red sandstone. Their height varies from 580 feet, St Lawrence hill on Entry, down to the knolls and knobs on Grindstone and Grosse Isle, some of which are no higher than the dunes upon the beaches.

These many breasted islands proclaim their neglected fertility and trumpet their virgin claims in the unheeding ears of their fisher folks, whose thoughts are only of the sea. It has perhaps still to be demonstrated that the demoiselle hills have all a like origin. The Demoiselle on the shore of Pleasant bay at Amherst is a volcanic-gypsum knob (and by this term, which I shall endeavor to explain more fully, is meant an association of gypsum with volcanic effusions and debris), those on Grindstone are mostly of the same order, but Cape aux Meules on Grindstone and Pointe Basse on Alright are gray sandstone knobs in which the presence of either volcanics or gypsum has not made itself evident at the surface, whether or not those may lie at the root of them. The general landscape effect of the islands is well shown in the accompanying panorama view, extending from Cape aux Meules on Grindstone (left) northward to the outermost tip of Alright. The tickle into House Harbor enters the middle distance, the rock front at the left is gray sandstone, the hills next north the volcanic-gypsum series traversing Grindstone, and the rounded tops of Alright beyond lie scattered among the half-disclosed gypsum masses.

Rocks. In a broad sense the rocks of the islands are gray, hard, schistose sandstones, sometimes slightly mottled; brilliant purple-red or blood-red soft sandstones; volcanic masses in the form of diabase sheets, accompanied by agglomerations of

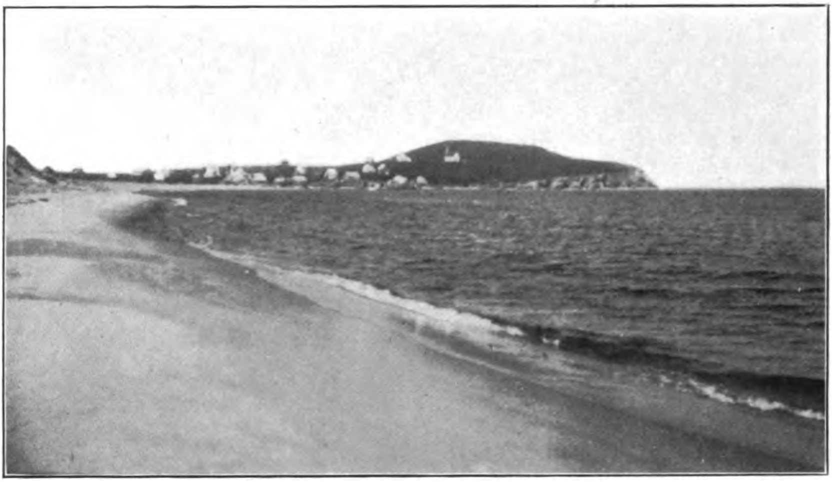
tuffs, permeated by thin seams and sheets of gypsum and followed along their faces by enormous gypsum deposits. The rock geology of the islands has received attention only once and then in a careful though brief report made by Mr James Richardson for the Dominion Survey during the summer of 1880, just 30 years ago, and published in the Geological Survey of Canada, report for 1881.[1] Mr Richardson's keen insight into the relations of these rock masses is a noteworthy characteristic of his work, even though he frankly left many questions to be illuminated.

Stratigraphy. The only detailed section of these rocks given by Richardson is taken from the sea front of Amherst island on Pleasant bay and extending along the escarpment of Demoiselle hill. This section of 856 feet (measured) shows that the hard gray and mottled sandstones lie at the bottom and the soft deep-colored red sandstones above. Yet a change of dip between the lower and upper masses suggests a disconformity and necessarily qualifies the assumption of vertical succession. At the base of this whole sedimentary series lies a mass of partly compact but for the most part badly broken volcanics with an extensive deposit of gypseous clay and an agglomeration of both together. This seems to make the base of the section and produces the curves of Demoiselle hill.

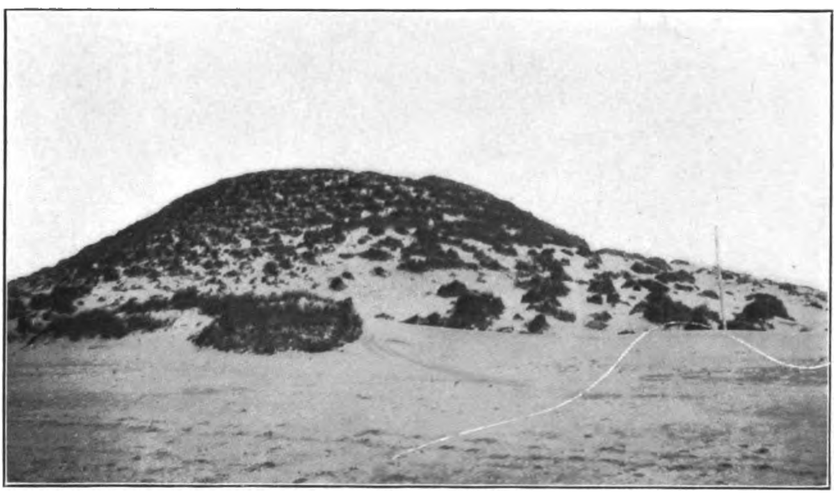
This section of the sedimentaries is typical for the islands Grindstone and Alright, where there is opportunity for adequate exposure. Probably the east shore of Grindstone affords a more favorable and longer section than any other as here is a clean coast line from House Harbor at the north to and beyond Red cape at the south. Here it is seen that the red sandstones which cover all the shore section from just south of Cape aux Meules to Red cape, are, as everywhere else, quite horizontal, and they make a broad flat fringe about the rather distant elevated interior. The sea has cut into them like a mouse into a cheese, carving their frontage into marvelous and bewildering zigzags, aisles and obelisks. Following these red beds north to the cape, they pass without evident loss of conformity or continuity into the gray hard sandstones which make the "Meules." This apparent continuity of the soft red and hard gray series is often seen and I am disposed to believe an approximate explanation of it is to be found in the almost invariable presence with the gray sandstones, when elevated into demoiselle hills, of the vol-

[1] Report of a Geological Exploration of the Magdalen Islands, p. 1-11 G.

Plate 9



Grosse Isle, from the dunes at the north; showing almost the entire island and fishing settlement, with the English church on the hill. The cape points northwest and the gulf lies to the right.



Grosse Isle. Partly overgrown sand dune; height about 150 feet

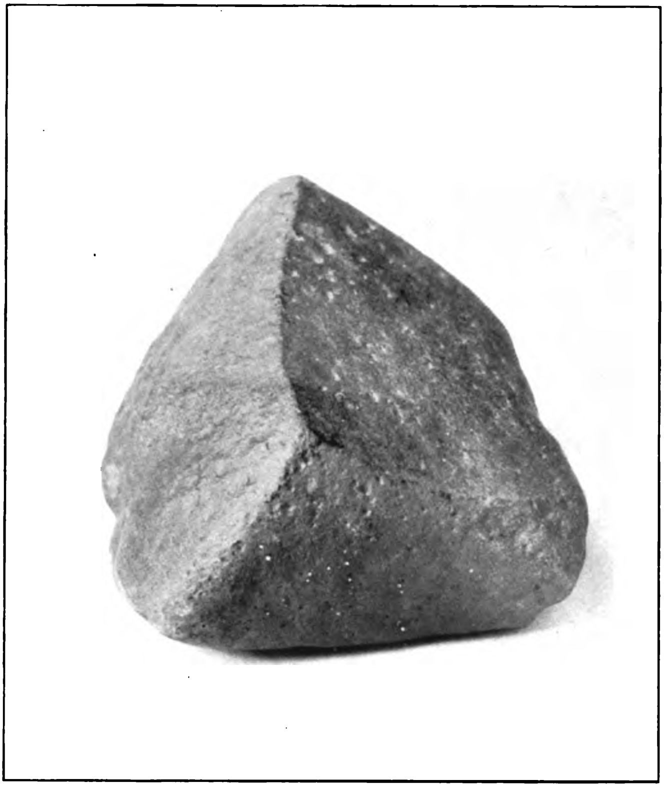
Plate 10

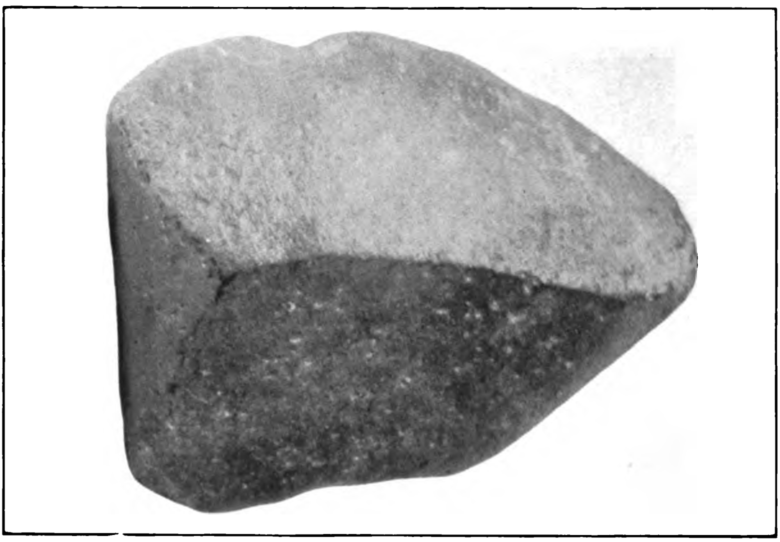
The beach at Grosse Isle; in the distance the long sand dunes stretching around North cape

Plate 11

Etched boulder (dreikantner) of banded quartzite. Grosse Isle. Length 7 inches

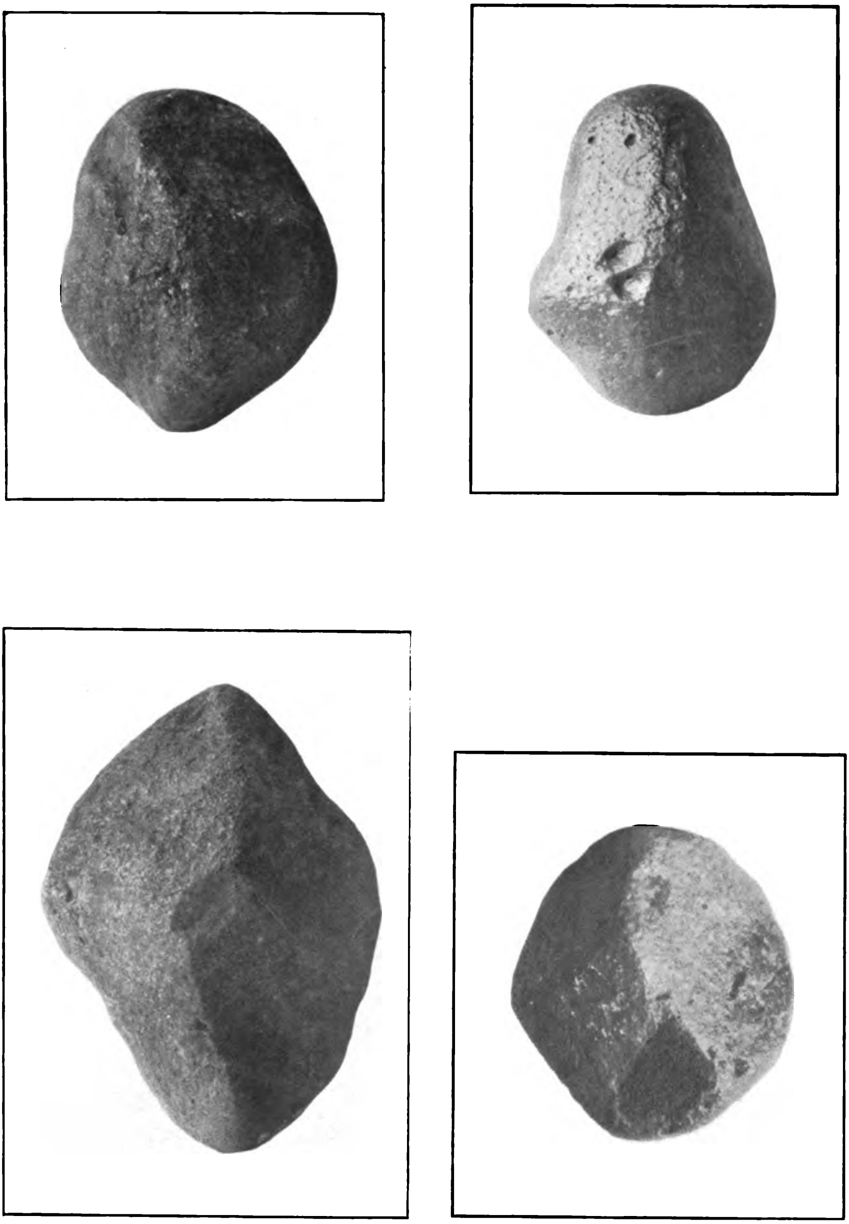
Plate 12





Sand etched quartzite boulder from the dunes of Grosse Isle. Length six inches

Plate 13



Etched and glazed pebbles of quartzite and sandstone from the red sandstone beds on Grosse Isle head

canic-gypsum masses. I fancy there is little to militate against the conception that these volcanic lavas with their sulfur and other gases have not only indurated the sands and thus made them more resistant to meteoric downwear, but have decolored them by rendering the iron oxid soluble. On Grosse Isle Head like conditions are exhibited on a small scale, but more effectively on Alright island where all the demoiselles display the hardened gray sandstones.

Shales and limestones are of the rarest occurrence, but where they have been observed the shales, when calcareous, carry fossils. Where the great gypsum deposit of Grindstone, stretching nearly east and west across the island from north of Cape aux Meules, reaches the vicinity of Cape le Trou, there are fossil-bearing brown bituminous limestones with goniatites and pelecypods, lying close against the white outstanding gypsum cliffs. A few fossils have also been found near House Harbor along the gypsum masses exposed on the property of the Widow Arseneau. At Grand Entry I observed lying among the piles of "killicks" on the beach many blocks of gray calcareous shale with fossils in them and inquiry of the fishermen brought me to the outcrop of this rock at Oyster basin on Coffin island. Mr Richardson reported but one locality of fossils, that on the sea face between Cape aux Meules and House Harbor. Those I have obtained at the three localities mentioned, amounting in all to a very considerable quantity of material (10 barrels were brought away from the Oyster basin locality) I have placed in the hands of Dr J. W. Beede, who has very kindly undertaken to examine and report upon them. Their evidence is, of course, ultimately essential to the determination of the geological age of these formations.

Doctor Beede's conclusions indicate that the marine fauna is of early Carbonic age, to be paralleled in horizon with the Mississippic of the interior basin yet with palpable evidence of development in an Atlantic basin isolated from the interior by the appalachian uplift. All the outcrops which have produced this marine fauna lie very clearly at the base of the sedimentary rock series of the islands, beneath the gray and red sandstones. As to the red sandstones there is no reason to assume any lack of continuity with the similar beds of Prince Edward Island. These have commonly passed as "Triassic" rocks and Leidy, Dawson and Dana believed that this age was effectively determined by the discovery in that island of the reptilian remains which were determined as the lower jaw of a dinosaur.

I am informed by Doctors Lull and von Huene that recent study of this fossil shows it to be the lower jaw of the pelycosaur and hence indicative of Permian age.[1]

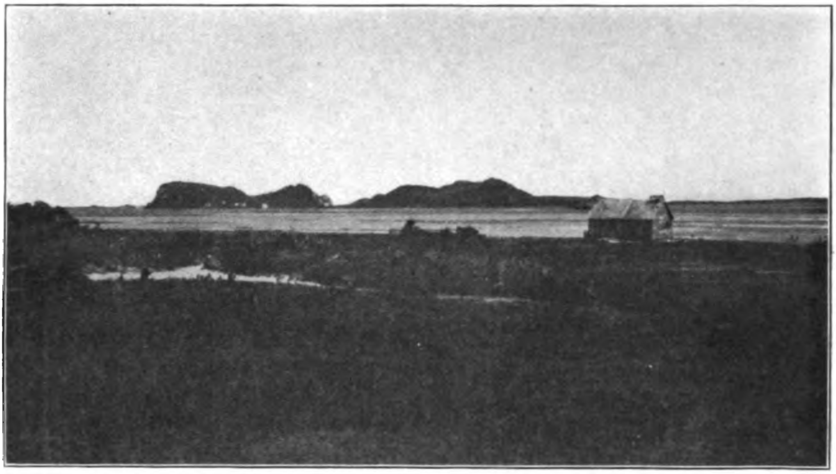
Volcanics. Mr Richardson believed that the volcanic deposits, on Amherst island particularly, lay at the base of the sedimentary series. It may be quite true that the evidence of their transection of the strata is obscure and even such obscure evidence may give way to proof of interbedding. These volcanics are diabases which stand out in nearly vertical posture on the sea cliffs, are highly amygdaloidal, deeply weathered, and complicated with gypsum deposits. In fact the compact beds are accompanied by agglomerations of lava blocks, decomposed tuffs and gypseous clays in very instructive association; wherever they lie in contact with the sandstones the latter are gray and hard, their induration and decoloration extending for considerable distances away from the contact. The apparent alteration of the augite or allied minerals in the diabase to a chloritic condition gives it in many places a vivid green color and its amygdules are found to contain analcite, chabazite, etc., while the crevices and seams carry pyrite, specular hematite and manganite. Sometimes the manganite is in considerable quantity and excavations have been made for it on Grindstone, whence nodules of comparatively large size have been taken. Frank D. Adams made analysis of this manganite in 1881[2] and found it to contain MnO_2, 45.61 per cent; water hygroscopic, 0.10 per cent. The hematite also occurs in considerable rather impure masses.

The association of the gypsum with the diabase is most intimate and while the character of the former is discussed separately I shall here refer to the mode of association. In the greater volcanic exposures, as on Grindstone above Cape aux Meules and on the east face of Alright, these vertical dikes make the highest cliffs. Here the accompanying agglomerates of volcanic blocks, the great masses of volcanic debris in the form of tuffs and ashes, have been referred to. On Grindstone the volcanic masses (at least two distinct dikes are present) have a thickness of fully a thousand feet; with them

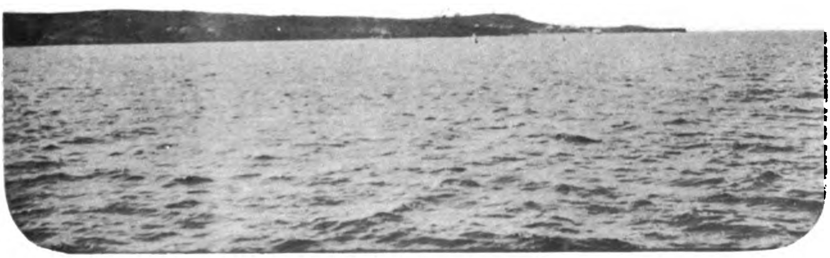
[1] Doctor Lull has given me the following citations relating to these remains:
Leidy. On Bathygnathus borealis, an extinct saurian of the New Red sandstone of Prince Edward's Island; Journ. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., (2), ii, p. 327–30, pl. XXXIII, 1854.
Cope. Synopsis of the extinct Batrachia, Reptilia, and Aves of North America, 1869, p. 119.
Dana. Manual of Geology, 4th ed., 1896, p. 754, fig. 1180.
Dawson, J. W. Acadian Geology, 1868, p. 119, fig. 29.
Case. Revision of the Pelycosauria of North America, 1907, p. 63.
von Huene. Neues Jahrb. f. Min., etc.. Beil.-Bd. 20, 1895, p. 343.

[2] Chemical Contributions. Rept. Geol. Survey Canada, 1881, p. 18.

Plate 14



Northeast cape, northernmost land of the Magdalens, viewed from within the lagoon at Grosse Isle. This is the Cap au Dauphin of Cartier. 1534



West end of Brion island, seen from the north

are heavy deposits of tough gypseous clays and fine clear cliffs of crystallized gypsum. All through the volcanics are seams and crystallizations of gypsum, permeating the mass through a multitude of crevices so that large blocks of trap lie entirely surrounded by gypsum. Wherever the trap extends the gypsum follows. In the course of this trap dike westward across Grindstone island the surface is broken up into kettle holes and knobs where the gypsum has undergone secondary change, and where it comes out at the western side of the island near Cape le Trou the white gypsum cliffs stand up brilliantly, with diabase on one side and fossiliferous magnesian limestone on the other. Wherever the volcanics are well developed the gypsum appears and seems always to occur in the presence of the volcanics, except on Grosse Isle Head where a small area of gypsum lies in the gray hard sandstones, and the volcanics, if present, are concealed under an overgrown surface. Without attempting to solve the problem of these interesting occurrences it may be said that there is very little lime left in the exposed rocks of the islands — too little by far to indicate an adequate supply for the lime in these masses of gypsum[1] and if the sulfur in the combination has been supplied by the lavas (which seems, in view of the intimate association of the masses, an almost unavoidable inference) it must have found its lime in some deeper source of older rocks.

Gypsum. The open display of this mineral is brilliant. In the sea faces of Grindstone and of Alright and the weathered pinnacles near Cape le Trou, the rock varies in color through white, gray and pink-white into saffron, red and black; most of it is mottled black and white in laminated colors and all is compact and solid. In secondary deposits among the cavities of the lava are sheets of satin spar together with great crystallizations from a foot's length to the size of one's arm. Some desultory efforts were made years ago to find a market for this gypsum but the material was carelessly selected and taken as ballast to Quebec; the attempt was not really a serious one. The natural supplies lie at the water's edge, working would be free and open and transportation by water to Montreal would give a short haulage by rail to manufacturing centers; by water to Pictou, Boston or New York would grade the haulage according to the port. I have had a series of analyses of the gypsum rock made by Dr E. W. Morley which give some clue as to the ability of the material to meet present commercial demands. These

[1] A million tons of gypsum are easily available on the island of Grindstone alone.

samples were taken from the commonest expressions, not necessarily from the purest. Sample 1 is somewhat out of the ordinary and is not an average. Samples 2 and 3 are fair averages of the predominant rock and there remains a very substantial opportunity of acquiring a better grade by selection. These analyses are here appended.

ANALYSES OF GYPSUM FROM GRINDSTONE ISLAND

By E. W. Morley

Sample 1 Compact gray, with red and green mottles
2 Coarse crystalline, with alternating black and white bands
3 Darker, with more finely alternating black and white bands

(Each sample has been done in duplicate and the average given)

Sample 1	A	B	Average
Water	14.96	14.90	14.93
Silica	20.93	20.94	20.94
Alumina	5.14	5.07	5.10
Ferric oxid	2.20	2.21	2.21
Calcium carbonate	2.98	3.07	3.02
Magnesium carbonate	4.49	(4.49)	4.49
Calcium sulfate	49.50	49.25	49.37
Chlorine	Trace	Trace	Trace
	100.20	99.93	100.06

Sample 2	A	B	Average
Water	19.83	19.92	19.87
Silica	0.34	0.37	0.36
Alumina	0.00	0.01	0.01
Ferric oxid	0.36	0.38	0.37
Calcium carbonate	4.29	4.19	4.24
Magnesium carbonate	1.90	1.90	1.90
Calcium sulfate	73.34	73.44	73.39
	100.06	100.21	100.14

Sample 3	A	B	Average
Water	20.00	20.06	20.03
Silica	0.38	0.43	0.41
Alumina	0.29	0.27	0.28
Ferric oxid	0.32	0.32	0.32
Calcium carbonate	2.04	2.06	2.05
Magnesium carbonate	1.19	1.26	1.22
Calcium sulfate	75.74	75.82	75.78
	99.96	100.22	100.09

I have asked Mr David H. Newland, Assistant State Geologist and an accepted expert on gypsum and its commercial values, to express his judgment of the usefulness of these deposits so far as indicated by the analyses given. Mr Newland says:

The sample no. 1, described as "compact gray, with red and green mottles," is an impure material, containing only about 62 per cent of hydrated calcium sulfate or gypsum itself. There seems to be a good deal of free silica or quartz in the sample, and also clay, the latter reaching 10 per cent or a little more. The percentages of iron oxid and carbonates are likewise high as compared with the amounts found in most of the gypsum used for calcined plasters. Rock of the grade indicated by this analysis would have little or no commercial value. Owing to the high iron content the calcined product would undoubtedly be discolored, as it would also be inferior in setting properties by reason of its low percentage of calcium sulfate.

Sample no. 2, coarse crystalline, with alternating black and white bands, according to the analyses contains about 93 per cent of gypsum substance. The chief impurities are lime and magnesia carbonates. These act, of course, as dilutents but would not be detrimental to the use of the material for most purposes. The iron content is fairly low and the burned product should be a good white. The material compares well with the average rock used for the manufacture of calcined plaster in this country, though somewhat inferior to the highest grade of gypsum as represented, for example, in some of the western deposits.

Sample no. 3, darker than no. 2, with finer bands, has about 96 per cent of the hydrated sulfate. It differs from no. 2, chiefly in the smaller percentage of lime carbonate, the difference being made up by the increase in gypsum. The small percentage of alumina, indicative of the presence of clay, is negligible. While the iron is somewhat less in amount than in the preceding sample, there would probably be no essential variance of color between the calcined product of the two grades. The main feature is the increased percentage of the gypsum, which adds by so much to the commercial value of the rock.

Soil. The soil of the islands is essentially residual. The islands have never been subjected to glacial action. One finds on the sand spits and on the lower rock platforms, especially of the northern islands, plenty of ice-borne boulders, for the most part dropped where they lie, and now glazed by the blown sand, but there has been no disturbance of the soil by ice erosion. Hence the softer red rocks, which are largely felspathic, have undergone deep decomposition in place and, under the vegetable mould at the top, the soil extends downward often for 5 or 6 feet carrying all the structure of the

stratification and passing by evidences of less and less decay into the disintegrating layers of the sandstone and thence into the solid rock. A typical section of the soil is given in this sketch, taken from the excavation for Miss Shea's hotel which was being dug at the time of my visit, on Mt Gridley, Amherst island. This includes a section 7′ 4″ from the surface, there being, from above down:

(1) 6″ of dark brown plant mold

(2) 8″ pure white sand

(3) 8″ deep black mold

(4) 3′ deep red residual soil retaining stratification lines and pebbles (rotted) in place

(5) 2′ 6″ reddish passing into yellow soil, running downward into the rotting rock fragments and finally to the solid rock.

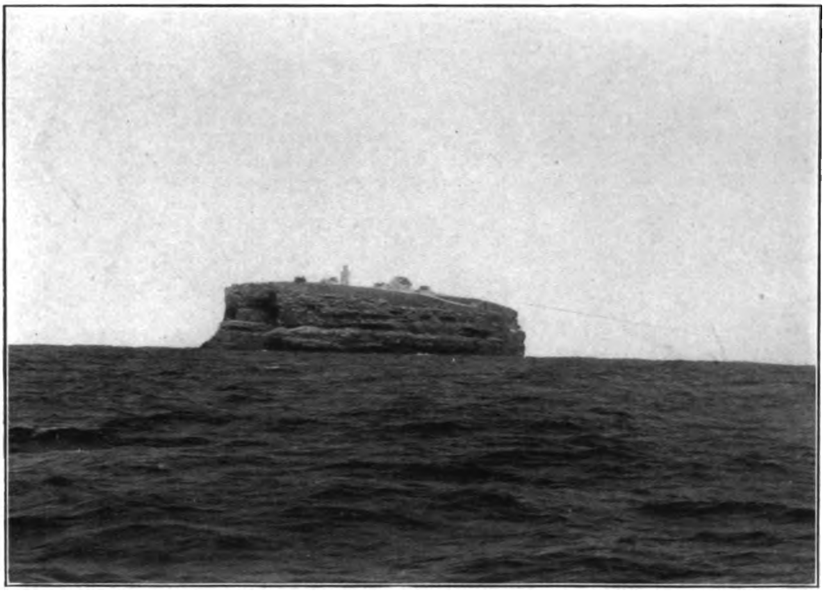
White sand. In nearly every soil section on the red rocks the eye is struck by the persistent thin layer of pure white glistening sand not far beneath the surface. It occurs on all the islands, so far as I have visited them. This sand is doubtless the original red sand decolored by the organic acids which run downward from the vegetable mold, have dissolved the iron oxid and perhaps by transference have given the dark color to the layers which immediately underlie. These highly pure quartz sands are so interesting in their association and in their relation to this residual decomposition that I present here analyses of them made by Dr E. W. Morley, who precedes his report upon them by a statement of his mode of treatment. He says:

I first sifted the two samples, with as little friction as possible, through meshes of 20, 40, 60, 80 and 100 to the linear inch. The table inclosed shows the result. Then the two coarser educts from the white sand were gently pressed with the finger, and the sifting of this sample repeated, with the result shown. The coarser part of the red sand consisted of small fragments of sandstone but the fragments of the white sand were friable and fell into powder finer than 100 to the linear inch. This renders highly probable your suspicion as to the relation of the two sands.

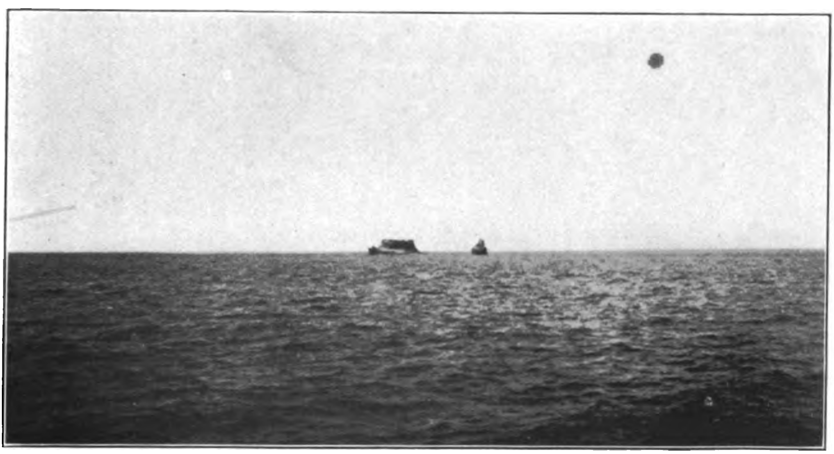
On analyses, the composition was found as in the first and second columns of the table. It may be said that a trace of silica was not separated from the alumina, that potash and soda were not separated and that water was determined simply as loss. In other respects the analyses were as accurate as can be made.

In columns 3 and 4 the analyses have been recomputed as percentages of the weight found for silica. It is seen that every soluble constituent of the white sand is less than in the red sand. As the calcium oxid and sulfuric acid were in both cases equivalent within the errors of determination, they have been entered as calcium sulfate.

Plate 15

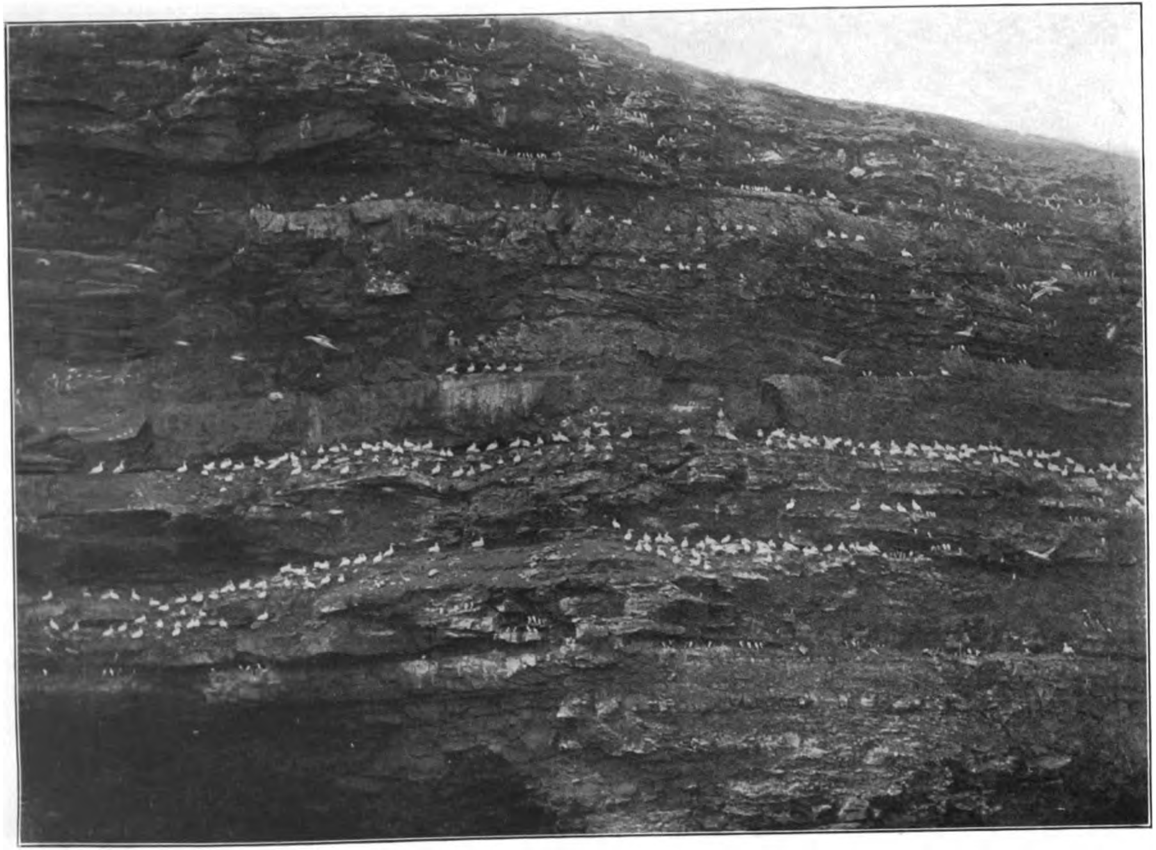


Great Bird rock, from the south; showing light house and accessory buildings



Little Bird rocks, seen from just off the Great Bird

Plate 16



Cliffs of Great Bird rock, from the north. The larger birds are gannets, the smaller murres and puffins.

Plate 17

Sea cliffs of Great Bird rock. Horizontal ledges of sandstone affording nesting places for the gannets and other sea fowl.

Sands from Magdalen islands

	ANALYSES		ANALYSES RECOMPUTED			Mesh of sieve	Red %	White %	Pressed white %
	Red	White	Red	White	Difference				
SiO_2....	82.15	91.66	100.00	100.00	.....	Retained by 20	4.3	5.0	0.7
Fe_2O_3...	1.30	0.42	1.58	0.46	1.12	40	3.9	2.2	0.2
$Fe\ O$....	0.28	0.25	0.33	0.27	0.06	60	3.1	8.2	7.2
Al_2O_3...	8.84	4.16	10.76	4.54	6.22	80	1.4	5.4	6.6
$Ca\ O$....	0.46	0.18	......	......	.....	100	3.5	9.2	8.9
$Mg\ O$...	0.49	0.14	0.60	0.15	0.45	Passed by 100	83.7	69.9	76.3
$K_2\ O$....	3.17	2.25	3.86	2.45	1.41	....	....	....	......
SO_3.....	0.72	0.22	......	......	.....	....	....	....	......
Water...	2.51	0.65	......	......	.....	....	....	....	......
$Ca\ SO_4$..	.....	.....	1.42	0.55	0.87	....	....	....	......
	99.92	99.93	118.55	108.42	10.13	....	....	....	......

In these analyses it is quite clear that the red sand differs from the white in the loss of nearly everything soluble by organic and meteoric acids and the inference is fair that the latter are the bleached residue of the former.

Depth of rock decomposition. So profound has been the decay of the red sandstones that it is sometimes difficult to tell where the altered rock ends and the unchanged rock begins. On nearly all sea front exposures, which have naturally not been of long duration, the finger can often penetrate the surface to a considerable depth. On Grosse Isle Head along a new road opened at the side of the lagoon, the red rock has been cut to a depth of several feet from the mold. The red rocks here are interspersed with boulders, some of which are sand-etched (dreikantner). These boulders, when crystaline, hold their substance well, but if of sandstone, as is often the case, they are rotted clear through like their matrix.

On Grindstone island, and particularly along the banks at Leslie cove, there lies between the deoxidized sand and the red sandstone an irregular layer of small angular diabase pebbles forming a gravel which lies with a conspicuous lack of uniformity and constitutes a component part of the sand rock. This layer may be traced all about the southwest cliffs of the island. The pebbles show no marked decay, and are in places accompanied by large boulders. While this layer of angular diabase pebbles lies directly beneath the soil, yet the parts which descend within the substance of the sand rock have no appearance of entering preexisting crevices but are a contemporaneous part of the sandstone itself.[1]

[1] On the cliffs of Red cape, Grindstone island, lying on this gravel layer and buried under 6 to 12 inches of plant mold and sod we uncovered the bones of

Deflation. In a region so given over to sands and so exposed to the winds evidences of the destructive power of moving sand are on every hand. The traveling of the dunes does not indeed extend far inland though they have piled up about the few spruce patches that remain on the shores. The most notable effect of sand etching is seen in the angled crystalline boulders. These boulders are ice borne, dropped where they lie by the bergs and floe ice of no recent date. It is very noticeable that these ice-carried blocks are much more abundant in the northern islands, Coffin and Grosse Isle, and that here nearly every example, whether on or in the soil, is a dreikantner, while on the southern islands such blocks are seldom angled by this etching. This fact is naturally explained by the much more exposed situation of the northern islands. Not only are these evidences of recent deflation very apparent, but the adjoining plate shows a group of sand-varnished, angular pebbles taken from several feet down in the decomposed red sandstone at Grosse Isle Head — a testimony that the moving sands were etching pebbles and boulders when these ancient sandstones were being formed, and rather conclusive proof of the continental origin of these rocks.

---

several walruses, from the skull of one taking a great leaden slug weighing upward of an ounce. On the retreating sea cliffs these bones may be seen projecting here and there from beneath the uncertain soil. These are rather interesting occurrences as it is said that no walrus has been killed in the Magdalens since late in the 18th century. The hunting of the walrus is one of the romantic bits of the early history of the islands. Cartier's enthusiastic account of Brion island and its paradisiacal charms told stories of them which excited the lust of both Bretons and English and it was over the walrus hunting that blood was shed between these peoples. In this pursuit it was the practice to drive the great beasts from the waters or the floe ice up on to the low shore platforms and shoot them at leisure. The bones of the victims are occasionally found at Old Harry point and elsewhere, while the name Sea Cow (vache marine) point still records these resorts. Dr J. A. Allen quotes Professor Packard as stating that the last walrus seen in the gulf was in 1841, when one was killed at St Augustine on the Labrador, but I have heard the report that a few years ago one floated on an ice cake driven under a northeast gale, well up the St Lawrence to beyond Fox river.

The Rev. John Prout, Anglican minister in the islands, kindly put me in the way of securing a very large head taken from the drifted sands at Wolf island and I append here some comparative notes as to its dimensions:

Dr Allen in his measurements of skulls of the Atlantic walrus, Odobaenus rosmarus, cites from one old male: (1) Canines, length from plane of molars, 330 mm: (2) canines, circumference at base, 197 mm; (3) canines, distance apart at tips, 273 mm. A middle aged male gave the following: (1) 250, (2) 177, (3) 248.

The skull taken from the sands of Wolf island has these measurements thus: (1) 410 mm, (2) 190 mm, (3) 280 mm.

Fertility. The deep rich residual soil that overlies the plateaus of the lower land levels has an unbounded fertility and on the knobs and demoiselles where the red sandstone runs into the gray its fertility is carried with it. Today a mere scratching of the surface of the land produces an abundant return of grass, barley and oats and deep plowing is seldom done. Indeed, year after year gives the same fair return of hay without any cultivation. With the simplest mode of planting, potatoes produce enormously and are the common winter food for hogs and cattle. The natural situation of the islands has made them the home of fisherfolk. The lobster, cod, mackerel, herring and seal abound here as they do nowhere else in the gulf and it is these that absorb the energies of the people. Farming only tides over the intervals between the fishing to maintain the live stock and to afford a supply of vegetables. The fertility of the soil seems to have been entirely overlooked as a commercial factor but even recognizing the limitations of the season, it has tremendous possibilities and in the matter of potato cultivation would give large returns at a minimum of cost.

RECENT LITERATURE RELATING TO THE MAGDALEN ISLANDS

S. G. W. Benjamin. The Atlantic Islands as Resorts of Health and Pleasure. Chap. 4, 1878.

James Richardson. Report on the Geological Exploration of the Magdalen Islands. 1881.

S. G. W. Benjamin. The Cruise of the "Alice May." The Century Magazine, April 1884.

A. M. Pope. In and around the Magdalen Islands. Catholic World. 39:369. 1884.

George Patterson. The Magdalen Islands. Nova Scotian Institute of Science. Proc. and Trans. v. 1, pt 1, p. 31–57. 1891.

Anon. Among the Magdalen Islands. Chambers Journal. April 1893, p. 193–95.

Frank Yeigh. Among the Magdalen Islands. Canadian Magazine. October 1908, p. 505.

W. Lacey Amy. The Magdalen Islands. Canadian Magazine. February and March 1911.

For Cartier's route along these islands, 1534, 1535, *see* J. P. Baxter: Jacques Cartier. 1906.

THE CARBONIC FAUNA OF THE MAGDALEN ISLANDS

By J. W. Beede

The Carbonic (Mississippic) fauna of the Magdalen islands. collected by Doctor Clarke, was submitted to the writer for study. Like the earlier Paleozoic faunas of the Gulf of St Lawrence region, these Carbonic faunas are peculiarly interesting and exhibit characters which throw much light on the history and geography of the time and region in which they lived.

In preparing these notes the writer has been under obligation to the authorities of the Peter Redpath Museum, McGill University, for the loan of material from the Dawson collection for comparison with the fauna in hand, and to Dr Stuart Weller for similar aid from the Walker Museum.

History and correlation of the fauna

The only mention heretofore made of this Magdalen islands fauna is in Richardson's report of 1881, to the Canadian Survey. The very few fossils then collected were submitted to Sir William Dawson for identification and his letter in reply is quoted as follows: "I should think the fossils herewith returned indicate, so far as they go, a lower Carboniferous age. The most characteristic is a small specimen of Bakewellia antiqua, a very widely distributed species, of which I send one of my own specimens from Windsor for comparison. There is also a Modiola or Cypricardia, which may be the shell I have called avonia, from Windsor, in Nova Scotia; and a little Cardinia like C. mara, but not determinable. The most abundant species is a Serpulites which is very near S. annulites, from Nova Scotia, but the state of preservation is so peculiar that I can not be sure of it; the rock altogether resembles one of those black eroded limestones, which, in Nova Scotia, we find in close proximity to the beds of gypsum and which are usually very bare in fossils."

Sir William here drew no conclusion regarding correlation, but it is fair to infer that he supposed the fossils from the Magdalens and Nova Scotia to be intimately related. An inspection of the list of species recorded later in this discussion shows that the relation of these faunas is quite as intimate as Dawson suspected. Indeed it

is so close that the outside correlation of the one may be regarded as equally affecting the other.

Correlation of the Nova Scotia faunas

In the light of these facts the history of the correlation of the Nova Scotia faunas is of peculiar interest here.

Dawson considered their position in the geologic column and their relationships abroad very thoroughly and discussed these points in some detail in his *Acadian Geology*,[1] from which the following summary is extracted:

"The earliest statement as to their age was that of Mr R. Brown, in Hamilton's 'Nova Scotia.' He correctly regarded the limestones of northern Cumberland as lower Carboniferous, on the evidence of their stratigraphical position as underlying the Cumberland coal-field."

In the central part of the province these rocks were referred to the "New Red Sandstone." In 1841 Sir William Logan took the beds below the Windsor limestones at Windsor, Nova Scotia, to be Coal Measures and referred the limestones to the Permic. In 1843 Lyell explored the Avon-Pictou region and doubted Logan's correlation. His views were subsequently confirmed by Dawson and Brown. Davidson found many of the brachiopods to be identical with those of the British "Carboniferous Limestone." De Koninck confirmed Davidson's view and correlated them directly with the Carbonic limestones of Visé, Belgium. Nevertheless the red sandstones, marls and pelecypod fauna recalled to their minds the rocks and fauna of the Permic system, the "Bakewellias" playing an important rôle in this respect, and it was also pointed out that they did not suggest the Carbonic of the United States, but the Permocarbonic, Newberry and Meek both remarking upon it.

In the last edition of *Acadian Geology*, Dawson clearly summarizes his views on the age of the rocks and the peculiarities of the fauna. In number 6 of these statements (p. 284) he says: "It is evident that the marine fauna of the Lower Carboniferous in Nova Scotia more nearly resembles that of Europe than that of the western states. This is no doubt connected with the fact that the Atlantic was probably an unobstructed sea basin as now, while the Appalachians already, in part, separated the deep sea faunas of the Carboniferous seas east and west of them . . . " and again:

"It is a matter of regret to me that I have not had the time fully

[1] Dawson. Acadian Geology, p. 278–85. 1878.

to investigate all the facts belonging to this curious question. I would commend it to those who follow me, to whom that which I have been able to do may at least be of use in guiding their researches."

Here we have a clear conception of the scope of the whole problem. Passing over the intervening time to the present, Schuchert's summary of the correlation will suffice for our purposes. He states:

"The oldest fauna of this series at Windsor includes but few species, and these remind one of Kinderhookian time. In the higher dolomites at Windsor a rich fauna appears that is very different from that in any American Mississippic horizon, and as it is also unlike those of Europe it is difficult to correlate. Seemingly it is of Keokuk time, yet it may be somewhat younger, as Lithostrotion is reported at Pictou, which is not far from Windsor." [1]

Characteristics of the fauna

The faunas here discussed were collected from two islands, Grindstone and Coffin, and from five localities, as follows: On Grindstone island: (1) close against the gypsum bluffs not far from Cape le Trou on the west coast, where the rock is a very calcareous, rusty sandstone; (2) near the gypsum bluffs facing the great lagoon, on the property of N. Arseneau — gray calcareous shale as in the locality following. On Coffin island at Oyster basin in a calcareous shale; fragments of this shale have been obtained at Grand Entry landing and at Old Harry point, both on Coffin island, but the former were transported and the latter probably not in place.

In the Grindstone island fauna the most striking feature is the peculiarity of its makeup. The brachiopods are characterized by an abundance of Productus belonging to two limited groups, all other groups being absent. There is also a total absence of the Spirifers. A few Dielasmas are present, a Pugnax and an Orbiculoidea. The Pelecypoda are well represented. Among them are Liopteria, Parallelidon, Modiola and Aviculopecten which constitute the majority of the specimens. There are a few undeterminable gastropods, a Euomphalus and a few poorly preserved cephalopods.

The Productus fauna seems to have developed from two stocks, in an inclosed basin, and the species present fall into two groups, the members of each group being in many ways strikingly similar, but differing sufficiently to permit of careful distinction. This char-

[1] Schuchert. Paleogeography of North America. Geol. Soc. Amer. Bul. p. 551. 1910.

acter, together with the fact that the other groups common to the rocks of this age are absent, is indicative of the isolation of the basin at the time the rocks were deposited. The absence of the Spirifers and of Chonetes, Derbya, Orthothetes and the like all point to the same conclusion.

A general feature of the fauna, especially of the Grindstone island localities, is the extent to which it is dwarfed, the dwarfing being carried even farther than is the case with the Nova Scotian fossils.

Both the Grindstone and Coffin island faunas are related to the "carboniferous limestones" of Nova Scotia, the former the more intimately. The Oyster basin material has 8 species in common with the Nova Scotia rocks and the Cape le Trou material has 20 species. The Cape le Trou and Oyster basin rocks have 6 species in common as listed in this paper. Four species are common to both islands and to the Nova Scotia rocks.

Serpula infinitesima, Stenopora? sp., Hemiptychina? waageni, Lingula, Strophalosia, Aviculopinna, Nucula, Pleurophorus?, Schizodus denysi, Martinia glabra, Bucanopsis, Euphemus?, and the Ostracoda are confined to the Oyster basin locality and horizon. Five of these species are rather common, several specimens of each and more of some of them occurring in the collection.

The following rather important species, or genera, are represented only in the Cape le Trou collection, the most of them by a number of specimens: Spirorbis sp., Rhombopora exilis?, Dielasma sacculus, Productus auriculispinus, Pugnax, Aviculopecten lyelli, Liopteria, Modiola pooli, Parallelidon dawsoni, Euomphalus exortivus?, and most of the cephalopods. The striking feature of these comparisons is the fact that so many of the common species at each locality are restricted to that locality and bed. Though the beds are distinct and of somewhat different composition, yet they are hardly so different as to account for the difference in the faunas contained. There would seem to be a stratigraphic break or a considerable difference in the salinity of the water in which the two beds were laid down. The two localities are about 35 miles apart.

The species in common are: Beecheria davidsoni?, Orbiculoidea limata, Productus dawsoni, its variety acadicus, P. tenuicostiformis, and Orthoceras sp. A.

The peculiarities of the Oyster basin fauna, besides those already discussed, are relatively few, it being a better balanced one than that of Cape le Trou. As to which of these two is the older will probably have to be left to the stratigraphy. In the Windsor (Nova Scotia) section most of the Spiriferacea were confined to the base of the section or were more abundant there than anywhere else. We do not know the range of the species in that section. The fact that Martinia glabra occurs here and not at Cape le Trou could be interpreted as evidence for the greater age of the Oyster basin beds. The restricted Productus fauna of the latter beds and the absence of Aviculopecten lyelli would also point in the same direction. There can be little doubt that the Cape le Trou beds represent beds *d* or *e*, or both, in the Windsor section. From the description given by Dawson[1] it also seems probable that the Oyster basin rocks may represent the base, beds *a*, and *b*, of the Windsor section. The Nodosinella, worms etc., together with Martinia glabra, would seem to indicate it, but by no means certainly.

The Nodosinella from a pebble on the beach of Coffin island at Grand Entry is of peculiar interest in being closely allied to a British species. The Nuculas show a fairly close relationship to British species.

The Oyster basin fossils indicate quite as close alliance with the remaining American Mississippic faunas as does the Cape le Trou fauna. One species, Schizodus cuneus Hall, is almost certainly specifically identical. Girty records Martinia glabra ? from the Moorefield shales of Arkansas, and two or three other shells are likely to prove identical on further evidence. None of the Magdalen islands species has been considered identical with the other American species unless the evidence was practically conclusive. This method is hardly practical in studying faunas of the same general basin and succession, but in treating isolated basins it is the only safe one. Aside from the evidence referred to, the affinities of the Oyster basin fauna seem to lie quite as strongly with the Kinderhook as do the affinities of Cape le Trou fossils.

I can not hope to have avoided all British and western European synonomy in describing these fossils, since neither the great mass of the literature nor the time to utilize it has been at my disposal.

[1] Acadian Geology, p. 279, 280. 1878.

Correlation with Mississippi basin faunas

A very striking evidence of the isolation of the southern St Lawrence basin at this time is the want of relationship of the fauna of Nova Scotia and the Magdalen islands, with the faunas of similar age in the Mississippi basin. While the number of species common to the two regions is small, yet careful study reveals several species of very similar characters. This is especially true of species of the genera Edmondia, Liopteria, Productus, Schizodus etc. Indeed some of them are so similar that were one a little incautious in discriminating characters they might be considered as identical.

Productus tenuicostiformis is sufficiently like P. tenuicosta that were it larger and more produced anteriorly the two would readily pass as the same species. P. dawsoni is also closely related to P. laevicosta and P. ovata. Edmondia sp. is very closely related to E. nitida and to E. quadrata from the Kinderhook, but appears to have the beaks more nearly terminal, and is closely related to E. obliqua from the Devonic. Relationships nearly as close occur among the other groups and will be occasionally mentioned under the specific descriptions. The general affinities seem to lie with the lower Mississippic. At the same time their rather close relationship to the Devonic pelecypods also makes it apparent that the fauna can not be much farther removed from the Devonic than its relationships with the Mississippi valley faunas would indicate. There seems to be much evidence in the Magdalen islands material to confirm Schuchert's correlation of the beds with the Kinderhook and immediately overlying beds.

THE FAUNA OF CAPE LE TROU, GRINDSTONE ISLAND

These specimens are mostly preserved as casts in a ferruginous magnesian limestone having the appearance of a brownish sandstone.

Spirorbis sp.

Casts too poorly preserved for identification.

Rhombopora exilis Dawson?

Stenopora exilis Dawson. Acad. Geol. p. 287, fig. 85. 1878.

Molds of specimens have the size and form of this species and so far as can be determined, a similar topography.

Orbiculoidea limata nov. ?

(See page 177)

Productus dawsoni nov.

Specimen nearly subquadrate in outline, widest somewhat in front of the middle. The hinge is slightly shorter than the greatest width of the shell, the lateral margins are concave posteriorly and very gently rounded into the evenly curved anterior margin. The shell is quite depressed for a Productus and the beak barely projects beyond the hinge, not recurving around it. The ears are nearly flat, triangular, carrying many fine spines. The remaining characters are common to the rest of the surface The surface of the pedicle valve is ornamented with very fine striae which are sharply rounded and narrower than the valleys separating them, somewhat inclined to be wavy, increasing by implantation. The spines of this form seem to be confined to the ears, or nearly so. Posteriorly, there are very slight concentric wrinkles.

Productus dawsoni nov. Pedicle valve. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

Dimensions. Length and width of shell 20 mm, length of hinge 15 mm. The specimen figured has a convexity of 4 mm, though it may be very slightly flattened. Fifteen or more striae in 5 mm.

Remarks. This species is very similar to specimens labeled Productus cora var. dawsoni Hartt, from the Carbonic limestone of Nova Scotia. It is also very closely related to the form figured by De Koninck from the limestone of Visé, Belgium, under the term P. striatus.

Productus dawsoni acadicus nov.

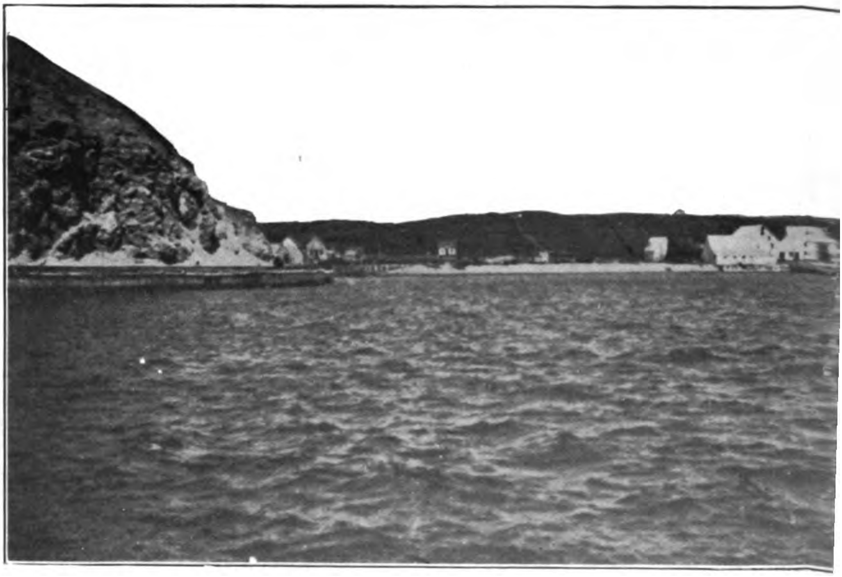
This variety resembles P. dawsoni in many of its characters but is much more convex, relatively broader and perhaps has a somewhat more protruding beak.

Productus dawsoni var. acadicus nov. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

Dimensions. Length, 19.5 mm; width, 21.5 mm; length of hinge, 17.5 mm; convexity, 7 mm, and slightly flattened.

Productus arseneaui nov.

Cast of small size, subquadrate, wider than long. Ears small, convex, with concentric wrinkles. Hinge-length and transverse diameter of the shell about equal. Lateral margins arcuate; anterior border broadly sinuate, the sinus occupying half its length. The sinus is present over half the length of the pedicle valve. On the surface are about 66 radiating striae, 11 or 12 in 5 mm. They increase in number by implantation and bifurcation, spines sometimes



N. T. Clarke phot.

Cape aux Meules, Grindstone island

occurring on the latter points. Posterior part of shell with transverse wrinkles. Diductor muscles attached to 5 or 6 diverging ridges in the pedicle valve; adductor callosities elliptical, deeply depressed on cast.

Remarks. The sinus and the diductor scars and general form of the shell distinguish it from the other species.

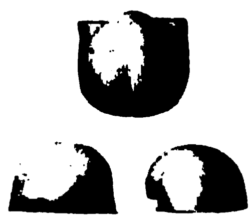
Productus laevicostus White?

Productus laevicostus White. Journ. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist. 7:220. 1860.

A specimen apparently identical with this species.

Productus prouti nov.

Shell small, very arcuate from beak to front, except in old specimens when the anterior is nearly straight. Hinge-length slightly exceeding the width of the shell which is narrow for its height. Surface poorly preserved, but one specimen is marked with 9 or 10 striae to 5 mm. On some of the specimens there is no sinus.



Productus prouti nov.
Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

Dimensions. Length of shell 12 mm; width, 14 mm; length of hinge about 16 mm; convexity, 10 mm.

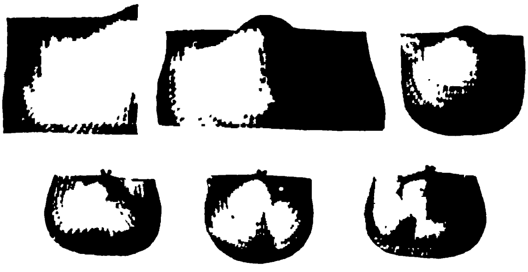
Remarks. This species differs from P. doubleti in being much more arcuate, more finely striated, and in having a much more highly inflated beak.

As is shown in the illustration, the shell appears to have had a considerable cardinal area and may possibly have possessed teeth. Better preserved material may show it to be a Productella.

Productus tenuicostiformis nov.

Shell subquadrate, gibbous; hinge as long or longer than the transverse diameter of the shell; lateral margins nearly straight from the hinge nearly to the front of the shell where they gently curve into the nearly straight anterior border; beak but slightly produced beyond the hinge, not recurved, very slightly and very broadly inflated. Pedicle valve very strongly arcuate longitudinally and a terrace is frequently traceable around the shell at the edge of the visceral chamber; surface sculptured with moderately fine radiating striae about equal in width to the intervening depression, increasing

largely by interpolation in the older part of the shell and by splitting in the anterior portion. Ten or 12 spines are scattered over the surface of the shell and several crowded on the ears. Posterior part of the valve marked with concentric wrinkles becoming stronger near the ears. The interior of the valve has the muscular attachments well developed and sharply defined as is revealed in a cast; anterior adductors attached to low indistinct ridges; diductors attached to four or five low bilobate or looped ridges on either side of the adductors. Brachial valve more nearly subquadrate than the pedicle valve, the hinge being about equal to the anterior width of the shell. Valve nearly flat over the visceral region, somewhat depressed in the central region and elevated around it, geniculated at the margin (unless surrounded by a wall). Beginning at the ears a very narrow platform extends outward enlarging as it passes around the sides to the anterior of the valve where it has the width of a millimeter or more. Mesial septum reaching well toward anterior part of valve. Adductor attachments nearly round but showing a tendency to digitate lobation. Cardinal process bilobate at least below, as shown in cast.



Productus tenuicostiformis nov. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

Dimensions. Length of shell, 14 mm; width, 18 mm; length of hinge, 19 mm; 9 or 10 striae in 5 mm.

Remarks. The horizontal platform surrounding the visceral area of the brachial valve is of unusual interest since it occupies the position of the murication in Marginifera. No murication is, however, preserved in our specimens, though it could hardly be expected that it would be, and there is little to lead one to suspect that such murication did exist. The generic disposition of the shell is not quite clear. The cardinal process is bilobate, below at least, as in Productella, though there seem to be no crural plates to assist in forming sockets for the teeth of the opposite valve and the pedicle valve seems not to have had teeth. The well-defined muscular attachments go with other characters in suggesting its place in Productus. The platform, even though not supporting a murication, seems to forecast the subgenus Marginifera. Since the more important features are those of Productus, it seems advisable to

leave it in that genus until better material is available. This material will be found upon careful search in the Carbonic limestone of Nova Scotia.

Externally, this species resembles Productus tenuicosta from the type locality, though it is much smaller and much less produced anteriorly. The full elucidation of the internal characters of both species may show them to be identical, but at present this seems unlikely.

Since this discussion was written a copy of Girty's paper,[1] in which he describes the new subgenus Diaphragmus, has come to notice. The character upon which this subgenus is based is exhibited in specimens from the Chesser Group and in a fragmentary specimen figured later from the Moorefield shales. The specimens from older rocks at Cape le Trou and Oyster basin have this feature well developed. Indeed there is some suspicion of its presence in what may be Strophalosias from the latter locality. This character seems to have originated as early as the lowest Kinderhook or later Devonic in such shells as Productus dissimilis Hall, and reached its fullest development in Marginifera muricata, M. splendens, and M. wabashensis. The presence of the "plate" or "diaphragm" is to be regarded as the inception of shell deposition in the peripheral region of the brachial valve together with its geniculation and later became more and more pronounced resulting in sharp murication of the Pennsylvanic species. Since somewhat similar characters occur in other shells of the Strophomenacea the structure is of doubtful systematic significance at best, and the splitting up of the subgenus Marginifera on the basis of the extent of the deposit seems hardly warranted.

Productus doubleti nov.

Cast small, gibbous, strongly arcuate longitudinally, most arcuate near the beak. Beak inflated, broad and full, extending but slightly beyond the hinge. No marked sinus present, central part of shell but slightly flattened in transverse profile; nearly equally arcuate when viewed from side or front. Hinge about equal in length to the greatest anterior width of the shell. Lateral margins slightly arcuate, rounding into the convex front of the shell. On the surface there are 36 coarse radiating striae, those in the central part of the shell being coarser than those on the sides. No

Productus doubleti nov. Anterior and posterior views of cast of pedicle valve. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

[1] Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci., XX, 3, II, p. 217, 1910.

concentric wrinkles over visceral region except a trace of one near the left ear. Muscular impressions weak and not so elaborate as in the preceding species.

Dimensions. Length, 12 mm; width, 16 mm; hinge, probably 13 or 14 mm; 6 striae in 5 mm.

Remarks. This shell resembles to some extent P. arcuata Hall but is smaller, almost without reticulations over the visceral chamber and very much less produced anteriorly.

Productus auriculispinus nov.

Shell small, subquadrate in outline, somewhat broader than long. Beak but moderately inflated, the shell rather evenly convex. Hinge short, postlateral margins gently sinuate reaching the hinge nearly at right angles; lateral margins rounding into the evenly convex anterior border. Beak projecting but slightly beyond the hinge and not recurving around it. Fine spines are crowded in rows on the small, triangular, flat ears. Shell covered with fine radiating striae about equal in width to the furrows between them, increasing in number by interpolation or rarely by bifurcation. Crossing these are ill-defined concentric wrinkles, which are much better defined and stronger on the brachial valve.

Productus auriculispinus nov. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

Dimensions. Length, 13 mm; width, 15 mm; length of hinge, 10 mm; 12 or 13 striae in 5 mm.

Remarks. This species differs from P. dawsoni in being relatively broader with shorter hinge and in greater general convexity of the pedicle valve. Specimens nearly related to or perhaps identical with this one were included by Dawson under Productus cora. They occur in the limestones at Windsor, Nova Scotia. There is little danger of confusing this species with any other American member of the genus.

Pugnax magdalena nov. Dorsal and ventral sides. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

Pugnax magdalena nov.

Specimens of moderate size, flattened upon fossilization, apparently rather gibbous and orbicular in outline in uncompressed specimens. Posterior third of shell smooth, anterior two-thirds with fold, sinus and costae; fold decidedly elevated and divided by a median sulcus into two strong, angular costae. There are two or three

costae on the sides of the brachial valve. Pedicle valve gently convex posteriorly, deeply and broadly sinuate in front with single broad, low fold in the center and two or three on the sides of the valve. The cast, though excellently preserved, shows no indication of a mesial septum in the brachial valve.

Dimensions. Length, 8.5 mm; width, 9.5 mm; somewhat modified by flattening.

Remarks. Externally this species seems closely related to Camarophoria explanata McChesney, and to P. globulina Phillips. It is very doubtful if the shell was ever so globular as the latter, on the form figured by Dawson, and the former has been shown by Weller to be a true Camarophoria, possessing a strong mesial septum. Our specimen apparently is without this septum and consequently a true Pugnax, like those of the Mountain limestone of Ireland.

Dielasma sacculus Martin

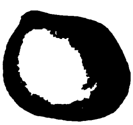
Dielasma sacculus (Martin). **Cast of ventral valve. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.**

Beecheria davidsoni Hall & Clarke

A poor cast having a form very suggestive of this species.

Edmondia intermedia nov.

Cast small, obliquely subovate or quadrilateral, only moderately gibbous, beak very near the front of the shell; hinge straight with characteristic slit beneath it; posterior margin nearly straight and oblique above, rounding into the elliptical ventral border which passes with a still gentler curve upward to the hinge. Surface of cast striated on its younger portion with minute, evenly spaced lines parallel with the border; there are also larger growth varices.



Edmondia intermedia nov. Cast of left valve. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

Dimensions. Length, 17 mm; height, 15 mm; length of hinge, about 10 mm.

Remarks. It is not certain that this species may not be E. nitida Winchell, and it is also very closely related to E. quadrata Weller. It differs from them, apparently, in having its beak more nearly terminal. It is also closely related to E. obliqua Hall,

but differs from it in the same respect as well as in the less angular termination of the umbonal ridge and in having the ventral and dorsal margins more nearly parallel.

Edmondia magdalena nov.

Shell small, oblique, very elongate for the genus, nearly twice as long as high. Umbones inflated, protruding above the hinge which is nearly straight and extending about six-tenths the length of the shell. Posterior margin subtruncate, rounding below into the elliptical ventral border which continues in an elliptical curve to the hinge. Beak 2 mm from the anterior end of the hinge. The details of ornamentation are not well shown on the cast, but there are fine, even concentric striae and the usual undulations of the genus.

Edmondia magdalena nov. x2 Cast of left valve. Cape le Trou Grindstone I.

Dimensions. Length, 9+mm; height, 5+mm; hinge, 6+mm.

Remarks. This species is similar to E. hartti Dawson, but is much smaller and the hinge slopes less steeply anteriorly, and it is slightly more truncated on the posterior end.

Parallelidon hardingi Dawson?

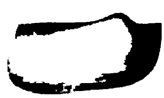
Macrodon hardingi Dawson. Acadian Geology, p. 302, fig. 102, 1878.

One small specimen probably belongs to this species. It is on a slab with Sanguinolites insecta Daw.

Parallelidon dawsoni nov.

Parallelidon hardingi Dawson. Windsor, N. S.

Shell small, subquadrangular, beaks very convex and arched over the cardinal area. Anterior end short, abruptly rounding downward and backward into the gently sinuate ventral margin. Posterior lateral edge evenly and abruptly rounded into the truncated posterior margin which reaches the hinge at a slightly obtuse angle, the anterior and posterior borders being nearly parallel. The length of the hinge is equal to the length of the shell and its direction nearly parallel to the ventral margin. The cast shows fine concentric lines and larger growth varices.



Parallelidon dawsoni nov. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

Dimensions. Length, 13.5 mm; height, 7 mm; beak, 4.5 mm from front.

Remarks. In illustrating his species, P. hardingi, Dawson used two specimens, one (fig. 102a) a very short, highly gibbous specimen, quite convex beneath the beaks and on the ventral margin

also; and a much longer specimen (fig. 102b) which was less gibbous, with fairly strong depression beneath the beaks producing a corresponding sinuosity in the ventral border. In this genus it seems that these specimens must be regarded as being specifically distinct. The first is taken as the type of his species and the second (2820, in part, Peter Redpath Museum) is regarded as belonging to the species now under discussion. The casts from Grindstone island are smaller and show no trace of radiate markings, nor does the specimen (a cast) just referred to in the Dawson collection. They are regarded as belonging to the same species.

This species is very closely related to P. obsoletus Meek and Worthen, from the Coal Measures of the Mississippi valley, but is smaller, has the beak extending more sharply over the cardinal area, and the long teeth parallel to the hinge reach much farther back. It differs from P. cochlearis (Winchell) as figured by Weller in that the posterior margin joins the hinge much more nearly at right angles, making the shell less oblique. That shell is probably the nearest relative known of our species.

Leptodesma borealis nov.

Cast of right valve small, aviculiform, with long projection in front of the beak. Hinge about as long as the shell; posterior margin sinuate above but soon becoming gently convex and gradually rounding into the ventral margin. Ventral margin quite sinuate beneath the beak on account of the strong depression in the shell, beyond which the border is convex to the tip of the hinge. The umbonal ridge nearly dies out posteriorly. Surface marked with varices of growth and smaller striae.

Leptodesma borealis nov. x 2. Cast of right valve. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

Dimensions. Length of hinge, 8 mm; length of umbonal ridge, 6 mm; beak, 2+mm from front of hinge; height of shell at posterior end of hinge, 4.75 mm; angle of umbonal ridge to hinge about 30°.

Liopteria dawsoni nov.

Cast of left valve small, moderately convex, hinge shorter than the length of the umbonal ridge. Posterior margin sinuate, rather evenly rounded at the termination of the umbonal ridge; ventral margin somewhat sinuate anteriorly but convex around the lobe projecting in front of the beak. The lobe is small and nearly tri-

Liopteria dawsoni nov. x 2. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

angular. The weak teeth parallel to the posterior end of the hinge are shown. Varices of growth more widely spaced along the umbonal ridge than elsewhere; the finer lines being about evenly spaced except near the beak.

Dimensions. Length of hinge (from back to posterior end, in this case), 7.5 mm; length of umbonal ridge, 8+mm; height at extremity of hinge, 6+mm; angle of umbonal ridge to hinge, 35°.

Bakewellia antiqua" Dawson. Gay's river, N. S.

Remarks. Though smaller, these specimens seem to be the same species as the "Bakewellia antiqua" of the Dawson collection from Gay's river, N. S. Neither our specimens nor the one examined from the Peter Redpath Museum, Dawson's collection, were seen to possess the vertical cartilage pits of Bakewellia though they may possess them. Until they are discovered I am inclined to refer the specimens to the genus Liopteria.

Liopteria acadica nov.

Cast of left valve small, aviculiform, well inflated for this genus, hinge shorter than the shell. Beak well elevated; umbonal ridge elevated and very oblique; posterior margin obliquely sinuate, rounding regularly and rapidly into the convex posterior ventral margin; ventral border sinuate beneath the beak; anterior end of shell lobate, the front sloping downward. Cast shows the usual varices and finer striae of growth common to these shells from this locality.

Liopteria acadica nov. x 1.5. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

Dimensions. Length of hinge, 7 mm; length of umbonal ridge, 11 mm; greatest length of shell, 12 mm; angle of umbonal ridge to hinge, 25°.

Pteronites cf. **latus** McCoy

Pteronites latus McCoy. Carb. Foss. Ireland, p. 81, pl. 13, fig. 7, 1844.

Pteronites latus Hind. Carb. Lam. p. 8, pl. 5, fig. 6, 7, 1901.

Shell small, subtriangular, posterior end probably slightly sinuous. Growth undulations are the only surface marks preserved on the cast. Beak removed from anterior margin. The angle between the hinge and ventral margin is about 35°, the length of the hinge, 11

mm; the height at extremity of hinge, about 7 mm; greatest length of the shell, 12 mm.

Remarks. The ends of our specimen are missing. The shell is very similar in form to Hind's figure of P. latus McCoy, and the dimensions are similar, relatively, though our specimen is much smaller. It also seems to be related to shells from the Waverly of Ohio.

Cardinia subquadrata Dawson?

Cardinia subquadrata Dawson. Acadian Geology, p. 304, fig. 108, 1878.

A poor cast, the generic and specific determinations doubtful.

Schizodus richardsoni nov.

Cast of valve small, form oblique, characteristic of genus. Beak subtriangular, narrowly inflated; umbonal ridge elevated and gently angular; anterior end of shell short, rapidly curving downward into the elliptical ventral margin which terminates in the angular upward turn at the end of the umbonal ridge. Posterior truncated margin nearly straight and almost vertical, reaching the hinge at an angle of about 120° leaving a relatively large concave triangular area above the umbonal ridge and below the hinge.

Schizodus richardsoni nov. Cast of left valve. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

Dimensions. Height, 9 mm; length, 11 mm; length umbonal ridge, 10 mm.

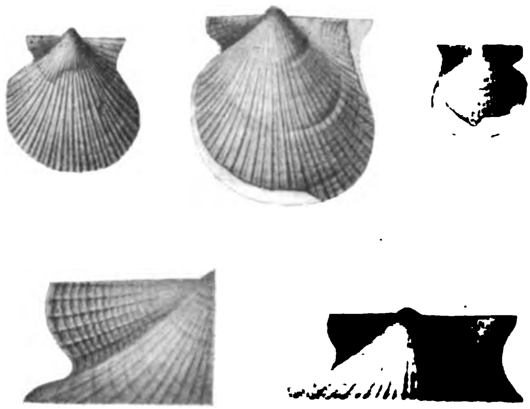
Remarks. This species is much like S. ellipticus Hall, from the Hamilton. It seems to differ from it in the front of the shell being shorter and the posterior margin reaching the hinge at a larger angle. The beak is thus made a little more prominent. It differs from S. iowensis in having a relatively longer, straighter hinge while the area between the hinge and the umbonal ridge is proportionately larger and the posterior truncation more nearly vertical. Our specimens are closely related to both species.

Aviculopecten lyelli Dawson

Aviculopecten lyelli Dawson. Acadian Geology, p. 305, fig. 111a-c, 1878.

Cast of left valve subovate, beak pointed, protruding 1.5 mm beyond the hinge. Shell moderately convex; anterior ear triangular, separated from the shell by a sulcus, rounded at the extremity; margin separated from that of the shell by a deep sharp sinus. Posterior ear somewhat larger, triangular, less sharply separated

from the body of the shell, extremity rather pointed, posterior margin sinuate in joining the shell. Both ears ornamented by radiating striae crossed by striae which, on the anterior ear, are sharp and high, giving it a cancellated appearance. The sculpturing of the shell is somewhat similar to that of the ear. The radiating costae two ranked, the smaller ones interpolated between the larger, 37 in all, crossed by concentric lamellae which are highly vaulted on crossing the ridges as shown in the molds. Ridges rather sharp and about as broad as the furrows except on posterior region where, the latter are wider.



Aviculopecten lyelli Dawson. Above, two left valves and one right; below, enlargements of the hinge. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

Dimensions. Length of hinge, 12.75 mm; length of shell, 17 mm: height, 19 mm; 6 or 7 striae in 5 mm; angle of beak about 90°.

Remarks. The specimens figured and described here are somewhat undersized. They are closely related to a species from the Knobstone of Indiana but differ in the relative breadth of the ribs, size of the shell, etc. There is a cavity beneath the beaks of our casts, but it is difficult to determine its true character.

Aviculopecten acadicus Hartt?

Cf. Aviculopecten acadicus Hartt. Dawson's Acadian Geology, p. 307, fig. 114, 1878.

Shell small, convex; ears not well developed; beak sharply pointed. Anterior ear sharply separated from the shell, posterior ear not so distinct from it. About 25 radiating costae are shown, separated by wide interspaces and crossed by concentric lines or laminae which are raised on the costae making them appear nodose or the shell reticulated.

Dimensions. Length, 4 mm; height, 4 mm.

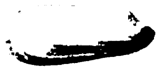
Remarks. The slight truncation prevents the shell from being circular as described by Hartt for his specimen from the base of the Windsor limestone. In other respects it agrees very closely with his description and the bit of surface detail figured by him, unless the lamellae are more highly vaulted on our specimen. The species is unrepresented in the Dawson collection in the Peter Redpath Museum and specimens have not been available for comparison.

Aviculopecten cf. acadicus Dawson. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

Modiola pooli Dawson?

Cf Modiola pooli Dawson. Acadian Geology, p. 301, fig. 100, 1878.

These specimens, while larger, may be identical with M. pooli Dawson. The Shubenacadie specimens seem slender, but if they were increased to the size of these might be identical. The specimen figured is a cast and has been compressed and distorted, producing the effect of a posteriorly placed beak and a depression beneath it which it did not possess.



Modiola pooli Dawson. Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.

Sanguinolites insectus Dawson?

Cf. Sanguinolites insecta Dawson. Acadian Geology, p. 303, fig. 196, 1878.

The specimen from Grindstone island differs from Dawson's figure in not contracting quite so rapidly toward the beak. Since the beak of Dawson's specimen and of ours are both missing it is impossible to say whether or not they are specifically identical.

Euomphalus exortivus Dawson?

Cf. Euomphalus exortivus Dawson. Acadian Geology, p. 309, fig. 118, 1878.

Mold of specimen only, except a flattened section of outer whorl. It is clearly related to the above species, but is much larger, being nearly twice the size.

It differs from E. sulcifer angulatus Girty, from the Guadalupian in being larger and having the sulcus more nearly in the center of the whorl.

Gastropoda, 2 species, all minute, too poorly preserved to identify.

Gastropod, a large Pleurotomaria-like species, too poorly preserved for identification.

Conularia planicostata Dawson

Conularia planicostata Dawson. Acadian Geology, p. 307, fig. 117, 1878.

Cast of specimen agreeing in all essential characters with Dawson's species.

Conularia sp.

Fragment of another species, too poorly preserved to identify. It is quite slender with about 18 or more ribs in 5 mm. Though poorly preserved, the ribs appear to have been crenulated. Striae coarser and more distant than C. micronema Meek, somewhat like C. sampsoni Miller, but less obtuse. Striae more distant than in C. subulata Hall.

This species may be the variety "novascotica" mentioned by Dawson as named by Hartt, but it is uncertain. It does not seem to belong to any other American species.

Orthoceras sp.

Cavity formerly occupied by specimen.

Endolobus avonensis Dawson?

Cf. Nautilus avonensis Dawson. Acadian Geology, p. 331, fig. 124, 1878.

Endolobus avonensis Hyatt. Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc. 32:536, pl. 8, fig. 36–39, 1895.

Represented by a poor cast, small and distorted. The septa and siphuncle not shown. The dorsoventral diameter of the outer whorl seems relatively large for the Windsor species.

Endolobus? sp.

Several small specimens in concretions which do not admit of specific identification; only camarate portion preserved. Septa extremely convex, suture apparently simple and siphuncle placed very near the venter.

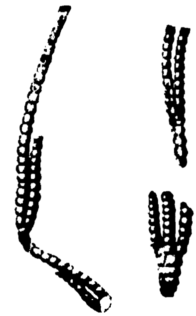
Gastrioceras? sp.

A large shell of which the cast of the living chamber is preserved and some of the outline of what may have been the camarated portion. From the characters shown little can be determined. It has a section corresponding roughly to some of the very large angulate, subnodose members of the genus. Umbilicus is very wide. Transverse diameter 52 mm; about a half the whorl from the aperture 41 mm. Diameter of umbilicus 26 mm.

THE FAUNA OF COFFIN ISLAND

Nodosinella clarkei nov.

Shells long, slender, branching, nodose, usually nearly straight. Test thick, imperforate so far as can be determined. Nodes well defined, quite as wide as long in all specimens sufficiently exposed to show full diameter. Diameter 1 mm, 6 or 7 nodes in 5 mm. Shells apparently monothalamous. In sections cut deep enough to avoid the sharp, keel-like edge of the constriction between chambers no septa are distinctly shown. No indubitable septa seen.



Nodosinella clarkei nov. x 1.5. Loose at Grand Entry

Remarks. This species appears to be related to N. (Dentalina) priscilla Dawson,[1] but differs in being 1 mm in diameter instead of a fortieth of an inch, and the modes are wider than long instead of being considerably longer than wide, and the test is thicker. In all these respects it agrees closely with N. digitata Brady. Our specimens differ from material of either species as described and figured, in branching rather liberally. It would seem to be impossible that the great masses of specimens mentioned by Dawson as occurring in the Windsor limestone, even though they were fragmentary, did not include branching forms. None of our specimens show the plane base indicated by Brady for the British species. The shells are 1 mm in diameter while Brady's specimens varied from 1 to 2 mm in diameter.

These tests are uniformly about a millimeter in diameter, except where a segment is enlarged to give off two or more branches, while Brady's species frequently reach a diameter of 2 mm. The tests in thin section under the microscope appear to be nearly homogeneous with a little rusty coloring. No indication of foramina is visible. Considering the very fine calcareous character of the matrix their presence in the tests originally seems improbable. From the state of preservation it seems questionable if they could be referred to the Lagenidae as suggested by Spandel[2] and others. While a larger amount of material may demonstrate the presence of the characters of this family, I am inclined to leave the specimens in Brady's genus since the ramose character of the species seems incompatible with such shells as Nodosaria.

[1] op. cit. p. 285.

[2] Die Foramen. des Deutschen Zechs. etc. p. 6, 1898.

Serpula? infinitesima nov.

Minute, highly contorted, anastomosing tubes which, when highly magnified in cross light, are nodose in appearance owing to rapid contractions and expansions of the shell. Diameter of tubes .1 mm, attached throughout their length to the shell of Composita dawsoni (Hall and Clarke) and other species of brachiopods.

Serpula infinitesima nov.
Showing (above) the nodose and contorted form (x 10) and below the tube partly buried in the shell (7)

Remarks. This species appears, on other shells, to live quite as largely within the shell as upon it. When it appears at the surface it has the characters mentioned above. It may be straighter within the shell than when partially at the surface. It seems to be partial to the shells of Martinia glabra. It is probable that it is not a Serpula at all. Several shells of the collection show the effects of this borer though the tests it secretes are gone.

Cornulites? annulatus Dawson?

Cf. Serpulites annulatus Dawson, op. cit. p. 313, fig. 131.

Specimens much smaller than Dawson's and with coarser marks, otherwise typical.

Cornulites? annulatus Dawson?
Oyster basin, Coffin I.

Stenopora? sp.

An immature specimen of the S. signata type, or what seems as probable, a form of Lioclema with relatively few meso pores. Encrusting form upon Composita dawsoni (H. and C.)

Specimens small, encrusting; zoecia varying from elongate where crowded to ovate; acanthopores rather numerous, elevated, largest ones at the angles of the zoecia; mesopores rather numerous, about eight being found in the walls surrounding a single cell, some much larger than others, except at zoecial angles, never in two rows, triangular to subcircular. Five zoecia in 2 mm. Interspaces fairly thick.

One other specimen still smaller than this was found.

Lingula eboria nov.

Shell small, extremely thin, elongate elliptical, twice as long as broad, moderately convex for these shells, especially in umbonal region, posterior end somewhat more narrowly rounded than the anterior but not angulated. Larger growth lines apparently with thicker shell than the intermediate spaces which show very faint concentric marks.

Lingula eboria nov. Both valves in opposition. Oyster basin, Coffin I.

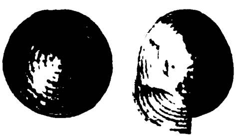
Dimensions. Length, 3.5 mm; width, 1.8 mm. Greatest diameter near the middle of the shell.

Remarks. This shell is very similar to L. ligea Hall, from the upper Hamilton, but is less pointed at the beak and more tapering anteriorly and does not appear to be thicker at the margin. This might be governed, however, by the occurrence of the thickening of the shell at the growth stages.

It is less acute posteriorly than the figure of a shell identified as L. membranacea by Herrick, but it is very closely related to it, if not identical with it. It is closely related to L. albipinensis, as figured and defined by Girty from the Moorefield shales. It is also a close relative of L. parallela Phillips.

Orbiculoidea limata nov.

Shell small, extremely thin; pedicle valve nearly flat and almost circular, sometimes slightly elongate longitudinally; aperture reaching about half way to the periphery, narrow. Brachial valve with beak moderately elevated and located well toward posterior margin. Surface marked with strong, thick circles of shell between which are small, faint concentric marks.



Orbiculoidea limata nov.
Pedicle valve x 4.
Brachial and pedicle valves x 3.
Oyster basin, Coffin I.

Dimensions. Length, 5.75 mm; beak, 4 mm from posterior margin.

Strophalosia nebraskensiformis nov.

Shell of medium size, subquadrate. Immediately beneath the beak of the brachial valve, viewed externally, is a minute convexity back of the umbonal concavity of the valve. Valve convex in central portion, and between the ears and the central part two slight concavities lie either side of the anterior median convexity. Interior of valve with a long median septum reaching nearly to the front of the

valve, forked at its union with the cardinal process, inclosing a deep pit immediately above the convexity of the other side of the valve. Process bifid when viewed from below as shown in the impression. One specimen suggests the possibility of a trifid proboscis. The surface is marked by coarse radiating striae which are alternately interrupted giving it the appearance of an ornamentation of elongated, alternating pustules to which occasionally very long, capillary spines were attached. Little is known of the form of the pedicle valve.

Strophalosia nebraskensiformis nov. In upper row, at left, interiors and exteriors of the valves, with enlargements; below is a very young specimen, pedicle valve (x 10), with scar of attachment and a fragment of a larger shell showing marginal spines. Oyster basin, Coffin I.

One minute young specimen shows the attachment at the beak very clearly as does the beak of another specimen several times as large. In both cases the scar is so small that the specimens must have been attached only by the spines or was free in the adult stages. Surface of this valve ornamented as in the other.

Dimensions. Brachial valve; length, 14 mm; width, 17 mm; length of hinge about 18 mm.

Remarks. The surface ornamentation of this shell is remotely suggestive of Productus nebraskensis Owen. It appears, however, to be a true Strophalosia, the area of the hinge in the brachial valve being small but distinct. It remotely resembles S. truncata Hall of the Devonic.

Beecheria davidsoni Hall & Clarke?

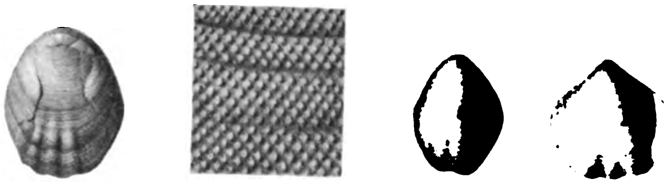
Beecheria davidsoni Hall and Clarke. Intr. Study Brach., pt. 2, pl. 54, fig. 1–3, 1894; Pal. N. Y., 8, pt 2, pl. 79, fig. 33–36, 1895; 14th Ann. Rept. N. Y. State Geol., p. 372, pl. 14, fig. 5–7, 1897.

A few poor specimens which may be referable to this species.

Hemiptychina? waageni nov.

Brachial valve of medium size, quite convex, broad and short, triplicate anteriorly, length exceeding the width, though the specimen is somewhat flattened. Anterior quarter of the shell slightly flattened and occupied by three rounded wide plications. Beak obtuse but sharply defined. Shell very minutely and sometimes

irregularly punctate. Surface plain except for indistinct growth marks. The length and width of the specimen as it lies on the slab is 16.5 mm. The number of plications seems to vary.



He ychina ? waageni nov. Two ventra and one dorsal valve, with enlargement of the surface. Oyster basin, Coffin I.

Pedicle valve subovate in outline, longer than broad, convex, widest somewhat in front of the middle. Beak rounded, apparently incurved; postlateral margins but slightly arcuate, passing into the rather strongly rounded antelateral edges; anterior somewhat produced, convex in outline. Little indication of shell having possessed fold or sinus. Six plications occupy the anterior two-thirds of the shell, the four lateral ones being rather indistinct and all of them coarse and broadly rounded. Fine concentric lines mark the surface of the shell together with broader concentric undulations. Interior unknown. Shell symmetrically punctate as in Dielasma.

Dimensions. Length, 15.5 mm; width, 13 mm.

Remarks. This shell possesses the peculiar punctate character of Dielasma, but in form it is similar to Hemiptychina or some specimens of Notothyris described by Waagen. The punctations are evidently coarser and more symmetrically arranged than in Waagen's specimens of Hemiptychina, but the great disparity of the horizons may account for this, especially if the genus sprang from Dielasma or from the same radicle. The globular form of Dielasmina is not suggested by our specimen. In this respect our specimen resembles more closely Hemiptychina, especially H. sparsiplicata Waagen. So long as its internal characters are unknown it may as well rest in this genus as in any. I know of no American Mississippian or Pennsylvanian species resembling it.

Martinia glabra Martin

Spirifera glabra Davidson. Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc. Lond., XIX, p. 170, pl. 9, fig. 9, 10; 1863.

Spirifera glabra Dawson. Quoted by Dawson. Acadian Geology, p. 291, fig. 89; 1868.

Martinia glabra? Girty. U. S. G. S. Bull. 439; p. 70, pl. 9, fig. 9–11.

Specimens of this species are common in the gray shales of Coffin island, at Oyster basin.

It is interesting to note that Girty finds this species, or one practically inseparable from it, in the Moorefield shales of Arkansas.

Composita dawsoni (Hall & Clarke)

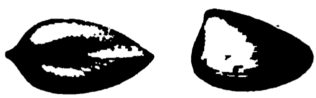
Athyris subtilita Davidson. Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc. Lond. 19, p. 170, pl. 9, fig. 4, 5, (not A. subtilita Hall) 1863. Quoted by Dawson, Acad. Geol., p. 290, fig, 88a-c, 1868.

Seminula dawsoni Hall. 13th Ann. Rept. N. Y. State Geol., p. 652, pl. 47, fig. 32-34, 1894; 14th Rept., p. 359, pl. 9, fig. 14-16, 1897.

The specimens referred to this species are not very abundant, are distorted and poorly preserved. It can not be stated that they certainly belong to the species to which they are here referred, though there appears to be little doubt of it.

Nucula iowensis White & Whitfield var. **magdalenensis** nov.

Shell minute, triangular in outline, very ventricose. Beaks nearly terminal posteriorly, little elevated; dorsal border slightly arcuate, sloping forward to the pointed anterior end which rounds abruptly into the nearly straight but gently convex ventral margin making an abrupt turn upwards at the posterior extremity. Posterior margin truncated from beaks to ventral extremity. Surface marked by regular concentric crenulated striae separated by depressions of about equal width.



Nucula iowensis var. magdalenensis nov. Cardinal view x 5. Surface of left valve x 4

Dimensions. Length, about 4 mm; height, 2.2 mm; convexity, 2 mm.

Remarks. Winchell's description of N. iowensis is followed by these remarks:

"The shell appears to be subject to considerable variation at different stages of growth; young specimens often being distinctly triangular, with the posterior end very short, and the basal margin but little arched, while the old specimens are subovate and the posterior end more prolonged. This description of young individuals tallies very closely with the species in hand which may be a variety of Winchell's species. All our specimens are minute.

While resembling the description of the young of Winchell's species, our specimens are very different from the adult forms. His specimens are larger than the largest of ours. The dimensions above given are for the largest specimen.

Our specimens differ from N. houghtoni Stevens in being more elongate with straighter ventral margin, as they do from N. parva McChesney. It is related to N. rectangula

McChesney, but has its beaks less elevated and is relatively longer. It is very closely allied to N. tumida, but is more pointed anteriorly. In form it resembles N. illinoisensis Worthen, but has strong crenulated surface marks instead of being nearly glabrous. It differs from all of these in its minute size and probably in its surface markings.

Nucula sp.

Shell of moderate size for Nucula, beaks scarcely passing above the hinge. Shell inflated below the hinge, mostly broken away. The surface marks consist of very fine, even, closely spaced filiform striae as shown on cast. Specimen originally about 10 mm long, 5–6 mm high and 5.5 mm thick.

Parallelidon? sp.

A shell apparently belonging to this genus, with long straight hinge, elongate posterior border and nearly straight ventral margin so far as can be told from the compressed specimen. The anterior margin appears to pass obliquely forward and then downward, sharply curved from the end of the hinge. Surface marked with fine, regular growth lines and a few very indistinct concentric undulations.

Dimensions. Length, 21.5 mm; height, 7 mm; length of hinge, about 12 mm.

Remarks. This specimen is hardly well enough preserved to identify or describe specifically in this genus where slight variations of form are so vital.

Schizodus cuneus Hall?

Cytherodon (Schizodus) cuneus Hall. Palaeontology N. Y. v. 5, pt 1, Plates and Explanations, pl. 75, fig. 29, 30. 1883.

Schizodus cuneus Hall. Idem. p. 458, pl. 75, fig. 29, 30, 1885; Herrick, Bull. Denison Univ., Ill., p. 65, pl. 5, fig. 15, 1888; Geol. Surv. Ohio, 7, pl. 21, fig. 15, 1895.

Shell small, ovate-cuneate; length about one-fourth greater than the height; basal margin broadly curved. Post-inferior extremity angular. Posterior margin very obliquely truncate. Cardinal line equal to about half the length of the shell. Anterior end short, contracted just below the beak and regularly rounded below.

Valves gently convex below, becoming gibbous in the middle.

Beaks at about the anterior fourth, moderately prominent. Umbonal slope angular, defined, extending to the post-inferior extremity.

Surface marked by fine fasciculated striae, the remains of which are still preserved in the cast.

The anterior muscular impression is comparatively large and strongly limited on the posterior side. The impression of the strong cardinal tooth is preserved beneath the beak.

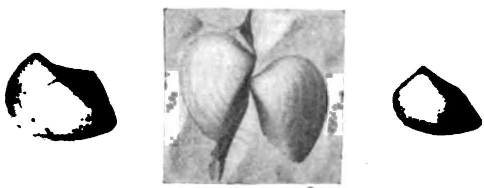
Two specimens measure respectively 20 and 22 mm in length, and 15 mm in height.

Schizodus cuneus Hall? Left valve. Oyster basin, Coffin I.

Remarks. In our specimen it will be noted that the hinge is relatively longer than in the above original description, and, if the specimen represented by figure 30 is excluded, the posterior truncated margin is proportionately shorter. Including this figure, our specimen is intermediate between the two. The beak appears to be quite as prominent in the Coffin island specimen and the shell somewhat smaller.

Schizodus denysi nov.

Shell small, subrhomboidal, rather compressed. Beaks elevated, pointed. Posterior margin very obliquely truncated; postventral extremity angular; ventral border convex throughout, curving more rapidly toward the front; front border convex except for constriction just in front of beak; umbonal ridge angular. The valves are thickest below the beaks which are well anterior. Surface with lines of increment indistinctly preserved on the cast.



Schizodus denysi nov. Oyster basin, Coffin I.

Dimensions. Length, 12.5 mm; height, 9 mm; length of hinge, 12.5 mm.

Remarks. This shell is related to several Mississippic forms. It is relatively longer than S. trigonalis, while the posterior margin is more oblique than in shells of the S. wheeleri type. Both the shell and the hinge are longer than those features in S. curtiformis.

Aviculopinna egena nov.

Shell small, broad for its length. The hinge appears to be somewhat arcuate. Shell widening rather unevenly along the ventral margin, rather rapidly at first, then more slowly in some specimens. Posterior margin truncato-convex, possibly slightly sinuate in some specimens. Surface marked by wrinkles of growth which are at right angles to the hinge passing directly downward or a very little

Aviculopinna egena nov. Oyster basin, Coffin I.

backward as they fall to the central part of the valve when they turn gradually forward becoming more and more nearly parallel with the hinge.

Remarks. This species lacks the sharply raised, evenly spaced, threadlike lines characteristic of the Mississippi valley species. In this respect it resembles the British species, but the posterior margin is truncated at about right angles to the hinge, instead of being very oblique.

One specimen, the largest, appears to have a radiating ridge nearly parallel to the hinge and just below it, but it is probably the hinge of the slightly displaced opposite valve showing on account of the compression of the specimen.

Aviculopecten debertianus Dawson

Aviculopecten debertianus Dawson. Acadian Geology, p. 307, fig. 116, 1878.

One specimen, hardly half a valve, reproduces almost perfectly the characters of this species.

Pleurophorus? sp.

A single poorly preserved specimen, rather short and stout for shells of this genus, seems to possess the characteristic ridge of shell which produced the usual depression in the cast in front of the beak.

Cast short, convex, elongate-subquadrate; hinge nearly as long as the shell, straight; posterior end truncated almost at right angles to the hinge and extending to the ventral margin, which is straight, rounding rather gradually into the sharply curved anterior margin. Umbonal region quite convex, beaks incurved, and placed well forward. Umbonal ridge prominent and subangular.

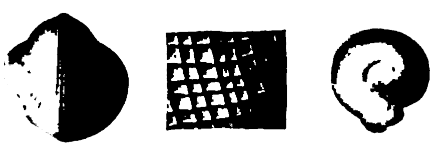
Dimensions. Length, 10 mm; height, 6 mm.

Pelecypoda sp.

Three or four species of minute, poorly preserved pelecypods.

Bucanopsis perelegans White & Whitfield var. **minima** nov.

Shells minute, strongly reticulated. Band with a narrow line on either side, and a thin elevated line along the middle. Surface covered with fine, filiform revolving striae, evenly spaced, 16 or 17 to a millimeter and transverse lines of similar character about 10 to a millimeter, showing a tendency to develop nodes at the intersections with the



Bucanopsis perelegans White & Whitfield var. minima nov. Shells x 5; surface x 10. Oyster basin, Coffin I.

revolving striae. These striae turn backward somewhat on approaching the band. The largest transverse diameter of the shell is 3 mm. Other dimensions unknown.

Remarks. This shell is very closely related to B. perelegans from the Kinderhook but differs in its minute size, crowded and evenly spaced revolving and transverse lines. Three specimens observed are all about the same size; some however show the lines somewhat more distant than the specimen described.

Euphemus? sp. Weller

Euphemus? sp. Weller. Trans. St Louis Acad. Sci., 9, 2, p. 40, pl. 5, fig. 10, 11, 1899.

Specimen minute, umbilicated. Dorsal part of the shell compressed, but it appears to have been semiglobular in form. Region of the band is obscured. Six widely separated revolving lines shown on half the shell. No growth lines perceptible. Shell 3.75 mm across, with a thickness of 2.5 mm.

Euphemus ? sp. Weller. Oyster basin, Coffin I.

Remarks. The outer portion of the last volution is missing but it appears to be the same shell described and figured by Weller from the Vermicular sandstone.

Sphaerodoma? sp.

A poor mold of a large specimen of about four whorls that may belong to the genus. It has a height of about 20 mm, and a diameter of the body whorl of about 15 mm.

Conularia sorrocula nov.

Shell of small size, pyramidal, enlarging at an angle of 20°. Edges of shell round inward, producing an impressed angle; surfaces nearly flat; mesial furrow scarcely impressed; anterior ends of sides arched forward in the center, leaving rather deep angles at their union. Transverse striae arched forward on sides, frequently meeting, sometimes interrupted at the mesial furrow; ten in 5 mm, on the upper part of the shell, more than twice as many near the base, strongly crenulated by the crossing of longitudinal wrinkles which appear coarser and farther apart near the angles; crenulations keel-like, 10 to 13 in 2 mm.

Conularia sorrocula nov. Oyster basin, Coffin I.

Dimensions. Length, 28 mm; width of valve at aperture 10 mm, incomplete at base.

Remarks. Differs from C. newberryi in having its striae and crenulations more closely spaced and an angle of divergence of 20° instead of 10°.

Orthoceras sp.

Shell small, regularly tapering at an angle of 9+° in the uncompressed part. Septa about a millimeter apart near the middle, which is about a fifth the diameter at that place.

Dimensions. Length, 43 mm; width, 8 mm (flattened considerably).

Orthoceras sp.

Fragment of large shell with edge of living chamber. Different species from preceding. Septa about 4 mm apart, somewhat more crowded near living chamber. Length of fragment, 43 mm; width, 15 mm; not showing width of shell.

Ostracoda sp.

One or more species of small ostracods occur in the gray shale of Oyster basin, Coffin island.

TABULAR LIST OF MAGDALEN ISLAND FAUNAS

	Oyster basin, Coffin I.	Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.	Nova Scotia limestones
Nodosinella clarkei	x	......	......
Cornulites? annulatus	x	......	x
Serpula? infinitesima	x	......	......
Spirorbis sp.	......	x	?
Rhombopora exilis?	......	?	x
Stenopora? sp.	x	......	......
Beecheria davidsoni	?	?	x
Composita dawsoni	x	......	x
Dielasma sacculus	......	x	x
Hemiptychina? waageni	x	......	......
Lingula eboria	x	......	......
Martinia glabra	x	......	x
Orbiculoidea limata	x	?	......
Productus auriculispinus	......	x	......
Productus prouti	......	x	......
Productus dawsoni	x	x	?
Productus dawsoni acadicus	x	x	?
Productus arseneaui	......	x	......
Productus laevicostus?	......	x	......
Productus doubleti	......	x	......
Productus tenuicostiformis	?	x	?
Productus sp. A	......	x	......
Pugnax magdalena	......	x	?

	Oyster basin, Coffin I.	Cape le Trou, Grindstone I.	Nova Scotia limestones
Strophalosia nebraskensiformis....	x	......	......
Aviculopecten acadicus	......	x	x
Aviculopecten debertianus	x	......	x
Aviculopecten lyelli	......	x	x
Aviculopinna egena	x	......	......
Cardinia subquadrata?	......	?	x
Edmondia magdalena	......	x	......
Edmondia intermedia	......	x	......
Edmondia sp. A	x	......	......
Liopteria acadica	......	x	......
Liopteria dawsoni	......	x	x
Liopteria sp.	......	x	......
Leptodesma borealis	......	x	......
Modiola pooli	......	x	x
Nucula iowensis magdalenensis...	x	......	......
Nucula sp........................	x	......	......
Parallelidon dawsoni	......	x	x
Parallelidon hardingi?...........	......	x	x
Parallelidon? sp.................	x	......	......
Pelecypoda, several small species..	x	......	......
Pleurophorus? sp.	x	......	......
Pteronites cf. latus	......	x	......
Sanguinolites insectus?	......	x	x
Schizodus richardsoni...........	......	x	......
Schizodus cuneus?	x	......	......
Schizodus denysi	x	......	......
Bucanopsis perelegans minima....	x	......	......
Euomphalus exortivus?	......	?	x
Euomphalus? sp. (Cephalopod?)..	......	x	......
Euphemus? sp.	x	......	......
Gastropods, three species	......	x	......
Gastropod sp.....................	......	x	......
Sphaerodoma? sp.	x	......	......
Conularia planicostata	......	x	x
Conularia sorrocula	x	......	......
Conularia sp.	......	x	?
Endolobus avonensis?	......	x	?
Endolobus? sp.	......	x	......
Gastrioceras? sp.	......	x	......
Orthoceras sp. A	?	x	......
Orthoceras sp. B	x	......	......
Ostracoda, one or more species....	x	......	......
Total	28	37	......

EXFOLIATION DOMES IN WARREN COUNTY, NEW YORK

BY W. J. MILLER

INTRODUCTION

While engaged in geological work in Warren county during the past summer the writer was impressed by the fact that the most striking feature of the landscape, especially on the North Creek sheet and certain portions of the Luzerne sheet, is the prevalence of distinct, isolated, domelike, topographic forms which rise hundreds of feet above the comparatively low land of the region. A comparison of the North Creek sheet with all other published Adirondack maps shows that, from the physiographic standpoint, this region is noticeably different from the Adirondacks in general. One would scarcely think of such a very ancient region of comparatively low altitudes as being favorable to a widespread development of exfoliation[1] domes and it is the purpose of this brief paper to call attention to these forms and to show how several factors have conspired to favor their formation. The paper is concerned more especially with the North Creek and Luzerne topographic sheets which the reader is expected to consult.

GENERAL GEOLOGIC FEATURES

The region lies wholly within the Precambric rock area of the Adirondacks. The oldest rocks are the highly metamorphosed sediments of the Grenville formation. Detailed mapping, now in progress by the writer, shows that the Grenville is very extensively present and that crystalline limestone is unusually prominent in the formation. Next in age come plutonic igneous rocks such as syenite, granitic syenite, and granite porphyry which are clearly intrusive into the Grenville, and all of which are differentiation products from the same cooling magma.

Of the igneous rocks, the syenite is, perhaps, the most abundant and is generally quartzose and hornblendic with a more basic variety carrying a green pyroxene. The rock is medium to coarse grained, greenish gray when fresh and weathers brown. The granitic syenite is highly quartzose and generally carries horn-

[1] The term exfoliation is here employed in the usual sense and means the splitting off of the surface portions of rock masses in large sheets as a result of temperature changes.

blende or biotite or both. It is gray to pink when fresh and weathers light brown. The granite porphyry is biotitic to sometimes hornblendic with large feldspar crystals embedded in a fine to medium-grained matrix. It is gray to pinkish gray when fresh and weathers brown. These igneous rocks are important because they almost invariably constitute the mountain masses of the region. All of these rocks show a distinct gneissoid structure, but are usually very homogeneous in large masses.

Minor intrusions, cutting all of the above masses, occur as dikes of gabbro, pegmatite, and diabase but these have no bearing upon the present discussion.

An important structural feature is the presence of numerous normal faults which have greatly dissected the region.

Finally it should be stated that this portion of the Adirondacks has been vigorously glaciated.

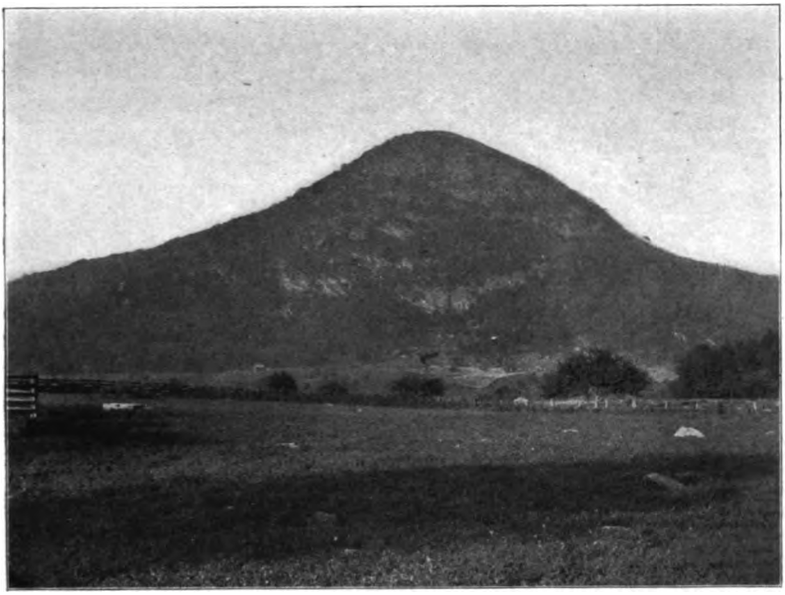
LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION OF TYPICAL DOMES

Since these domelike, topographic forms are so numerous and characteristic of the region, a few only of the more pronounced and easily accessible ones will be mentioned, as follows: Potash mountain, 4 miles north of Luzerne; the Three Sisters, including Pine and Bald mountains on the Luzerne sheet and 3½ miles southwest of Warrensburg; Hackensack mountain at Warrensburg; Kelm, Moon, and Potter mountains respectively 3½ miles north, 3 miles northwest, and 4 miles west-northwest of Warrensburg; Prospect mountain at Chestertown; Mill and Stockton mountains (not named on map) respectively 1½ and 2 miles east of Johnsburg; and Huckleberry and Crane mountains, respectively 3½ and 5 miles south of Johnsburg.

Potash mountain is a remarkable topographic form which is known for miles around as the "Potash Kettle" and it is doubtful if there is a finer example of an exfoliation dome in New York State. The accompanying photograph gives but a poor idea of this steep, domelike mass because it fails to show it in its landscape setting. From base to summit, on the west side, the mountain rises 1100 feet very abruptly and it attains an elevation of nearly 1800 feet above sea level. It presents a striking view toward the east from the train window, between Luzerne and Stony Creek.

The Three Sisters form an interesting group of sharp pointed domes which reach altitudes of 2000 to 2100 feet above the sea or

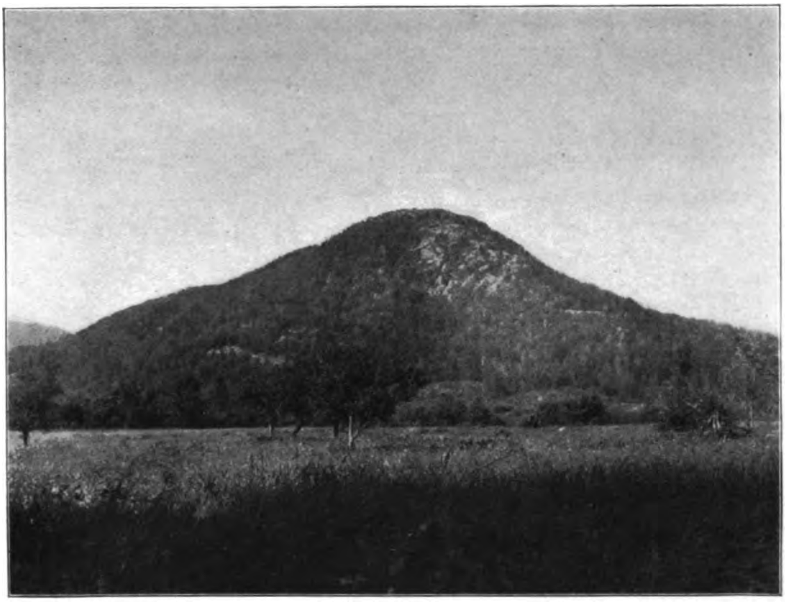
Plate 1



W. J. Miller, photo.

Potash mountain, four miles north of Luzerne, as viewed from a point on Gailey hill one mile to the west-southwest. The height of the dome is 1100 feet.

Plate 2



W. J. Miller, photo.

Potter mountain, four miles west-northwest of Warrensburg, as viewed from a point one mile south-southwest. The height of the dome is 700 feet.

1400 to 1500 feet above the Hudson river, which flows at their base. The domes proper, however, range in height from 400 to 600 feet.

Mill and Stockton mountains deserve special mention because they rise as two great isolated masses above the comparatively low and featureless country in the vicinity of Johnsburg and Wevertown. Each rises abruptly some 600 or 700 feet above the surrounding country and they attain altitudes of 1949 and 1837 feet, respectively, above the sea.

Huckleberry and Crane mountains are completely separated by a narrow rift from 500 to 800 feet deep. The summit of Crane mountain (3254 feet) rises 2000 feet above the immediately surrounding lowlands and it is the highest point in Warren county. The upper 1000 to 1500 feet of this mountain is very steep to almost precipitous on all sides except the north and this great rock dome is a grand sight as viewed from Thurman.

The domes may be classified under three headings according to shape: (1) those with nearly circular bases and which are very symmetrical and almost uniformly steep on all sides as, for example, Potash, Mill, and Stockton mountains and the top of Kelm mountain; (2) those with elliptical bases and represented by nearly concentric elliptical contours to the summit, such as Moon, Birch, No. 9, and Huckleberry mountains: Moon mountain is a good illustration of the broad elliptical type, while Huckleberry mountain is a fine example of the long, narrow, elliptical type; these elliptical forms are the most common and usually have one side very steep due to faulting; (3) those of irregular shape as shown on a large scale by Crane mountain and by many smaller masses.

After climbing many of the domes the writer had been impressed by the almost universal occurrence of exfoliation on a large scale over their surfaces. These mountains are literally peeling or shelling off by the removal of exfoliation sheets of great size, some having been noted as much as 50 to 75 feet across and from 1 to 3 feet thick. Among many other good places to observe this phenomenon are on the west or south sides of Moon, Huckleberry, or Crane mountains. Not infrequently, especially during the fall and spring months, slabs loosen up and go thundering down the mountain sides. Though the igneous rocks are all clearly gneissoid, the exfoliation appears to entirely disregard the direction of the gneissic structure and often great sheets come off at right angles to the foliation.

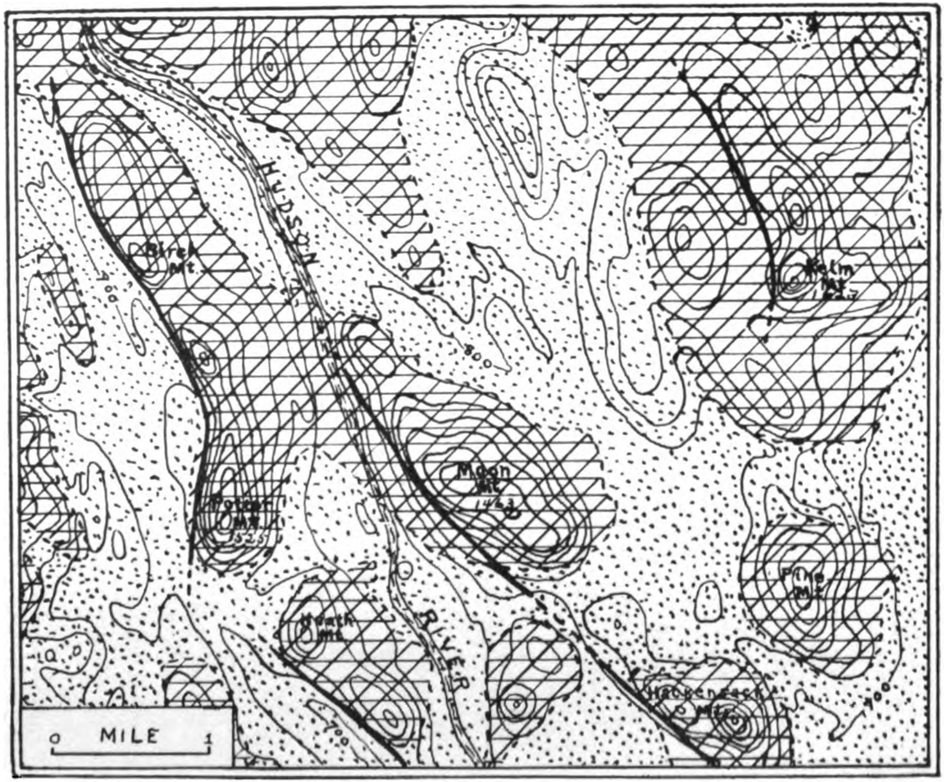


FIG. 1 Geologic and topographic sketch map of the southeastern corner of the North Creek (U. S. G. S.) sheet. Contour interval 100 feet. Dotted areas are Grenville; cross-lined areas are syenite or granite; heavy lines are faults.

FACTORS FAVORING THE FORMATION OF THE DOMES

The very common occurrence of exfoliation domes, in the region under discussion, requires explanation and the writer believes they are due to a combination of factors peculiar to this portion of the southeastern Adirondacks. These factors may be discussed as follows:

1 **Character and distribution of the rocks.** The kind of rock, syenite or granitic syenite, forming most of the typical domes is

FIG. 2 Geologic and topographic sketch map of the southwestern corner of the North Creek (U. S. G. S.) sheet. Contour interval 100 feet. Conventions same as in figure 1

very favorable because of its medium-grained texture and homogeneity in large masses. The closely associated Grenville rocks, on the other hand, are very variable in composition, generally distinctly banded, and especially rich in limestone, this last feature rendering the Grenville unusually weak and liable to erosion. So far as the mapping has progressed the syenite-granite series and

the Grenville series are about equally extensive. An important feature is the relation of the igneous and sedimentary masses because the igneous rocks, though intrusive as usual, here break through the sediments in numerous small to large separated masses which gives rise to a distinct patchwork effect much more perfectly shown on the geologic map here than on any other Adirondack map so far published. A good idea of this patchwork effect is given by the accompanying detailed geologic maps on which it will be seen that the igneous masses are often nearly or completely surrounded by the Grenville. The protrusion of these very resistant igneous rocks through the weak Grenville is a primary consideration because, as a result of long erosion, the hard igneous masses have stood out as mountains above the worn down Grenville, and thus the way has been prepared for the development of exfoliation domes. The North Creek quadrangle shows an almost perfect adjustment of topography to rock character.

2 **Faulting.** That the eastern Adirondacks are considerably faulted has been recognized for some years, but, thus far, little attention has been paid to the detailed study and mapping of these faults well within the Precambric area. As a rule the faults are difficult to locate with any great degree of accuracy and certainty, but in Warren county there is a good opportunity for their study. Frequently the line of contact between the syenite or granite and the Grenville is very regular and sharp, the Grenville seeming to dip under the igneous rock with the latter rising very abruptly and to a great height above the Grenville. Among the best examples of this phenomenon are the southern sides of Huckleberry, Crane, and Little mountains and the western sides of Birch and Potter mountains. There are only two possible explanations of this phenomenon, namely, either that the igneous rocks were intruded in the position which they now occupy or that faulting has occurred. If this is to be explained simply on the basis of intrusion then we are forced to assume a remarkably irregular surface of the newly cooled magma and also that the molten masses, in all of these cases, broke through the Grenville along very straight or regular lines often for miles. Both of these assumptions are entirely out of harmony with well-known observations in other regions. Among the positive evidences for faulting are the frequent presence of sheared or brecciated zones along the lines; the fact that these blocks always show a distinct tilting away from the crests of the scarps; and the well-known faults along Lake Champlain and in the

Mohawk valley, some of which have been definitely traced into the Precambric area which lies between these regions. As shown on the accompanying maps, this faulting is important for our present consideration because the patchwork effect of the igneous and Grenville rocks has often been either produced or sharply accentuated by this means and many of the finest exhibitions of exfoliation are on the fault-scarp sides of the domes. Huckleberry, Crane, and Little mountains would doubtless not be separated by the narrow Grenville belts except for this faulting. Also it should be stated that a fault almost certainly extends along the western base of Potash mountain with the Grenville sharply faulted against the base of the great dome.

3 **Glaciation.** It has already been shown by the writer[1] that this region has been subjected to vigorous glaciation, especially the southern portion of the North Creek sheet. Before the Ice Age the lowlands must have been covered with much residual soil while the mountains bore great accumulations of talus material on their sides and especially at their bases. The advancing ice almost completely removed these materials but, more than this, there is strong evidence that, by ice erosion, the Grenville valleys of weak rocks were considerably deepened. If so, the mountains of resistant rock were doubtless bared and rounded off. Except in a few cases of valleys transverse to the direction of ice movement, the outcrops of Grenville and igneous rocks alike are hard and fresh. Most of the loose material now occupying the lowlands is glacial debris of lake or morainic origin. As a result of glaciation the mountains were completely bared of weathered material and vegetation; were often increased in height above the surrounding country; and the fault-scarps were often accentuated in steepness. Thus the preglacial igneous masses were left in a very favorable condition for postglacial exfoliation which is now so prominent. The interesting fact that there is now no great accumulation of talus material around the bases of the mountains is thus readily accounted for.

4 **Temperature changes, humidity etc.** Chamberlin and Salisbury[2] state that "the breaking of rock by changes of temperature should be greatest on the bare slopes of isolated elevations of crystalline rock, where the temperature conditions of temperate latitudes prevail, and where the atmosphere is relatively free from moisture. All of these conditions are not often found in one place, but the

---

[1] Paper read before the Pittsburg (1910) meeting of the Geological Society of America.

[2] Geology, 1:49.

disrupting effects of changing temperatures are best seen where several of them are associated." High altitude is also favorable because in the dry, thin atmosphere the accumulated heat of the day radiates rapidly at night. Of these features favorable to temperature changes and exfoliation the ones notably deficient in Warren county are high altitude and aridity.

Although Warren county is by no means in an arid climate, it is nevertheless interesting to note that its location is in the dryest part of New York State except the St Lawrence valley.[1] The average precipitation for the year is only 25 or 30 inches, and hence the comparatively dry atmosphere of this region is important so far as New York State is concerned, because under a dry atmosphere a rock mass heats up more during the day and cools off more during the night, thus favoring exfoliation.

The isolation of the masses of igneous rocks should be mentioned because their better exposure favors greater daily temperature changes.

It should also be stated that changes of 30 to 50 degrees between day and night temperatures in this county are not at all uncommon.

Finally what has been termed the "wedge-work of ice" should be considered. So far as can be learned the greatest movement of exfoliation slabs down the mountain sides is during the fall and spring months and this is probably due to the fact that the cracks in the rock are then pretty well filled with water which expands on freezing and thus wedges off the already loosened slabs.

5 **Scanty soil and vegetation.** As above stated, the passage of the ice sheet across the region removed all soil, talus, and vegetation from the igneous rock elevations leaving the bare rock surfaces favorable for exfoliation. Though none of the domes are at present entirely free from vegetation there are, nevertheless, many large barren surfaces, and what vegetation does occur is generally scant like small scrub pine, growing out of the cracks in the rocks. The surfaces of the domes are thus at present essentially barren and in this regard favorable for exfoliation.

[1] Tarr's Physical Geography of New York State, p. 354.

STUDIES OF SOME EARLY SILURIC PELMATOZOA

BY GEORGE H. HUDSON

In a somewhat caustic criticism of two papers by G. Hambach,[1] the late Dr P. Herbert Carpenter[2] laid such emphasis on the exhaustive study of the morphology of the nearest living representatives of any fossil form, for one who wishes to understand the latter, as to convey the impression that such study is the only legitimate means to the required end and that "certain American paleontologists and more especially Mr G. Hambach" (loc. cit. p. 277) are innocent of eating of the fruit of this tree of knowledge. No student of the present day is likely to deny the value of exhaustive study in the direction indicated, but in work of this kind it must never be maintained that any one avenue of approach is the only one that is proper or valuable. When Doctor Carpenter says "In order to understand, even with an approximate degree of correctness, extinct groups, such as the Blastids, Merostomata, Dinosauria, and others, a far more extensive acquaintance with the recent members of the same subkingdom is necessary, than for the interpretation of fossil Brachiopoda, sponges, corals, Mollusca and fishes" (loc. cit. p. 277–78), he only emphasizes the fact that the fields in which he insists that a still greater amount of study is needed are just those fields where divergent development and remoteness of relationship have most effectually masked the information sought. The relationship between phyla of the animal kingdom is but one degree more remote than that between such distinct classes as Blastoidea and Holothuroidea and the advice to make "a far more extensive acquaintance" with the morphology of the living dibranchiate Cephalopoda before attempting the restoration of a Brontosaurus would seem highly absurd.

The study of the morphology of living forms is a very essential factor in the establishment of true phylogenies. Even here, however, living forms must receive study from broader and

[1] Contribution to the Anatomy of the Genus Pentremites, with Descriptions of New Species. Trans. St Louis Acad. Sci. v. 4, no. 1, 1881, p. 145–60, pl. A and B.

Notes about the Structure and Classification of the Pentremites. Trans. St Louis Acad. Sci. v. 4, no. 3, 1884, p. 537–47.

[2] Further Remarks upon the Morphology of the Blastoidea. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. April 1885, p. 277–300.

more varied points of view and the remains of forms that perished ages ago must, in an exceedingly large measure, be included in the reckoning. With such a phylogeny established, the study of ancestral types having living descendants is not a very difficult matter. If, however, the fossil forms are not ancestral but are highly specialized types that left no descendants it is *the morphology of the nearest related ancestral types* that must receive more extensive and intensive study, if we are to understand the modification of such structures as are now presented. There is no short road from any living echinoderm across to the Blastids of the Carbonic era, but the true roads run from the Echinoderm of the present to Cambric or Precambric times and from that remote station, by a branch line, to our desired destination.

So much by the way of preface has seemed necessary to give the author's point of view in the present paper. He is at present quite content to reach a Precambric station in Echinoderm territory by any modern line and hypothetically accept a hypothetical primitive Echinoderm as our best modern students have seen him. From this Precambric station, guided by well-established physical principles, he will reach out into the region of the little known and try to discuss helpfully some curious and interesting structures presented by the relics of a few ancient beings who lost consciousness in Chazy time. The author reserves the right to use any evidence which the morphology of living things may present; he feels that in this remote field the best of present guides may lead him to draw erroneous conclusions, but he sincerely hopes that after the paper has passed the fire of contemporary criticism there will still be left some small measure of fact that may help toward a better understanding of the obscure forms in question.

Echinoderm respiration. Anything tending to interfere with the function of respiration would inevitably lead to greater respiratory effort. If more than one organ or structure shared in the respiratory process, as they do in all Echinoderms, interference with one structure or set of structures would mean increased effort for others, that the physiological balance might be maintained. Prolonged effort would mean abnormal development. The earlier this interference appeared in the life of the individual the more profound would be the modification produced. The ability to modify structure varies with the individual. Variation in direction and degree of such variability

may be said to be congenital and so, without dispute, capable of inheritance. A period of stress during group development not only makes the factor of natural selection more effective but it also adds to the number of avenues of escape tried by the group, or in other words to more active variation and mutation. Without stopping to quarrel over any Lamarckian factor let us state this proposition in different terms. Evolutionary activity in a group of organisms is always greatest during those long periods of time when some particular antagonistic force or forces bear more heavily on the group in question. Cambric or Precambric Pelmatozoa were under just such an increased environmental hostility and their response was the massing and fusion of mineral spicules into strong thecal plates. This very plate formation, however, introduced new factors inimical to respiration and led to exceedingly diversified and specialized types of respiratory structures as early as the age of the Chazy beds or in Ordovicic time. It is one purpose of this paper to point out the mechanical effects of increasing mineralization and increasing thecal regularity and show how these factors led to diversity of structure. The subject will be approached largely from the synthetic or deductive side.

Primitive Pelmatozoa were creatures of the sea and respiration could only be accomplished by appropriating oxygen which the sea water had previously taken into solution. This oxygen was largely passed through the epidermis (dermic epithelium) and underlying membranes by osmosis, dissolved by the fluids of various underlying cavities and so circulated through the body. We may designate this as the epidermal supply and the epidermis itself as the principal organ of primitive respiration.

The entire supply could not have been epidermal for these primitive forms swept water into their alimentary canals together with their food, and the amount of water used with the food stream contributed to the oxygen supply. The endoderm was thus made to assume a respiratory function. In later forms water in still larger measure was admitted to a portion of the enteric cavity, or at least to the proctodaeum through the anus. Water entering any portion of the alimentary canal would have its oxygen removed and would receive the products of combustion in return. These alimentary tissues would then come to function in a greater or less degree as respiratory tissues. Such a system might well be distinguished as the alimentary or enteric respiratory system.

A means was also early found whereby water was admitted to the right and left anterior portions of the coelom and from the left anterior coelom was developed the present water vascular system. The amount of water passing in and out of the stone canal was not at first so great as that passing through the enteric cavity and it is doubtful if it ever became so. A still smaller amount might have been drawn into the body through the genital pore or pores. The systems which allow of admission and exit of sea water to any portion of the coelomic cavity may be classed as coelomic respiratory systems.

It has already been stated that the fluid contents of the coelomic cavities, in very primitive forms, received their oxygen supply through the ectoderm and during the development of a thecal armor they maintained such direct osmotic interchange either by means of invaginations of ectoderm or of evaginations of mesoderm. The latter form is abundantly shown in the papulae and podia of living Echinoderms. The respiratory process in such cases depends almost wholly on osmotic interchange through specialized portions of the ectoderm and in a wholly negligible quantity to direct exchange of sea water through the madreporite. Strictly speaking, the respiratory process, whereby the coelomic fluids are given their oxygen and relieved of their wastes, is epidermal and it will here be treated as such. The following tabular form will show these synthetically determined classes and also some probable modifications of them:

TABLE I

MODES OF ECHINODERM RESPIRATION

Epidermal	Specialization of plate stereom		
	Specialization at plate angles and along sutures	Invagination	between regular thecal plates
			between thecal plates associated with food grooves
		Evagination	Papulae
			Podia
Alimentary or enteric	Unspecialized		
	Specialized. Respiratory trees		
Coelomic	Water-vascular system in part		
	Gonadial		

Of the two fundamental lines of specialization under epidermal respiration outlined above, it is very clear that the second, that of specialization at plate angles or along sutures, would be vastly the more important. Centers of stereom formation, no matter how open the texture, would offer more resistance to the respiratory process than would their edges or those subtriangular spaces not as yet closed in by the developing plates. The latter would be the line of least resistance and while the less active respiration, which would still take place through the plates themselves, might lead to interesting specializations of plate structure, the more promising field of specialization at plate angles is the only epidermal form which will be considered in this paper.

Synthetically again or by deduction we may postulate two avenues of escape from the inimical influence of plate extension. Either by invagination or evagination of ectodermal tissues, involving in either case some portions of the mesoderm, an increase of respiratory area could be secured and so specialized as to easily maintain the physiological balance. Plate extension would protect and modify invaginated respiratory sacs and soon leave them communicating with the exterior only through small pores or narrow slitlike openings. Either form of external orifice might maintain a position on the suture and, repeating the process as the suture lengthened, give rise to a linear series of such openings, the number being dependent in part on the amount of plate extension. If the external orifice of either form should become surrounded by the stereom of a single plate, the opening would thereafter maintain a fixed distance from the early center of the plate and a repetition of the process would soon more or less fill the plate with such pores or slits and make it appear at first sight as if we were dealing with a case of direct specialization of the plate stereom.

It should also be borne in mind that the extension of plate stereom might divide the external opening and would undoubtedly often do so. If the water exchange was maintained in any degree through ciliary action, any such variation would very materially heighten the value of the sac for respiratory purposes. If both openings should become inclosed by the extending border of one plate we should have a structure very similar to a diplopore. If on the other hand one of the openings should become inclosed by the stereom of one plate and the other opening similarly inclosed by the plate across the suture, the sac would become elongated with the growth of the plates and a structure apparently similar to that presented by some pec-

tinirhombs would be the result. There is still another type that might arise. If the sac pore was divided by the growing corner of the plate, one of the openings might remain on one suture and the other opening on the neighboring suture. Subsequent plate extension might easily convert them into hydrospires and particularly so if one of the openings should be so situated as to receive its water supply by being associated with a covered food groove. The study of cystidean plates will furnish the investigator with an almost endless variety of plate structure and ornamentation, a very large part of which is the outward expression of respiratory structures such as have here been designated.

In those forms which developed recumbent food grooves which in turn were protected by closely fitting covering plates, there would be a mechanical factor tending to promote invagination between certain members of the flooring plates of such a groove. This mechanical factor would be pressure. The water accompanying the minute organisms swept down each brachiole must exert some pressure in the larger food-bearing streams of the food grooves. Invaginations that maintained exits outside of the pseudambulacral area, of the type last outlined, examples of which may be seen in plate 3, figures 1 and 2, would serve a double purpose. The water so drained away would reduce the amount passing through the alimentary canal and give more time for the digestion and absorption of the food content. It would also allow an increase in number of brachioles or an increase in activity and so secure a more abundant food supply. On the other hand all water so drawn through the pseudambulacral invaginations would be used for respiratory purposes and the invaginated sheets would become extended into structures like the hydrospires of Blastoidocrinus or perhaps open into each other and form structures like the more specialized hydrospires of the Blastoidea.

The respiration of Blastoidocrinus is more particularly treated later in this paper and is adequately illustrated. An examination of the matter there presented will serve to make this unique form of respiration more clearly understood. Both forms of ectodermal invagination here outlined serve to admit sea water beneath the test and these forms of respiration may well be spoken of as endothecal.

Evagination of the ectoderm and parietal layer of coelomic epithelium or other membranes at the plate corners would give us structures like those we are familiar with in podia and papulae. Branchial vesicles so formed might come to lie along the sutures or

become surrounded by the stereom of plate extension. In such a system the coelomic or other fluids of the body would be carried outside of the theca and effect osmotic interchange with the sea water in that position. This form of respiration might well be designated as exothecal. It would seem that the demands of the environment for a more solid thecal wall should make this latter path the more certain of adoption, for the endothecal system must of necessity mean a larger and, other things equal, a weaker test.

While assuming the attached condition and developing a thecal armor the Pelmatozoa no doubt depended largely on ciliary action for food supply and perhaps in part for respiratory circulation. The manifest advantage of muscular contraction in bringing about such a circulation and the presence of a well-developed muscular system should, however, lead us to expect that a muscular respiratory system would be developed. A more or less rigid thecal wall would offer some very serious obstacles for such a system to overcome and the conditions surrounding such an attempt should be briefly examined.

Take first the simplest possible type of muscular endothecal respiration. We will suppose a single endothecal sac to exist, that this is filled with sea water and that osmotic exchange has reached equilibrium. To continue the respiratory process it becomes necessary to expel this water. With a flexible theca, closed at all other points, this could be accomplished by contracting the whole or any part of the body wall and so reducing its volume by an amount exactly equal to the volume of water to be expelled. With a rigid theca, under similar conditions, the expulsion of this water would be beyond the power of any conceivable muscular organization and this from purely physical and well-understood reasons. With a second opening to the body cavity, be it mouth, anus, genital pore or madreporite, the ejection of the water contained by the sac would be an easy matter if only an exactly equal volume of water were allowed to enter the body by one of the other openings. That the respiration of Echinoderms involves more than one set of organs is well known. What we should note here is that we have a mechanical cause acting in past time that is in itself competent to bring about this very condition.

To insure a better understanding of the problem and to see more clearly some of the relations involved, let us put the matter in a slightly different form. When thecal walls have become solid it is no longer possible to contract any organ save under one of the fol-

lowing conditions. Contraction of one organ is possible if its incompressible contents can be made to pass more or less completely to another organ or body cavity. If the contents of an organ are to be passed outside of the theca it can only be accomplished by admitting an equal volume of sea water to some other organ. To illustrate this reciprocal action, let us suppose that it is desired to draw water through the madreporite. This may be accomplished by reducing the amount in the alimentary canal. If on the other hand it is desired to reduce rapidly the amount of water in the hydro-vascular system, this may be accomplished by its contraction and the passive admission of water to the alimentary canal. The largest external opening possessed by Pelmatozoa is the anus, and this, if not closed, would become a compensating tide-way allowing contraction of any other body cavity. Such a function at once makes the anus more or less of a respiratory center and in some Echinoderms it has become highly specialized as such.

Passing from the case of one special subtegmental respiratory sac to one of two or more we will readily see that the ejection of the contents of one would mean simply the filling of another if only it were passive at the time, and that a long series of such structures could be emptied and filled by a rhythmical and progressive or peristaltic contraction. It must be borne in mind, however, that no matter how complex such a system may become the contraction of any portion of it will be felt immediately by all other organs and the tendency to make these others auxiliary organs of respiration will be always present. This tendency is of course controlled by natural selection and the adaptations secured are varied and often present a very high degree of specialization.

The other path, or that of exothecal respiration, presents no exception to the principles already stated. The contraction of any one of these exothecal sacs would be impossible unless its contained coelomic or other fluid was allowed to flow back under the theca and such a flow would be impossible unless fluids already in that position were allowed to distend other exothecal sacs or were discharged directly into the sea and thus lost to the organism.

Specialization of exothecal respiratory processes. Such exothecal sacs as we have just discussed, whether papullae or podia. involve a new series of adjustments to environment, for their position renders them liable to attack from other creatures. Protection may be secured in three directions. First, by the power of rapid withdrawal into or under the plate, as in Cleiocrinus [see fig. 2

p. 213], or into tubelike extensions of stereom similar to those presented by Caryocrinus ornatus. This power of rapid withdrawal requires a higher muscular and nervous development. If the sac is not attached to the stereom surrounding the pores it may be withdrawn as a whole but if so attached it must possess internal muscles reaching to its distal end and be withdrawn by invagination. Here we have opened still other lines of specialization in which we shall find these processes functioning as sense organs, as organs for food capture, and as organs for locomotion. Second, while retaining their high nervous and muscular development, these structures might be protected by clusters or fringes of immovable or movable spines such as we see so highly specialized in Asteroids and Echinoids. Third, these structures might early seek protection by means of porous coverings of epistereom. Under this condition the external sacs or tubes would of necessity come to lie close to the thecal surface or in special depressions on the latter. Such respiratory processes should be distinguished by the term epithecal. Development in this direction led to considerable complexity of structure but it never favored complexity or specialization of function. This third direction was chosen by many cystids and crinoids and we shall find interesting examples in Palaeocrinus and Palaeocystites. The tendency toward the development of a solid thecal wall by a creature living in an incompressible medium has thus led to the concomitant development of a system or systems of hydraulic structures whose evolution may profitably be studied from a purely mechanical point of view.

Respiration in Blastoidocrinus. At the time of publication of my description of Blastoidocrinus, in Bulletin 107 of the New York State Museum (1907), I had not seen Billings's type. Through the kindness of the late Dr J. F. Whiteaves I have since been enabled to give it long and careful study and it has yielded evidence of very great interest concerning this question of respiration. From numerous photomicrographs made of features presented by this type, nine have been chosen to illustrate the present article and will be found reproduced in plates 1 to 4 inclusive. It will be seen that we are dealing with the second form of endothecal respiration which we have tabulated and already briefly discussed.

In figure 2 of plate 1 of this paper we have a side view, x 10, of a pseudambulacrum from which the wing plates and nearly all traces of the brachioles have been removed by natural processes.

The orad end is toward the left and it will be seen that the covering pieces *a* increase rapidly in height with age while at the same time they increase very little in thickness. The row back of these is seen in part, though much out of focus. The upper surface of the two rows presented a shallow channel into which the long and solid wing plate, whose under surface is shown in figure 1 of the same plate, fitted tightly, as is shown by the impressions made by these covering pieces on the under side of this wing plate. Thin sections of the wing plates show them to be homogeneous in their nature and not formed by the fusion of smaller pieces. These plates serve to lock the covering pieces and with them make a very high and solid covering over the food groove.

Directly under the covering pieces are seen the outer edges of part of a row of adambulacrals, one member of which has been marked *b*. The sutures between the covering pieces and the adambulacrals can not be clearly seen on account of a thin veil-like band of calcite which seems to indicate that the brachioles were attached to the side of these plates, helping also to make a solid structure of a pseudambulacrum. The veillike band but slightly obscures the openings into the food groove. The remnants of brachioles which still adhere to the specimen at the left show that the food and water channels crossed the outer faces of the wing plate and covering pieces at an angle of about 25 degrees with the edge of the deltoid and on arriving at the openings into the food grooves turned abruptly and ran down to the edge of the deltoid (pl. 1, fig. 2, *d*) at an angle of 90 degrees or parallel with the deep vertical channels which run down between the adambulacrals. These channels lead to the openings into the hydrospires. The lower portion of the outer edge of an adambulacrum presents a flat face against which rested one or more of the basal plates of a brachiole. Above this the outer face of an adambulacral becomes narrower and more rounded. This is the region where so much light was admitted through the rather thick section drawn for figure 2 of Bulletin 107, page 105, and which suggested "brood chambers." Taking the evidence of the cross section and that now before us we may safely conclude that water passing down the brachioles could enter any one of a series of openings into the food groove and that surplus water, or water deprived of its food content, could pass down any one or more of the vertical side channels and find an entrance into the hydrospires. On page 114 of Bulletin 107

reasons were given for supposing that the flow of water through the central and older hydrospires was much more copious than the flow through the more lateral and younger hydrospires. That they could so function is now very manifest for there were undoubtedly two water streams, one along each side of the heavier pseudambulacral plates (ten such streams in all) which would serve to augment the flow through the larger hydrospires. Two of these streams near their meeting point received the ejecta of the completely covered anus and swept it through the largest hydrospires of a single deltoid. Even here the volume of oxygen-bearing water must have been in excess of the deoxygenated stream from the alimentary canal and the hydrospires involved would still in a measure carry on their primitive function of respiration.

Figure 3 of plate 1 shows the upper surface of an arm of the type x10. All the covering plates, save six near the end of the arm, have weathered away. Five of these are over the upper (in the figure) row of adambulacrals and the smallest end one over an adambulacral of the lower row. These plates have lost somewhat through weathering but as end and newly-formed plates we should expect them to be small. A portion of one row of adambulacrals is also lost but the outer edges of the remaining plates show clearly the openings through which the surplus water drained into the hydrospires. These openings are between the plates but perhaps a little nearer their outer ends than such pores appear to be in the Blastoidea. In fact it seems that in Blastoidocrinus the outer edges of the adambulacra did not meet beyond the opening. The vertical channels with their lateral connections shown in figure 2 were probably covered by a membrane possessing ciliary processes, and these accomplished the separation of the food particles and directed them to the food groove. Hambach's beautiful drawing of a portion of the pseudambulacrum of a specimen of Pentremites sulcatus, [see fig. 5, plate 2 of his "Revision"[1]] shows what was very probably a similar arrangement with the marked difference that the collecting floor is at right angles to the direction of flow through the pores in Pentremites and parallel with it in Blastoidocrinus. Each pore in Pentremites is figured as passing into

[1] A Revision of the Blastoidea with a Proposed New Classification and Description of New Species, by G. Hambach, St Louis, Mo. 1903. Nixon-Jones Printing Co.

a common hydrospire and therefore no necessity exists for communication of water channels before discharging into the hydrospires as in Blastoidocrinus. Hambach's drawing seems to show that the water flow from each brachiole was kept distinct until it entered the hydrospire. Figures 4 and 5 of our plate 1 show portions of the other two arms possessed by the type. The remaining two arms had evidently been weathered away before the specimen was found. They show similar characters to those found in figure 3 but figure 5 is of additional interest, as it seems to show a tendency to pass from an alternate arrangement of ambulacra to an opposite arrangement. The point of the adambulacral marked *e* is very close to the middle of the end of the plate. As we pass to the left the plates become very markedly more opposite in their arrangement. The orad end of figures 3 and 5 is at the right.

Figure 1 of plate 2 presents a side view of the terminal area of the pseudambulacrum already represented in plate 1, figure 3, and with the same amplification. The food groove is clearly seen at *a*, partly roofed over by the covering plates already noted. At *c*, *d* and *e* the inner, vertical, closed edges of three hydrospires belonging to the rear row of adambulacra, may be readily recognized. The two hydrospires to the right of *e* have had their inner edges weathered away and show the beginning of the sheetlike cavity down and through which passed the surplus water of the brachiolar streams. At *f* the surface of the deltoid has been carried away and the character of the understructure of mineralized sheets brought to view. A portion of the undersurface of a deltoid x 10 is shown in figure 2 of this plate. At the left of the center of this figure is an area that shows better the nature of the respiratory sheets, for their thin edges may be clearly seen. The line marked *b* in figure 1 separates the deltoid from a bibrachial. Near the right end of this line are several openings along the base of the deltoid. These are the exits of the hydrospires. They become larger passing in toward the older, longer and deeper hydrospires. This is another indication of that greatly increased outflow caused by the lateral water streams already postulated. In some of the adambulacra shown in plate 1, figure 2 and in plate 2, figure 1, the lower outer edges are not in contact with the deltoid. This is probably due to the fact that the organic membrane which occupied this position and was subsequently mineralized, has now been partly removed through differential solution.

The two figures of plate 3 present views of different portions of the area partly shown in plate 2, figure 1. The broken inner edges of the two rear hydrospires to the right of *e* are better shown, and next to these is a hydrospire that still retains a portion of its inner rounded edge. The suture between deltoid and bibrachial is reproduced without retouching and the hydrospire exits show their beautifully arched upper surfaces. The lower figure presents a region farther to the right, shows several interbrachials with the still higher and larger hydrospire exit above them and at *f* shows a single hydrospire sheet that was washed with water on its left face and bathed with coelomic fluid on its right. The right side of this wall presents fine vertical lines which are easily seen in the photograph and which it is hoped will be still present in the reproduction. This appearance of corrugation in the walls of the hydrospires was first noticed in a fragment now in my possession and was mentioned in Bulletin 107, page 107. This corrugation securing strength with extreme thinness (the sheets in the figures of this plate represent secondary thickening that took place long after death) is also strongly indicative of the function of respiration.

If to the evidence here given we add that presented by the cross section of a deltoid and two pseudambulacra, figured in Bulletin 107, page 105, we must agree that we have as complete a case as can be desired. In that section we found limonite-colored muds in each and every one of the cavities through which we maintained that there was a flow of water and these muds were not detected in any other position save that of the intestine.

These observations may serve to throw some light on the Hambach-Carpenter controversy which I had not seen at the time of making my first description of Blastoidocrinus (Bulletin 107, 1907). I am greatly indebted to Mr Edwin Kirk for recently loaning me these papers. There seems to be no doubt but that we may accept the essential correctness of Hambach's cross section of a Blastoid pseudambulacrum as shown in plate 2, figure 8 of his " Revision," with the exception that the pores communicating with the hydrospires should open through the membrane covering the floor of the extended food groove area. Doctor Carpenter has stated that Mr Hambach " must have a wonderful power of imagination; for he actually believes that 'soft and membranaceous organs, such as occupy the pores of the ambulacral field in Echinoderms' can have been preserved

(in a collapsed state, it is true) through all the ages of the Carbonic period and the present time."[1] We must regard criticism of this character as at least unfortunate. In New York State Museum Bulletin 107, page 106, I have given reasons for believing that the inner edges of the hydrospires were membranous at death, yet their carbonized outlines have remained, and for the greater part in their original position, from Chazy time to the present. Traces of just such membranes will be noted in the description of Palaeocrinus striatus Bill. on p. 218 of the present paper. The more difficult the field in which one is working, the greater is his liability to error. If one is made to feel that it is a disgrace to err at all in such a field and that any admittedly speculative matter will receive censure, it can only follow as a consequence that very much valuable observation and suggestion will die with the mind of the worker and perhaps not appear again for centuries. Encouragement to work in such difficult fields is what is needed. Cross-fertilization of mind followed by just and searching criticism will bear only good fruit. Hambach is very probably correct in attributing the structures represented in plate 2, figure 1 of his "Revision" to collapsed membranes in the poral openings. That they were "tentacles," however, is exceedingly doubtful. We may, I believe, accept Doctor Carpenter's contention that the mouth, food grooves and pores were covered with small but well fitting plates. With this covering we have all the essentials of a food-capturing and respiratory system very similar in nature to that here presented for Blastoidocrinus.

ADDITIONAL REMARKS ON BLASTOIDOCRINUS

From various other points of interest connected with this Canadian type we may select that concerning the penetration of the stem so far into the interior of the theca. Billings believed[2] that the position shown in our plate 4, figure 1, was a natural one. A careful examination of the type convinced me that an additional portion of the stem was still to be found below

[1] Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist. ser. 5. 8:423.

[2] In Canadian Org. Rem. Dec. IV, p. 21, Billings says "the column actually penetrates into the interior, nearly if not quite to the top of the visceral cavity. This is so extraordinary a structure that scarcely any paleontologist at all well acquainted with the organization of the Crinoideae could be brought to believe it without personal inspection of the proofs."

and at the right of the main portion preserved. On receiving permission from Doctor Whiteaves to uncover a portion of the specimen in this region three additional rings were found within the cup formed by the strongly bent-in edges of the radials. It will be seen from the figure that these occupy the right-hand side of the cavity and that the end of the longer portion of the stem was thrust to the left-hand side. Figure 2 of this plate shows the upper portion of the stem photographed through a gum dammar mounting with a 3-inch objective and given an amplification of 10. The outlines of the basal and of the stem lumen are clearly seen in the upper part of the figure. It will also be noticed that the plates of the stem have been displaced, those just above the center of the figure having been shifted to the left. There are no plate edges connecting these basals with the radials. It seems evident that the stem was thrust up into the body cavity and that the basals parted from the radials. When the cap of basals met the inner edges of the hydrospires, the advance of the stem was stopped. Continued pressure bent it into something of a letter S form (a portion of which lies in the vertical plane passing from front to rear), displaced its joints above, severed the stem about the middle of the basal invagination of the theca or just where the lack of lateral support might cause the break, and pressed the broken end of the balance of the stem as far into the same cavity as its walls would allow. The original depth of this basal invagination was about half that assigned to it by Billings. The radials themselves show evidence of crushing and the type has suffered some distortion. Some of the details noted would seem to indicate that the form was monocyclic.

Plate 4, figure 3, presents a small area of the right-hand side of figure 1, x10. We may here again see the closed inner edges of the hydrospires which have so weathered above as to reveal their two-walled character. It is to be regretted that the type shows none of the plates of the peristome. The question as to whether the deltoids are true orals or not must for the present be left open. The visible apexes of the deltoids of the Valcour island specimen are arranged in a circle having a diameter of about 10 mm. The fringe of brachioles and the apical piece completely cover this area, yet within this circle a number of plates might be concealed and here also is the mouth, the anus, and the genital pore or pores.

One interambulacral area seems to have been freed from the matrix by the use of a knife or file. In the process a portion of the

interbrachials was lost but structures below were revealed. There is evidence here that the hydrospires descended internally to a position below the base of the deltoid, thus further increasing the respiratory area.

In figure 1 of the text we have presented a part of the lower edge of a deltoid x10. The inner surface is shown and from its

FIG. 1 From a photomicrograph of the under surface of the deltoid figured in Museum Bulletin 107, plate 5 at o. x10. Add ten each to the number here used and they will correspond with those used in the former reproduction.

study we may conclude that with the downward extension of the plate it often happened that two hydrospire exits were merged into one. The grooves here marked 7 and 8 find only one exit. The same is also true of pairs 10 and 11, 13 and 14, 16 and 17. Hydrospires numbered 21 and 22 appear to have had the choice of either their own opening or that of their neighbor. Anastomosis of these sheets would hardly be of enough advantage to become the subject of natural selection as the stoppage of any one exit would not interfere either with the food-getting capacity or with the waterflow down its own brachiole. Such stoppage would only mean a slightly faster flow through the numerous other hydrospires, attached to the under surface of half a deltoid. With a more primitive form in which there was no anastomosis of streams above the hydrospire pores such anastomoses below them might prove of great value and ultimately lead to structures like the hydrospires of the Blastoidea.

In Canadian Organic Remains, Dec. IV, p. 21, Billings said of the stem that it was "round, with an alimentary canal so small that often detached joints seem to have no central perforation . . . the flat faces of the separate joints exhibit strong radiating

striae." On plate 7 of Bulletin 107 I figured some stem joints and roots, answering this description, which were associated with Blastoidocrinus remains. I there said that these "may belong to this species." A careful examination of the type shows that the joints of its column are not like those figures. The stem joints of the type have convex rather than cylindrical edges and I do not find any evidence for the possession of "strong radiating striae" on their flat faces.

No sutures could be seen on the stem joints even when examined under water in sunlight with a compound microscope. The lumen seems to be very small but may weather out to leave "rings" like those which are also abundantly associated with the remains of Blastoidocrinus on Valcour island and elsewhere.

Genus **CLIOCRINUS** E. Billings. 1856

Among the crinoid remains of the middle Chazy of Valcour island are some well-preserved plates of Cliocrinus clearly showing, along the lines of suture, a series of cylindrical perforations which are perpendicular to the surface of the plates. The largest fragment found contains but little more than thirty plates, yet these present characters which (aside from the horizon from which the specimen was taken) indicate that the form is specifically distinct from the described Trenton species. As I wish to make several references to this Chazy form and as I believe its plates show characters which may be recognized in more complete specimens, I have made it the type of a new species.

Cliocrinus perforatus nov.

Description of the type. Brachials differing from those of C. magnificus Bill. in the possession of a low median vertical fold about 0.2 mm wide. The fold shows more clearly at the middle of the plate where there is a shallow depression on each side of it. Both above and below these depressions well-marked plates, like *a* and *f*, figure 2, have a transverse thickening which raises the plate surface nearly to the level of the median fold and gives the latter two widened moundlike areas on each plate. The species differs from C. regius Bill. in the absence of the much narrower, higher and sharply defined median folds of that species. The larger cylindrical pores, 0.15 mm in diameter, are situated one on each side of a median fold where the latter crosses a suture. These pores are 0.4 mm from center to center. On either side of these are one or more smaller pores with their centers about 0.2 mm apart.

There is usually a pore exactly at the corner of a plate with three or four plates uniting to form its walls. The vertical sutures also possess one or more pores besides those common to both vertical and horizontal sutures. The corner pore and the three which immediately surround it together occupy a shallow basin formed by the thinner and depressed corners of the joining plates. Such a basin is well shown at the left end of the suture between plates *a* and *b*, figure 2.

Nature of the pores in C. perforatus. In an aquarium specimen of Asterias forbesii under my observation, the papulae average about 0.2 mm in diameter and, while the pores of C. perforatus are slightly smaller, they strongly suggest canals for the extrusion of similar respiratory processes. These pores, and others of like nature, will be hereafter called *sutural canals.* The position of the larger and first formed sutural canals of C. perforatus, between brachia and on either side of the axial fold, is very suggestive of connection with the water vascular system. If such was the case the protruding respiratory processes might be considered as homologous with podia though not functioning as organs of locomotion. How many of the arm plates lie below the horizon of the tegmen in this genus is not known, but the permanently closed condition of the arm bases must have tended to make functionless (in a respiratory sense) the podia perhaps formerly possessed by this region. This would rather strengthen the idea that these external processes were developed to compensate for the loss of the others. Very similar structures in Palaeocystites, to be discussed farther on, are more suggestive of papulae or external extensions of the coelomic cavity, and as the arms of crinoids carry extensions of this cavity one could with equal propriety maintain that the structures in question were simply papulae such as we find on the aboral surface of asteroids. It becomes desirable then to have a term which we may use to designate all forms of exothecal or epithecal respiratory processes regardless of the character of the subthecal cavities into which they may open and though the term branchial vesicles has been used as synononomous with papulae, we shall take the liberty of using it here in the broader sense given above. As the use of the term will be frequent we shall abbreviate it to b.v. or b.vs. It seems fairly reasonable to hold, at least temporarily, that the sutural canals of C. perforatus were occupied by b.vs. and that these were sensitive and protected by possessing the power of rapid withdrawal. Cliocrinus would thus become an example of the first direction of b.v. protection outlined on page 202.

Development of brachials and sutural canals. The plates of C. perforatus have something to tell of their own growth and development. The greatest width of plate *a*, text figure 2, is 1.9

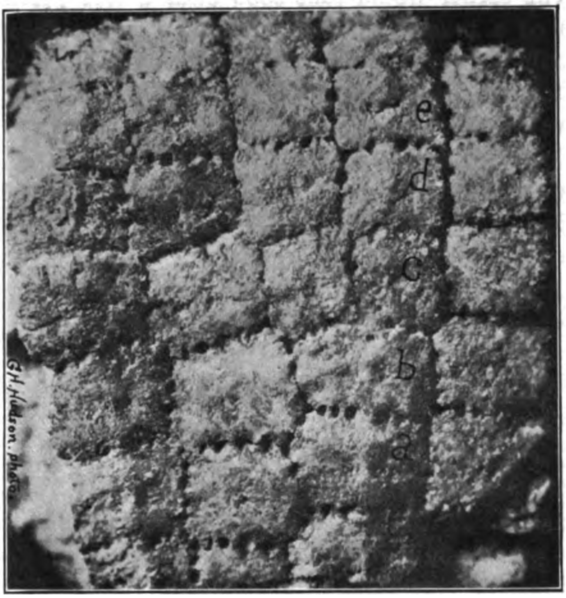


FIG. 2 From a photomicrograph of a fragment of Cliocrinus perforatus x10. This fragment is designated as the holotype of the species and is in the State Museum collection.

mm and its primitive pair of b.vs., both above and below, measured 0.43 mm from center to center at death. Plate *e* has a width of but 1.4 mm, yet its primitive pair of b.vs. have the same 0.43 mm between their centers. In the earlier stages of plate *a* the distance between its primitive pairs of b.vs. was no doubt but little if any less than at death. If we should outline the plate when it was about one fourth the diameter attained at death we should find it possessed a median fold nearly as wide as the plate itself and with but two b.vs. on each horizontal suture. The addition of stereom to these sutures has carried the two pairs of b.vs. directly away from each other and increased fourfold the vertical distance separating them, yet one member of a pair has not perceptibly increased its horizontal distance from its neighbor.

If any horizontal suture should happen to lie in line or nearly in line with another at the right or left, one primitive b.v. of a pair would find itself in close proximity to one of the members of a neighboring pair. These two unfortunately situated b.v s. would

naturally bend away from each other in performing their function and the widening of the plates would soon not only separate them, but would place each in a position on the suture instead of at the corner. The corner would thus soon offer a free position for the protrusion of a branch b.v. which would increase the respiratory area. Should any b.v. thus protruded remain at the corner it would tend to stop the development of any new branches. It is very likely, however, that more than one would seek the same corner and their development would again insure their bending away from each other. In this case greater freedom for function would be found on a vertical suture and the growing corners of the plates would soon push by the b.vs. and leave them in a fixed position on the vertical sutures. Still newer b.vs. would be led to take positions giving most room, which this time would probably be again on the horizontal sutures. If the plates produced more stereom on the vertical than on the horizontal sutural faces, the horizontal sutures would become the longer, offer the most freedom for function, and come to contain the greatest number of b.vs. A b.v. next to a member of a first pair would keep it from increasing its distance from its neighbor and a new b.v. at the corner would have the same effect on the last previously formed. It would thus happen that the distance apart of these structures would become fixed and not increase with growth though the number would increase. The distance apart of the primitive pairs of b.vs. might easily become a specific character.

The newer b.vs. in our species are all smaller than the members of the primitive pairs and they are set nearer each other. The average distance of the three around the corner b.v. at the left end of the suture between *a* and *b*, figure 2, is 0.19 mm. The size and distance between the newer b.vs. are also likely to be specific characters.

A closer examination of the group of b.vs. just mentioned will reveal several additional points of interest. The central one evidently emerged before the others had become completely inclosed by the growing plate corners (see text figure 3, which presents a still greater enlargement of this area). These all seem to be branches of the left-hand member of the pair between *a* and *b*. It sent off five branches. The widening of the plate allowed two branches to remain on the same suture, two on the vertical and one at the corner with no newcomer to dispute for its territory. The b.vs. have been numbered in the order of their distance from the angle of the plate.

This would probably also indicate the order of their appearance *if plate increase was equal on all sutures.* Plate *a* seems to have

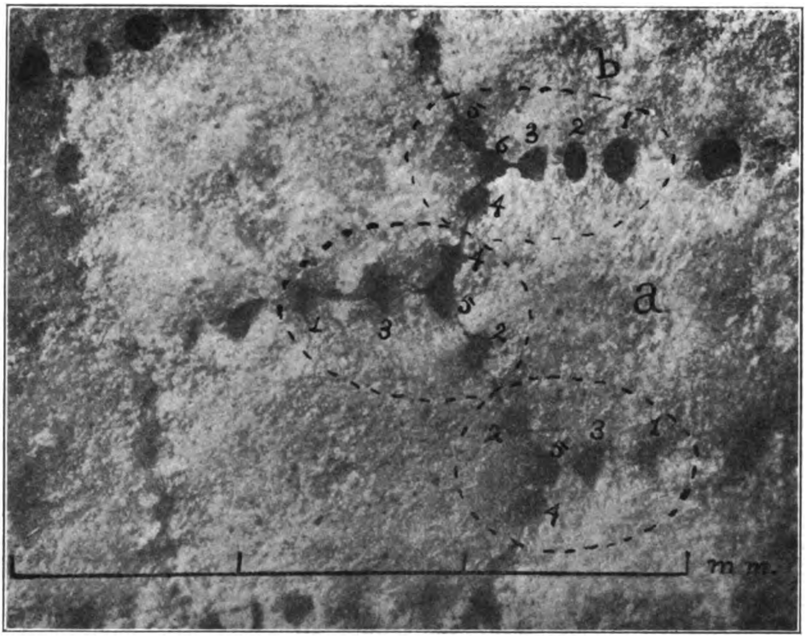


FIG. 3 Represents a small area of figure 2 still further enlarged. The dotted lines are used to separate related groups of branchial vesicles.

added more to its lateral than to its horizontal sutures and the numbers used may thus fail to designate age. B.v. 6 was the last formed and nos. 4 and 5 of the same group are so near to it that they have hardly yet been separated from it. Continued addition to the plate edges of this region would more and more separate 4 and 5 from 6, providing that the latter remained at the corner. The distance between 3 and 6 being the greater, it is likely that an additional 7th b.v. might make its exit on this side of 6 or that 6 itself would become forced to take up a position on the suture next to 3. The b.v. at the extreme left angle of *a,* with the three nearest to it form a group belonging to the right-hand member of the primitive pair occupying the horizontal suture to the left of this point. Conclusive evidence of such branching, forming groups, is not presented by this specimen, but it will be seen in Palaeocrinus and in Palaeocystites. The dotted lines of figure 3 surround groups of b.vs. which are supposed to be related as suggested above.

A tendency of these sutural canals to become oval in cross section and with the major axis at right angles to the sutures is clearly seen at several places in figure 3. It probably represents the effects of the bending of the free ends of the b.v. to assume the most favorable positions for the performance of their function, which would be toward the freer area of the enlarging plate surface. It will be seen that this influence has led not only to just such widening of the sutural canals in Palaeocrinus and Palaeocystites, but it has been followed by an actual bifurcation of the b.vs. themselves.

Plate *a*, text figure 3, also shows a periodic variation in thickness. It was thin in its nepionic stage and thickened, particularly along its horizontal sutures, during its adolescent stage. There was thus left the two nearly central basins or shallow depressions, one on each side of the axial fold, which represent the early lateral margins of the plate. Either the impetus gained through the development of plate thickness carried the form beyond the requirements of its environment or the later environment became less exacting in this respect, for during the ephebic stage the plate appears to have built its edges with stereom of diminished thickness. To this third plate stage is due the shallow basins at the corners which resemble the nepionic basins nearer the plate centers.

Palaeocrinus striatus Billings

Canadian Org. Rem. Dec. IV, 1859, p. 25, pl. 1, fig. 5a-5b

Cup analysis. Through the courtesy of the late Dr J. F. Whiteaves of the Geological Survey of Canada the writer has been enabled to give long and careful study to Billings's type of this genus and species.

The cup analysis here given, figure 4, differs very materially in the form of its RA and adjacent plates, from the cup analysis given by Bather in " A Treatise on Zoology," part 3, p. 172, and also from the very conventional analysis given by Billings, loc. cit. p. 24. Failures to present a correct cup analysis of the genotype have been due to very great difficulties presented by the specimen itself. It was evidently found lying in the bedding plane with its anterior side uppermost, as this surface is most weathered (fig. 6). Below this is a belt more recently separated from the matrix and presenting some plate details in great perfection (fig. 5). A knife seems to have been used to free the attached posterior area by cutting under the anal plate from the oral end. Portions of x and RA were cut nearly or quite through and the surface lost. On final liberation post. B, l.

post. B, and l. post. IB were badly shattered and the greater portion of the surface of these plates was left on the bed. For an enlarged

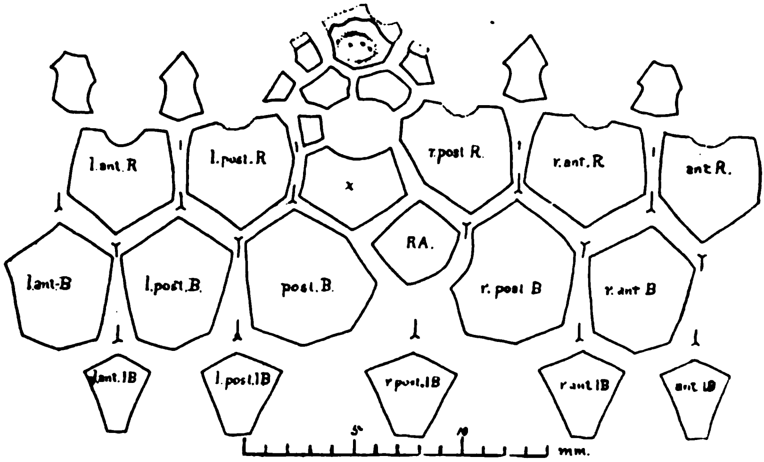


FIG. 4 Analysis of Palaeocrinus striatus Billings. The following abbreviations are used here and in the text: l = left, r = right, ant. = anterior, post. = posterior, IB = infrabasal B = basal, R = radial, RA = radianal and x = anal. The dotted boundaries show probable edges of plates where covered. The marks lying between plate corners are supposed centers of development of branchial vesicles.

view of part of this area see plate 6, figure 1. Mr Billings realized the difficulty of determining the character of the damaged area for under the cut representing his cup analysis, he said "The azygos

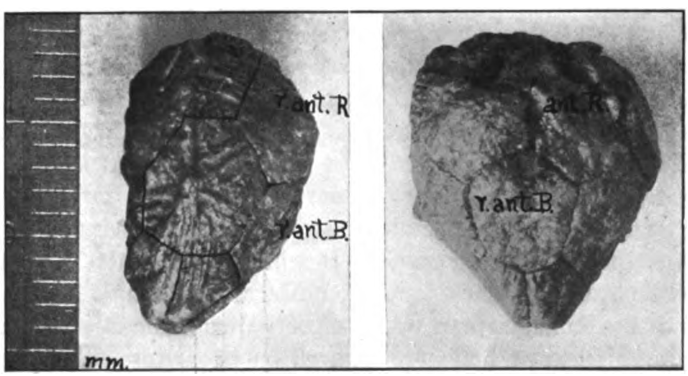


FIG. 5, 6 Different aspects of the holotype of Palaeocrinus striatus Billings, x3½

interradial space is left blank in the figure as it is not certain how many plates it contains."

Method used to determine sutures. For a long time the writer tried to see the sutures of the injured area with a three inch objective

and draw them with a camera lucida but, while enough could be seen to show that former analyses were certainly in error, yet lines seemed to be absent where sutures were expected and faint or fragmentary lines suggested sutures where they were not expected. Remembering a former successful showing of a vertical section of the basals of Blastoidocrinus by photographing a portion of Billings's type under a mounting of gum dammar (see plate 4, fig. 2) a similar trial was made with the damaged plates of P. striatus. A drop of pure benzol was placed on the area in question to exclude air bubbles and a drop of gum dammar, dissolved in benzol, added. A little of the dissolved gum was also placed on an ordinary round cover glass for microscope slides and the cover placed over the area. This was allowed to dry enough to retain its position and more of the mounting fluid then added in order to show as large an area as possible. After a second partial drying the region was photographed with a three inch objective, using a black hood over the lens to avoid reflections and with bellows extended to give an enlargement of ten diameters.

Advantages of the method. The photographs for figures 2 and 4 of plate 5 were made in this manner and a comparison of them with figures 1 and 3 of the same plate (from photographs made without the mounting) will reveal several peculiar advantages of this method. Reflection from the summits of plate granules, tool marks, scratches and small crystalline faces of broken calcite have been reduced to a minimum and much of their distracting influence on the eye removed. Refraction has relieved the surface shadows cast by minor elevations and has also admitted light to the deeper features of plate detail, making structures visible that were heretofore obscured or lost. On the more uniformly lighted surface so produced the difference in the amount of free carbon now held by the calcite is quite clearly revealed and the former presence of organic membranes made manifest. It will be seen that the sutures stand out clearly as black lines of uniform width and all of the sutures of the damaged area were not only thus made clearly visible under the microscope but were secured on negatives. The photographs for other figures were also prepared in this manner and the features so revealed will be described in their proper places.

Nature of the plate ridges. The figures on plate 5 represent two different areas of the specimen and show the ridges as they appear on IBB, BB and RR. They are seen to be arranged in groups the members of which are rather evenly spaced, of regularly varying

lengths, parallel to each other, nearly perpendicular to the sutural lines and bisected by the latter.

These ridges are covered cylindrical, epithecal extensions of sutural canals and each was occupied by a bifurcating contractile b.v. whose arms lay parallel to the plate surface and communicated with the interior only through the sutural canal itself.

In support of the above assertion we may first examine figure 1 of plate 5, which presents a detail of the left posterior margin — a portion of the best preserved belt of the specimen. Erosion, though slight, has carried away just enough of the crests of some of the horizontal ridges to reveal in part their hollow nature and at *a* an ascending ridge has been so broken across that a portion of its cavity is clearly brought to view. Text figure 7 represents a portion of the right posterior margin, a detail from the opposite edge of the best preserved belt. The ascending ridges have had their crests removed to a still greater extent and the broken edges at times reach deep enough to reveal nearly the full width of the canal itself.

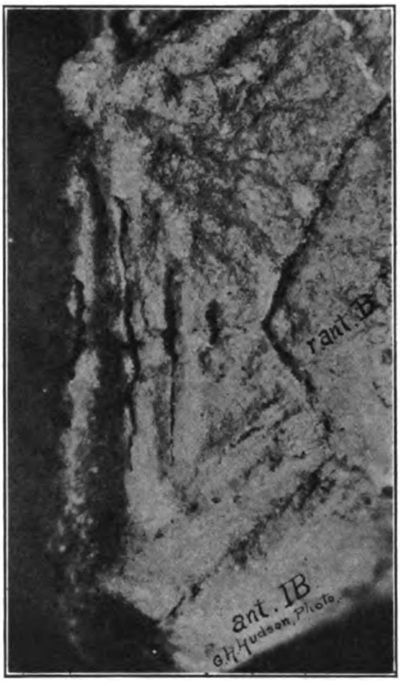


Fig. 7 View of a portion of the holotype of Palaeocrinus striatus Billings. From a photomicrograph, x10

That these structures were epithecal, that is laid down over the mesostereom, and that they have no communication with the interior through the plate itself, is shown by text figure 8, which represents that portion of the specimen which we have already considered as lying uppermost in the bedding plane and which was therefore the longest exposed to the effects of weathering. The r.ant.B. has lost nearly all traces of its canals, but the floors of these structures may be seen on the margins of the adjacent plates to the left and we have to pass but little distance over the edge of r.ant.IB to reach the less weathered belt and find at *a* and *b* first the side walls and then the canal coverings.

The value of study under the dammar mounting may now be seen by an examination of plate 5, figures 2 and 4. In the former the area of figure 1 is again presented, but the fragmentary matter covering the epithecal canals has been rendered more transparent by the mounting medium and the band of carbon deposited by the decaying b.vs. brought more clearly to view. The boundary between this darkened belt and the clearer calcite of its side walls is well marked and makes the measurement of the canal diameters an easy matter. Their full width is found here to be from .10 to .12 mm. This agrees closely with that of the ascending ridges of text figure 7 and the uncovered regions on text figure 8.

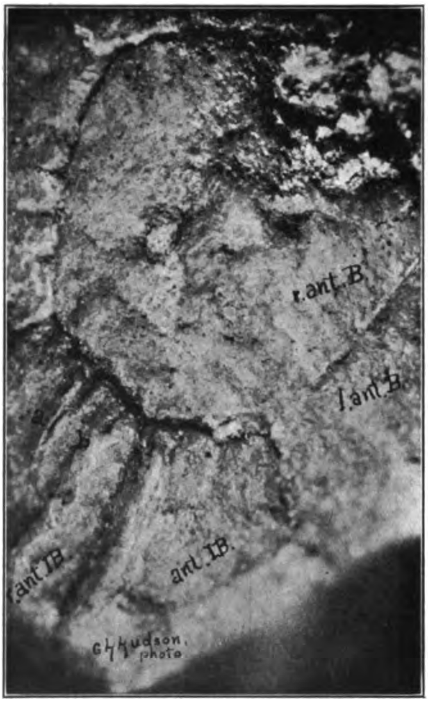


FIG. 8 View of a portion of the holotype of Palaeocrinus striatus Billings. From a photomicrograph, x10

Plate 5, figure 4, presents portions of the two radials over r.post.B. The longer canal of the horizontal series shows not only its cylindrical character but its floor as well. Near the suture this floor dips into a depression whose deeper portion is filled with limonite-colored mud. This darker area seems also to be wider and to run under the remote edge of the canal where the latter reaches the suture. We have here an oval basin whose major axis crosses the sutures and whose minor axis is nearly twice as wide as the bore of the exothecal canal which enters it on the left.

The basin just described is but the outward expansion of a sutural canal and below it two others as well shown. The sutural canal next above the one with the longest exothecal canal was weathered out more completely and for some time after mounting its communication with the interior was made manifest by the bubbles of air which rose from it and moved away through the thin mounting medium.

While this medium was becoming more viscid, bubbles continued to rise, though at longer intervals. The figure shows a compound bubble and a small new one just next to it, the aggregation not having moved out of the field of view before the exposure was made. Figure 2 of this plate also shows evidence for these canals, particularly at the aborad ends of the two BB.

In plate 6, figure 1, we have evidence of a different character to offer. This figure represents the area cut under to liberate the specimen from its bed and the cutting was in a sense fortunate for, although it removed all surface features and even the epithecal canals themselves, it gave us some cross sections of the sutural canals and to some of these we will give brief attention.

Five millimeters to the left of the orad apex of post.B is a shaded area crossing the suture at right angles. This seems to indicate the former presence of an epithecal canal now cut away. Occupying this shaded area is a circle 2.3 mm in diameter which is clearly outlined by the carbon black remains of its former organic walls. Seven millimeters to the right of the orad angle of this basal is another sutural ring of similar character, measuring 1.7 mm in diameter and 5 mm to the right of this is an oval similarly outlined. This oval has a minor axis which measures 2 mm and a major axis of 3.3 mm, the latter at right angles to the suture. Both the specimen and the negatives show a much smaller ring on this suture at a point 2 mm to the right of the upper angle of the basal, but its position in a shadow effectually prevents its being recognized in the figure.

The carbon blackened rings, their position on the suture, their distance from the apex of the plate, their distance from each other, the position at a transverse shading, their diameters, and the transverse position of the major axis of the oval; all indicate these structures to be cross sections of cylindrical canals. The oval is evidently a cross section made nearer the surface of the plate or where the floor of the two wings of an exothecal canal dipped down to make a junction with the sutural canal. In other words, this is a cross section of a sutural basin like that already noted in plate 5, figure 4. The diameters of the rings last measured (0.23, .17 and .2 mm) give an average a little larger than that obtained from the measurements of the sutural canals of Cliocrinus perforatus, but they are remarkably close to the measurements of the papulae of the aquarium specimen of Asterias forbesi.

Before leaving the discussion of function we must note that it raises a question as to the nature of the canal coverings. With contractile b.vs., such as are here postulated, there must be some provision for filling with fluid the space between the canal wall and the b.v. during the contraction of the latter. With a canal covering formed by an impervious sheet of epistereom, the compensating fluid would have to be drawn from beneath the theca and, as there is no evidence for any pores through the mesostereom itself, such fluid would have to ascend in the vertical canals and outside of the tubular walls of the b.vs. The larger diameter of the sutural canals would allow them to serve such a purpose. We have evidence, however, that the canal coverings were not impervious and that water could enter the canal from the outside on contraction of the b.v. within it. An examination of the ascending canals on the basal represented in plate 5, figures 1 and 2, shows a line of very porous epistereom lying directly over the canal. Where the covering has been broken away, as at *a*, this seam of porous epistereom is seen to penetrate to the canal itself. The thickness of this epistereom, and yet the maintenance of the porous seam, is very decided evidence for the respiratory nature of the structure. Text figures 4 and 5 show this same feature and also suggest that with the external thickening of the ridge the deeper layers of the porous epistereom were absorbed, thus leaving a narrow slitlike cavity over the b.vs. The thickening of the ridges was by growth on the outside and a new sievelike epistereom was formed over the more porous older material. Water evidently filtered through these lines as through a madreporite. The study so far given seems abundantly to justify the conclusion that we are dealing with respiratory processes and this conclusion is but strengthened when we note that they form an elaborate system and cover all the plates of the theca.

Whether or not one accepts the interpretation here given, we may note that the evidence so far presented is very decidedly against certain former interpretations. These ridges are most certainly not "axial folds of the plates" as others have called them. They are not in any way indicative of nerve branching to supply distant organs, nor do they indicate either "incipient hydrospires" or the former possession of such structures. The suggestion that we here have grooves for stroma strands or for muscular processes is negatived by the deepening of the surface

canals at the suture to form pelvislike depressions that communicate by a vertical canal with the interior. If Palaeocrinus, with practically only three circlets of plates of five each, needed such an elaborate system of stroma strands or muscular processes to hold its plates together, why do we not find a similar arrangement in Cliocrinus with its hundreds of separate plates? These structures are canals and each was occupied by a branchial vesicle.

Plate development and the serial formation of branchial vesicles. An examination of plate 5 will show that the epithecal extensions of the b.vs. become shorter and less prominent as we pass from the middle of sutures toward their ends and figure 1 of plate 6 will show that the shortening is correlated with a decrease in diameter of the sutural canals. On this evidence we should be warranted in assuming that these structures were serially formed and that those nearest the ends of the sutures were youngest.

As the lateral extension of a plate takes place only by the addition of stereom to its margins we may, without great error, outline a plate as it existed in some earlier stages of its development. This we have essayed to do in text figure 9. It will be at once seen that the smaller the size we make the plate the fewer b.vs. it could have possessed and the inner outline shows a condition where there was but a single b.v. to a suture. These are at the ends of those longest epithecal canals which we have already determined to be the oldest and the shorter ones simply did not exist at this time.

FIG. 9 View of a portion of the holotype of Palaeocrinus striatus Billings. From a photomicrograph, x10. Outlines show probable forms of the plates at earlier stages in their development.

We may express a law concerning these b.vs. as follows. On any suture the longest b.v. is the oldest and the newer members were added serially on one or both sides of this as the suture was

extended. If now these plates have so grown as to give their common sutures equal extensions, it will follow that the distance of any b.v. from the point of meeting of these three sutures is proportional to its age, provided we do not pass the middle of the suture or the longest exothecal canal which crosses it. Let us apply this rule to the region around the orad angle of r.post.B.

The primary interradial groups of branchial vesicles. On the photographs used for figures 3 and 4 of plate 5 was measured the distance of the middle of each sutural canal from the apex of the orad angle of r.post.B. The average of each pair of measurements was taken as the distance of the b.v. in question. These positions are now indicated by dots on text figure 10 and the distances there recorded. The b.v. 21.5 mm out is by our rule made the oldest and is marked no. 1. The next smaller distance is 19.1 mm and this b.v. has been marked no. 2. These larger numbers thus indicate the order of succession and it turns out to be a regular spiral with a counter-clockwise rotation. The very regular sequence and rotation of the twelve b.vs. constituting this triangular area (but ten have been numbered in the figure) is remarkable enough to merit further consideration.

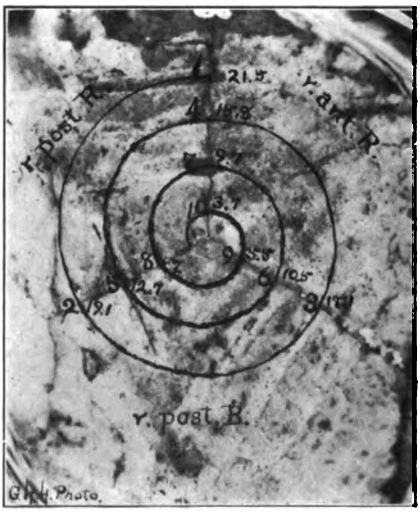


FIG. 10 View of a portion of the holotype of Palaeocrinus striatus Billings. From a photomicrograph, x10. The spiral is drawn to show the order of development of the b.vs.

Suppose that during the nepionic stage a b.v. was developed at the point of contact of these three plates and that soon after its exit it had budded a new b.v. aborad, which also sought exit at the same point. No. 1 would be thrust orad and reach in this direction to exercise its function. The growing points of r.post.R and r.post.B would push by and finally surround it, thus giving it a position not at the corner but on the suture. A third b.v. seeking exit also at the plate corners might force no. 2 to the left and would itself, in seeking freedom for its function, pass to the right and thus become inclosed between the growing points

of r.post.B and r.ant.R. A new factor would now enter to determine the position of the fourth b.v. Nos. 2 and 3 would be its nearest neighbors. It would find water richer in oxygen and freer from excretory matters in the direction of no. 1. Its own effort to function to better advantage might alone insure for it a position on the suture next no. 1, but natural selection would soon fix any variation in this direction however caused. To follow the series in this manner down to no. 12 and find a probable cause for each position, is a simple matter. The evidence seems to favor the idea that the b.vs. of a triangle are organically related to each other and are but external branches of one internal tube or chamber. There is no evidence, however, to warrant our associating the group with the circumoral ring of the water vascular system though a connection was not at all unlikely.

It is of course possible that nos. 1, 2 and 3 were independent b.vs. and that, as the sutures were extended, each politely awaited its turn to send a branch through the point of least resistance. Such a condition could be made to speak eloquently against the idea of struggle for existence between parts of an organism, but there seems to be no evidence in its favor. An examination of the sutural faces of the plates might decide the question and free plates of this species may yet be found and examined. If the development was as at first suggested, the sutural canals should show an inclination toward a point under the plate corner and that would be the position of the larger subthecal canal or sac

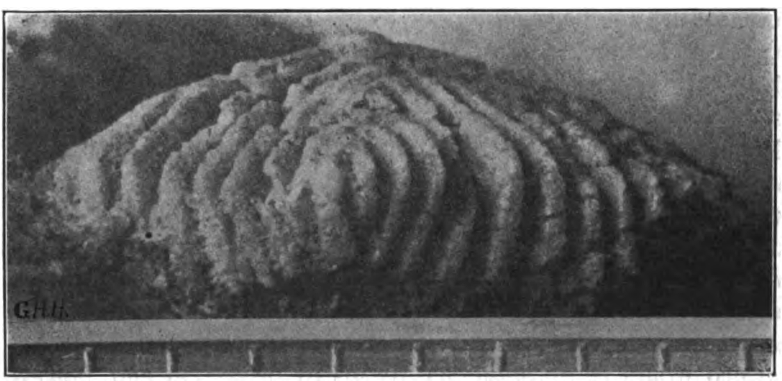


FIG. 11 From a photomicrograph of a plate of a species of Palaeocystites, seen from the edge The edge of a steel mm rule shows just below.

into which the b.vs. would periodically discharge their contents. If the development and grouping was of the other type, the

sutural canals would be inclined toward a point under the middle of a plate suture and the b.vs. would discharge in this direction to reach the common tube or sac of the group. It is quite evident in text figure 3 that the triangles at the plate corners form the related groups in Cliocrinus. Text figure 11 will show that the sutural canals of Palaeocystites are inclined toward a point under the plate corner and that here also the corner groups are the related ones. Such evidence as there is then is markedly in favor of calling the triangular series a natural group and not the parallel series. The primary interradial group just described may be considered as typical also of four others which were simultaneously developed at the orad angles of the other BB.

Development in complexity. The small portion of the cup of Cliocrinus perforatus shown in text figure 1 was possessed of more than 230 b.vs. This would indicate that the complete specimen possessed some 5000 similar structures. Palaeocrinus striatus on the other hand had a cup practically reduced to but three circlets of five or six plates each and its b.vs. were less than 150 in number. We should therefore expect to find some compensatory arrangement whereby the physiological balance of respiration might be maintained. The arms doubtless came to take a larger share of this function and so relieve the cup surface, but the latter abundantly shows that it also became adapted to carry on the same function to a greater extent than formerly. We have already seen that the oval sutural canals of Cliocrinus perforatus may be indicative of the movement of the free ends of b.vs. toward the plate centers or to regions of purer water. If the b.vs. could branch under the theca to give rise to new members, their branching or forking outside of the theca need not be unexpected. Any b.v. possessing a forked structure would come to hold the arms of the Y in the best functional position which would be in a line crossing the suture. Such a structure could not be easily withdrawn and protection would be first secured by making the arms of the Y lie close to the plate surface and thus changing the Y to a T. The close contact of the arms of the b.vs. with the plate surface might inhibit the formation of epistereom immediately beneath them and stimulate growth between them. Ridges so formed would be an additional means of protection and, however initiated, would be favored by natural selection.

With the necessity for occasional withdrawal removed, the arms of the b.vs. could extend with plate growth and all available plate area be used for respiratory purposes. The form might thus easily

pass from the primitive arrangement in which its b.vs. simply occupied the lines of plate boundaries to the more complex arrangement by which its b.vs. came to occupy the area of plate surfaces. It is probable that in Palaeocrinus the development of T-shaped b.vs. was not so simple as the processes above outlined. The youngest b.vs. found in the type are already a little distance from the corners and appear as small low mounds that sometimes show more on one side than the other. It looks as if free or uncovered external b.vs. had already been suppressed and that the extension to the surface did not break through the epidermis, but lifted it as a mound which became elongated with the growth of the plate and under which the b.vs. extended their arms. As several layers of tissue are involved in these body wall extensions, the outer layer or the next layer under this might form porous stereom and the deeper layers form the walls of a contractile tube free to move inside of its rigid but porous covering. Evidence of additional (abnormal) forking is shown in plate 5, figure 4. Both of the epithecal canals below the longest are distinctly double near the suture but are single in their earlier portions. At least three b.vs. here came to empty into a single sutural canal. One arm of the first fork evidently tried to repeat the process.

The b.vs. as indexes of plate growth. Could we determine the rate or regularity of b.v. development we could use the position of these structures as indexes of the relative rapidity of plate growth during different ontogenic stages. If the new b.vs. appeared at regular time intervals their distance apart on any suture would be in strict proportion to the rate of plate extension. Text figure 11 may be made to offer an illustration. The measurement of position of the b.vs., in part recorded in the figure, is as follows:

Table 2

1	21.5 mm	**4**	15.8 mm	**7**	9.7 mm	**10**	3.7 mm
2	19.1	**5**	12.7	**8**	7.0	**11**	2.5
3	17.1	**6**	10.5	**9**	5.5	**12**	1.0

From the measurements of position recorded in table 2 we have deduced the following table of distances between one b.v. and the next younger on the same suture.

Table 3

1 to **4** = 5.7 mm	**4** to **7** = 6.1 mm	**7** to **10** = 6.0 mm
2 to **5** = 6.4	**5** to **8** = 5.7	**8** to **11** = 4.5
3 to **6** = 6.6	**6** to **9** = 5.0	**9** to **12** = 4.5

The first vertical column gives the distance of each member of the first triad from the corresponding member of the second triad, or from that member which came to occupy the next position on the same suture. The second vertical column does the same for the distances between the second triad of b.vs. and the next three b.vs. to appear. The first horizontal line of figures gives the distances for the vertical suture, the second line gives them for the diagonal suture at the left and the last line gives them for the diagonal suture at the right. Interpreted according to the above assumption, the distances indicate that the most rapid growth was after the development of the first triad and between the times of the fixing of b.vs. 3 and 6 on the same suture. This would be during adolescence. The marked decrease next the end of the series would indicate that the specimen was practically fully grown or mature. By measuring these distances on a number of different areas and using averages one could plot a curve representing this variation of plate extension in time and the character of such a curve in itself would be good evidence that our assumption was not far wrong.

The b.vs. speak still more clearly of variation of rapidity of plate extension in certain directions. Suppose we ask if the elongate form of the species has been brought about by adding stereom more rapidly to the orad and aborad sutural faces of the plates than to their lateral sutural faces. We may question text figure 10 concerning this matter. The average distance apart of the b.vs. from 2 to 8 (on the right aborad suture of r.post.R) is 6.05 mm; from 3 to 9 (on the left aborad suture of r.ant.R) it is 5.80 mm. Averaging the two we obtain 5.925. On the vertical suture from 1 to 10 the average is 5.933 mm. The difference here is so remarkably little that it would be unwise to use it as the basis of a declaration that the vertical elongation of the aborad half of a R. was in excess of the lateral extension of one side. We shall soon find, however, that the plates of the two lower circlets give very decided evidence that vertical extension was in marked excess of lateral. We may also note here that r.post.R seems to have added stereom to its right side a little more rapidly than r.ant.R did to its left. This point will be again referred to when we come to discuss the lateral extension of the theca.

The aborad radial groups. We have so far given particular attention only to one of these groups of b.vs. which developed about the orad angle of each B. These groups are interradial in posi-

tion. A group of b.vs. was developed at the orad angle of each IB and a group also at the aborad angle of each R. These ten additional groups are all radial in position. To distinguish between them we shall call one series orad and the other aborad. Text figure 12 shows two of these groups, an orad radial group around the aborad angle of a R and an aborad radial group around the orad angle of an IB. The latter group will now receive our attention.

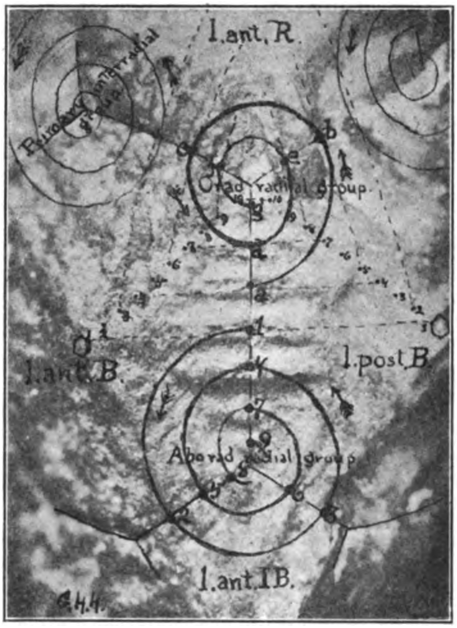


FIG. 12 View of a portion of the holotype of Palaeocrinus striatus Billings. From a photomicrograph, x10. The spiral lines are drawn to indicate the order of development of the b.vs.

The members of this group occupy a triangular area and are numbered from 1 to 9. The evidence here is for regular serial formation with counter-clockwise rotation as in the interradial group. For instance, we have three b.vs. on the left upper shoulder of the IB and but two on the right. The distance of 2 from the apex of the IB is greater than that of 3, and the distance of 5 is greater than that of 6. In table 4 we have entered the measured distances of all these b.vs. from the point in question, arranging those of each suture in a separate vertical group as below.

Table 4

1	1.8 mm	**2**	1.25 mm	**3**	1.15 mm
4	1.3	**5**	.7	**6**	.6
7	.75	**8**	.3		
9	.3				

These distances have been plotted in figure 12 and a spiral line drawn through them to more clearly express their serial formation and its direction.

We may now turn again to the questions of variation of rapidity of plate extension in time and in direction. Taking the distances between one b.v. and the next younger on the same suture and arranging as in table 3, we have

Table 5

1 to **4** = 0.5 mm	**4** to **7** = 0.55 mm	**7** to **9** = 0.45 mm
2 to **5** = .55	**5** to **8** = .40	
3 to **6** = .55		

When we compare these b.vs. with the interradial group just studied, we find that they are fewer in number and the distance separating the oldest two on any suture is also less. Were the time intervals regular for b.v. branching, we should have to concede that this group is a younger group and the shorter distance between its oldest members, as shown in table 5, would tend to corroborate this view. We might then be led to believe that the new series was developed from an early branch (perhaps the first) of the older interradial series when the two b.vs. would have been separated by the very short distance across an angle of the young plate. We shall do well, however, neither to accept nor reject the idea if our mind can thus hold judgment long in suspension. We may also note that the younger b.vs. on a suture are nearer together than the older and this again we may interpret as due either to a more rapid formation of b.vs. near maturity or to diminished speed of stereom formation. The latter explanation seems the more probable to the writer.

We take up again the question of difference in rate of plate extension in direction. From our study of the relative positions of the b.vs. in one of the primary interradial groups we were forced to conclude that the building of stereom on the aborad sutures of the radials was but little, if any, in excess of the building on the lateral sutures of those plates. With equal growth on all sutures of a hexagonal plate there would be no change in plate form. The radials of a mature Palaeocrinus have much the same form as the radials of a very young specimen, at least so far as concerns that portion which lies to the right, left and below the center of the original plate. With the group now under consideration (an aborad radial group) there is evidence for marked difference in rapidity of plate extension in direction.

In order to present this evidence more clearly and to show its bearings on change in plate form during ontogeny, we have formed

a new table (table 6) in the following manner. The distance of b.v. 1 from the orad angle of the IB as measured on the vertical suture of figure 12 (1.80 mm) has been used as a minuend; the distance of the b.v. 2 from the same point or angle of the IB (1.25 mm) has been taken as a subtrahend; the difference between these numbers, the remainder, (0.55 mm) has been entered as the first member of the new table. Taking b.vs. 2 and 3 and treating them in the same manner, we obtain a remainder of 0.10 mm and enter this as the second member of the table. The other differences expressed in the table were found in a similar manner. The two numbers before any sign of equality designate the b.vs. whose distances (from the orad angle of the IB) were used for minuend and subtrahend.

Table 6

Giving, for an aborad radial group, the difference between distances from the orad angle of the IB (expressed in mm) of a b.v. on the

vertical suture and the next b.v. to appear	left diagonal suture and the next b.v. to appear	right diagonal suture and the next b.v. to appear
1—2 (1.80—1.25) = 0.55	**2—3** (1.25—1.15) = 0.10	**3—4** (1.15—1.30) = — .15
4—5 (1.30— .70) = .60	**5—6** (.70— .60) = .10	**6—7** (.60— .75) = — .15
7—8 (.75— .30) = .45	**8—9** (.30— .30) = .00	

To quickly, clearly and visually explain table 6, let us take a hypothetical orad radial group. The b.vs. are to appear in sequence with a time interval that shall be the same for all. The addition of stereom to the aborad sutures of the basals are supposed to be constantly and regularly in excess of the amount added to their common vertical sutures. This will result in increasing the length of the plate more rapidly than the width. Let us suppose the ratio between verticle and lateral rate of extension to be as 4 to 3. Then when b.v. 1 has increased its distance from the orad apex of an IB by 4 units, b.v. 2 will have increased its distance by only 3 units. Figure 13 shows the condition of things when the tenth b.v. has just appeared at the orad apex of the IB and b.v. 9 is just 0.3 millimeters distant from the same

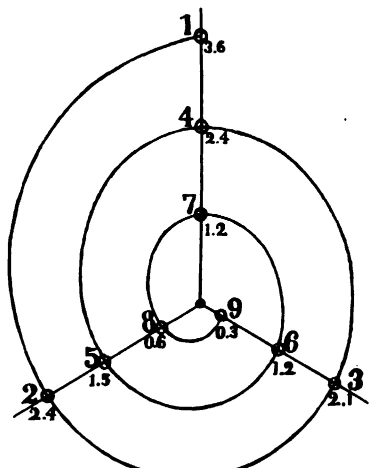


FIG. 13 Drawn to represent the b.vs. of a hypothetical group in which the ratio of vertical to lateral growth is as 4 to 3

point. If now we construct a table after the manner of table 6, but using text figure 13 for the basis, we shall have the result here given as table 7. A comparison of the two tables will speak eloquently for our contention.

Table 7

1—2 (3.6—2.4) = 1.2	2—3 (2.4—2.1) = 0.3	3—4 (2.1—2.4) = — .3
4—5 (2.4—1.5) = .9	5—6 (1.5—1.2) = .3	6—7 (1.2—1.2) = — .0
7—8 (1.2— .6) = .6	8—9 (.6— .3) = 3	

We shall find that the ratio between lateral and vertical extension varied during development. Between the appearance of b.vs. 1 and 4 the vertical suture of this group increased 0.5 mm in length. Between the appearance of 2 and 5 the left diagonal suture increased 0.55 mm. Lateral extension appears to have been slightly in excess of vertical at this time. They soon become equal. Between the appearance of 5 and 8 the lateral expansion was only 0.4 mm. At this period of growth the ratio between vertical and lateral extension seems to have reached the ratio of 11 to 8.

A study of the basals as presented in the cup analysis and in the photograph will show that this ratio is not far out of the way, but it must be remembered that it is not for the whole B but for the lower part of it and that the ratio is one that changes all along the edge of the vertical suture, the most rapid addition being at the top of this suture where it practically equals the rate of addition to its orad sutures and the least rate being at the bottom or aborad end of the same vertical suture. This growth ratio clearly indicates that very young plates were no longer than wide or, in other words, that they were practically symmetrical and so suggestive of cystidean plates. With the aid of this ontogenic evidence we have attempted to present the probable outlines of two young or primitive plates in text figure 9.

It is interesting to note that this increase of vertical plate extension had carried b.v. 7 so far from the apex of the IB at the time of the emergence of b.v. 9 as to offer the latter as much freedom, apparently, on the suture occupied by b.v. 7 as on the suture occupied by b.v. 6. The irregular position of b.v. 9 in figure 12 is thus seen to be in harmony with our suggested physical reason for rotation and to rather strengthen that hypothesis, for heredity should have placed this b.v. next to no. 6. The position occupied by b.v. 9 in this group is not normal for all of the other IBB possess a third b.v. on their right-hand upper sutural faces with the possible, though not probable, exception of l.post.IB. The upper edge of this plate has been so badly damaged that an accurate count is

not possible, but its width suggests the presence of a third b.v. The measured length of the upper right-hand sutures of the IBB is as follows: l.post.IB 2.2 mm; r.post.IB 2.2 mm; r.ant.IB 2.0 mm; ant.IB 1.7 mm; l.ant.IB 1.6 mm. An additional reason for the choice of the vertical suture by our aberrant b.v. 9 may be here seen, as what should have been its normal suture offered it the least room for the exercise of its function.

The oral radial group. Text figure 12 shows a triangular area of b.vs. developed around the aborad apex of l.ant.R. In order to avoid confusion we have used letters to designate the members of this group. As these were developed at the upper right-hand corner of l.ant.B., their places of origin on the plate must occur along a line connecting the primitive plate corner with the present plate corner. This line is represented by a series of ten equidistant and numbered dots. The upper left-hand portion of l.post.B. has been treated in the same manner and it must be seen that the position of any dot of either series, was, at some time during growth, identical with that of the similarly numbered dot of the other series. B.v. *a* did not appear until the plate had attained about one-third of its present diameter, or until the plate corners had reached the position of dot 4. B.v. *d* appeared when the plate corners had reached dot 7 and b.v. *g* when the plate corners had reached dot 10. The extension of b.v. *e* suggests dot 8, while *f* would correspond well with dot 9. This indicates a counter-clockwise rotation for this group.

We must note that the correspondence is not exact and exactness should not be expected where rate of growth is compared with a hypothetical mathematical schedule. The diagram, however, contains some errors. First its dotted " lines of origin " are a little too long and bring b.v. 1 of the aborad radial group in line with the upper ends instead of the lower ends of the common suture of the BB. Second, the line should be a curved line and not a straight one as the plate is not flat but convex. Equidistant dots on a curved surface would no longer be equidistant when reproduced on a photograph of that surface. Third, the plate center is in itself a point which can not be located with exactness. This form of diagram has been used for its suggestiveness and its simplicity. Another manner of approach would have been through extending b.vs. *a, d* and *g* to the " line of origin " and then dividing these portions of the line into three equal parts.

We may, however, strengthen our suggestion of counter-clockwise rotation for this group by using the measured distances of

the b.vs. from the aborad angle of the radial. These are presented in table 8.

Table 8

$a = 1.3$ mm	$b = 1.00$ mm	$c = 0.90$
$d = .8$	$e = .55$	$f = .35$
$g = .35$	($h = .15$	$i = .14$?)

Using these to form a table after the pattern of table 6 we have

Table 9

$a—b$ (1.30—1.00) = 0.30	$b—c$ (1.00— .90) = 0.10	$c—d$ (0.90—0.80) = 0.10
$d—e$ (.80— .55) = .25	$e—f$ (.55— .35) = .20	$f—g$ (.35— .35) = .00

This also shows the more rapid vertical extension of the BB. We may again note that the difference between the rates of vertical and lateral plate extension is not so great here as in the lower area of this figure. In other words, the vertical extension of the aborad portion of a R was very nearly as rapid as the vertical extension of the orad portion of a B. The portion of b.v.1, so near the center of the vertical suture, shows also that stereom formation was but little more active on the aborad sutural faces of the BB than on their orad. The greatest difference in growth rate was along the vertical sutures and the modification of form was brought about by decreased or inhibited growth aborad rather than by increased growth orad.

Infrabasals. The absence of the formation of b.vs. at the aborad angles of the BB is correlated with a very marked lack of stereom formation along the common sutures of the IBB. The first b.vs. to extend their arms over the IBB once occupied nearly central positions on the orad shoulders of these plates. Had stereom extension occurred equally at the right and left of these b.vs. they would have retained their central positions, while now they are close to the outer edges of these shoulders. At the time of protrusion of b.v. 2 (see text figure 14) it was about 0.3 millimeters distant from a vertical line bisecting the plate and continuous with the suture between the IBB below it. Following the external canal down to the suture we find that the opening to the interior was 0.5 millimeters distant from the same line at death. The difference of 0.2 millimeter represents the widening which has taken place on this portion of the B during the last three-quarters of its growth. This very slight divergence of the two longest b.v extensions on a B offer a valuable character for

use in recognizing the BB of this species and in orienting them. Looking for the earliest position of this b.v. on the IB we find it close to the point marked *a* and about 0.6 millimeter distant from the suture. This older portion of the IB has added but 0.3 millimeter to its side, while it has added 2.3 millimeters to its orad sutural faces. In other words, the rate of stereom addition to the orad sutural faces was nearly eight times as great as was the rate of addition to the lateral sutures of the plate.

The growth has not only been slight between the IBB, but it has not extended to the outer surface of the plate. The result is a well-marked groove widest next to the original position of the proximal stem joint and becoming gradually narrower and less deep orad. The groove is very smooth and shows only faint vertical growth lines. This lack of growth at the suture has left its impression on the B and has caused the groove to be carried orad on the latter nearly to its center. The B has kept a record of the cross section of the groove, as it appeared at the suture, from its earliest stages to the time of death. This very characteristic feature of a Palaeocrinus B, together with the slight widening of the oldest aborad b.vs. (already mentioned) will be referred to again under our remarks on Paleocystites chapmani Bill. Using the different growth rate with reference to direction, we have outlined a young IB in text figure 14. It approaches somewhat the character of a stem joint in that it is wider than high and has no b.vs. on its lateral sutures.

FIG 14 View of a portion of the holotype of Palaeocrinus striatus Billings. From a photomicrograph, x10, and showing r.post.B., r.post.IB. and r.ant.IB. The probable forms of two of these plates at an early stage in their development are shown in outline.

Making a general review of the differences in rate of growth already recorded we may say that the vertical element was strong throughout the three circlets of plates, except on the orad ends of the RR and the aborad ends of the IBB, but that the lateral element was exceedingly weak near the proximal stem joint and gradually became stronger on ascent of the cup. At the base of the arms it very nearly equalled the rate of the vertical element. The cup thus received its present fusiform character.

The orad interradial series. There remain five b.vs. not yet accounted for and these apparently had their points of origin at the orad ends of the sutures between the RR. Each member of the

FIG. 15

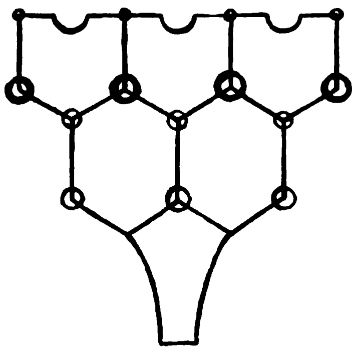


FIG. 16

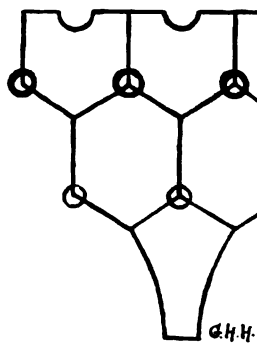


FIG. 17

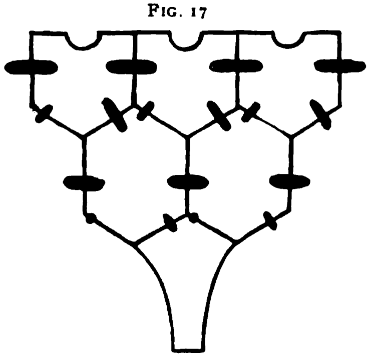
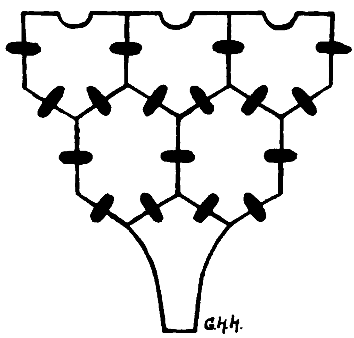


FIG. 18



series seems to have had no room for further development but the position is so close to the arms that the series may be connected with the more elaborate respiratory system of the latter.

Relations of the b.v's. The relations of the four classes of groups as we have interpreted them may be shown by text figure 15,

in which the size of the dot at the supposed points of origin is made commensurate with the importance or age of the group. If the orad radial groups and orad interradial series were developed as branches of one of the others, a still more primitive form would be represented by text figure 16. As soon as each b.v. of figure 16 had given rise to two other b.vs. we should have a condition like that shown in text figure 17. At about this stage we may suppose that the initial members of the orad radial and orad interradial series made their appearance.

The possibility of a primitive or nepionic stage like that shown in text figure 18, where these b.vs. may be supposed to have appeared simultaneously and not at the angles but on the middle of the sutures, should perhaps not be dismissed from mind. In this case new b.vs. would be formed by branches, simultaneous or alternate, on each side of these and also on the sutures, if the first were so formed. There would be as many natural groups as there were sutures in this case and we should have no difficulty in accounting for the upper young members on the common sutures of the radials. A form like this appears rather complex for a beginning though even here we might credit acceleration with changing a primitive series of three into a simultaneous group of three and credit natural selection with the placing of such a group at the middle of the sutures where it could function to best advantage and not interfere with new members protruded at the corners. These oldest b.vs. are, however, not now on the middle of the sutures, but differences in rate of growth might have displaced them. It has seemed to the writer that the evidence from this form and also that from Cleiocrinus is on the whole strongly against the latter view. Utilizing a recommendation of the late Professor Rowland, we may keep both hypotheses in mind, but for the present may give the former a position of from 80 to 95 points of credibility on our mental sliding scale of 100 and wait for the evidence yet to come from future research.

Growth lines. The plates so far discussed all show minute growth lines, but these are only noticed between the ridges. On finding a plate in which the canal coverings had been worn away and the number of ridges therefore doubled, we might be able to use this character to aid in distinguishing between the canal bottoms and the true external plate depression between the canals. The canal floors would show no growth lines.

The radianal. In normal plate development the plate angles occur where there is least resistance to plate extension or at the

boundaries between neighboring plates. In other words, two sutures meet to form an angle at a point which lies in one extremity of a third suture. Plate 6 figures 1 and 2, show that our radianal forms no exception to the law though it has a rather rounded outline which at *a* is so marked and further intensified by the prominent middle epithecal canal from r.post.B as to give it the appearance of possessing a fifth angle. The plate is, however, essentially quadrangular, as in Porocrinus, and was truly so in its early neanic stages. Bather's figure, already cited, makes the projection at *a* one of the angles of the plate and places additional ones midway of each of the other three sutures bounding the plate. Not one of the angles so drawn meets a third suture in the figure he has used. In addition to these erroneously placed angles, the true upper and lower angles of the plate were recognized, thus making it hexagonal. The angles at the junction of r.post.R with r.post.B and that at the junction of x and post.B were not seen. The mounting process has, however, made these clearly visible in the untouched photograph used for plate 6, figure 2. The rounded surface of the plate makes the sutures appear as meridians viewed from the side. With the sutures in the center of the field of view they show more nearly as straight lines and, with the exception of the abberant suture next r.post.B, they have been so represented in text figure 4. Even this suture becomes a nearly straight line when viewed as in text figure 5.

The epithecal canal passing on to this plate from r.post.B has had its covering and a good portion of the sides removed. The floor of this canal may be distinctly seen in plate 6, figure 2, lying to the right of a wide portion of its left wall. Where it is broken or cut off at the radianal end, there is a black patch that represents a limonite mud-filled basin which occupied this left canal wall and opened into the canal itself by a smaller pore. This same figure also shows a series of such limonite mud-lined or filled basins along the left side of the strong exothecal canal which runs from r.post.B over r.post.R. The pit shown in plate 6 figure 2 *b* is so definite, so well lined with limonite-colored mud and afterward filled with calcite that it challenges attention. Many similar pits are suggestive of protected side water pores opening into the canals, but the structures are so irregular in arrangement and so large a portion of them may be due to differential solution or other erosive process that they will be dismissed with this mention. Another very definite structure that is perhaps connected with respiration may also be mentioned here. It is found close to the plate angles and is in the form of two very

small depressions, one on either side of the suture. A portion of the plate between a pit and the suture is distinctly raised. Plate 5 figure 4 shows a pair of these near the lower end of the suture between r.ant.R and r.post.R. They are suggestive of end openings to young canals, but they are difficult structures to photograph and will also be dismissed with this brief notice of their presence.

Lateral extension of the theca. Text figures 5 and 6 show a somewhat marked antero-posterior flattening of the species that is but very slightly due to compression by overlying deposits. Text figure 19 shows a view of the proximal ends of the IBB and the im-

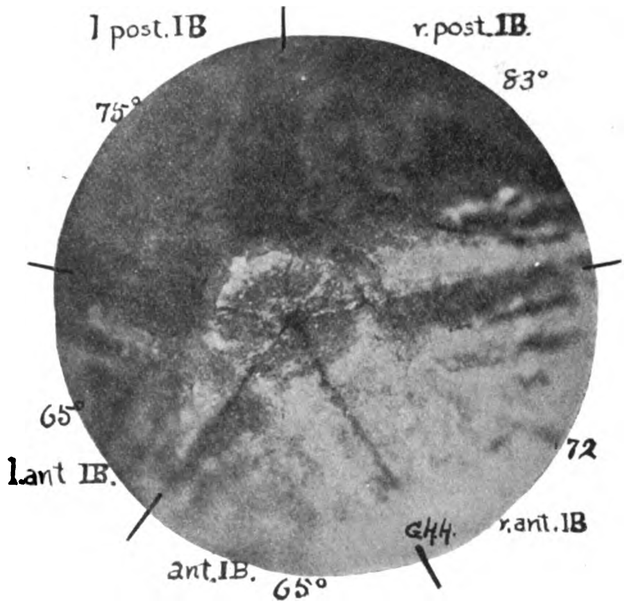


FIG. 19 Proximal end of Palaeocrinus striatus Billings. From a photomicrograph x10. The angles indicated are those of the ends of the sutures nearest the proximal columnal. The figure shows clearly the five depressions due to inhibition of stereom formation on the lateral sutures of the IBB. This is most pronounced opposite the oldest portions of these plates. The r.post.IB carries a good cast of one of the sutures of the proximal columnal.

print of the proximal stem joint, which in two places clearly shows the imprints of its sutures. There is no evidence for a pentagonal column. The flattening of the theca is manifest even here and the first columnal was an oval and not a circle. On extending the sutures shown in this figure and measuring the angles between them, it will be seen that l.post.IB and r.post.IB together take up 158° of the posterior side of the column, or 14° more than their share. There can be no question here but that we are dealing with differences due to growth. The l.ant.IB came on one edge of the fold and is the

smallest plate in the figure. The fold on the other side came between r.post.IB and r.ant.IB and both of these plates are larger than the others and have undergone excessive widening at their orad ends. The variation in rate of growth in this part of the theca is shown by the following table:

Table 10

	Height	Length of two orad sutures
r.ant.IB.	3.8 mm	4.2 mm
ant.IB.	3.5	3.3
l.ant.IB.	3.5	3.2
l.post.IB.	3.6	3.9
r.post.IB.	3.7	4.4

Just above the place of most rapid growth lies r.post.B and this plate is quite distinctly folded vertically. Had this folding been due to compression after death, the RA would show signs of displacement. Instead of this it shows the peculiar extended growth to the right which gave it the appearance of possessing a fifth angle. The folding and bowing out of the center of r.post.B which is still further accentuated by its central knob, is readily seen in text figure 6 and is therefore normal to the species. This compression reminds us of the more markedly folded plates of the Anomalocystidae, but our theca is compressed at right angles to the plane of the thecal apertures and not in this plane. With five basals, but one would be subjected to this folding. On examining these BB for postmortem changes, we find only a very slight disturbance of r.ant.B and this is shown in text figure 8. We may now recall the evidence found on p. 228 where it was shown that r.post.R had been adding stereom to its right side more rapidly than r.ant.R had to its left.

The tegmen and plates above the anus. This region is taken next for the purpose of completing the evidence for flattening during ontogeny. The series of plates over the anus form a long line in which the madreporite is the most prominent, but plate 7, figure 2, shows that none of these plates have been displaced and their sutures show that no shortening of this line was possible. The widened anal area has so thrust the arms away from it as to cause those of l.post.R and r.ant.R to lie almost opposite each other. This may be seen in plate 7, figure 1. The five food grooves do not run to one center but clearly express the hypothetical primitive food grooves with the forking of the right and left rays (see Bather, op. cit. p. 11). L.post.O and r.post.O have an acute angle at their

orad ends while l.ant.O and r.ant.O have widely truncated ends. The openings between the orals to admit the visceral extensions of the arms are relatively large, but orad of these the orals meet and thus form a very solid or strong tegmen. The only evidence for displacement to be found in this figure is the slightly disturbed position of the upper edge of ant.R.

The ambulacra pass over the edges of the orals and are small and irregular. Still more irregular, and larger, are numerous interambulacrals. These are best seen in plate 7, figure 2 above the madreporite, but show also for l.post.R.

The anal, X. The anal plate is fully as wide as the smaller radials and we have therefore six subequal plates surrounding the tegmen. This should make room for the development of a sixth member of the orad radial series of b.vs. There seems to be evidence for such a group, as may be seen by a study of the first three figures of plate 6, but there is at the same time a concomitant and marked weakening of the group which should have developed normally at the aboral angle of r.post.R. For instance, no b.vs. to represent a group here have been added to the suture between r.post.B and r.post.R. Cross sections of a few sutural canals can be detected between RA and r. post. R, but they seem to be poorly developed and of very small diameter. The group has but one strong member to represent it and that is the oldest and central b.v. on the suture between r.post.B and RA. It should be noted that this b.v. represents the first formed of the series whose initial position would have been at the aborad angle of r.post.R and this position has been accorded it in text figure 3. There seems to be evidence here that a branch from this group made an early exit at the aborad angle of x and, by developing there, practically stopped further development at the original position. If we may so interpret the evidence, we have nothing to disturb the fundamental pentamerism so clearly marked in all other places.

If these groups of b.vs. were connected by subthecal canals which in turn were connected with the circumoral canal of the water vascular system and these canals should run so close to the under surface of the thecal plates as to become attached to them, we should find markings present so remarkably like the "*hydrophores palmées*" which Barrande discovered in Aristocystites, Pyrocystites and Craternia that we must hesitate to accept Neumayr's suggestion

that they are subtegminal food grooves and believe with Barrande that the structures are respiratory in their nature.

Endothecal structures. An examination of plate 6, figures 1 and 2, will reveal another reason for the difficulty heretofore found in determining the position of the sutures bounding RA. The undercutting of the specimen to remove it from its bed removed also so much of RA and X as to carry away nearly all of the common sutural edges of these plates. This suture was 2.8 mm long, but all that remains of it is .25 mm next to r.post.R and about the same next to post.B. It could not be seen because nearly five-sixths of it had been removed. The cutting had not only carried away nearly all of the surface of these plates but it had also penetrated beneath the plates and exposed a little over four square millimeters of the interior. This area, the greater part of which is immediately under the stereom of x, is of peculiar interest for it displays markings in carbonized lines which appear like sections of a network of tubes having a diameter of about 0.2 mm. When first noticed, it appeared as if we had here the remains of a colony of Bryozoa but so soon as it was discovered that these structures were not on the surface of the plates, but beneath them, they received more careful examination.

In plate 6, figure 3, we have marked a sutural canal *c* and at the extreme right-hand side of the figure there is a broken piece of r.post.R with an angle of the crystalline calcite resting on the suture. This angle, which is marked *d*, may be seen in all four figures. If now on figure 1 of this plate we place a millimeter rule tangent to the under surface of the sutural canal designated as *c* and let the edge of the rule run by the lower angle of the broken calcite designated as point *d*, we shall have a line 58 mm long which will afford us a good basis for study and comparison of the figures. Resting on this line and 28 mm out from the sutural canal *c* we find a dark triangular area with a base of 2 mm. Below this are three parallel tube sections which together occupy a width of 6 mm. Tubes also lie against the other two sides of the triangle, but a series parallel to these is not detected. The tube sections here display rounded ends showing the sections to be in part longitudinal and in part tangential. In other words, the tubes were curved. Outside of this area the sections approach more closely the character of circles and it is apparent that we are here dealing

with cross sections of tubes belonging to the same system. As to the character of these marks we must note that the boundaries show only as carbonized lines and spaces in places made more distinct by an internal tube lining of limonite-colored mud. There are no distinct walls as in sections of bryozoan colonies.

The fact that these tubes are commensurate in diameter with the sutural canals would lead one to question as to whether or not they were internal continuations of the exothecal canals. The fact that they contain limonite-colored muds would negative this idea, for we have supposed that b.vs. contain coelomic or other body fluids and not sea water. The idea is also negatived by the direction taken by the tubes, their curved character, and their great number.

Another hypothesis is open for us. We have seen that the conditions of existence favored a system of anal respiration. Such a system would favor saclike extensions of the rectum that would tend to become branching diverticula and so form respiratory trees very like those possessed by Holothurioidea. These might be either homogeneric or homoplastic. As the specimen died with the anal area down, the intestine would press any structure between it and the plate against the latter. In this case we should find portions of the supporting tubes on their sides and variously bent. Surrounding these would be a border of tubes whose tips only touched the inside wall of the anal plate and these would give us the cross sections we find. These tubes would contain more or less of the limonite-colored muds of the bottom, drawn in by the last respiratory efforts of the creature as we found them drawn in in Blastoidocrinus. This limonite-colored mud is most often very suffuse and only faintly apparent. In other places it has collected as little lumps but always in the tubes. The tube walls are very poorly preserved and appear as if partly ruptured or decayed. Their soft walls were often compressed, thus making them present angular outlines.

Through the courtesy of the late Doctor Whiteaves the writer was allowed to develop this portion of the specimen. From 0.1 to 0.2 mm of this surface was removed with a fine narrow file and the area photographed again under the gum dammar mounting and with an amplification of 10 dia. The result is shown in plate 6, figure 3. Another thin sheet was removed, but in order not to destroy any of the sutures next r.post.R it ran from a thickness of 0 mm on the right to between 0.1 and .2 mm on the left. The uncovered

area was thus extended slightly toward the left. A new photomicrograph was now made and a colored screen used in order to show if possible the limonite-colored mud fillings. This photomicrograph is reproduced as figure 4 of plate 6. The subject is a difficult one both for photography and for reproduction, but it is hoped that the plate will present enough detail to be both of interest and value.

Palaeocrinus chapmani Billings

Palaeocystites chapmani Bill. Canadian Org. Rem. Dec. III, p.71-72. No figure.

The description of P. chapmani given by Billings in no particular differentiates that species from P. striatus.[1] The term "radiating ridges" is not used by him to designate either the covered epithecal canals or the side walls of the latter when the covering is removed, but is used simply to designate the larger and more general relief features of the plate. Thus one of the "radiating ridges"

[1] "Description. The few plates of this species that have been collected exhibit the peculiar character of the genus in a most interesting and satisfactory manner. Without being acquainted with the structure of the plates, the observer would almost unhesitatingly refer them to two very distinct species, so great is the change in their appearance produced by the wearing away of the external surface. The perfect plates resemble those of P. dawsoni, inasmuch as the number of radiating ridges is the same as the number of sides. The ridges are however of a different form. In P. dawsoni they are narrow at the base, and the space between them is flat; but in P. chapmani they are broad at the base, or roof-shaped, the base of each spreading out to a breadth equal to that side of the plate to which it extends. A perfect plate of this species, for instance one of six sides, may therefore be described as presenting six furrows radiating from the center to the six angles, these furrows gradually increasing in depth and width as they recede from the center of the plate. Or it may be characterized as exhibiting six roof-shaped ridges radiating from the center to the sides, and increasing in height and width at the base as they approach the side.

When, however, the external surface is worn away, the plates assume a very different appearance. They then become covered with deep fissurelike striae, like those of P. tenuiradiatus, to which they bear so close a resemblance, that to the unpracticed eye, they appear to be the same. They can always, however, be distinguished by this character. The ridges or partitions between the fissures, which terminate at the centers of the sides of the plates, are the highest, those at the angles being the lowest; but in P. tenuiradiatus it is the very reverse; the angles of the plate are more elevated than the centers of the sides."

of his P. chapmani (see upper left-hand region of text figure 20) consists of a long, high, large, central, covered epithecal canal with the younger, shorter and smaller canals grouped on either side of it. These all crossed the suture and so form a ridge "broad at the base, or roof-shaped." The canals themselves Billings calls "deep fissurelike striae" and, as shown by our figure, a "radiating ridge" may consist of a group of seven or eight of these fissurelike striae. His whole description, given in the footnote, tells us only, so far as concerns the description of the species, that it exhibits "six roof-shaped ridges radiating from the center . . . and increasing in height and width . . . as they approach the sides. When . . . the external surface is worn away, the plates . . . become covered with deep fissurelike striae, like those of P. tenuiradiatus." We may express the essence of the description as follows: the plates of P. chapmani show as many radiating groups of covered canals as there are angles to a plate. The older, central canals are higher and longer and from these we may pass down a regular slope to the smallest and shortest canal which is always situated next to the angle of a plate. His means of distinguishing between his P. chapmani and P. tenuiradiatus Hall is but a means of distinguishing between his Palaeocrinus striatus and Hall's Palaeocystites tenuiradiatus.

FIG. 20 From a photomicrograph (x10) of the holotype of Palaeocystites chapmani Bill., now in the Museum of the Geological Survey of Canada at Ottawa

The holotype consists of a single plate so badly weathered as to lose some portion of the entire surface and very much of that surface as the plate margins are approached. A small portion of the sutural faces is also lost. If we examine in detail the figure of the type, here given, we may note the following resemblances to the r,ant.B of Palaeocrinus striatus.

Table II

	Palaeocrinus striatus r.ant.B (text fig. 8)	*Palaeocystites chapmani* (text fig. 20)[1]
No. of b.vs. crossing common basal sutures	7.	8.
" " left orad suture....	7.	7.
" " " aborad suture..	3.	4.
Distance apart (at suture) of oldest b.vs. crossing to IBB......................	0.7 mm	0.8 mm
Dist. from orad to aborad angle..........	5.6	5.8
" across at orad ends of common sutures	4.8	4.3
" " aborad ends of common sutures	3.1	3.2
Length of left common suture............	3.7	3.5

In addition to the tabulated resemblances it may also be seen:

1 That the two longest and largest epithecal canals passing aborad have no younger canals between them.

2 That in P. chapmani we have the divergence of these canals and the peculiar groove between them which we found in figure 14.

3 That of the primitive canals the most prominent on P. chapmani are those passing orad or over to the probable RR of this species, the next in prominence are those passing aborad or over to the probable IBB, while the least prominent are those passing over to the neighboring plates of the same circlet or to the BB. This relation is the same as that expressed by the B of P. striatus shown in text figure 12.[2]

When we note how much the BB of Palaeocrinus striatus differ from each other, we must say that the correspondences noted above very strongly suggest the idea that in this type of Palaeocystites chapmani we are dealing with a single basal of Palaeocrinus striatus.

As P. chapmani appears to have its nearly horizontal canals a little closer together than P. striatus, and as the upper "radiating ridges" of Billings's description seem more raised and rounded and the depression between them somewhat deeper than in the type of P. striatus, we may for the present retain Billings's name and know his type as Palaeocrinus cnapmani until additional specimens are found.

[1] The poor state of preservation of the plate of P. chapmani has no doubt rendered some of these measurements inexact, but the error can hardly be greater than 4 per cent.

[2] This relative prominence apparently expresses relative age, though the lessened rate of stereom formation along the common sutures of the BB might make the primitive b.vs. crossing these sutures appear younger than the first b.v. to cross to an IB.

Genus **PALAEOCYSTITES** Billings

Can. Org. Rem. Dec. III, p. 68–69

Palaeocystites dawsoni Billings

Can. Org. Rem. Dec. III, p. 70–71

As this species has some valuable evidence to offer concerning the question of respiration and as it allows the cystids to be better represented in our discussion, we will give it a somewhat detailed description and admit its testimony.

Size, form, etc. The more perfect specimen of the two syntypes in the collection of the Geological Survey of Canada at Ottawa is 18 mm long and about 10 mm in greatest width. The upper half is somewhat cylindrical with a hemispherical top, the lower half is obconic and tapers very regularly to a diameter of 2.5 mm. This specimen is illustrated by text figure 21 and is here designated as Syntype A. The following quotation from Billings's description is evidently a reference to it: "The largest specimen collected is a fragment of the lower half and indicates that the length of the body was about one inch, its greatest diameter being half an inch." It should be noted that, while Billings called this syntype "a fragment of the lower half," yet he found it complete enough to enable him to determine the length of the species. As he left it, no portion of the orad end was visible, it being heavily covered by a colony of bryozoa, and the side uppermost in the bed had but one plate sufficiently weathered to remove a portion of its surface (see fig. 30). Removal of the incrustation for some distance around this seems to show that we are dealing with a nearly complete specimen and one in which the epithecal canal coverings were well preserved. The specimen has the crystalline calcite of its plates broken and shattered on one side, caused by its removal from its bed, and a piece broken from its opposite side which was afterward replaced. These in-

FIG. 21 Palaeocystites dawsoni Bill. Syntype A. x3. Scale in mm

juries have combined to make a complete analysis not only one of great difficulty but one of danger to the specimen as well. The circlet of five contiguous and similar plates next the proximal stem joint is, however, clearly seen and the outlines of other plates of the injured area may be easily followed. A partial analysis of this syntype, showing five vertical rows of plates, is presented in text figure 25.

The other syntype is here designated as B and is illustrated by text figure 22. This specimen shows some thirty and more plates in

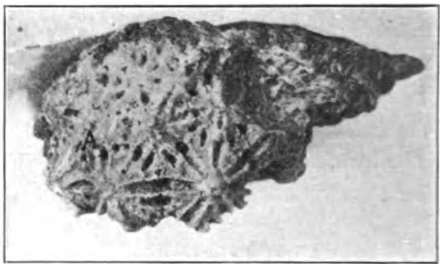


FIG. 22 Palaeocystites dawsoni Bill. Syntype B. x3
FIG 23 Palaeocystites dawsoni Bill. Apotype x3

the vicinity of the mouth and anus. Early efforts to clean the specimen seem to have removed some portions of the plate surfaces, but sutures and sutural canals are very clearly seen. Syntype B thus supplies a large and important area for analysis and the plate arrangement of this region is presented in figure 24. These two syntypes were both collected by E. Billings from the Chazy of the island of Montreal.

With some specimens also collected from the Chazy of the island of Montreal by E. Billings, but labeled Palaeocystites tenuiradiatus Hall, is a third specimen of P. dawsoni which is here made an apotype and is illustrated by figure 23. The specimen is only a fragment but it presents us with a complete cross section of the theca just below the anus. The ten vertical rows are here represented by a zigzag circle of plates, a higher and a lower regularly alternating with each other. Several plates show above this ring but the plates nearest the mouth seem to be lost. The epithecal canal coverings of this specimen have been removed by purely natural processes and in so delicate a manner that their extreme thinness is still manifest by their remaining edges. The character of both epithecal and sutural canals is revealed with excep-

tional clearness. The greatest width of this specimen must have been 13 mm.

Plate arrangement. The following description of the plate arrangement is based on the drawings here given and is further aided by an examination of the injured area of Syntype A and the cross section of the apotype.

The circlet next the stem consists of five, similar pentagonal plates which strongly suggest the IBB of Crinoidea. Above these and alternating with them is another circlet of five plates. These are septagonal and suggest the BB of Crinoidea. The two aborad shoulders of each of these plates rest against the orad shoulders of two plates of the first circlet, while their vertical shoulders meet each other. There remain three shoulders which lie above their common vertical sutures and the uppermost of these is horizontal. Resting on each of these five horizontal shoulders is a vertical row of 3 or 4 hexagonal plates which for convenience we may for the present consider as interradial in position.

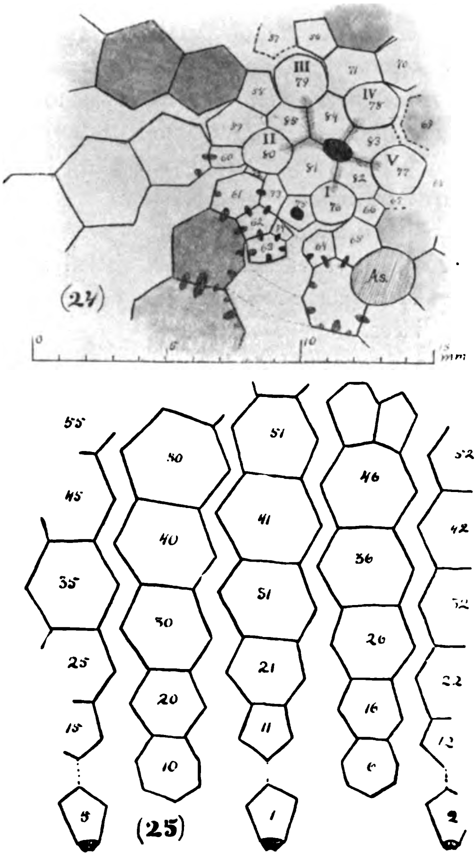


FIG. 24, 25 Palaeocystites dawsoni Billings. The former a partial analysis of syntype B. The more distant interradial plates of figure 24 are shaded and the position of the food grooves indicated.

It is to be understood that figure 25 shows but half or one side of the conical and cylindrical portions of the theca and that this lower figure is not intended to connect with the upper. The two areas mapped may fail to meet in some places and may overlap in others. The numbers given the plates are simply for convenience in reference. Numbers 55 and below belong to the figured plates of syntype A and the numbers above 55 refer solely to plates of syntype B.

Five other vertical rows of three or four hexagonal plates alternate with the first rows mentioned and we may temporarily consider them as radial in position. Each vertical row of the second series is sup-

ported on the horizontal shoulder of a separate pentagonal plate and these five pentagonals are very similar in form and position to the RR of the Rhodocrinidae.[1] The ten rows of hexagonal plates are capped by a circlet of ten plates, five of which have become septagonal and the whole circlet supports fifteen smaller plates. The regularity of the circlets of plates and the pentamerism of the aborad two-thirds of the theca are now both lost. A partial circlet of some three plates is introduced to the left of the anus and below a peculiar pentagonal plate which lies next to an oral and a basal arm plate. This pentagonal plate has a large central pore which probably represents either the hydropore or the genital opening. Passing orad we again meet with pentamerous symmetry in the form of five rather circular basal arm plates or radials, and five orals. The species thus has a theca composed of between 85 and 90 plates.

Food grooves and pentamerous symmetry. The arm over the anus and the two arms to the right of this each send a food groove directly into the mouth by means of a short and straight passage along the suture between two adjacent orals. The two remaining food grooves are bordered by three orals and these grooves meet each other before entering the mouth.

It will be noticed that the orals, while five in number, are neither symmetrical in form nor in radial arrangement. Pentamerous radial symmetry is thus somewhat imperfectly expressed by the food grooves, orals and basal arm plates. It is next wholly lost but is present in great perfection in six or more circlets nearest the proximal stem point. In other words, pentamerism has here apparently developed from two opposite poles and the aborad pole has attained the greater perfection and extended its influence to the greater distance. It is not the intention here to call in question the theory that pentamerous symmetry was due primarily to the bifurcation of the two food grooves extended to the right and left of the hydropore and anus in a primitive three-rayed form. We must not yet,

[1] In using a crinoid terminology in deseribing the aboral portion of the theca, there has been no intention of implying that the plates of the first circlet are really radial in position and lead to the unshaded plates or probable radials of figure 24. The form may be monobasic or tribasic. The true relation of these plates might, however, be determined by additional work on Syntype A. The borrowed terminology was used for convenience and to emphasize the very perfect pentamerous symmetry found in the aboral region of this species.

however, lose sight of such forms as possess what seems to be adverse testimony and particularly so when we must act not only as an advocate for both sides, but as judge as well.

It seems also proper to point out here that the tegmen of this cystid is very remarkably crinoidlike. A comparison of text figures 34 and 24 will make this manifest. The basal plates of the five arms show notches from which the food grooves ran over the edges of the five orals and passed into the mouth. These basal arm plates may well be considered as radials. The covering plates have been lost, but the grooves show plainly when the tegmen is viewed from the side. If the arrangement of the orals is primitive, it is also rather against the hypothesis that pentamerism arose through the forking of primitive right and left rays. It looks here as if a primitive anterior ray had forked to produce rays II and III.

Ornamentation. The ornamentation shown in text figure 21 may be said to be formed by an elaborate system of strongly raised, interlocking, hexagonal ridges. Each hexagon viewed separately is seen to contain a six-rayed figure whose strong ridges terminate at the angles of the hexagon. Each of the triangular pits so formed contains one smaller and less prominent triangle within it.

A study of text figure 23, and particularly of figures 26–33, will show that we are here dealing with an elaborate system of covered epithecal respiratory canals very similar to those already seen in Palaeocrinus striatus and it will be well to compare them with those of that species. Each suture between the larger plates has but three sutural canals. The diameter of the largest, as shown deep in the basin between plates 1 and 2 in figure 29, appears to be but 0.2 mm wide. The distance apart on a suture is from 0.6 to 0.7 mm or a distance slightly greater than in P. striatus. These sutural canals open into basins which are not short as in P. striatus but which extend to the ends of the epithecal canals and become shallower with marked regularity. These basins are also widened upward on the suture until they attain a diameter about twice as great as the canal leading into them. The long canallike character shown by these epithecal structures in Palaeocrinus striatus is completely masked. Epithecal basins would here be the more appropriate term. When these basins are covered, the ridges of the larger are 0.45 mm wide and appear apparently flat topped. At least they appear so in the cleaned surface of one of Syntype A as shown under a gum dammar mounting and reproduced in figure 32. The oval basin of this species is partly shown in this

figure through a semitransparent covering, if we closely examine the large canal leading from plate 31 to 26. In figure 27, from Syntype

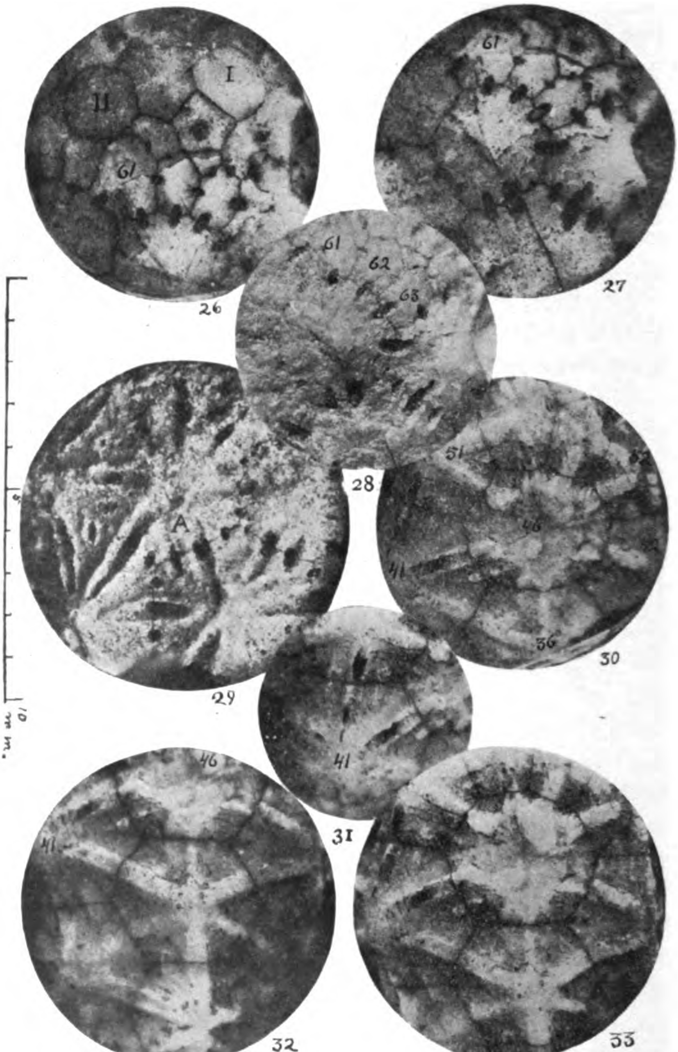


FIG. 26–33 Palaeocystites dawsoni Billings. Figures 26 and 27 are from photomicrographs made of Syntype B under a gum dammar mounting. Figure 28 shows the area of 27 as photographed without the mounting. Figure 29 is of the apotype, without mounting. Figure 30–33 are from photomicrographs of Syntype A, all with the dammar mounting but from different negatives. For plate numbers see fig. 24 and 25

B the dammar mounting has left the basins too dark and the sutural canals can not be seen. The same area without the dammar is shown in figure 28 and the difference in results of the two photo-

graphic processes should be given careful study. The features of the basins are, however, not essentially different from those shown in figure 29 which is of the apotype and photographed without mounting. The diameter, distance apart, number on the suture and the shape of the basins should enable one to easily determine this species whether intact, weathered or crumbled into separate plates.

Figures 30–33 show also a detail of very considerable interest. The figures are from four different negatives and thus show the feature in different lights. Plate 41 of these figures had at one time a sutural canal near the middle of the suture between it and plate 42. Plate 41 seems to have extended this sutural margin a little more rapidly than its neighbor or else it failed to place stereom back of the canal. The result was that this plate had soon surrounded the canal and left the suture without one at this point. It was pointed out on page 199 that such a thing might occur, and in plate 6, figure 3, at *c* (see also figure 4 of the same plate), we saw a canal nearly so inclosed. This then is a case in which such inclosure did become complete and a perforated plate is the result.

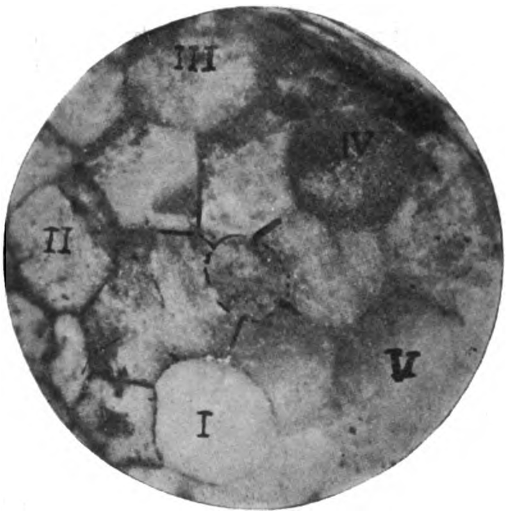


FIG. 34 Photomicrograph of tegmen of Palaeocystites dawsoni Billings. x10. Compare with figure 24

In figure 26 at *m* we have also a perforated plate, but this is no doubt a normal feature and represents either a hydropore or genital pore. The size of the anus as compared with the mouth is an indication of anal respiration.

Sigmacystis emmonsi Hudson

Malocystites emmonsi Hudson. Report of the State Paleontologist for 1903. N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 80, p. 270.

The species cited above is congeneric with Malocystites barrandi Billings but both differ so much from Malocystites

murchisoni Billings as to entitle them to generic distinction. The following genus is therefore proposed.

SIGMACYSTIS nov.

Cystidea with two short, main food grooves. The anterior curves strongly to the right and the posterior strongly to the left forming

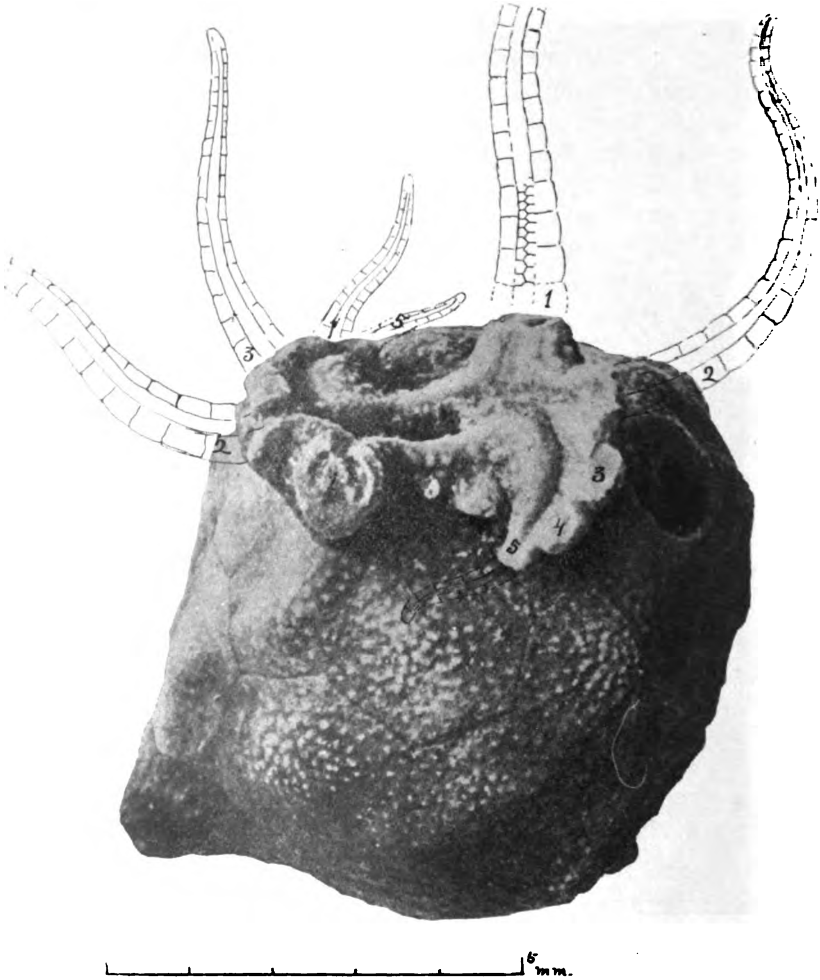


FIG. 35 Sigmacystis emmonsi Hudson. From a photomicrograph of specimen C now in the State collection at Albany. The probable appearance of seven of the ten arms is indicated. Several articular facets may be clearly seen.

together a letter S with the mouth in the center. These food grooves follow a line of sutures, but do not cross sutures unless at the extreme ends. The concave side of each is formed by the raised edge of two orals, while the convex side is formed by the inner

edges of a short series of basal brachiolar plates or armlet ossicles. These plates have wedge-shaped insertions and reach nearly or quite through to the inner surface of the theca. The brachioles or armlets next to the mouth are large and long and may have been compound. As their distance from the mouth increases, their diameter and length rapidly decrease (see text fig. 35). The plates of the theca are reduced on the anterior side to nearly or quite three partial circlets. The posterior area is much inflated and requires some five to seven or more plates to reach from the stem to the orals. Stem narrow, short and weak and not able to support theca.

Differs from Malocystites Billings in that its armlet or brachiole-bearing plates do not run over the surfaces of other thecal plates and across their sutures but are, on the contrary, raised into a higher food-collecting territory and are capable of considerable adjustment (a modification necessitated by loss of supporting stem). The sigma, with its short arms and the rapidly changing size of its basal armlet ossicles, is in itself a sufficient distinguishing character. In Sigmacystis anterior plate reduction has progressed farther than in Malocystites and the mouth has thus been drawn farther over toward the proximal stem joint.

The specimen described as Malocystites emmonsi in the Report of the State Paleontologist for 1903, there designated as "specimen C" and figured on page 276 and again in plate 1, figure 7, is now made the hologenotype of Sigmacystis. The necessity for a new generic name for these forms was also recognized independently by Dr Percy E. Raymond. While my name was in manuscript he kindly loaned me his entire pelmatozoan collections from the Chazy beds and I find there these forms given the practically identical name of Sigmacystites. Malocystites murchisoni Billings remains the genotype for Malocystites.

In Canadian Organic Remains, Dec. III, p. 66, Mr Billings calls attention to the absence of evident pores in the plates of these genera and compares his Malocystites with Cryptocrinus von Buch. Through the courtesy of Doctor Whiteaves I was loaned a box containing two cystids collected by Mr Billings and labeled "Cryptocrinus, Chazy, near St Michel, E. B. 1857." One of these is a well-preserved specimen of Sigmacystis emmonsi and its plate analysis is given in text figure 36. This species is presented here in advance of a more detailed study of the group for the purpose of lending emphasis to the point made with reference to the origin of pentamerous symmetry.

The Plattsburg, N. Y., specimens of S. emmonsi whose analyses were published in the report already cited, had but three plates

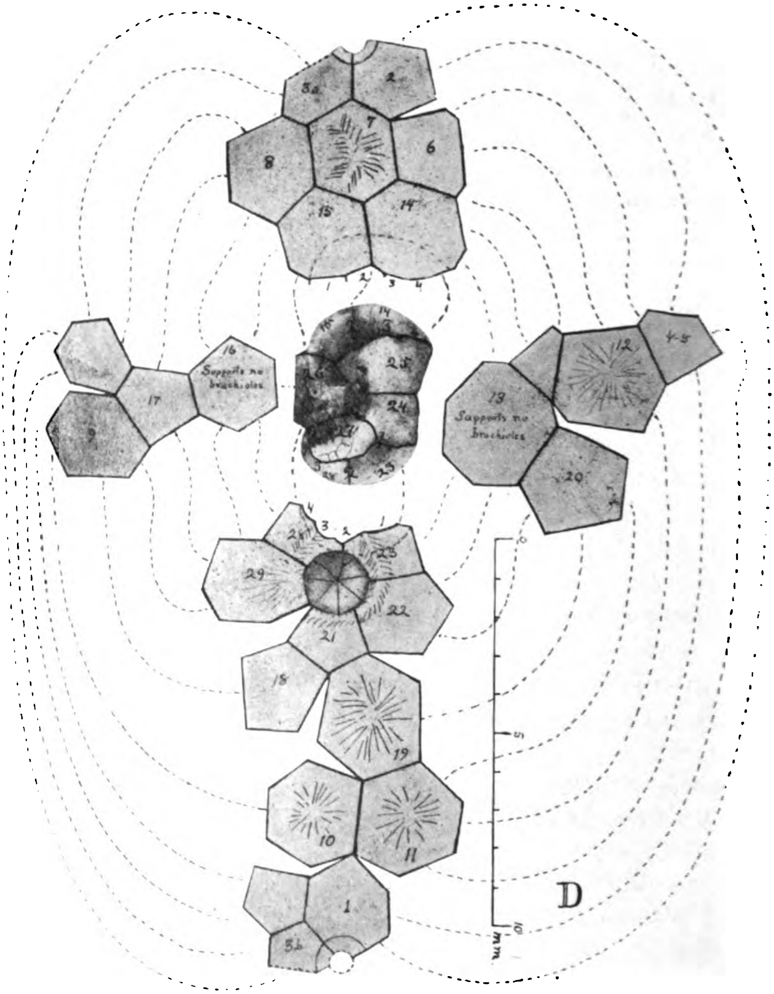


FIG. 36 Analysis of Sigmacystis emmonsi Hudson, specimen D. The specimen found by E. Billings near St Michel in 1857. The plates are numbered to correspond with the analyses already published and the more prominent mounds and ridges are indicated by hachures. The four oral plates and portions of plates 14, 15, 23 and 28 are from a photomicrograph and are used to illustrate the character of the sigma. The pits occupied by the proximal brachiolar ossicles have had their approximate outlines dotted. There seems to have been but four of the latter bordering each main food groove. The genital pore and madreporite are indicated by hachures. The anal covering plates are also from a photomicrograph. All sutural lines on the photographic portions of figure have been intensified.

in their first (aboral) circlet. Two of these, however, appear to be double plates, the l.ant.IR alone remaining single. In the St Michel specimen the l.post.IR and the post.IR seem to have been

separate plates in the nepionic stage, for the plate numbered 3 in the analysis shows a central trace of a suture and is clearly and definitely notched exactly above it to admit the aborad angle of the plate above 9 and 17 in figure 35. With these plates separate, the arrangement of the circlet would be as in the Glyptocystidae where the r.post.IR is always fused with the r.ant.IR of the same circlet. These analyses all suggest an original circlet of five plates next to the proximal stem joint, but the oral region shows neither trace of an original pentamerous symmetry nor of a still earlier triradial extension of food grooves which would lead to a subsequent five-rayed form through the forking of the right and left posterior rays of the original three. It must be kept in mind, however, that Sigmacystis is a specialized form. This is shown by the reduction in the number of its plates, loss of primitive stem function and change of position of mouth to side of theca.

Sigmacystis does not possess a system of epithecal respiratory canals and shows no trace of either pore-rhombs or pectinirhombs. The large anal opening and inflated anal area suggest a more or less elaborate system of anal respiration. Schizocystis Jaekel (1895) and other members of the Glyptocystidae point the road to a total loss of pectinirhombs and to plates with a raised central mound and nodular surface, as in Sigmacystis. The affinities of this genus will be discussed in a future paper.

I have been under many obligations to the late Dr J. F. Whiteaves, to Dr John M. Clarke and Dr Percy E. Raymond for generous loans of material and other help and to Dr Rudolf Ruedemann, Mr Edwin Kirk and Jacob Van Deloo for assistance in procuring literature.

NOTE. Additional evidence for my conclusion that the b.vs. surrounding a plate corner "are but external branches of one internal tube or chamber" (see page 225, lines 10, 11) are to be found in a recent and very valuable paper by Mr Frank Springer "On a Trenton Echinoderm Fauna at Kirkfield, Ontario" [Canada Department of Mines, Memoir No. 15-P] which was received while my present paper was in press. I refer to p. 43, lines 12 to 16 inclusive and plate V, figures 10e, 11b and 11c. These figures show definitely the branching of the inner portion of a corner b.v. not below the theca but within the walls of the suture itself. These

branches each branched again on reaching the surface of the plates and lay at right angles to the suture in epithecal canals developed with them. The comparison of my Cliocrinus perforatus with the new Cliocrinus sculptus of Springer will show how readily a species having only sutural canals could develop a species with corner canals closed but with "rhombs" on the sutures.

EXPLANATIONS OF PLATES

Plate I

9

Blastoidocrinus carcharidens Billings

FIG. 1 Photomicrograph x10 of a portion of the underside of a wing plate. A small figure of this specimen was given in Bulletin 107, plate 6 at *k*. The oral end is at the right. The undersurface shows that it was in close contact with the covering plates. In the collection of the State Museum

2 Photomicrograph x10 (through error the enlargement here was very slightly under 10 dia., the correct ratio being 58=6) of a small area of the fragment figured in Bulletin 107, plate 5 at *j*. The oral end is at the left.

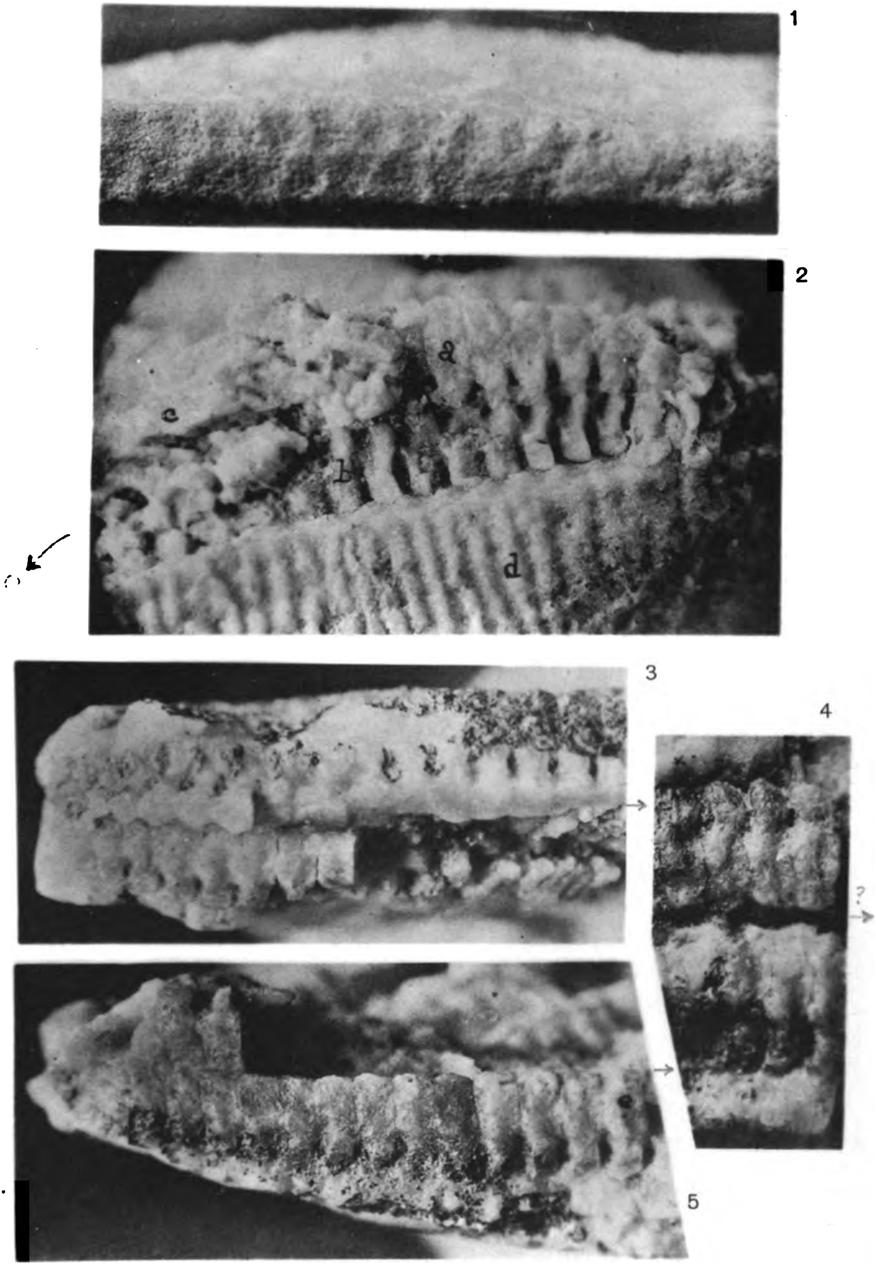
a One of the ossicles covering the left side of a food groove. Its boundaries have lost some of their distinctness through the process of reproduction from the photograph but are still recognizable. Back of this left row the tops of several members of the right row are shown. The groove between them carried a wing plate like that shown above.

b The outer face of one of the adambulacrals. The vertical oval-shaped openings are portions of food-collecting basins that discharged their food through smaller pores opening directly into the food groove. The narrower dark vertical channels leading down from the food-segrating basins were drainage channels for surplus water and discharged into the hydrospires. Views of these channels as seen from above are shown in the three remaining figures from uncovered adambulacra.

c Remains of portions of the brachioles which still remain attached to both adambulacra and covering pieces.

d The upper edge of a deltoid. This fragment is from Valcour island, Lake Champlain, and belongs to the Carnegie Museum.

3–5 Photomicrographs x10 of upper surface of portions of the three adambulacra still present in the type specimen. Six covering pieces still remain on the "arm" shown in figure 3, but these are much weathered. The remaining figures show only the upper surface of the adambulacra, the traces of the food groove, the openings into the hydrospires and the edges of the deltoids. In the Museum of the Geological Survey of Canada



G. H. Hudson, Photo. X 10 dia.

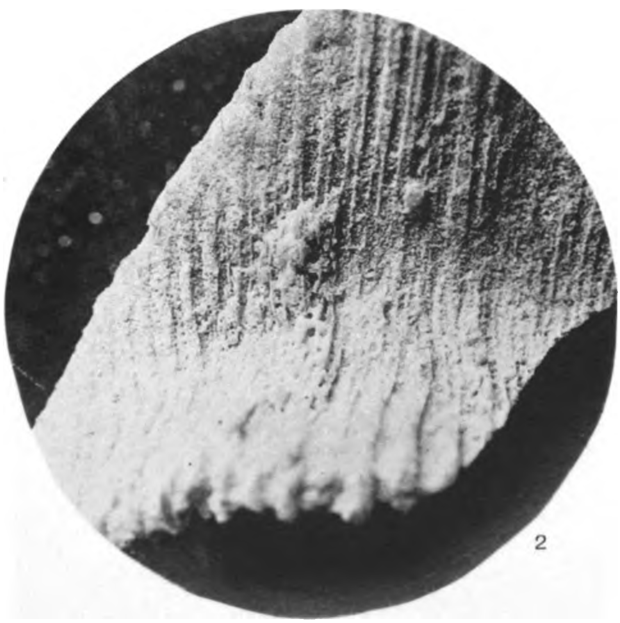
Plate II

Blastoidocrinus carcharidens Billings

Fig. 1 Photomicrograph of a portion of the type x10. This is a side view of the portion of an ambulacrum shown in plate 1, fig. 3

2 Photomicrograph of a portion of the inner surface of the deltoid figured in Bulletin 107, plate 5 at *n*

1



2

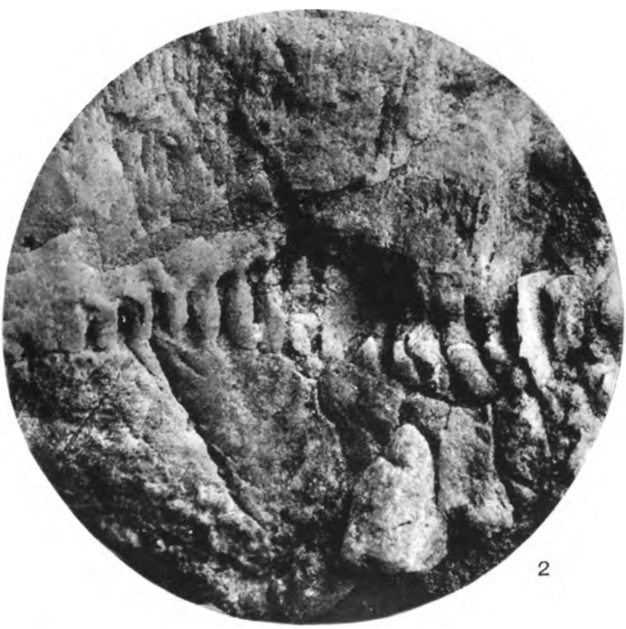
G. H. Hudson, Photo.

Plate III

Blastoidocrinus carcharidens Billings

Fig. 1–2 Photomicrographs of nearly the same area of the type but from different aspects x10

1



2

G. H. Hudson, Photo. X 10 dia.

Plate IV

Blastoidocrinus carcharidens Billings

Fig. 1 Reproduced from photomicrograph of the weathered face of the type and showing the position of the stem which Billings took to be a natural one. x3.

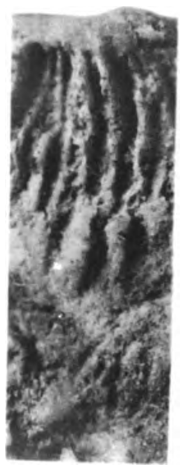
Shows also the outer edges of three displaced columnals at lower right of stem. These were uncovered by the removal of some of the foreign material lodged in the basin formed by the infolded radials.

2 The proximal portion of the stem shown above as revealed by a photomicrograph taken through a gum dammar mounting. The broken edges of the basals are clearly revealed and the beginning of the narrow stem lumen shown. The displacement of the columnals due to probable inthrust at death (the form being covered and preserved from passage through the alimentary canal of some larger form with consequent plate separation) is clearly manifest.

3 A detail of the hydrospires shown just to the right of the proximal end of the stem in fig 1, x10. The rounded inner edges of the water-bearing cavities of the hydrospires have been weathered away in the upper portion of the figure but still show just below the broken edges of the sheetlike sides of these cavities.

1

2



3

G. H. Hudson, Photo.

Plate V

267

Palaeocrinus striatus Billings

Fig. 1 Ten diameter enlargement of area over l.ant.IB

2 Same area as photographed under a mounting of gum dammar

3 Ten diameter enlargement of area around upper angle of r.post.B. The probable path of the right-hand branch of the oldest b.v. is indicated by four dots on r.ant.R

4 Same area as it appears under a mounting of gum dammar. The curved bands of light and shade which appear near the corners of the two lower figures are due to refraction and reflection from the edges of the drying gum

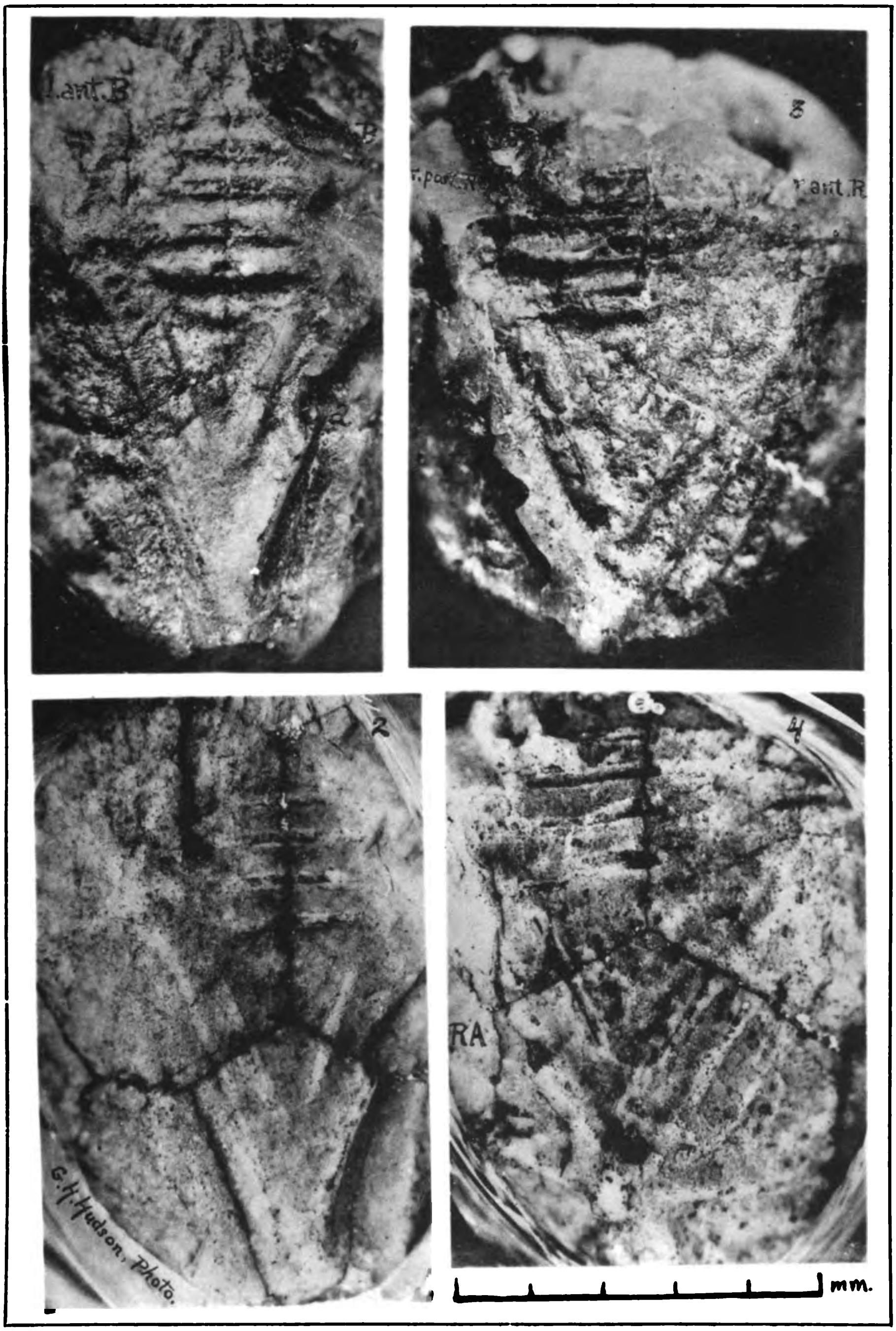

l.ant.B
B
3
r.ant.R
2
4
RA
G. H. Hudson, Photo.
mm.

Plate VI

Palaeocrinus striatus Billings

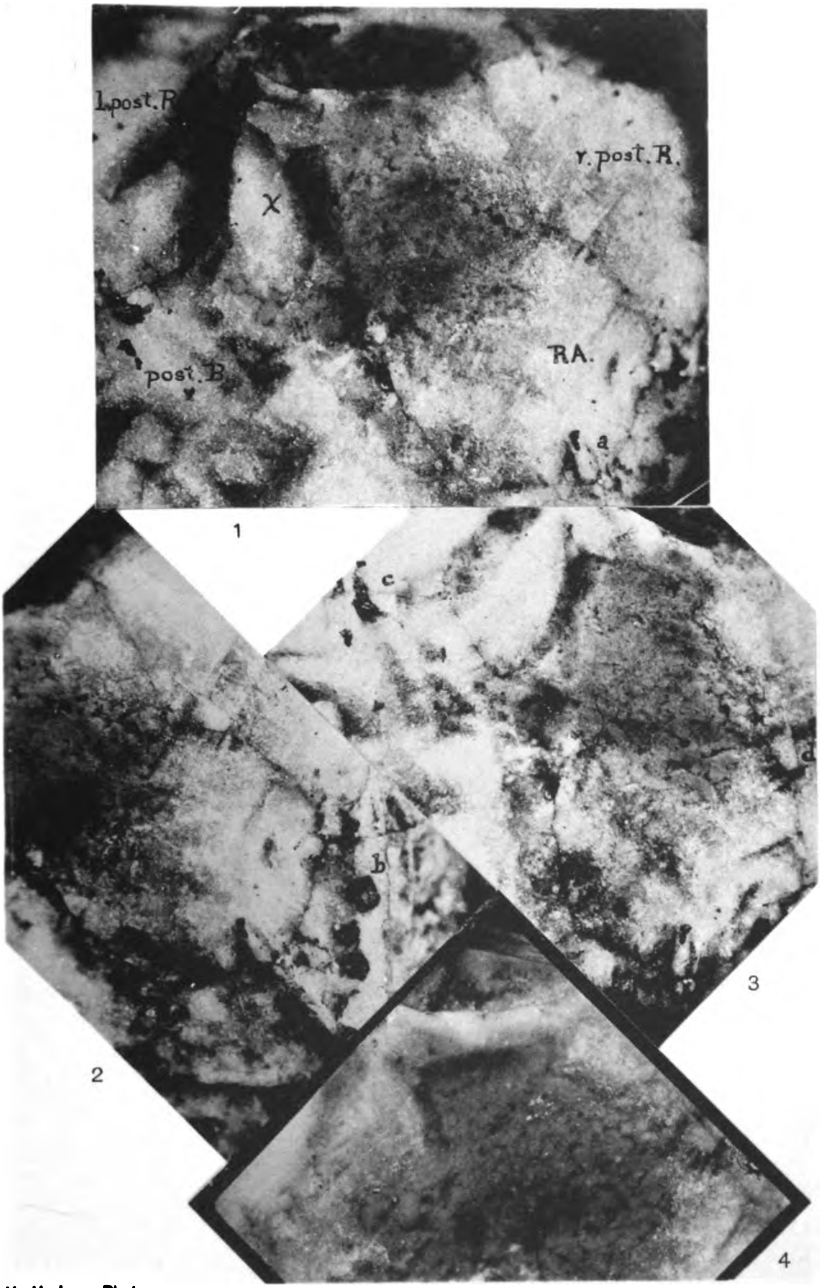
The figures are from photomicrographs of the holotype x10 and taken under a mounting of gum dammar. They are here reproduced without retouching. Each figure is from a separate negative. Figures 1 and 2 show this surface as it was when Mr Billings made his description.

Fig. 1–2 Radianal and adjacent plates. That the radianal is four sided instead of six, as heretofore figured, may be here clearly seen. The approach to an angle on the lower right margin (next r.post.B) is due to the bowing out of the plate and the angle from which this curved surface is seen. The effect is very like that of a meridian on a globe photographed at an angle. The cross sections of carbon lined sutural canals on upper margins of post.B are fairly well shown.

3 A view of this region after the removal of a layer about 0.1 mm thick from a small area of the X and RA

4 A view of the same area after the removal of an additional thin layer. The thickness of the last layer removed was from 0 mm at the right to between 0.1 and 0.2 mm at the left. The area of subthecal tubes is seen to be more extended at the left. A yellow color screen was used for this negative

Figures 3 and 4 do not reveal the finer detail of sections of supposed diverticula from the rectum which is shown in the photomicrographs. If it be remembered that in these figures the area around the suture between RA has been cut down with a file and that such features as show are subthecal the figures may still show features of interest.



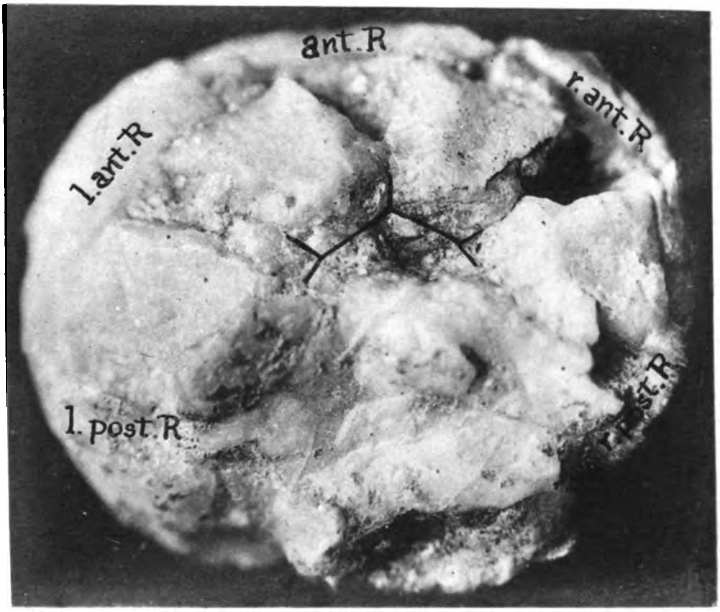
G. H. Hudson, Photo.

Plate VII

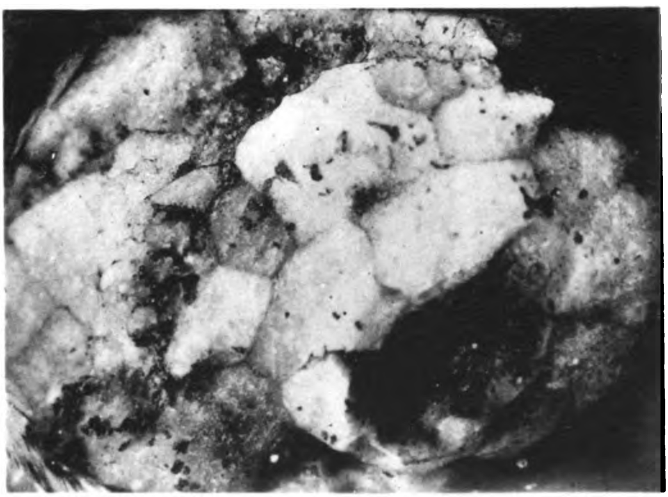
Palaeocrinus striatus Billings

Fig. 1 View of oral region from photomicrograph x10. The area was not covered by the gum dammar mounting

2 View of the anal area from photomicrograph x10. The area was covered with gum dammar solution and a cover glass. The madreporite and the ambulacrals and adambulacrals of the food groove above and to the right of it are all clearly seen



1



2

G. H. Hudson, Photo.

INDEX

Abbott's sawfly, 37.
Accessions to collections, 66–82.
Adams, Frank D., analysis by, 148.
Adirondacks, field work in, 12; magnetic ores, 21.
Albion quadrangle, 8.
Allen, J. A., cited, 154.
Amy, W. Lacey, cited, 155.
Angola, 8.
Anorthosites, 14.
Archeologic frauds, 51–52.
Archeology section, report on, 43–46; bulletins, 64; accessions to collections, 77–80.
Areal geology, 6–17.
Arnold hill, magnetic ores, 21.
Asterias forbesii, 212.
Athyris subtilita, 180.
Attica quadrangle, 8
Auburn-Genoa quadrangles, geology of, by D. D. Luther, 60.
Aviculopecten acadicus, 172–73, 186.
debertianus, 183, 186.
lyelli, 159, 160, 171–72, 186.
Aviculopinna, 159.
egena, 182–83, 186.

Bäckström, acknowledgments to, 105.
Bakewellia antiqua, 156, 170.
Batavia quadrangle, 8.
Beecher, C. E., cited, 106.
Beecheria davidsoni ?, 159, 167, 178, 185.
Beede, J. W., Carbonic Fauna of the Magdalen Islands, 156–86.
Benjamin, S. G. W., cited, 155.
Berkey, C. P., study of Highlands district, 14; exploratory work on the geology of the Catskill aqueduct, 15; to report on the geology of Greater New York, 17.
Billings, cited, 208, 210.
Birds of New York, 43, 59, 64.
Black River limestone, 8, 9.
Blastoidocrinus, respiration in, 203–8; additional remarks on, 208.
carcharidens, explanation of plate, 260, 262, 264, 266.
Bonaventure sands and conglomerates, 122–24.
Botanist, report of, 32–36, 63, 65.
Botany, bulletins, 63–64, 65.
Brayman shale, 12.
Brigham, A. P., cited, 18.
Brooks, A. H., cited, 106.
Brown, R., cited, 157.
Brown tail moth, 38.
Bucanopsis, 159.
perelegans *var.* minima, 183, 186.
Bulletins, 60–64; in press, 64.

Calcites of New York, 25–27, 60.
Camarophoria explanata, 167.
Camarotoechia *cf.* dryope, 129.
Canajoharie shale, 11.
Cardinia mara, 156.
subquadrata, 171, 186.
Carpenter, P. Herbert, cited, 195.
Caryocrinus ornatus, 203.
Case, cited, 148.
Catskill aqueduct, geology of, 15, 64.
Chadwick, G. H., study of special features of Lake Iroquois and Gilbert gulf, 17; cited, 18.
Chamberlain, cited, 19, 193.
Champlain, Lake, history, 14.
Chateaugay river, deltas, 17.
Chautauqua county quadrangle, resurvey of, 8.
Cherry Creek, 8.
Cherry maggot, 37.
Cherry slug, 37.
Cherry Valley, moraines, 19.
Chonetes, 129.
Clarke, John M., Notes on the Geology of the Gulf of St Lawrence, 121–55; acknowledgments to, 257.
Classification of New York formations, 17.

Clinton formation, 8, 10.
Cliocrinus, 211.
magnificus, 211.
perforatus, 211, 226.
regius, 211.
Cobleskill Creek, moraines, 19.
Codling moth, 36.
Coffin island, fauna of, 175-86.
Cold brook, 8, 9.
Columbia county, iron mines, 20.
Composita dawsoni, 176, 180, 185.
Conularia, 174, 185.
micronema, 174.
newberryi, 185.
novascotica, 174.
planicostata, 174, 186.
sampsoni, 174.
sorrocula, 184-85, 186.
subulata, 174.
Cope, cited, 148.
Cornulites? annulatus, 176, 185.
Cortlandt series, 14.
Cottony maple scale, 37.
Covey hill, 18.
Crane mountain, 189.
Crinoidea, Devonic, monograph of, 31.
Cushing, H. P., survey of Saratoga region, 10; Geology of the Thousand Islands Region, 62; cited, 94, 106.
Cypricardinia, 156.
Cyrtodonta gratia, 129.
Cytherodon (Schizodus) cuneus, 181.

Dalhousie beds, eruptive contacts in, 125-28.
Dalmanites micrurus, 129.
Dana, cited, 148.
Davidson, cited, 157.
Dawson, J. W., cited, 148.
Dawson, Sir William, 156, 157, 160.
De Koninck, cited, 157.
Depew quadrangle, 8.
Diabase dikes, 13.
Diaphragmus, 165.
Dielasma, 179.
sacculus, 159, 167, 185.
Dolgeville limestone, 9.
Domes, exfoliation, in Warren county, by W. J. Miller, 187-94.
Doublet, Jean, account of mining in Gaspé, 132-33.
Dunkirk, 8.
Dutchess county, iron mines, 20.

Earthquakes, record of, 21-24.
Eastman, cited, 129.
Eaton, E. Howard, Birds of New York, 59.
Echinoderm, respiration, 196-202.
Economic geology, accessions to collections, 66-67.
Eden, 8.
Edmondia, *sp.*, 161, 186.
hartti, 168.
intermedia, 167-68, 186.
magdalena, 168, 186.
nitida, 161, 167.
obliqua, 161, 167.
quadrata, 161, 167.
Eel river road section, sediments and eruptives in, 127-28.
Elizabethtown and Port Henry quadrangles, geology of, by J. F. Kemp and Rudolf Ruedemann, 61.
Elizabethtown sheet, report on, 14.
Elk creek valley, moraines, 19.
Ells, R. W., cited, 126.
Elm leaf beetle, 37.
Endolobus ?, 174, 186.
avonensis, 174, 186.
Entomologist, report of, 36-41, 63, 65.
Entomology, bulletins, 63, 65; accessions to collections, 70-75.
Erie county quadrangle, resurvey of, 8.
Ethnology, report on, 46-54; accessions to collections, 81-82.
Euomphalus? *sp.*, 186.
exortivus?, 159, 173, 186.
sulcifer angulatus, 173.
Euphemus?, 159, 184, 186.
Eurypterida, monograph of, 27-31, 64.
Exfoliation domes in Warren county, by W. J. Miller, 187-94.
Explanation of plates, 259-72.

Fairchild, H. L., study of special features of Lake Iroquois and Gilbert gulf, 17; Geology of the Thousand Islands Region, 62.
False maple scale, 37.
Fauna of Coffin island, 175–86.
Felt, E. P., Control of Flies and Other Household Insects, 63.
Fish beds, at Migouasha, stratigraphy of, 128–30.
Flies, 38–39, 63.
Fordham gneiss, 16.
Forest insects, 37–38.
Fossils, collections of, 31.
Frankfort beds, 11, 12.
Fruit tree pests, 36–37.
Fruit worm, 37.

Gabbros, 13.
Gall midge, 39, 40.
Gaspé Basin, lead mines, historical note on, 130–33.
Gastropod, 186.
Gastrioceras ?, 174, 186.
Gavelin, acknowledgments to, 105.
Geijer, cited, 111, 112, 113.
Geologic maps, 64; list, 7.
Geological survey, report on, 6–31.
Geology bulletins, 60–62, 64.
Gilbert gulf, study of, 17.
Gipsy moth, 38.
Girty, cited, 165.
Glacial geology, 17.
Glacial phenomena, of Adirondacks, 13.
Gloversville moraine, 19.
Gneisses of Highlands, 14; of southeastern New York, 16.
Gordon, survey of Poughkeepsie quadrangle, 14.
Granites, 13.
Graphite, 11.
Green fruit worm, 37.
Grenville gneisses, 11, 13, 14.
Gulf of St Lawrence, notes on the geology of, by John M. Clarke, 121–55.
Gypidula pseudogaleata, 126.
Gypsum, report on, 19–20.
Gypsum deposits, by D. H. Newland and Henry Leighton, 62.
Gypsum in Magdalen islands, 149–51.

Hall, C. E., cited, 196.
Halysites, 129.
Hambach, G., cited, 195, 205.
Hartnagel, work of, 31.
Haworth, E., cited, 106.
Helderbergs, 18.
Hemiptychina, 179.
sparsiplicata, 179.
waageni, 159, 178, 185.
Hickory bark beetle, 37.
Highlands district, study of, 14.
Högbom, A. G., cited, 95, 96, 99, 100, 106, 111, 113; acknowledgments to, 105.
Hollick, to report on the geology of Greater New York, 17; geological structure of Staten Island, 17.
Holmquist, acknowledgments to, 105.
Honeoye-Wayland quadrangles, geology of, 64.
House fly, 38–39.
Household insects, bulletin on, by E. P. Felt, 63.
Huckleberry mountain, 189.
Hudson, George H., survey of Valcour island, 14; Studies of some early Siluric Pelmatozoa, 195–257.
Hudson river, course before glacial epoch, 14.
Hudson River shales, 11.

Igneous rocks, 13.
Indian Ladder beds, 12.
Indians of New York, study of, 44–45.
Industrial geology, 19–21.
Iron mines, 20.
Iron ores, notes on the geology of the Swedish magnetites, 107–19.
Iroquois, Lake, study of, 17.
Iroquois uses of maize and other food plants, by A. C. Parker, 64.

Jemison, Mary, monument, 54-58.
Johansson, H., cited, 116, 119; acknowledgments to, 119.
Johnsburg, lake in vicinity of, 14.

Keith, mentioned, 118.
Kelm mountain, 189.
Kemp, J. F., work on Mt Marcy quadrangle, 14; to report on the geology of Greater New York, 17; Comparative Sketch of the Precambric Geology of Sweden and New York, 93-106; cited, 106.
—— and Ruedemann, Rudolf, Geology of the Elizabethtown and Port Henry Quadrangles, 61.
Kirk, Edwin, Monograph of the Devonic Crinoidea, 31; acknowledgments to, 207, 257.
Klein, Alfred J., resignation, 42.

Lagenidae, 175.
Lake Iroquois, *see* Iroquois, Lake.
Lake Warrensburg, 13.
Larsson, acknowledgments to, 119.
Lead mines of Gaspé Basin, historical note, 130-33.
Leidy, cited, 148.
Leighton, Henry and Newland, D. H., Gypsum Deposits of New York, 62.
Leptodesma borealis, 169, 186.
Leptostrophia, 129.
Linden moth, snow-white, 37.
Lined red bug, 37.
Lingula, 159.
albipinensis, 177.
eboria, 177, 185.
ligea, 177.
membranacea, 177.
parallela, 177.
Liopteria, 159, 161, 186.
acadica, 170-71, 186.
dawsoni, 169-70, 186.
Litchfield waterlime quarries, 10.
Little Falls dolomite, 8, 13.
Logan, Sir William, cited, 122, 157.
Lorraine formation, 8, 9, 10.
Lowville limestone, 8, 9.
Lull, cited, 148.
Lundbohm, cited, 114; acknowledgments to, 119.
Luquer, L. McI., cited, 25.
Luther, D. D., resurvey of Erie and Chautauqua county quadrangles, 8; Geology of the Auburn-Genoa Quadrangles, 60.
Luzerne topographic sheet, 187.
Lyell, cited, 157.

Macrodon hardingi, 168.
Magdalen islands, carbonic fauna, by J. W. Beede, 156-86; observations on, 131, 134-37; history of, 137-44; topography and geology, 144-55; analyses of sands from, 153; literature relating to, 155.
Magdalen islands faunas, tabular list of, 185-86.
Magnetic ores of Adirondacks, 21.
Magnetites, *see* Swedish magnetites.
Malocystites barrandi, 253.
emmonsi, 253, 255.
murchisoni, 254, 255.
Manlius formation, 8, 10.
Maple scale, cottony, 37.
false, 37.
Maps, geologic, 64; list, 7.
Marginifera muricata, 165.
splendens, 165.
wabashensis, 165.
Marsters, V. F., cited, 106.
Martinia glabra, 159, 160, 176, 179, 185.
Medina quadrangle, 8.
Meek cited, 157.
Memoirs, 59-60; in press, 64.
Migouasha, stratigraphy of Devonic fish beds, 128.
Mill mountain, 189.
Miller, W. J., survey of Saratoga region, 10; field work in Adirondacks, by, 12; Geology of the Port Leyden Quadrangle, 60; Exfoliation Domes in Warren County, 187-94; cited, 94.
Mineral materials, aggregate output, 20.

Mineralogy, report on, 24–27; accessions to collections, 68–70.
Mines, review of, 20.
Mineville, magnetic ores, 21.
Mining and Quarry Industry, by D. H. Newland, 61.
Modiola, 156.
  pooli, 159, 173, 186.
Mohawk-Hudson region, 18.
Moon mountain, 189.
Moraines, 19.
Morley, E. W., analyses by, 152.
Mt Marcy quadrangle, 14.

Nason, F. L., cited, 95, 106.
Nautilus avonensis, 174.
New York City (Catskill) Aqueduct, geology of, 15, 64.
New York, Greater, certain geologists to report on geology of, 17.
New York State Museum Association, 83–91.
Newberry, cited, 157.
Newland, D. H., Mining and Quarry Industry of New York state, 61; Notes on the Geology of the Swedish Magnetites, 107–19; quoted, 151.
—— and Leighton, Henry, Gypsum Deposits of New York, 62.
Nine Mile creek, 9.
Nodosinella, 160.
  clarkei, 175, 185.
  digitata, 175.
  (Dentalina) priscilla, 175.
North Creek, topographic sheet, 12, 187, 191.
Northumberland volcanic plug, 11.
Notothyris, 179.
Nova Scotia faunas, correlation of, 157.
Nucula, *sp.*, 159, 160, 181, 186.
  houghtoni, 180.
  illinoisensis, 181.
  iowensis *var.* magdalenensis, 180, 186.
  parva, 180.
  rectangula, 180.
  tumida, 181.
Nursery inspection, 41.

Oneida conglomerate, 9, 10.
Oneida-Medina formation, 8.
Orbiculoidea limata, 159, 161, 177, 185.
Orthoceras *sp.*, 159, 174, 185, 186.
Ostracoda *sp.*, 159, 185, 186.

Packard, quoted, 154.
Palaeocrinus chapmani, 244.
  striatus, 208, 216–44, 245, 246, 251; explanation of plate, 268, 270, 272.
Palaeocystites, 247–57.
  chapmani, 244.
  dawsoni, 244, 247–53.
  tenuiradiatus, 244, 245, 248.
Paleontology, report on, 27–31; accessions to collections, 67.
Parallelidon ? *sp.*, 181, 186.
  cochlearis, 169.
  dawsoni, 159, 168, 186.
  hardingi, 168, 186.
  obsoletus, 169.
Parker, Arthur C., Iroquois Uses of Maize and Other Food Plants, 64.
Patterson, George, cited, 155.
Pear psylla, 37.
Pear slug, 37.
Pegmatite dikes, 13.
Pelecypoda *sp.*, 183–84, 186.
Pelmatozoa, early Siluric, studies of, by George H. Hudson, 195–257.
Pentremites sulcatus, 205.
Percé, relations of the Paleozoic terranes in the vicinity of, 121–25.
Petersson, acknowledgments to, 119.
Pholidops, 129.
Plates, explanation of, 259–72.
Pleurophorus? *sp.*, 159, 183, 186.
Pope, A. M., cited, 155.
Port Henry quadrangle, geology of, by J. F. Kemp and Rudolf Ruedemann, 61.
Port Leyden quadrangle, geology of, by W. J. Miller, 60.
Potash mountain, 188.
Potsdam sandstone, 13.
Poughkeepsie quadrangle, survey of, 14; geology of, 64.

Poughquag sandstone, 95.
Productus, *sp.*, 161, 185.
  arcuata, 166.
  arseneaui, 162, 185.
  auriculispinus, 159, 166, 185.
  cora, 166.
  cora *var.* dawsoni, 162.
  dawsoni, 161, 162, 185.
  dawsoni *var.* acadicus, 159, 162, 185.
  dissimilis, 165.
  doubleti, 163, 165, 185.
  globulina, 167.
  laevicosta, 161.
  laevicostus, 163, 185.
  nebraskensis, 178.
  ovata, 161.
  prouti, 163, 185.
  tenuicosta, 161, 165.
  tenuicostiformis, 159, 161, 163, 185.
Prout, John, mentioned, 154.
Pteronites latus, 170, 171, 186.
Publications, list, 59–65.
Pugnax, 159.
Pugnax magdalena, 166–67, 185.
Putnam, mentioned, 21.

Quadrangle maps, list, 7.
Quarries, review of, 20.
Quensel, acknowledgments to, 105.

Raymond, Percy T., acknowledgments, 2, 257.
Rhombopora exilis ?, 159, 161, 185.
Richardson, James, cited, 146, 155, 156.
Ruedemann, Rudolf, report on Elizabethtown sheet, 14; investigations by, 31; Geology of the Thousand Islands Region, 62; cited, 94, 106; survey of Saratoga region, 10; acknowledgments to, 257.
—— and Kemp, J. F., Geology of the Elizabethtown and Port Henry quadrangles, 61.

St Lawrence, Gulf of, notes on the geology of, by John M. Clarke, 121–55.
Salina formation, 8, 10.
Salisbury, cited, 193.
San José scale, 36.
Sanguinolites insectus? 168, 173, 186.
Saratoga quadrangle, 10.
Schenevus creek moraines, 19.
Schizodus, 161.
  cuneus, 160, 181–82, 186.
  curtiformis, 182.
  denysi, 159, 182, 186.
  ellipticus, 171.
  iowensis, 171.
  richardsoni, 171, 186.
  trigonalis, 182.
  wheeleri, 182.
Schuchert, cited, 158, 161.
Schuchertella *sp.*, 130.
Schuylerville quadrangle, 10.
Science Division, staff, 65–66.
Scientific collections, condition of, 6.
Sederholm, J. J., cited, 95, 99, 103, 106; scheme of classification, 105.
Seismological station, 21.
Seminula dawsoni, 180.
Serpula infinitesima, 159, 176, 185.
Serpulites annulatus, 176.
  annulites, 156.
Shade tree pests, 37.
Sigmacystis, 254.
  emmonsi, 253, 254, 255, 256.
Sjögren, cited, 111, 113, 118, 119; acknowledgments to, 119.
Smock, J. C., mentioned, 21.
Smyth, C. H. jr, Geology of the Thousand Islands Region, 62.
Snow-white linden moth, 37.
Spandel, cited, 175.
Sphaerodoma ? *sp.*, 184, 186.
Spirifera glabra, 179.
Spirorbis *sp.*, 159, 161, 185.
Springer, Frank, cited, 257.
Spruce gall aphid, 37.
Staten island, geological structure of, 17.
Stenopora *sp.*, 159, 176, 185.
  exilis, 161.
  signata, 176.
Stockton mountain, 189.

Strophalosia, 159.
nebraskensiformis, 177–78, 186.
truncata, 178.
Stutzer, O., cited, 112, 113.
Sugar maple borer, 37.
Surficial geology, 17–19.
Susquehanna river, moraines, 19.
Sweden and New York, comparative sketch of the Precambric geology of, by J. F. Kemp, 93–106.
Swedish magnetites, notes on the geology of, by D. H. Newland, 107–19.
Syenites, 11, 13.

Tarrytown quadrangle, 14.
Tegengren, F. R., 108.
Thousand Islands Region, geology of, by Cushing and others, 62.
Three Sisters, 188–89.
Topographic quadrangles, 6.
Törnebohm, A. E., cited, 96, 99, 100, 106.
Trenton limestone, 8, 9.

Utica formation, 8, 9, 10, 11.
Utica quadrangle, 8.

Valcour island, survey of, 14.
Van Deloo, Jacob, acknowledgments to, 257.
von Huene, cited, 148.

Ward, Frank H., resignation, 42.
Warren county, exfoliation domes in, by W. J. Miller, 187–94.
Warrensburg, 13.
Weidman, S., cited, 106.
Weller, Stuart, acknowledgments to, 156.
West Canada creek, 9.
Westfield, 8.
White creek, 9.
Whiteaves, J. F., mentioned, 203, 209, 216, 243; acknowledgments to, 257.
Whitlock, H. P., Calcites of New York, 25–27, 60.
Williams, G. H., cited, 106.
Wolff, J. E., mentioned, 95; cited 106.

Yeigh, Frank, cited, 155.

Zoology, accessions to collections, 75–77.
Zoology section, report on, 42–43.

—— Map of the State of New York Showing the Location of Quarries of Stone Used for Building and Road Metal. Mus. Bul. 17. 1897. Free.

—— Map of the State of New York Showing the Distribution of the Rocks Most Useful for Road Metal. Mus. Bul. 17. 1897. Free.

—— Geologic Map of New York. 1901. Scale 5 miles to 1 inch. *In atlas form* $3; *mounted on rollers* $5. *Lower Hudson sheet* 60c.

The lower Hudson sheet, geologically colored, comprises Rockland, Orange, Dutchess, Putnam, Westchester, New York, Richmond, Kings, Queens and Nassau counties, and parts of Sullivan, Ulster and Suffolk counties; also northeastern New Jersey and part of western Connecticut.

—— Map of New York Showing the Surface Configuration and Water Sheds. 1901. Scale 12 miles to 1 inch. 15c.

—— Map of the State of New York Showing the Location of its Economic Deposits. 1904. Scale 12 miles to 1 inch. 15c.

Geologic maps on the United States Geological Survey topographic base. Scale 1 in. = 1 m. Those marked with an asterisk have also been published separately.

*Albany county. Mus. Rep't 49, v. 2. 1898. *Out of print.*
Area around Lake Placid. Mus. Bul. 21. 1898.
Vicinity of Frankfort Hill [parts of Herkimer and Oneida counties]. Mus. Rep't 51, v. 1. 1899.
Rockland county. State Geol. Rep't 18. 1899.
Amsterdam quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 34. 1900.
*Parts of Albany and Rensselaer counties. Mus. Bul. 42. 1901. Free.
*Niagara river. Mus. Bul. 45. 1901. 25c.
Part of Clinton county. State Geol. Rep't 19. 1901.
Oyster Bay and Hempstead quadrangles on Long Island. Mus. Bul. 48. 1901.
Portions of Clinton and Essex counties. Mus. Bul. 52. 1902.
Part of town of Northumberland, Saratoga co. State Geol. Rep't 21. 1903.
Union Springs, Cayuga county and vicinity. Mus. Bul. 69. 1903.
*Olean quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 69. 1903. Free.
*Becraft Mt with 2 sheets of sections. (Scale 1 in. = ½ m.) Mus. Bul. 69. 1903. 20c.
*Canandaigua-Naples quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 63. 1904. 20c.
*Little Falls quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 77. 1905. Free.
*Watkins-Elmira quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 81. 1905. 20c.
*Tully quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 82. 1905. Free.
*Salamanca quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 80. 1905. Free.
*Mooers quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 83. 1905. Free.
*Buffalo quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 99. 1906. Free.
*Penn Yan-Hammondsport quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 101. 1906. 20c.
*Rochester and Ontario Beach quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 114. 20c.
*Long Lake quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 115. Free.
*Nunda-Portage quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 118. 20c.
*Remsen quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 126. 1908. Free.
*Geneva-Ovid quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 128. 1909. 20c.
*Port Leyden quadrangle. Mus Bul. 135. 1910. Free.
*Auburn-Genoa quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 137. 1910. 20c.
*Elizabethtown and Port Henry quadrangles. Mus. Bul. 138. 1910. 15c.
*Alexandria Bay quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 145. Free.
*Cape Vincent quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 145. Free.
*Clayton quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 145. Free.
*Grindstone quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 145. Free.
*Theresa quadrangle. Mus. Bul. 145. Free.
*Poughkeepsie quadrangle, Mus. Bul. 148. Free.

Date Due